

Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan

Halifax County, Northampton County

Prepared by:

Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee

With Professional Planning Assistance from

AECOM

2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction.....Section 1

Planning Process.....Section 2

Community Profile.....Section 3

Hazard Identification.....Section 4

Hazard Profiles.....Section 5

Capability Assessment.....Section 6

Mitigation Strategy.....Section 7

Mitigation Action Plan.....Section 8

Plan Maintenance.....Section 9

Acronyms.....Appendix A

Participation and Meetings.....Appendix B

Public Survey Results.....Appendix C

Critical Facilities.....Appendix D

NFIP Information.....Appendix E

Adoption Resolutions.....Appendix F

High Hazard Dam Reports.....Appendix G

Completed Mitigation Projects.....Appendix H

Mitigation Action Implementation and Monitoring.....Appendix I

SECTION 1: INTRODUCTION

Section 1 introduces the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. It consists of the following subsections:

1.1. Background
1.2. Purpose and Need
1.3. Scope
1.4. Authority
1.5. Organization of the Plan

1.1. Background

Each year in the United States, natural disasters take the lives of hundreds of people and injure thousands more. Nationwide, taxpayers pay billions of dollars annually to help communities, organizations, businesses, and individuals recover from disasters. Government assistance only partially reflects the true cost of disasters because tax dollars are not used to reimburse additional expenses incurred by insurance companies and non-governmental organizations. Many natural disasters are predictable, and much of the damage they cause can be reduced or even eliminated.

To reduce the Nation's mounting natural disaster losses, the U.S. Congress passed the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000), which established new and revitalized approaches to mitigation planning. Section 322 of the DMA 2000 emphasizes the need for state and local government entities to closely coordinate mitigation planning activities. It requires that the development of a hazard mitigation plan be a specific eligibility requirement for any local government applying for federal mitigation grant funds. These funds include the Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP), the Pre-Disaster Mitigation (PDM) program, and the Flood Mitigation Assistance (FMA) Program, all of which are administered by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) under the Department of Homeland Security. Communities with an adopted and federally approved hazard mitigation plan are thereby pre-positioned and more likely to receive available mitigation funds before and after the next disaster strikes.

This Plan was prepared in coordination with FEMA Region IV and the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) to ensure compliance with all applicable DMA 2000 planning requirements. A Local Mitigation Plan Review Tool, found in Appendix J, provides a summary of FEMA’s current minimum standards of acceptability and notes the location within the Plan where each planning requirement is met.

1.2. Purpose and Need

As defined by FEMA, “hazard mitigation” means any sustained action taken to reduce or eliminate the long-term risk to life and property from a hazard event. Hazard mitigation planning is the process by which hazards are identified, likely impacts are determined, mitigation goals are set, and appropriate mitigation strategies are identified, prioritized, and implemented.

The purpose of this plan is to identify, assess, and mitigate risk to better protect the people and property of the Halifax-Northampton Region from the effects of natural and man-made hazards. This plan documents the hazard mitigation planning process and identifies relevant hazards and strategies the participating communities will use to decrease vulnerability and increase resiliency and sustainability. This plan demonstrates the participating communities' commitment to reducing risks from identified hazards and serves as a tool to help decision-makers direct mitigation activities and resources. This plan will ensure the involved communities' continued eligibility for federal disaster assistance, including the HMGP, PDM, and FMA programs.

1.3. Scope

This document comprises a Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan for Halifax and Northampton Counties in North Carolina.

The jurisdictions participating in this Plan are the Unincorporated Areas of Halifax County; the Town of Enfield; the Town of Halifax; the Town of Hobgood; the Town of Littleton; the City of Roanoke Rapids; the Town of Scotland Neck; the Town of Weldon; the Unincorporated Areas of Northampton County; the Town of Conway; the Town of Jackson; the Town of Garysburg; the Town of Gaston; the Town of Lasker; the Town of Rich Square; the Town of Seaboard; the Town of Severn; and the Town of Woodland.

Table 1-1: Jurisdictions Participating in the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan

Halifax County	Northampton County
Town of Enfield	Town of Conway
Town of Halifax	Town of Jackson
Town of Hobgood	Town of Garysburg
Town of Littleton	Town of Gaston
City of Roanoke Rapids	Town of Lasker
Town of Scotland Neck	Town of Rich Square
Town of Weldon	Town of Seaboard
--	Town of Severn
--	Town of Woodland

1.4. Authority

Halifax and Northampton Counties will adopt this Hazard Mitigation Plan Update in accordance with the authority and police powers granted to counties as defined by the State of North Carolina (N.C.G.S., Chapter 153A). The participating municipalities will adopt this Hazard Mitigation Plan under the authority granted to cities and towns as defined by the State of North Carolina (N.C.G.S., Chapter 160A).

This Plan was developed in accordance with current state and federal rules and regulations governing local hazard mitigation plans. The Plan shall be monitored and updated on a routine basis to maintain compliance with the following legislation:

- Section 322, Mitigation Planning, of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, as enacted by Section 104 of the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (P.L. 106-390) and by FEMA's Interim Final Rule published in the Federal Register on February 26, 2002, at 44 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 201.
- National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, as amended 42 U.S.C. 4001 et seq; and
- North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 166A: North Carolina Emergency Management Act, as amended by House Bill 251, An Act to Make Various Reforms Related to Disaster Response and Recovery (2025).
- Also utilized the Local Mitigation Planning Handbook, June 2025. The Handbook was used together with the Local Mitigation Plan Review Guide, June 2025. The handbook offers practical approaches and examples for how communities can engage in effective planning to reduce long-term risk from natural hazards and disasters.

1.5. Organization of the Plan

The Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan is organized as follows:

- Section 1 – Introduction
- Section 2 – Planning Process
- Section 3 – Community Profile
- Section 4 – Hazard Identification
- Section 5 – Hazard Profiles
- Section 6 – Capability Assessment
- Section 7 – Mitigation Strategy
- Section 8 – Mitigation Action Plan
- Section 9 – Plan Maintenance
- Appendix A – Acronyms
- Appendix B – Participation and Meetings
- Appendix C – Public Survey Results
- Appendix D – Critical Facilities
- Appendix E – NFIP Information
- Appendix F – Adoption Resolutions
- Appendix G – HHPD Report(s)
- Appendix H – Completed Mitigation Actions
- Appendix I – Mitigation Action Implementation and Monitoring

SECTION 2: PLANNING PROCESS

Section 2 provides an overview of the planning process used to develop the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. It consists of the following subsections:

- 2.1 Overview of Hazard Mitigation Planning
- 2.2 History of Hazard Mitigation Planning in the Halifax-Northampton Region
- 2.3 Preparing the Plan
- 2.4 Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee
- 2.5 Community Meetings and Workshops
- 2.6 Involving the Public
- 2.7 Involving the Stakeholders
- 2.8 Documentation of Plan Progress

44 CFR Part 201.6(c)(1):
The plan shall include documentation of the planning process used to develop the plan, including how it was prepared, who was involved in the process, and how the public was involved.

2.1. Overview of Hazard Mitigation Planning

Local hazard mitigation planning is the process of organizing community resources, identifying and assessing hazard risks, and determining how best to minimize or manage them. This process culminates in a hazard mitigation plan that identifies specific mitigation actions, each designed to achieve both short-term planning objectives and a long-term community vision.

To ensure the functionality of a hazard mitigation plan, responsibility for each proposed mitigation action is assigned to a specific individual, department, or agency, along with a schedule or target completion date for its implementation (see Section 9: *Plan Maintenance*). Plan maintenance procedures are established to monitor implementation progress and to routinely evaluate and enhance the mitigation plan. These plan maintenance procedures ensure that the Plan remains a current, dynamic, and effective planning document over time and becomes integrated into the routine local decision-making process.

Communities that participate in hazard mitigation planning have the potential to accomplish many benefits, including:

- Saving lives and property.
- Saving money.
- Speeding recovery following disasters.
- Reducing future vulnerability through wise development and post-disaster recovery, and reconstruction.

- Expediting the receipt of pre-disaster and post-disaster grant funding; and
- Demonstrating a firm commitment to improving community health and safety.

Typically, communities that participate in mitigation planning can produce long-term, recurring benefits by breaking the cycle of disaster losses. A core assumption of hazard mitigation is that the investments made before a hazard event will significantly reduce the demand for post-disaster assistance by lessening the need for emergency response, repair, recovery, and reconstruction. Furthermore, mitigation practices will enable residents, businesses, and industries to re-establish themselves in the wake of a disaster, helping the community economy get back on track sooner and with less disruption.

The benefits of mitigation planning go beyond solely reducing hazard vulnerability. Mitigation measures, such as acquiring or regulating land in known hazard areas, can help achieve multiple community goals, including preserving open space, maintaining environmental health, and enhancing recreational opportunities. Thus, it is vitally important that any local mitigation planning process be integrated with concurrent local planning efforts, and that any proposed mitigation strategies consider existing community goals or initiatives that may complement or hinder their future implementation.

2.2. History of Hazard Mitigation Planning in the Halifax-Northampton Region

Each of the eighteen participating jurisdictions had a previously adopted hazard mitigation plan.

- Halifax County
  - Enfield
  - Halifax
  - Hobgood
  - Littleton
  - Roanoke Rapids
  - Scotland Neck
  - Weldon
- Northampton County
  - Conway
  - Jackson
  - Garysburg
  - Gaston
  - Lasker
  - Rich Square
  - Seaboard
  - Severn
  - Woodland

The Plan was developed using the multi-jurisdictional planning process recommended by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

2.3. Preparing the Plan

Hazard mitigation plans must be updated every five years to remain eligible for federal mitigation funding. To simplify planning efforts, the jurisdictions in Halifax and Northampton Counties joined to create the Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. This allows resources to be shared among the participating jurisdictions and eases the administrative burden on all participants.

To prepare the Plan, a team led by the consulting firm AECOM was hired to provide professional mitigation planning services. The Region ensured that a professional and experienced planner facilitated the planning process. Kelly Keefe from AECOM served as the lead planner for this project.

Per the contractual scope of work, the consultant team followed the mitigation planning process recommended by FEMA (Publication Series 386[1] and Local Mitigation Plan Review Guide[2]) and recommendations provided by the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) mitigation planning staff. The Local Mitigation Plan Review Tool, found in Appendix J, provides a detailed summary of FEMA's current minimum standards of acceptability for compliance with the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 (DMA 2000) and notes the location where each requirement is met within this Plan. These standards are based on FEMA's Final Rule, as published in the Federal Register, in Part 201 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).[3] The Planning Committee used FEMA's Local Mitigation Plan Review Guide (June 2025)[2] as a reference while completing the Plan.

Key elements from the previously approved plan are referenced throughout the document (e.g., existing actions) and require a discussion of changes made. For example, all the Risk Assessment, Section 5, elements needed to be updated to include the most recent information. It was also necessary to review the Region's goals. The Capability Assessment, Section 6, contains updated information for all participating jurisdictions, and the Mitigation Action Plan provides implementation status updates for all actions identified in the previous plans.

The process used to prepare this Plan included 12 major steps completed over about 10 months, beginning in August 2025. Each of these planning steps (illustrated in Figure 2-1) produced critical work products and outcomes that, together, make up the Plan. Specific plan sections are further described in Section 1: *Introduction*.

[1] *FEMA Publication Series 386: Tools for Successful Mitigation.* (2002). FEMA. https://emilms.fema.gov/is_0552/groups/110.html

[2] *Local Mitigation Plan Review Guide*. (2025). FEMA. https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/documents/fema_hmd_2025-local-mitigation-planning-handbook_06122025.pdf

[3] Title 44 Code of Federal Regulations Part 201—Hazard Mitigation Planning, Code of Federal Regulations § 201 (2024). https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-44/part-201

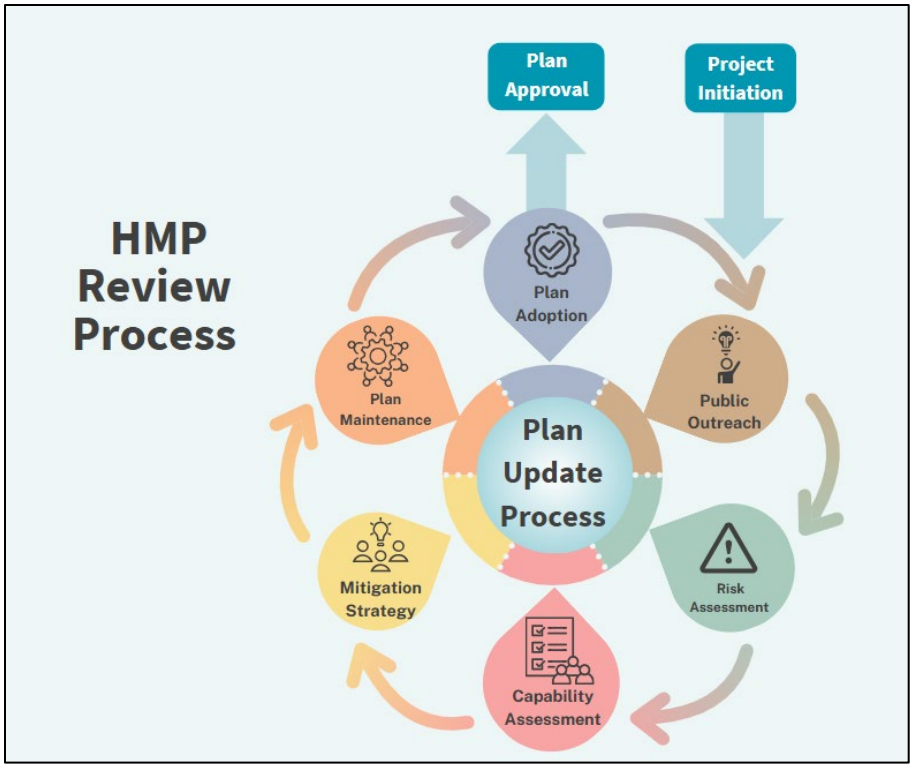


Figure 2-1: Mitigation Planning Process

Over the past five years, each participating jurisdiction has been actively working to implement the existing Plan. This is documented in the *Mitigation Action Plan* through implementation status updates for each Mitigation Action. The *Capability Assessment* also documents changes and improvements in each participating jurisdiction's capabilities to implement the *Mitigation Strategy*.

As detailed below, the planning process was conducted through Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) meetings, which included local government staff from each participating jurisdiction and advisory stakeholders.

Throughout the planning process, all jurisdictions were invited to participate through email invitations to designated representatives and HMPC members, listed in Table 2-1 and Table 2-2, to virtual, in-person, and hybrid HMPC meetings described below. All jurisdictions in the planning area were invited by email to contribute to the plan update process by attending scheduled meetings and were involved in the planning process by actively participating in the development of the plan.

Table 2-1: Halifax-Northampton Hazard Mitigation Planning Participation Details

Jurisdiction	Meeting Attendance	Capability Assessment Update	Mitigation Actions Update
Halifax County	**Yes**	**Yes**	**Yes**
Enfield	Yes	No	No

Jurisdiction	Meeting Attendance	Capability Assessment Update	Mitigation Actions Update
Halifax	No	Yes	Yes
Hobgood	Yes	Yes	Yes
Littleton	Yes	No	No
Roanoke Rapids	Yes	Yes	Yes
Scotland Neck	Yes	Yes	No
Weldon	Yes	Yes	Yes
Northampton County	**Yes**	**Yes**	**Yes**
Conway	Yes	No	Yes
Garysburg	Yes	Yes	Yes
Gaston	Yes	No	Yes
Jackson	Yes	No	Yes
Lasker	Yes	No	Yes
Rich Square	Yes	No	Yes
Seaboard	Yes	Yes	Yes
Severn	Yes	Yes	Yes
Woodland	Yes	No	No

During the planning process, HMPC members communicated via face-to-face meetings, virtual meetings, email, and telephone. Although not all HMPC members could be physically present at every meeting, coordination continued throughout the planning process. For the Town of Halifax, who preferred one-on-one communication, the representative provided input and edits to the content of the plan. One-on-one communications via email and phone calls between Town of Halifax, Halifax County and AECOM planners were arranged and are referred to as Alternate Participation throughout this plan.

2.4. Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee

To guide the development of this Plan, Halifax, and Northampton Counties, along with their jurisdictions, created the Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC). The HMPC represents a community-based planning group composed of representatives from various County and municipal departments, as well as other key stakeholders identified as critical partners in the planning process.

Beginning on September 4th, 2025, HMPC members held regular discussions, local meetings, and planning workshops to complete tasks related to preparing the Plan. This working group coordinated all aspects of plan preparation and provided valuable input to the process. In addition to regular meetings, team members routinely communicated and were kept informed through an e-mail distribution list.

- Specifically, the tasks assigned to the HMPC members included:
- Participating in HMPC meetings and workshops

- Provide the best available data as required for the *Risk Assessment* portion of the Plan
- Provide information that will help complete the *Capability Assessment* section of the Plan and provide copies of any mitigation or hazard-related documents for review and incorporation into the Plan
- Support the development of the *Mitigation Strategy*, including the design and adoption of Countywide goal statements
- Help design and propose appropriate mitigation actions for their department/agency for incorporation into the *Mitigation Action Plan*
- Review and provide timely comments on all study findings and draft plan deliverables
- Support the adoption of the Plan.

The table below lists the members of the Planning Committee who were responsible for participating in the development of the Plan.

Table 2-2: Members of the Mitigation Planning Committee with County Leads Indicated in Bold

Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee		
Name	**Title**	**Jurisdiction/Agency**
Buddy Wrenn*	**Emergency Services Deputy Director**	**Halifax County**
Chris Rountree*	Planning Director	Halifax County
Stephanie Harmon*	Principal Planner	Halifax County
James Ellen III*	Emergency Services Director	Halifax County
Warner Ferguson	Emergency Services Assistant Director	Halifax County
John White	Mayor	Halifax County
Christina Wells*	Deputy County Manager	Halifax County
Mondale Robinson	Mayor	Enfield
Patricia Whitaker	Town Finance Director	Enfield
Ronnie Locke*	Fire Department Chief	Enfield
Dannie Flanary	Mayor	Hobgood
Renee Ellis	Town Clerk	Hobgood
Thomas Ellis*	Town Administrator	Hobgood
Connie Wells	Town Clerk	Halifax
John White	Mayor	Halifax
Heidi Hogan	Mayor	Littleton
Josie Jones	Town Clerk	Littleton
Emery Doughie	Mayor	Roanoke Rapids
Kelly Traynham*	City Manager	Roanoke Rapids
Kenneth Howell*	Co-interim Fire Chief/Fire Marshal	Roanoke Rapids
Kristyn Anderson*	Director of Planning & Development	Roanoke Rapids
Eddie Braxton	Mayor	Scotland Neck
Kelly Brady*	Town Administrator	Scotland Neck
Hugh Credle	Mayor	Weldon

Michael Sumner	Fire Chief	Weldon
Montre Freeman*	Town Administrator	Weldon
Chris Collier*	**Fire Marshal/Emergency Management Coordinator**	**Northampton County**
Walter Duke Jr.*	Mayor	Conway
Iris Williams*	Administrative Assistant	Garysburg
Angela Easter	Town Clerk	Gaston
Deborah James*	Mayor	Gaston
Monty Hux*	Mayor	Jackson
Leon Collier	Mayor	Lasker
Jerome Garris	Commissioner	Rich Square
Victoria Newcombe*	Mayor	Rich Square
Tammy Buffaloe*	Mayor	Seaboard
George McGee*	Mayor	Severn
Brittanny Burgess	Town Clerk/Finance Officer	Woodland
Randy Beale	Mayor	Woodland
An (*) indicates the community member that represented their jurisdiction in a meeting		

2.4.1. Multi-Jurisdictional Participation

The Plan includes Halifax and Northampton Counties and their sixteen incorporated municipalities. To satisfy multi-jurisdictional participation requirements, the Counties and their participating jurisdictions were required to perform the following tasks:

- Participating in mitigation planning workshops
- Identify completed mitigation projects, if applicable
- Develop and adopt (or update) their local Mitigation Action Plan

Each jurisdiction participated in the planning process and has developed a local Mitigation Action Plan unique to its jurisdiction. Each jurisdiction will adopt the Plan, including the individual Mitigation Action Plan, which provides a means for jurisdictions to monitor and update the Plan regularly.

2.5. Community Meetings and Workshops

The preparation of this Plan required a series of meetings and workshops to facilitate discussion, build consensus, and initiate data collection efforts with local government staff, community officials, neighboring communities, and other identified stakeholders. More importantly, the meetings and workshops prompted continuous input and feedback from relevant participants throughout the Plan's drafting stages. The following is a summary of the key meetings and community workshops held during the plan update development. In many cases, local staff held routine discussions and additional meetings to accomplish planning tasks specific to their department or agency, such as approving mitigation actions for their department or agency to undertake and include in the Mitigation Action Plan. Please see Appendix B for sign-in sheets and flyers for meetings and workshops throughout the planning process.

2.5.1. Pre-Kickoff Meeting (September 4th, 2025)

This meeting was held to introduce the AECOM planning committee and the Hazard Mitigation Plan update process. This included representatives from each county and the AECOM planning team. The project overview explained the purpose of the planning process. It also covered the project's geographic scope, the proposed schedule, and a detailed breakdown of the key project tasks. The roles and responsibilities for AECOM and all participating jurisdictions were also covered. These roles and responsibilities were presented as follows:

- AECOM
    - Oversee, manage, and document the completion of all key project tasks
- County Coordinators
    - Serving as the lead coordinating agency
    - Assistance with the collection of documents, data, and other information
    - Coordination for project meetings
    - Responding to frequent questions or inquiries from the public or stakeholders
    - Coordinating with participating jurisdictions
    - All Participating Jurisdictions
    - Designate local jurisdiction lead
    - Attend Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) meetings
    - Coordination between counties, municipalities, and local stakeholders
    - Data collection and information sharing
    - Mitigation strategy development (Mitigation Action Plans)
    - Assist with public outreach
    - Review and comment on draft plan materials
- All Participating Jurisdictions
    - Designate local jurisdiction lead
    - Attend Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) meetings
    - Coordination between counties, municipalities, and local stakeholders
    - Data collection and information sharing
    - Mitigation strategy development (Mitigation Action Plans)
    - Assist with public outreach
    - Review and comment on draft plan materials

2.5.2. HMPC Kickoff Meeting (September 25th, 2025)

Ms. Kelly Keefe, Ms. Mckenzie Houston, Ms. Peyton Campbell, and Ms. Ashley Ervin from AECOM led the Planning Committee meeting and began by having attendees introduce themselves. The attendees included representatives from various departments and local jurisdictions across the counties participating in the plan update. Ms. Keefe then provided an overview of the items to be discussed at the meeting before presenting a PowerPoint. During the presentation, Ms. Keefe led the group in a virtual exercise to assess the most important hazards to the community and at-risk populations. The results of the survey were as follows:

- What recent hazard event had the biggest impact on your county/jurisdiction?
    - Flood – 25%

    - Tornado – 12%
    - Strong winds – 62%
- Which populations or areas in your county/jurisdiction are most at-risk during disasters?
    - “Elderly”
    - “Low-income, rural communities”
    - “Municipalities”
    - “Those without transportation, those living near waterways”
    - “Economically depressed”
    - “All”
- Have you worked with any nearby counties or cities on mitigation projects before?
    - Yes – 50%
    - No – 50%
- How will you engage vulnerable populations in your planning process?
    - “Church, town officials, DSS, non-profit organizations”
    - “Make contact with them and discuss issues and concerns”
    - “Meetings in the community”
    - “Stakeholders, representatives”
    - “Outreach”
- Have you had success applying for FEMA or State mitigations grants?
    - Yes – 75%
    - No – 25%
- What will help you stay engaged and active in this regional effort?
    - “More meetings”
    - “Good communication and engagement by local representatives”
    - “Having good lines of communication with everyone”
    - “Having multiple communities involved”
    - “Virtual meetings no longer than 90 minutes; online feedback like this”

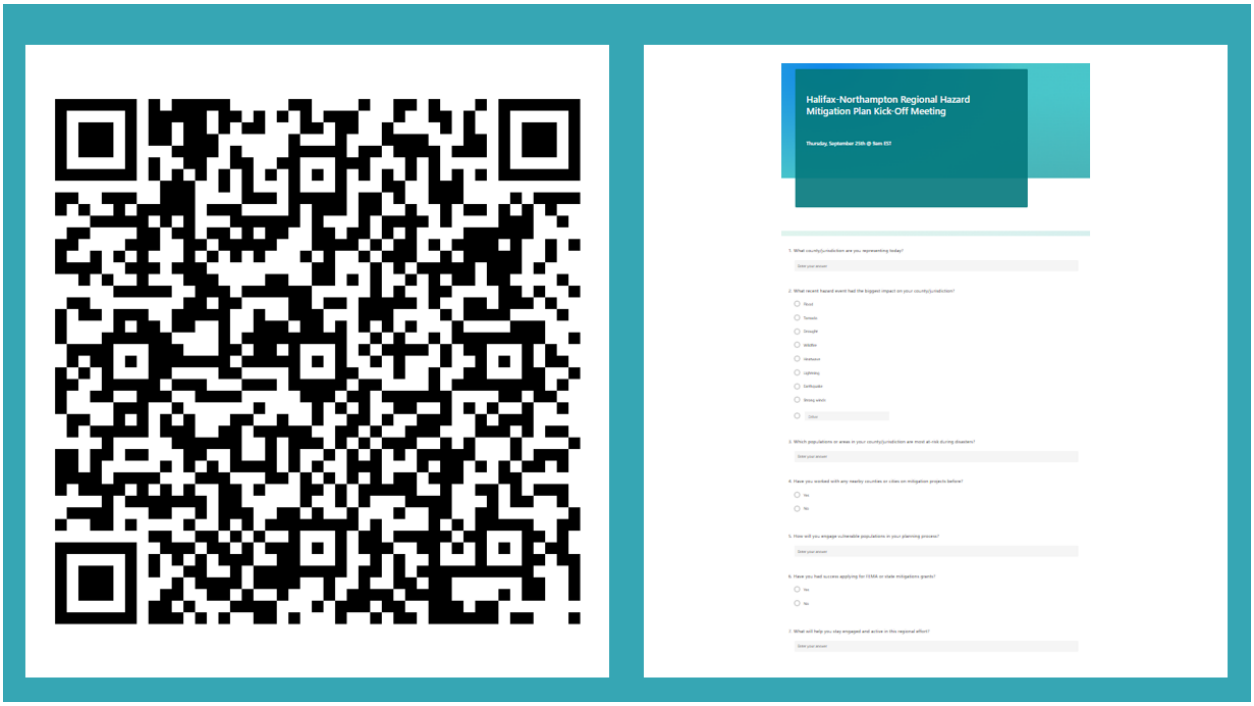


Figure 2-2: Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Kick-Off Survey and QR Code

The project staffing chart was presented to show the number of experienced individuals who will work on this project. Ms. Keefe reviewed the roles and responsibilities of AECOM, the County leads, the participating jurisdictions, and other stakeholders. A list of jurisdictions participating in the planning process was presented to confirm its accuracy and to ensure it does not omit any newly incorporated or unincorporated cities or towns.

Next, the minimum criteria for the planning process were presented, including risk assessment, maintenance of the mitigation strategy plan, adoption, and review by the state and federal governments. This included specific tasks for the project, the planning process, risk and capability assessments, the mitigation strategy, the mitigation action plan, and plan maintenance procedures. The plan update process was outlined, including the initial assessments, planning phase, plan development phase, and plan finalization.

The hazards identified in the previous plan were presented, and attendees were given an opportunity to comment on the hazards included in the previous update and to suggest new natural hazards to include. The previous hazards included dam failure, drought, earthquake, extreme heat, hurricane/tropical storm, flooding, severe weather, thunderstorm wind, lightning, hail, tornado, wildfire, and winter storms.

Attendees were introduced to the capabilities assessment portion of the plan update, which covered planning, regulatory, administrative, technical, financial, educational, outreach, mitigation, and political capabilities. This included a walk-through of the capabilities assessment form, information on how to access it, and the due date of October 16th, 2025.

The project schedule was presented, and Ms. Keefe noted that the timeline is important for developing a quality plan that meets state and federal deadlines. Ms. Keefe stated that the next

Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee meeting would be scheduled for October 23rd, 2025, to discuss the findings of the risk and capability assessments, which are due on October 16th, to begin proposing mitigation actions.

2.5.3. Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment Meeting (October 23rd, 2025)

The risk assessment meeting on October 23rd, 2025, was held online for the HMPC and reviewed the opportunities to develop the mitigation impact strategy. All attendees were asked to sign in and provide their name and the jurisdiction that they represent. An introduction to the AECOM planning team was then provided, followed by a brief overview of the meetings' purpose. The participating jurisdictions were listed aloud so attendance could be taken, and the presenters knew which jurisdictions could be used to demonstrate mitigation actions. Next, the most recent participation table was shown, allowing attendees to review which items were still missing and which jurisdictions had or had not attended meetings so far. The attendees were reminded that capabilities assessments were due on October 16th, 2025, and that any missing assessments should be submitted promptly.

Next, the AECOM team demonstrated how to access, update, and add new mitigation actions to the plan. This included a demonstration of Excel, explaining which categories need to be updated and how to access definitions for reference while completing the updates. Attendees were given links to access the mitigation actions via the meeting chat and were reminded that the mitigation action spreadsheet would be emailed to the HMPC after the meeting.

The HMPC was encouraged to distribute the public survey and to advertise it to residents of their jurisdiction and the planning area, so that the HMPC could gain a clearer understanding of residents' preferences, experiences, and general feedback throughout the planning process. The additional stakeholders to be invited to participate in the planning process were discussed, and the HMPC was asked to provide input on any stakeholder organizations in the planning area that should be invited to public Hazard Mitigation Plan meetings. This includes local and regional agencies involved in hazard mitigation activities, agencies that regulate development, neighboring communities, businesses, academia, private interests, and non-profits. Before this meeting, the AECOM team had already researched and added a significant number of potential stakeholder groups to the contact list for invitation to public meetings. Examples of stakeholder groups included in the stakeholder list were provided to help the HMPC understand the types of groups we plan to invite to public meetings and to participate in the planning process.



Figure 2-3: Public Participation Survey distributed for the Planning Area

Attendees were asked to provide critical facilities information, repetitive loss property data, dam information, floodplain administration information, hazard history, and photos or documentation of hazard damage and mitigation projects.

The next meeting was given to attendees: November 20th, 2025, for the mitigation action strategy meeting. The HMPC draft meeting and public meeting dates were also provided as a reminder, tentatively set for early 2026. Since the capabilities assessment deadline had passed, jurisdictions that had not yet submitted their assessments were asked to do so as soon as possible. The due date for the mitigation action updates was set for November 20th, 2025, so the planning team could review the updates and answer questions at the next meeting. However, due to scheduling conflicts, the Mitigation Action Strategy Meeting was rescheduled for December 18th, 2025.

2.5.4. HMPC Mitigation Actions Strategy Meeting (December 18th, 2025)

The risk assessment meeting was held online for the HMPC to evaluate the mitigation actions submitted as a group and to provide an opportunity to answer any questions about the planning process. All attendees were asked to sign in and provide their name and the jurisdiction that they represent. While attendees waited for the meeting to begin, they could participate in the Community Awareness Survey via a link or QR code.

The summary of capabilities assessment and mitigation actions received was presented. The due date for the mitigation actions was set for December 18th, 2025, but due to the number of outstanding mitigation actions, the AECOM team asked anyone with outstanding mitigation action updates to complete them as soon as possible.

Next, the hazard risk summary was presented, which included major hazards identified, vulnerable geographic areas, historical data and impacts, and mitigation prioritizations. The mitigation goals from the previous plan update were presented to get feedback from the HMPC, which include the following:

1. Promote the public health, safety, and general welfare of residents and minimize public and private losses due to natural hazards.
2. Reduce the risk and impact of future natural disasters by regulating development in known high-hazard areas.
3. Pursue funds to reduce the risk of natural hazards to existing developments where such hazards are clearly identified, and the mitigation efforts are cost-effective
4. Effectively expedite post-disaster reconstruction.
5. Provide education to citizens that empowers them to protect themselves and their families from natural hazards.
6. Protect fragile natural and scenic areas within the planning jurisdiction.
7. Improvement of regional emergency service provision and response

The AECOM team demonstrated how to access the mitigation actions again for anyone on the call who had not completed the mitigation actions updates required for the HMP update process. This included sending links to access the spreadsheet, going over the mitigation action prioritization categories, and navigating the mitigation actions Excel spreadsheet. The AECOM team then explained the purpose of having the HMPC verify the community's assets and capabilities, including strengthening mitigation actions and vulnerability statements for hazard-related impacts. This included the example vulnerability statement below:

In Halifax County, 1.1% households and in Northampton Couty 0.7% of households do not have telephone service.

- Households without reliable telephone service may miss emergency alerts and warnings, including evacuation orders and emergency advisories. Additionally, residents without telephone service may have trouble contacting emergency services, community support, or family during a natural hazard emergency.
- In areas with limited cellular coverage, residents may be unable to receive emergency alerts in a timely manner or to contact emergency services during natural hazards.

The public survey was presented again during this meeting to ensure that HMPC members who had not attended the previous meetings could distribute it with the QR code, link, and draft language. Stakeholder invitation requirements were reviewed again to allow HMPC members who had not attended previous meetings to suggest stakeholder groups from their planning area to invite. The HMPC was encouraged to turn in mitigation actions as soon as possible to allow the AECOM team enough time to develop the draft plan.

The status of the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) information forms was presented, and jurisdictions that had not yet provided NFIP participation information were asked to

complete the form as soon as possible so the draft could be assembled. Finally, the requirements for public comment opportunities were explained to the attendees. Ideas for public comment opportunities were also discussed and include public meetings, Facebook Live events, Teams meetings, uploading the plan and feedback link to a website, social media posts, printed flyers, mail, newspaper ads, and others. The meeting concluded with reminders to submit capability assessments and mitigation action updates as soon as possible, and to note the tentative date for the draft plan meeting, which was expected to be scheduled for early 2026.

2.5.5. HMPC Draft Review Meeting (April 21st, 2026)

This meeting was held virtually to show attendees how to provide input and access the draft Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. All attendees were asked to sign in and provide their name and the jurisdiction that they represent. Next, the participation status of each jurisdiction in the planning area was reviewed, including the status of the capabilities assessment and mitigation actions. The status of the NFIP surveys received was discussed, along with the rationale for requesting NFIP participation information. The attendees were informed that the NFIP survey was sent to floodplain managers or administrators identified in the capabilities assessments.

The goals of the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan were reviewed along with the hazards addressed in preparation for distributing the draft. Next, a few map examples were shown to highlight the plan's map layout. The attendees were notified that the link for the draft Plan, the link to the draft feedback form, the narrative for public distribution to seek input from residents of the planning area, and a flyer for public distribution to seek feedback from the planning area would be sent out in an email after the meeting concluded.

Attendees were asked to distribute the draft plan and draft feedback form to stakeholders, restating the FEMA stakeholder requirements and opportunities for feedback. The attendees were asked to provide feedback on the key areas of critical facilities, vulnerability, and impact statements, and NFIP participation information. The attendees were also given a list of suggestions on how the planning area could provide stakeholders with the opportunity to participate in the Hazard Mitigation Plan update process. Attendees were asked to provide comments by May 5th, 2026, at the latest so that the AECOM team has enough time to incorporate those into the plan. The participants were also given the next steps, including submitting the plan to NCEM, NCEM submitting the plan to FEMA, and a timeline for Hazard Mitigation Plan adoption resolutions, which are required for each jurisdiction to be eligible for FEMA funding.

2.6. Involving the Public

A vital component of the mitigation planning process involved public participation. Individual citizen and community-based input provide the entire Planning Committee with a greater understanding of local concerns and increase the likelihood of successfully implementing mitigation actions by mobilizing community investment from those directly affected by public officials' decisions. As citizens become more involved in decisions that affect their safety, they are more likely to appreciate the hazards affecting their community and take the steps necessary to reduce their impact. Public awareness is a key component of any community's overall mitigation strategy to make a home, neighborhood, school, business, or entire city safer from the potential effects of hazards.

The public was given the opportunity to participate in the planning process through social media invitations to public meetings, public feedback surveys, and the review of the draft Plan. Advertisements of opportunities for public comment are provided in Appendix B.

Each participating jurisdiction will hold public meetings before its local governing body adopts the final Plan. These meetings will occur at various times after the State and/or FEMA have granted conditional approval of the Plan. Adoption resolutions will be included in Appendix F.

2.6.1. Public Survey

The Public Participation Survey was distributed to the Regional HMPC for residents to complete online via an electronic link on county and municipal websites. The survey was open from October 23rd, 2025, to the HMPC meeting until February 10th, 2026. There were 55 responses in the area, and numerous counties and jurisdictions assisted in distributing the survey throughout the planning area.

1) **Have you ever experienced or been impacted by a natural disaster?**
   a) **Yes:** 87.27%
   b) **No:** 12.73%

2) **If yes, which of these natural hazards have you experienced or been impacted by? (Check all that apply)**
   a) **Dam Failure:** 2.08%
   b) **Drought:** 16.67%
   c) **Earthquake:** 6.25%
   d) **Flood:** 39.58%
   e) **Hurricane:** 77.08%
   f) **Severe Weather (Thunderstorm/Lightning/Hail):** 75%
   g) **Tornado:** 41.67%
   h) **Wildfire:** 8.33%
   i) **Winter Weather:** 62.5%

3) **What was the most difficult part of your recovering from past disasters that you have experienced?:** (1 being most difficult and 6 being the least difficult)

Table 2-3: Responses from Question 3 in the Public Survey

Category	1	2	3	4	5	6
Financial	31.25%	33.33%	18.75%	12.5%	4.17%	0%
Emotional	18.75%	20.83%	27.08%	16.67%	12.5%	4.17%
Direct Damage to Property	35.42%	22.92%	27.08%	12.5%	2.08%	0%
Loss of Possessions	4.17%	14.58%	14.58%	41.67%	20.83%	4.17%
Long Recovery Time	4.17%	8.33%	12.5%	12.5%	58.33	4.17%
Other	6.25%	0%	0%	4.17%	2.08%	87.5%

4) **How concerned are you about the possibility of your community being impacted by each of these natural hazards?: Majority of participants responded with the following level of concern** (Check the corresponding circle for each natural hazard.)
   a) **Dam Failure:** Somewhat Concerned (41.51%) and Not Concerned (41.51%)
   b) **Drought:** Somewhat Concerned (50%)
   c) **Earthquake:** Not Concerned (71.7%)
   d) **Flood:** Very Concerned (45.28%) & Somewhat Concerned (45.28%)
   e) **Hurricane:** Very Concerned (70.37%)
   f) **Severe Weather (Thunderstorm/Lightning/Wind):** Very Concerned (64.81%)
   g) **Tornado:** Very Concerned (56.36%)
   h) **Wildfire:** Somewhat Concerned (48.315%)
   i) **Winter Weather:** Very Concerned (50%)

5) **Community assets are features, characteristics, or resources that either make a community unique or allow the community to function. In your opinion, which of the following categories are most at risk to the impacts caused by natural hazards within the county?** (Please rank the community assets in order of vulnerability, 1 being most at risk and 6 least at risk.)

Table 2-4: Responses to Question 5 in the Public Survey

Category	1	2	3	4	5	6
Cultural/ Historic: Damage or loss of libraries, museums, historic properties, etc.	3.70%	11.11%	3.70%	9.26%	20.37%	51.85%
Economic: Business interruptions/ closures, job losses, etc.	9.26%	24.07%	29.63%	16.67%	16.67%	3.70%
Environmental: Damage, contamination, or loss of forests, wetlands, waterways, etc.	1.85%	12.96%	14.81%	27.78%	27.78%	14.81%
Governance: Ability to maintain order and/or provide public amenities and services	3.70%	16.67%	16.67%	25.93%	22.22%	14.81%
Infrastructure: Damage/loss of roads, bridges, utilities, schools, etc.	14.81%	29.63%	24.07%	18.52%	5.56%	7.41%
People: Loss of life and/or injuries	66.67%	5.56%	11.11%	1.85%	7.41%	7.41%

6) **How important are the following community assets to you?: (majority of respondents reported this level of concern)**

a) **Airports:** Neutral (29.09%)
b) **Colleges and universities:** Very Important (40.74%)
c) **Day Care and Elder Care Facilities:** Very Important (69.09%)
d) **Emergency Operations Centers:** Very Important (87.27%)
e) **Emergency Shelters:** Very Important (78.18%)
f) **Fire, Police, and EMS Stations:** Very Important (92.73%)
g) **Historic Buildings:** Somewhat Important (43.64%)
h) **Hospitals and Medical Facilities:** Very Important (92.73%)
i) **Local Businesses:** Very Important (47.27%)
j) **Major Roads and Bridges:** Very Important (89.09%)
k) **Parks and Recreation:** Somewhat Important (32.73%)
l) **Schools (K-12):** Very Important (69.09%)
m) **Town Hall/Courthouse:** Somewhat Important (38.89%)

7) **Natural hazards can have a significant impact on a community, but planning for these types of events can help lessen the impact. Please tell us how important each statement is to you by checking the appropriate circle for each: (majority of respondents reported this level of concern)**
   a) **Protecting Private Property:** Very Important (69.09%)
   b) **Protecting Critical Facilities:** Very Important (89.09%)
   c) **Preventing Development in Hazard Areas:** Very Important (49.09%)
   d) **Enhancing the Function of Natural Features:** Somewhat Important (52.73%)
   e) **Protecting Historical and Cultural Landmarks:** Somewhat Important (38.18%)
   f) **Protecting and Reducing Damage to Utilities:** Very Important (83.64%)
   g) **Strengthening Emergency Services:** Very Important (94.55%)
   h) **Promoting Cooperation Among Public Agencies, Citizens, Non-profit organizations, and Businesses:** Very Important (56.36%)

8) **What are some steps that you and/or your local government could take to reduce or eliminate the risk of future natural hazard damage in your neighborhood?** Check all that apply:
   a) **Assist Vulnerable Populations:** 70.91%
   b) **Education and Awareness Activities:** 85.45%
   c) **Elevate your Home or Business:** 27.27%
   d) **Emergency Preparedness Kits:** 81.82%
   e) **Floodproof your Home or Business:** 58.18%
   f) **Keep Storm Drains Clean:** 90.91%
   g) **Protect Power Lines:** 89.09%
   h) **Reduce Stormwater Runoff:** 67.27%
   i) **Restrict Development in Floodplain Areas:** 65.45%
   j) **Other**: 10.91%

9) **A number of community-wide activities can reduce risk from natural hazards. Please tell us how important each one is for your community to consider pursuing:** Most respondents responded to the following
   a) **Local Plans and Regulations:** Very Important (75.93%)

b) **Structure and Infrastructure Projects**: Very Important (81.48%)
c) **Natural Systems Protection:** Very Important (72.22%)
d) **Education and Awareness:** Very Important (74.07%)
e) **Other Types of Actions:** Neutral (52.83%)

10) **What are the most effective ways for you to receive information about how to make your home and neighborhood more resistant to natural hazards? (Check all that apply):**
a) **Local Government Channel:** 32.73%
b) **Internet (Social Media):** 78.18%
c) **Internet (Web Pages):** 61.82%
d) **Mail:** 50.91%
e) **Mobile Messages/Alerts:** 61.82%
f) **Newspaper:** 32.73%
g) **Public Meetings/Workshops:** 47.27%
h) **Radio Programs:** 40%
i) **Radio Ads:** 30.91%
j) **Television News:** 54.55%
k) **Television Ads:** 29.09%
l) **Other:** 7.27%

11) **Is your home located in a floodplain?**
a) **Yes:** 7.27%
b) **No:** 72.73%
c) **I Don't Know:** 20%

12) **Do you have flood insurance?**
a) **Yes:** 16.36%
b) **No:** 80%
c) **I Don't Know:** 3.64%

13) **If you answered "no" to the previous question, why not?**
a) **The house is not located in a floodplain:** 64.44%
b) **Flood insurance is too expensive:** 8.89%
c) **I don't think it's necessary because it never floods:** 4.44%
d) **I don't think it's necessary because I'm elevated or otherwise protected:** 6.67%
e) **I don't think it's necessary because I have homeowners' insurance:** 4.44%
f) **I've never really considered it:** 6.67%
g) **Other (please specify):** 4.44%

14) **In the following list, please check the activities that you have done in your household, plan to do in the near future, have not done, or are unable to do.** (Please check one response for each preparedness activity.)

Table 2-5: Responses to Question 14 in the Public Survey

Activity Type	Have Done	Plan To Do	Not Done	Unable To Do
Attended meetings or received written information on natural disasters or emergency preparedness?	48.15%	7.41%	42.59%	1.85%
Prepared a "Disaster Supply Kit" (stored extra food, water, batteries, or other emergency supplies)?	45.45%	38.18%	14.55%	1.82%
In the last year, has anyone in your household been trained in First Aid or Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR)?	49.09%	12.73%	38.18%	0.00%
Prepared your home by installing smoke detectors on each level of the house?	92.59%	5.56%	1.85%	0.00%
Discussed or created a utility shutoff procedure in the event of a natural disaster?	33.96%	20.75%	45.28%	0.00%

15) In which community do you live?

Community	Percentage of Respondents
Halifax County	
Enfield	6.98%
Halifax	4.65%
Hobgood	0.00%
Littleton	13.95%
Roanoke Rapids	58.14%
Scotland Neck	4.65%
Weldon	4.65%
Unincorporated Areas	6.98%
Northampton County	
Conway	11.11%
Garysburg	33.33%
Gaston	11.11%
Jackson	11.11%
Lasker	0.00%
Rich Square	0.00%
Seaboard	0.00%
Severn	11.11%
Woodland	11.11%
Unincorporated Areas	11.11%

16) How long have you lived in the Halifax-Northampton Region?

a) **Less than one year:** 3.64%
b) **1-5 Years:** 7.27%
c) **6-9 Years:** 5.45%
d) **10-19 Years:** 9.09%
e) **20 Years or More:** 74.55%

17) What type of building do you live in?

a) **Single Family Home:** 81.48%
b) **Duplex:** 1.85%
c) **Apartment (3-4 Units in Structure):**1.85%
d) **Apartment (5 or more units in structure):** 0%
e) **Condominium:** 0%
f) **Manufactured Home:** 14.81%
g) **Other:** 0%

18) Additional Comments:

a) "Thanks for this survey. Only true other comment is to consider manmade concerns in the future, such as our water supply being contaminated, the grid being hacked, etc. (though I know it's a time and place for everything and that might not fit what the purpose of this survey is for) In light of all that is happening regionally and across the U.S. (rolls eyes at you know who... we all know who...sigh) it's nice to see that Emergency Preparedness is being taken seriously."
b) "We need our watershed and drainage project completed."
c) "Thank you for reaching out and collecting this information. Our family appreciates the proactive and collective County approach."
d) "Would like to see better infrastructure for cell phone service, phone service in general, internet and Wi-Fi access throughout the county, county gas lines and resources, push alerts for areas directly impacted like tornado warnings within a certain mile radius so they can be taken more seriously."

2.7. Involving the Stakeholders

At the beginning of the planning process for the Halifax-Northampton planning area, the project consultant worked with the HMPC to initiate outreach to stakeholders. The Planning Committee encouraged greater, more widespread participation in the mitigation planning process by designing and distributing the *Public Participation Survey*. These opportunities were provided to local officials, residents, businesses, academia, and other private interests in the Region to participate and provide input throughout the local mitigation planning process.

The Planning Committee prioritized incorporating organizations designated as "Community Lifelines" as active stakeholders in the hazard mitigation planning process. The Committee considers "Community Lifelines" the most fundamental service in the community, enabling all other aspects of society to function when stabilized. The integrated network of assets, services, and capabilities that provide community lifeline services is used day-to-day to support recurring needs. Lifelines enable the continuous operation of critical government and business functions and are essential to human health and safety or economic security, as described in the National

Response Framework, 4th Edition.[4] Stakeholders designated as "Community Lifelines" are listed in the table below under the Stakeholder Group column.

The Planning Committee sought input from stakeholders outside the planning area, including surrounding counties. Surrounding counties were contacted after a draft of the Plan was developed and asked to review it and provide suggestions/comments to the consultant's project manager. The Planning Committee vetted these suggestions and comments before implementation to ensure they met the needs of the communities for whom the Plan was developed. Surrounding stakeholders and neighboring communities included Bertie, Edgecombe, Franklin, Hertford, Martin, Nash, and Warren.

New stakeholder requirements have been implemented in the Hazard Mitigation Plan review process and require the planning process to include the following stakeholder groups located within the planning area:

1) Local and regional agencies involved in hazard mitigation activities
2) Agencies that have the authority to regulate development
3) Neighboring communities
4) Representatives of businesses, academia, and other private organizations
5) Representatives of nonprofit organizations, including community-based organizations

Table 2-6: Example list of stakeholders invited to participate in the Hazard Mitigation Planning Process. When the email addresses of specific individuals were not available, general information emails were used, and these are indicated below where no name is provided.

Name	Stakeholder Group	Organization	Title	County, Jurisdiction, or Affiliation
John Rawls	Neighboring Community	Bertie County Emergency Services	Emergency Services Director	Bertie County
Vanessa Council	Colleges/Universities	Halifax Community College	Director of Public Relations & Design	Halifax County
Felicia Exum	Community Lifelines	Department of Social Services	Director	Halifax County
Cathy A. Scott	Community Development Departments	Halifax County Economic Development Commission	Executive Director	Halifax County
James Ellen	Safety	Emergency Services	Director	Halifax County

[4] *National Response Framework (Fourth Edition)*. (2019). FEMA. https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/documents/NRF_FINALApproved_2011028.pdf

Chelsea Ricks	Natural Resources	Soil & Water Conservation	Resource Conservation Manager	Halifax County
Chris Rountree	Land Use, Building Codes, etc.	Planning & Zoning	Planning Director	Halifax County
Debbie Hardy	Community Lifelines	CADA Community Service Center	Manager of Community Service	Halifax County
Beth Burchell	Community Development Departments	Extension	Director	Halifax County
Donald Duke	Safety	Police/Public Safety	Chief	Littleton
Kristyn K. Anderson	Lane Use, Building Codes, etc.	Planning & Development	Director of Planning & Development	Roanoke Rapids
Lawrence Wiggins	Safety	Police Department	Chief of Police	Roanoke Rapids
Larry Chalker	Safety	Public Works Department	Public Works Director	Roanoke Rapids
Kelly Daughtry	-	Parks & Recreation	Director of Parks & Recreation	Roanoke Rapids
-	-	Scotland Neck Business Association	-	Scotland Neck
Austin Holland	Safety	Scotland Neck Police	Chief of Police	Scotland Neck
Michael Sumner	Safety	Weldon Fire Department	Fire Chief	Weldon
Chief Davis	Safety	Weldon Polic Department	Chief	Weldon
Antwan Brown	College/Universities	Edgecomb County Emergency Services	Emergency Services Director	Edgecomb County
Craig Ellison	Community Lifelines	Cooperative Service	Cooperative Extension Director/Agricultural Agent	Northampton County
Derrick Bennett	Economic Development	Economic Development	Director	Northampton County
Paul Nowell	Safety	Emergency Medical Services	Director	Northampton County
Chris Collier	Safety	Northampton County Fire	Marshal	Northampton County
Ron Garrett	Natural Resources	Farm Services Administration	County Executive Director	Northampton County

Jason McAllister	Lane Use, Building Codes, etc.	Planning & Zoning	Code Enforcement/Zoning Director	Northampton County
Becky Turner	Infrastructure	Public Works	Public Works Director	Northampton County
James M. Roberts	Lane Use	Recreation	Recreation Director	Northampton County
Rhonda Taylor	Community Lifelines	Social Services	Director	Northampton County
Brandon Rogers	Natural Resources	Soil & Water Conservation	Resource Conservation Specialist	Northampton County
Richard L. Pait	Community Lifelines	Veteran Service Office	Veterans Service Officer	Northampton County
Pamela Taylor	Community Lifelines	CADA Community Service Center	Manager of Community Service	Northampton County
Donna Hammonds	Land Use/Building Codes/Land Development	-	Town Administrator	Conway
Bill Harrison	Safety	Conway Police Department	Police Chief	Conway
Timothy Turner	Infrastructure	Public Works	Public Works Coordinator	Conway
Pamela Perry	Community Lifelines	Authority	Executive Director	Halifax County/Northampton County

2.8. Documentation of Plan Progress

Progress in hazard mitigation planning for the participating jurisdictions is documented in this plan update. Since hazard mitigation planning efforts officially began in most participating communities with the development of the initial Hazard Mitigation Plans in 2003, many mitigation actions have been completed and implemented across the participating jurisdictions. These actions will help reduce the overall risk posed by natural hazards to people and property in the Region. The completed actions are documented in Section 8 - *Mitigation Action Plan*.

In addition, community capabilities continue to improve through the implementation of new plans, policies, and programs that promote local hazard mitigation. The current state of local capabilities for the participating jurisdictions is captured in Section 6. The participating jurisdictions continue to demonstrate their commitment to hazard mitigation and planning, as evidenced by establishing the Planning Committee to update the Plan and by continuing to involve the public in the hazard mitigation planning process.

Coordination with other community planning efforts is also paramount to the success of this plan. Mitigation planning involves identifying existing policies, tools, and actions that will reduce a community's risk and vulnerability to hazards. Integrating existing planning efforts, mitigation

policies, and action strategies into this plan establishes a credible and comprehensive plan that ties into and supports other community programs. The development of this plan incorporated information from existing plans, studies, reports, and technical information, including hazard mitigation plans, local comprehensive plans, and flood insurance studies, as well as other relevant data from neighboring communities and other jurisdictions.

The Disaster Mitigation Act (DMA) planning regulations and guidance stress that each local government seeking FEMA approval of its mitigation plan must participate in the planning effort in the following ways:

- Participate in the process as part of the HMPC;
- Detail where within the planning area the risk differs from that facing the entire area;
- Identify potential mitigation actions; and
- Formally adopt the plan.

For the Regional HPMC, “participation” meant the following:

- Providing facilities for meetings;
- Attending and participating in the HMPC meetings;
- Collecting and providing requested data (as available);
- Managing administrative details;
- Making decisions on plan process and content;
- Identifying mitigation actions for the plan;
- Reviewing and providing comments on plan drafts;
- Informing the public, local officials, and other interested parties about the planning process and providing an opportunity for them to comment on the Plan;
- Coordinating and participating in the public input process; and
- Coordinating the formal adoption of the plan by the local governing body.

The HMPC met all the above participation requirements. As referenced in Appendix B, stakeholders such as local emergency management agencies, participating municipalities, state agencies, neighboring jurisdictions (Bertie, Edgecombe, Franklin, Hertford, Martin, Nash, and Warren), businesses, academia, and nonprofits were invited to participate in the planning process through email invitations, follow-up phone calls, and announcements at related government meetings. The Committee’s representatives included County, City, and Town Departments, as well as other stakeholders. The participants comprised the Halifax-Northampton County Mitigation Planning Committee, as lead agents, and included the following:

- **Halifax County**: Buddy Wren, Emergency Services Director
- **Northampton County**: Chris Collier, Fire Marshal

SECTION 3: COMMUNITY PROFILE

General information topics such as location, topography/geology, climate, and history are presented in this section. Following the introductory information are summaries of the counties and their municipalities, including pertinent demographic information such as population, housing, and economic characteristics. It consists of the following subsections:

- 3.1 Geography and Environment
- 3.2 Climate
- 3.3 History
- 3.4 Population and Demographics
- 3.5 Housing, Infrastructure, and Land Use
- 3.6 Employment and Industry

3.1. Geography and Environment

The Halifax-Northampton Region is located in northeastern North Carolina. For the purposes of this plan, the Halifax-Northampton Region includes Halifax and Northampton Counties and their respective municipalities. An orientation map is provided as Figure 3-1.

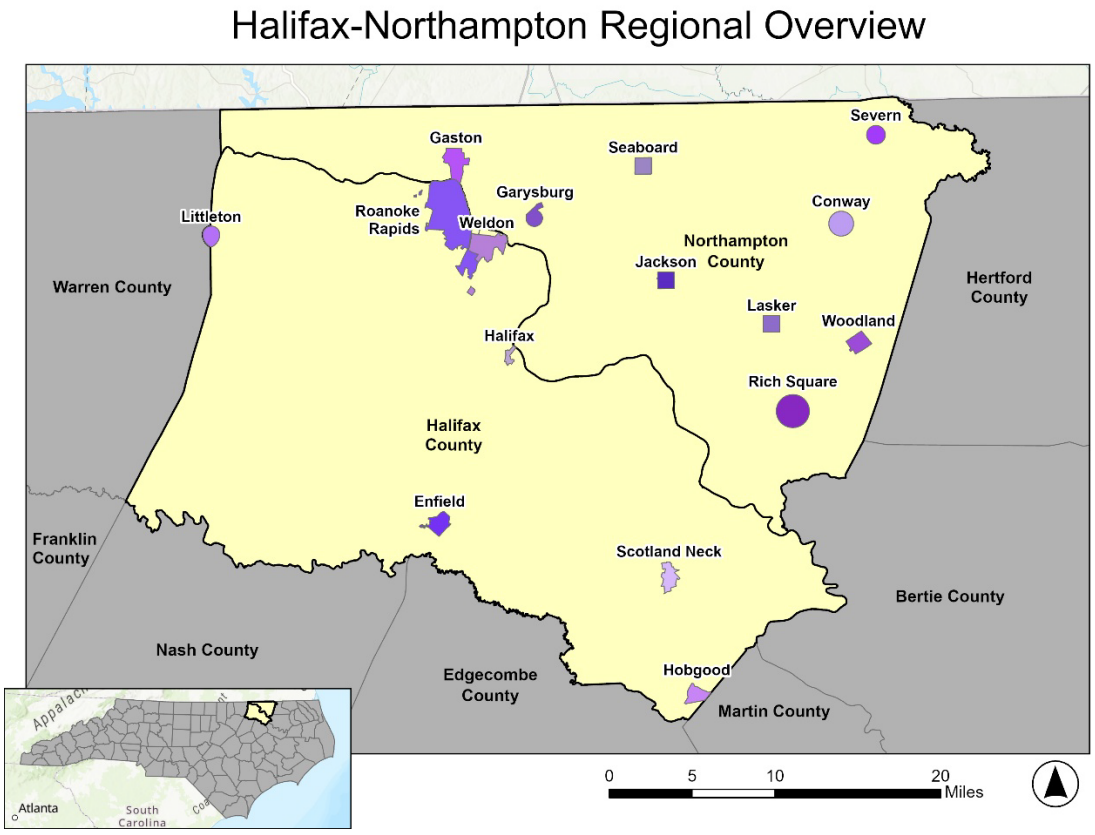


Figure 3-1: Halifax-Northampton Regional Base Map Overview

3.2. Climate

Halifax County gets an average of 4.49 inches of rainfall per year, and Northampton County gets an average rainfall of 50.89 inches of rainfall per year. The United States (US) average is 37 inches per year. The July high temperature is around 79.6° Fahrenheit in Halifax County and 78.7° Fahrenheit in Northampton County. provides basic statistics on annual climatic conditions across the Halifax-Northampton Region.

Table 3-1: Halifax-Northampton Region's Climate Conditions

Climate Conditions (1991-2020) [1]	Measure	County	NCDC* ID
Average Annual Precipitation (inches)	49.49 in	Halifax	20014033
	50.89 in	Northampton	20014019
Average July Temperature (Degrees Fahrenheit)	79.6°	Halifax	20014033
	78.7°	Northampton	20014019
Average January Temperature (Degrees Fahrenheit)	39.8°	Halifax	20014033
	39.5°	Northampton	20014019
Highest Elevation Above Sea Level (in feet) [2]	400.2 ft	Halifax	--
	372.7 ft	Northampton	--

*NCDC – National Climatic Data Center

3.3. History

3.3.1. Halifax County[3 & 4]

Halifax County was established in 1758 from portions of Edgecombe County during the colonial era and was named for George Montague, the second Earl of Halifax, who was then President of the British Board of Trade and Plantations. Prior to European settlement, the region was home to the Tuscarora people. English colonists, migrating south from Virginia in the early 1700s, were drawn to the area by its fertile soils and access to the Roanoke River, which facilitated the transport and trade of agricultural goods. Plantations worked by enslaved laborers quickly became a significant economic force. The town of Halifax, chartered in 1757 and designated the county seat, grew along the Roanoke River as a commercial and social hub in northeastern North Carolina. Over time, the rise of railroads diminished the river's prominence for freight, and the Civil War and the abolition of slavery transformed the county's plantation-based economy.

[1] NOAA NCEI U.S. climate normals quick access. (n.d.). https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/us-climate-normals/#dataset=normals-monthly&timeframe=30&station=USC00317319
[2] NC Center for Geographic Information and Analysis, & NC Department of Public Safety. (2025, April 15). *NC Digital Elevation Model (3ft)*. NC OneMap. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/
[3] Srikanth, S. (2016). Halifax County (1758). *North Carolina History Project*. https://northcarolinahistory.org/encyclopedia/halifax-county-1758/
[4] Vocci, R. B. (2006). *Halifax County*. NCpedia; State Library of NC. https://www.ncpedia.org/geography/halifax

Halifax County holds a distinguished place in American Revolutionary history. In April 1776, the North Carolina Provincial Congress convened in the town of Halifax and unanimously adopted the Halifax Resolves, the first official colonial resolution authorizing its delegates to the Continental Congress to support independence from Great Britain. This action foreshadowed the Declaration of Independence and is commemorated on the North Carolina state flag and celebrated annually as Halifax Day. The county's early role as a political center in the struggle for independence remains a defining element of its historical legacy.

3.3.2. Northampton County[5, 6]

Northampton County was established in 1741 by the North Carolina colonial assembly from a portion of Bertie County to improve access to local government and judicial services for area residents. The county was named for James Compton, Earl of Northampton. Its original county seat, known as Northampton Courthouse, was later incorporated as the town of Jackson in 1823 and renamed in honor of Andrew Jackson. Prior to European settlement, the region was inhabited by Indigenous peoples, including the Tuscarora and Meherrin. Early European settlers, primarily of English, Scottish, Scotch-Irish, and French Huguenot descent, were drawn to the area by fertile agricultural lands and its proximity to the Roanoke River, a critical transportation and trade corridor.

Throughout the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, Northampton County developed as a predominantly agricultural area, with farming shaping its economy and settlement patterns. The Roanoke River and, later, expanding railroad connections supported trade and linked the county to markets in Virginia and elsewhere in the region. Communities such as Garysburg, Gaston, Rich Square, and Seaboard emerged along these transportation routes. While economic conditions and land-use patterns evolved after the Civil War and into the twentieth century, agriculture and small towns remained central to the county's identity. Today, Northampton County's historic buildings, landscapes, and cultural traditions reflect its long history of settlement, transportation, and rural development in northeastern North Carolina.

3.4. Population and Demographics

The planning area experienced an overall decline in population between 2010 and 2023, with Halifax County and Northampton County decreasing by 11.8% and 22.1%, respectively, according to the 2023 American Community Survey (ACS) population estimates.[7] The estimated population of the planning area in 2023 was approximately 65,431, a decrease of around 14.8% from an estimated 2010 population of 76,790.[8] The jurisdictions with the most significant population growth from 2010 to 2023 were Lasker, Jackson, Halifax, and Scotland Neck, with increases of 38.5%, 34.1%, 9.8%, and 1.4%, respectively. The jurisdictions with the greatest

[5] Mazzocchi, J. (2006). *Northampton County*. NCpedia; State Library of NC. https://www.ncpedia.org/geography/northampton
[6] Martin, J. (2016). Northampton County (1741)—North Carolina History. *North Carolina History Project*. https://northcarolinahistory.org/encyclopedia/northampton-county-1741/
[7] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *ACS Demographic and Housing Estimates* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP05; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP05
[8] U.S. Census Bureau. (2010). *Total Population* (No. DECENNIALSF12010.P1; Version Decennial Census) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/DECENNIALSF12010.P1

negative population growth are Garysburg, Hobgood, Littleton, and Woodland, with negative percentage population change of 39.80% 38.20%, 33.80%, and 29.70%, respectively. The largest jurisdiction in Halifax County is Roanoke Rapids (15,024), and the largest jurisdiction in Northampton County is Gaston (864).

Table 3-2: Population in the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	2010 Census Population[9]	2020 Census Population[10]	2023 ACS Population Estimate[11]	% Change 2010-2023
Halifax County	**54,691**	**48,622**	**48,219**	**-11.8%**
Enfield	2,532	1,865	1,967	-22.3%
Halifax	234	170	257	9.8%
Hobgood	348	268	215	-38.2%
Littleton	674	559	446	-33.8%
Roanoke Rapids	15,754	15,229	15,024	-4.6%
Scotland Neck	2,059	1,640	2,087	1.4%
Weldon	1,655	1,444	1,522	-8.0%
Northampton County	**22,099**	**17,471**	**17,212**	**-22.1%**
Conway	836	752	730	-12.7%
Garysburg	1,057	904	636	-39.8%
Gaston	1,152	1,008	864	-25.0%
Jackson	513	430	688	34.1%
Lasker	122	64	169	38.5%
Rich Square	958	894	780	-18.6%
Seaboard	632	542	624	-1.3%
Severn	276	191	195	-29.3%
Woodland	809	557	569	-29.7%

Understanding the distribution of age, disabilities, independent living difficulties, household income, unemployment rates, and whether households with limited English proficiency are essential for developing hazard mitigation strategies that meet the needs of each specific community. The median age reflects the midpoint of the population, and the percentage of the population aged 65 years or older can help demonstrate the age distribution of the planning area, highlighting areas with a greater need for emergency services in the event of a natural hazard. Older adults (65 years and older) are more vulnerable during natural hazard events, and planning should include accessible shelters, medical support, and transportation considerations. The distribution of residents in the planning area with a disability or an independent living difficulty can help indicate where residents may need extra resources to prepare for, respond to, and recover from natural hazard events. Other economic characteristics can help predict areas of economic vulnerability, which affect the planning area's capacity to

[9] U.S. Census Bureau. (2010). *Total Population* (No. DECENNIALSF12010.P1; Version Decennial Census) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/DECENNIALSF12010.P1
[10] U.S. Census Bureau. (2020). *Total Population* (No. DECENNIALSF12020.P1; Version Decennial Census) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/DECENNIALPL2020.P1
[11] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *ACS Demographic and Housing Estimates* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP05; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP05

respond to and recover from natural hazards. Jurisdictions in the planning area should consider residents' characteristics that may indicate increased vulnerability and plan to address those vulnerabilities accordingly.

Table 3-3: Age, Disability, Economic, and Other Characteristics of the Planning Area (2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates)

Jurisdiction	Age and Sex Estimates[12]		Disability Characteristics[13]		Limited English–speaking household[14]	Economic Characteristics[15]		
	Median age	65 years or older	People with a disability	People with an independent living difficulty		Median household income	Unemployment rate	Mean travel time to work (minutes)
Halifax County	**43.8**	**21.6%**	**20.9%**	**9.3%**	**0.5%**	**$45,071**	**8.7%**	**24.4**
Enfield	39.4	22.3%	24.2%	14.9%	0.0%	$22,852	18.0%	35.1
Halifax	53.6	9.7%	10.9%	7.3%	7.8%	$61,321	0.0%	22.9
Hobgood	44.6	28.4%	39.1%	13.4%	0.0%	$60,250	1.0%	34.4
Littleton	56.2	31.6%	27.4%	17.5%	0.0%	$29,792	0.0%	27.7
Roanoke Rapids	38.0	18.1%	19.9%	11.2%	0.4%	$53,981	6.1%	20.5
Scotland Neck	48.6	28.8%	25.9%	3.3%	0.0%	$18,202	13.1%	38.1
Weldon	38.8	18.4%	19.4%	8.3%	0.0%	$38,725	9.4%	20.6
Northampton County	**51.6**	**28.5%**	**20.8%**	**8.8%**	**0.0%**	**$47,935**	**6.5%**	**28.2**
Conway	34.2	17.3%	16.0%	4.0%	0.0%	$40,089	13.3%	29.0
Garysburg	54.7	32.2%	23.4%	9.5%	0.0%	$37,500	8.6%	18.7
Gaston	39.4	19.7%	20.2%	12.8%	0.0%	$41,250	14.4%	17.8
Jackson	33.9	22.2%	20.3%	3.7%	0.0%	$48,292	17.1%	23.1
Lasker	33.8	18.3%	32.0%	7.3%	0.0%	$64,167	0.0%	20.5
Rich Square	61.6	44.0%	24.7%	11.1%	0.6%	$38,621	3.3%	31.8
Seaboard	53.0	37.2%	17.6%	5.9%	0.0%	$19,746	1.7%	30.1
Severn	43.5	26.7%	12.3%	8.1%	0.0%	$52,188	1.6%	36.8
Woodland	49.9	28.6%	28.3%	11.6%	0.0%	$28,125	8.9%	20.1

[12] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Age and Sex* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S0101; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S0101
[13] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810
[14] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Limited English Speaking Households* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1602; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1602
[15] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Economic Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP03; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP03

Table 3-4: Planning Area Demographics

Jurisdiction	Decennial Census Profile of General Population (2020)[16]							
	Black or African American	White	American Indian and Alaska Native	Asian	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	Some Other Race	Two or More Races	Hispanic or Latino (of any race)
Halifax County	**51.1%**	**39.7%**	**3.4%**	**0.6%**	**0.0%**	**1.8%**	**3.4%**	**3.0%**
Enfield	85.0%	10.9%	0.6%	0.1%	0.1%	0.8%	2.6%	0.6%
Halifax	30.0%	65.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.2%	3.5%	3.5%
Hobgood	33.6%	54.1%	0.7%	0.0%	0.0%	8.2%	3.4%	12.7%
Littleton	44.9%	44.7%	2.3%	0.9%	0.0%	2.3%	4.8%	5.2%
Roanoke Rapids	34.7%	57.1%	0.7%	1.5%	0.0%	1.8%	4.1%	3.8%
Scotland Neck	67.7%	27.3%	0.4%	0.4%	0.0%	2.0%	2.1%	2.8%
Weldon	73.4%	21.4%	0.8%	0.1%	0.1%	1.0%	3.0%	1.9%
Northampton County	**55.5%**	**39.6%**	**0.3%**	**0.2%**	**0.0%**	**1.2%**	**3.3%**	**2.0%**
Conway	45.1%	49.5%	0.1%	0.1%	0.0%	1.2%	4.0%	2.1%
Garysburg	95.6%	2.4%	0.0%	0.1%	0.0%	0.3%	1.5%	0.7%
Gaston	44.5%	50.0%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.0%	3.5%	1.5%
Jackson	35.6%	56.5%	0.5%	1.4%	0.0%	3.0%	3.0%	1.6%
Lasker	1.6%	90.6%	0.0%	1.6%	0.0%	3.1%	3.1%	1.6%
Rich Square	64.7%	31.1%	0.4%	0.1%	0.0%	1.0%	2.7%	2.9%
Seaboard	78.8%	17.0%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.6%	3.5%	0.9%
Severn	26.7%	68.1%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	2.6%	2.6%	3.1%
Woodland	48.3%	44.2%	0.7%	0.4%	0.0%	1.1%	5.4%	3.1%

3.4.1. Halifax County

The population of Halifax County increased by 3.3% from 1990 to 2000 but decreased by 4.67% from 2000 to 2010. Halifax County continued to experience a decrease in population, with a 11.8% decline from 2010 to 2023.

Approximately 0.5% of the county's households are reported to have limited English-speaking capabilities, suggesting that the planning area develop multi-lingual communications for outreach and emergency alerts. In 2023, according to ACS estimates, the median household income in Halifax County was $45,071, and the unemployment rate was 8.7%.

Halifax County has a median age of 43.8 years, with 21.6% of the residents aged 65 years or older. 20.9% of the population in Halifax County is reported to have a disability, and 9.3% have an independent living difficulty. Littleton has the highest percentage of residents aged 65 or older, with an estimated 31.6% of residents aged 65 years or older, followed by Scotland Neck,

[16] U.S. Census Bureau. (2020). *Total Population* (No. DECENNIALSF12020.P1; Version Decennial Census) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/DECENNIALPL2020.P1

Hobgood, Enfield, and Weldon, which had an estimated population of 65 years or older of 28.8%, 28.4%, 22.3%, and 18.4%, respectively, in 2023. The jurisdictions with the highest proportions of residents with an independent living difficulty in 2023 were Littleton, Enfield, Hobgood, Roanoke Rapids, and Weldon, with 17.5%, 14.9%, 13.4%, 11.2%, and 8.3%, respectively.

3.4.2. Northampton County

The population of Northampton County increased by 6.20% from 1990 to 2000 and by 0.06% from 2000 to 2010. Northampton County experienced a 22.10% decline in population from 2010 to 2023.

Approximately 0% to 0.1% of the county's households are reported to have limited English-speaking capabilities. In 2023, according to ACS estimates, the median household income in Northampton County was $47,935, and the unemployment rate was 6.5%.

Northampton County has a median age of 51.6 years, with 28.5% of the residents aged 65 years or older. 20.8% of the population in Northampton County is reported to have a disability, and 8.8% have an independent living difficulty. Rich Square has the highest percentage of residents aged 65 or older, with an estimated 44.0% of residents aged 65 years or older, followed by Seaboard, Garysburg, Woodland, and Severn, which had an estimated population of 65 years or older of 37.2%, 32.2%, 28.6%, and 26.7%, respectively, in 2023. The jurisdictions with the highest proportions of residents with an independent living difficulty in 2023 were Gaston, Woodland, Rich Square, Garysburg, and Severn, with 12.8%, 11.6%, 11.1%, 9.5%, and 8.1%, respectively.

3.5. Housing, Infrastructure, and Land Use

Several housing characteristics can indicate residents' capabilities in the planning area to prepare for, respond to, and recover from natural hazard impacts. This includes vehicle access, plumbing and kitchen facilities within the housing unit, telephone service, housing unit type, construction guidelines applicable at the time the unit was built, access to computers, and access to the internet in the housing unit.

Table 3-5: Housing Characteristics of the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Housing Units (2013)[17]	ACS 2023 Selected Housing Characteristics 5-Year Estimates[18]						
		Housing Units (2023)	Change in Housing Units (2013-2023)	Renter Occupied	Owner Occupied	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units	Median Home Value (owner-occupied) (2023)
Halifax County	**25,720**	**24,849**	**-3.39%**	**36.5%**	**63.5%**	**20,269**	**4,580**	**$102,500**

[17] U.S. Census Bureau. (2013). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2013.DP04; Version 2013 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2013.DP04
[18] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04

Jurisdiction	Housing Units (2013)[17]	ACS 2023 Selected Housing Characteristics 5-Year Estimates[18]						
		Housing Units (2023)	Change in Housing Units (2013-2023)	Renter Occupied	Owner Occupied	Occupied Housing Units	Vacant Housing Units	Median Home Value (owner-occupied) (2023)
Enfield	1,160	1,131	-2.50%	62.7%	37.3%	809	322	$81,800
Halifax	170	191	12.35%	18.2%	81.8%	154	37	-
Hobgood	204	131	-35.78%	16.0%	84.0%	81	50	$59,200
Littleton	334	282	-15.57%	36.4%	63.6%	228	54	$109,400
Roanoke Rapids	7,053	6,843	-2.98%	50.1%	49.9%	6,133	710	$129,400
Scotland Neck	1,102	1,328	20.51%	56.2%	43.8%	1,066	262	$76,100
Weldon	831	655	-21.18%	48.8%	51.2%	565	90	$96,000
Northampton County	**11,587**	**10,620**	**-8.35%**	**26.8%**	**73.2%**	**7,597**	**3,023**	**$102,200**
Conway	423	371	-12.29%	46.6%	53.4%	339	32	$110,200
Garysburg	601	512	-14.81%	35.3%	64.7%	354	158	$106,600
Gaston	634	507	-20.03%	58.2%	41.8%	392	115	$76,300
Jackson	304	294	-3.29%	21.5%	78.5%	270	24	$55,200
Lasker	78	65	-16.67%	21.7%	78.3%	60	5	$115,300
Rich Square	515	370	-28.16%	22.2%	77.8%	320	50	$78,300
Seaboard	399	407	2.01%	48.7%	51.3%	300	107	$80,200
Severn	146	90	-38.36%	13.8%	86.3%	80	10	$122,900
Woodland	472	352	-25.42%	51.7%	48.3%	240	112	$100,000

Vehicles Available

Not having vehicles available before, during, and after a natural disaster can limit residents' evacuation capabilities, leaving them stranded or dependent on public transportation. Vehicle Availability is crucial during time-sensitive, rapidly evolving natural hazard events, when evacuation and access to emergency services may be required. This includes hazards such as dam failure, flooding, hurricanes, or wildfires, in which residents may be stranded or unable to evacuate the projected area of impact. The county with the highest estimated percentage of residents without vehicles available in their housing unit is Halifax County, 9.9%, followed by Northampton County at 8.0%. The jurisdictions with the highest percentages of households without vehicle access are estimated to be Enfield (30.5%), Littleton (24.6%), Gaston (23.0%), and Lasker (21.7%).

Plumbing and Kitchen Facilities

Housing units without plumbing facilities can indicate vulnerability in the planning area, as units with limited sanitation and plumbing capabilities can have a worse public health impact during and after disasters. A housing unit without complete kitchen facilities can indicate a limited ability to store and prepare food for natural hazards, where power outages and supply disruptions may limit the ability to serve and prepare food. The estimated percentage of housing units without plumbing and complete kitchen facilities in the planning area's counties is relatively low, but

jurisdictions with elevated percentages, like in Scotland Neck (10.7%) should evaluate how to address these vulnerabilities.

Telephone Service, Computing Devices, and Internet Subscriptions

Residents in the planning area without telephone service, computing devices, or internet subscriptions may have limited ability to receive emergency alerts, access resources to prepare for natural hazards, and receive real-time alerts. Residents without telephone service in their housing unit may not receive emergency alerts and evacuation orders, have a reduced ability to call for help during medical emergencies and disasters, and be especially dangerous for individuals who rely on others to complete daily living activities. Lacking computing devices or internet subscriptions means residents may not be able to research available emergency services, such as shelters or evacuation routes, to prepare for natural hazards. This also limits residents' ability to apply for disaster relief assistance online, access real-time weather updates, receive community alerts, check in with friends or family, and research resources available before, during, and after natural hazard events in their community.

Halifax County is estimated to have the highest percentage of housing units without telephone service (1.1%), followed by Northampton County (0.7%). The three jurisdictions with the highest percentage of housing units without telephone service are Halifax (34.4%), Severn (15.0%), and Jackson (3.0%), all of which exceed the North Carolina (NC) average of 0.9% for housing units with telephone service available. It is estimated that an average of 5.9% of households in NC lack access to a computing device, and 11.4% of households in NC do not have an internet subscription. Compared to the state average of 11.4% of households without an internet subscription, Halifax and Northampton Counties have significantly higher proportions of residents without internet subscriptions, at 29.4% and 29.9%, respectively. Other jurisdictions with notably higher percentages of households without access to a computing device and internet subscriptions include Halifax (82.5%), Severn (55.0%), and Scotland Neck (54.9%). Jurisdictions with significant percentages of households with limited access to communications resources should consider mitigation actions to address limited internet, telephone, and/or computer access.

Mobile Homes, Recreational Vehicles (RVs), and Vans as Primary Housing Unit

Residents of the planning area who have a Boat, Recreational Vehicle (RV), Mobile Home, Van, or similar as their primary housing unit may be at an elevated risk of experiencing damage from natural hazards such as floods, high winds, hurricanes, and tornados. Jurisdictions in the planning area with large portions of primary residences in these housing types should consider mitigation actions to address disproportionate vulnerabilities during natural disasters. The NC state average for mobile homes was 13.2% in 2023, and for Boats, RVs, Vans, and other non-traditional home structures, it was less than 1%. Halifax and Northampton Counties have higher percentages of mobile homes than the state average, with 24.7% in Halifax County and 27.9% in Northampton County.

Table 3-6: Alternative Housing Characteristics of the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	ACS Selected Housing Characteristics Estimates[19]							ACS Types of Computers and Internet Estimates[20]	
	No Vehicles Available	Lacking Plumbing Facilities	Lacking Complete Kitchen Facilities	No Telephone Service	Mobile Home	Boat, RV, Van, Etc.	Housing Units Built 2020 or Later	No Computing Devices	No Internet Subscription
Halifax County	**9.9%**	**1.4%**	**1.0%**	**1.1%**	**24.7%**	**0.2%**	**0.6%**	**13.5%**	**29.4%**
Enfield	30.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.5%	5.0%	0.0%	0.0%	20.8%	44.4%
Halifax	10.4%	0.0%	0.0%	34.4%	2.1%	0.0%	0.0%	7.1%	82.5%
Hobgood	9.9%	0.0%	2.5%	0.0%	22.9%	0.0%	3.1%	4.9%	30.9%
Littleton	24.6%	0.0%	0.0%	0.9%	8.5%	0.0%	0.0%	33.8%	36.8%
Roanoke Rapids	9.3%	1.7%	0.3%	0.4%	3.8%	0.0%	0.0%	11.8%	14.4%
Scotland Neck	11.4%	10.7%	10.7%	1.3%	4.6%	0.0%	0.0%	29.5%	54.9%
Weldon	11.9%	0.5%	0.7%	0.9%	4.1%	0.0%	0.0%	8.8%	22.1%
Northampton County	**8.0%**	**1.1%**	**1.7%**	**0.7%**	**27.9%**	**0.0%**	**0.8%**	**14.7%**	**29.9%**
Conway	12.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	12.1%	0.0%	0.0%	8.6%	18.6%
Garysburg	20.3%	0.0%	0.0%	2.8%	27.7%	0.0%	0.0%	14.4%	15.3%
Gaston	23.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	33.7%	0.0%	0.0%	24.2%	25.0%
Jackson	8.5%	0.0%	0.0%	3.0%	29.9%	0.0%	0.0%	11.9%	37.0%
Lasker	21.7%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	4.6%	0.0%	0.0%	23.3%	25.0%
Rich Square	15.6%	0.6%	1.9%	0.0%	6.8%	0.0%	1.1%	20.0%	31.6%
Seaboard	12.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5.4%	0.0%	0.0%	39.0%	42.7%
Severn	5.0%	0.0%	0.0%	15.0%	10.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	55.0%
Woodland	18.3%	0.0%	2.5%	0.0%	11.6%	0.0%	0.0%	17.1%	32.5%

3.5.1. Halifax County

The number of occupied housing units in the County, as reported in the 2010 American Community Survey, was 21,550, or 83.8% of the total housing units. As of 2023, the ACS reported approximately 24,849 housing units in Halifax County, of which 20,269, or 81.6%, are occupied. Halifax County experienced a 3.39% decrease in housing units, from 25,720 in 2013 to approximately 24,849 in 2023. The median home value of owner-occupied housing in Halifax County was $102.500 in 2023. There were approximately 4,580 vacant housing units in the County in 2023. As of 2023, Hobgood had the highest vacancy rate at 38.2%, followed by Enfield (28.5%) and Scotland Neck (19.7%). At least 63.5% of all occupied housing units in Halifax County are owner-occupied, with only 36.5% rented, meaning these residents (owners) are more likely to engage in mitigation planning activities specific to their homes, such as

[19] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04

[20] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Types of Computers and Internet Subscriptions* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.S2801; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S2801

applying for homeowner mitigation grant funding, elevating structures, or purchasing flood insurance.

3.5.2. Northampton County

The number of occupied housing units in the County, as reported in the 2010 American Community Survey, was 11,551, or 72.5% of the total housing units. As of 2023, according to the ACS, there were an estimated 10,620 housing units in Northampton County, with 7,597 occupied and 3,023 vacant, for a 71.5% occupancy rate. Between 2013 and 2023, the number of housing units declined from 11,587 to 10,620, possibly due to reclassifications and demolitions. During the same period, Seaboard was the only jurisdiction in the county to experience an increase in housing units (2.0%), while the other jurisdictions are estimated to have experienced declines. Of these housing units, the median home value for owner-occupied units was $102,200; 73.2% were owner-occupied, and 26.8% were renter-occupied. The jurisdictions in Northampton County with the highest vacancies in 2023 are estimated to be Woodland (31.8%), Garysburg (30.9%), and Seaboard (26.3%). Given the high proportion of owner-occupied housing units (73.2%), residents in the planning area may be more likely to participate in home mitigation projects, such as elevating homes, participating in mitigation grant programs, and purchasing flood insurance.

3.5.3. Transportation

Halifax and Northampton Counties are located within the northeastern Coastal Plain of North Carolina, with Northampton County bordering Virginia. There are approximately 2,084 miles of road in the planning area, 1,296 miles in Halifax County, and 789 in Northampton County (Table 3-8). Key transportation routes through the Region include Interstate 95 and US Highways 301 and 258, which run north-south through both counties. The primary east-west routes include NC Highway 561 through Halifax County and US Highway 158 through Northampton County.

There are approximately 114 miles of railroad tracks in the planning area, 55 miles in Halifax County, and 59 miles in Northampton County. The CSX Railroad provides service running north-south through both counties. A spur line also extends northeast from Weldon to serve the city of Franklin, Virginia. There is a general aviation airport located south of Roanoke Rapids in Halifax County, the Halifax-Northampton Regional Airport (IXA), owned by the Halifax-Northampton Regional Airport Authority. However, most residents rely on Raleigh-Durham International Airport (RDU) for air travel.

Transportation planning in both counties is supported through the Choanoke Public Transportation Authority (CPTA) and the Peanut Belt Rural Planning Organization (PBRPO). The CPTA is a transportation Authority that serves the citizens of Bertie, Halifax, Hertford, and Northampton Counties. CPTA provides local services Monday through Friday for trips to human service agencies, medical appointments, community colleges, childcare centers, dialysis, individual shopping trips, older American nutrition sites, and many other destinations.[21] PBRPO is the regional planning organization serving Bertie, Halifax, Hertford, and Northampton Counties, as well as the 30 municipalities in these counties. The PBRPO coordinates with the

[21] Choanoke Public Transportation Authority. (2026). *About Us*. Choanoke Public Transportation Authority. https://choanokepta.org/about-us

NC Department of Transportation, local government staff, and elected officials and is responsible for preparing the Planning Work Program (PWP) for the four-county region, which includes highways, pedestrian walkways, rail systems, airports, and other systems.[22]

[22] Peanut Belt Rural Planning Organization. (2026). *Home*. Peanut Belt Rural Planning Organization. https://peanutbeltrpo.com/

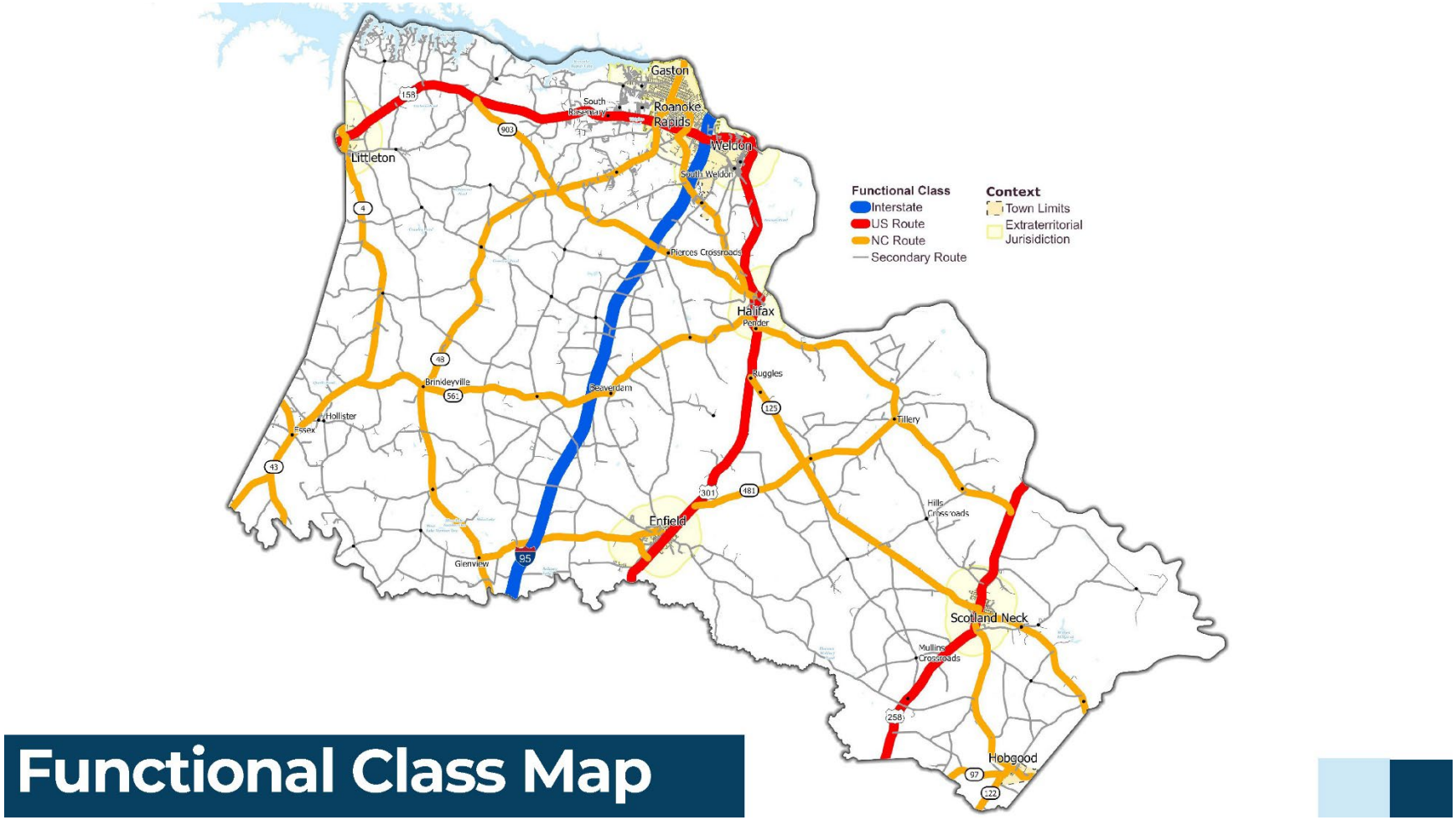


Figure 3-2: Roadway Functional Class Map from Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan Update (2025)[23]

[23] *Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan*. (2025, September 25). [PDF]. Steering Committee Meeting #1. https://www.halifaxnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/5026/HalifaxCountyCDP_SteeringCommittee_Meeting1_9-25-25

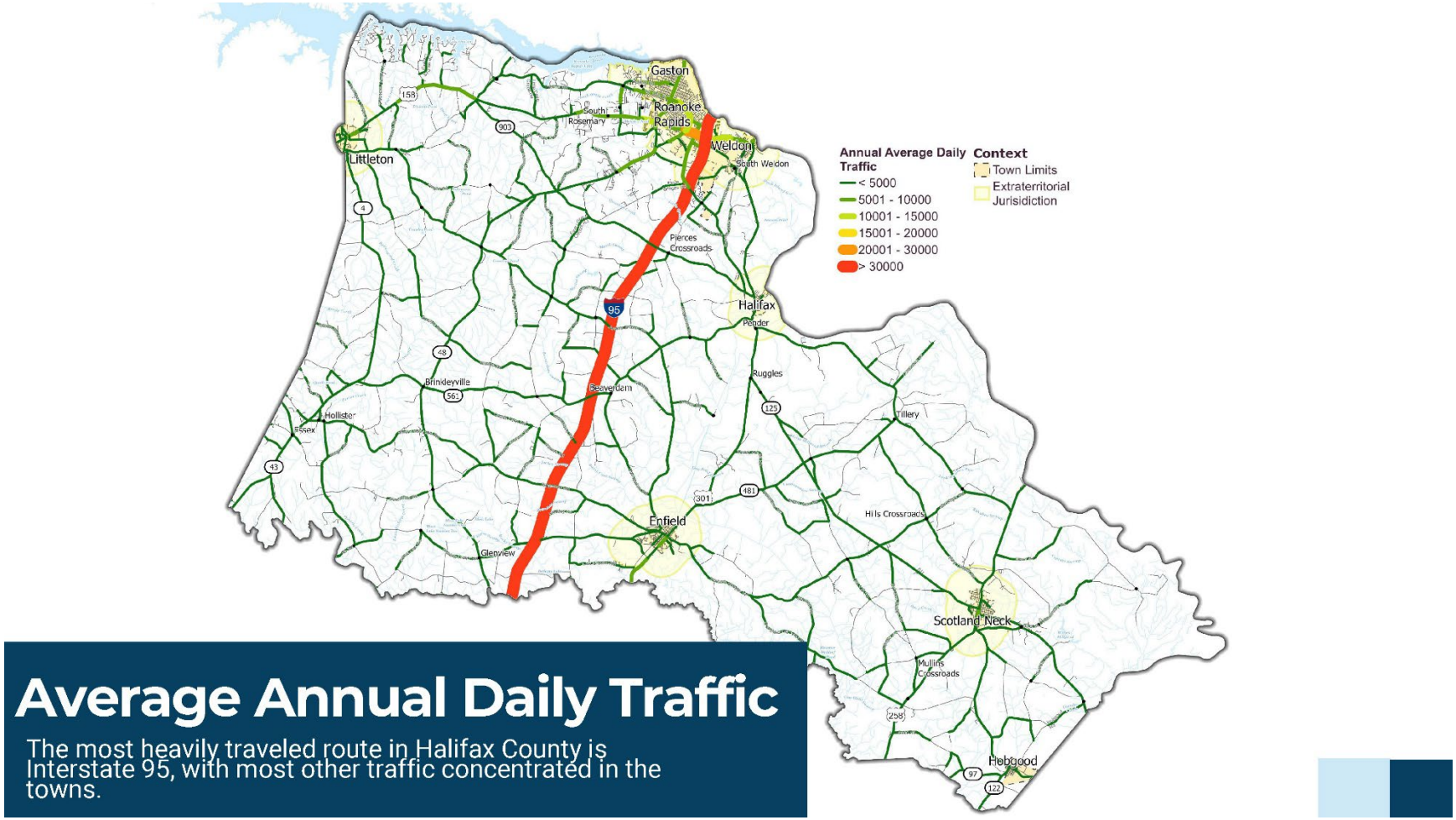


Figure 3-3: Halifax County Average Annual Daily Traffic Map from Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan Update (2025)[24]

[24] *Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan*. (2025, September 25). [PDF]. Steering Committee Meeting #1. https://www.halifaxnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/5026/HalifaxCountyCDP_SteeringCommittee_Meeting1_9-25-25

Table 3-7: Miles of Railway in the Planning Area that are Active, Not Active, Passenger Routes, or a non-Passenger Route[25]

County	No Passenger Service	Passenger Service	Total
Halifax	**21.43**	**33.61**	**55.04**
Active Railway	21.43	33.61	55.04
Inactive Railway	-	-	-
Northampton	**45.60**	**12.89**	**58.49**
Active Railway	45.60	12.89	58.49
Inactive Railway	-	-	-
Planning Area Total	**67.03**	**46.5**	**113.53**

Table 3-8: Miles of Road in Flood Hazard Areas in the Planning Area[26]

County	Jurisdiction	Miles of Road in Flood Hazard Areas					
		0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard	A	AE	AO	X	Total
Halifax	Enfield	-	-	-	-	20.39	20.39
	Halifax	-	-	-	-	5.25	5.25
	Hobgood	-	-	-	-	8.32	8.32
	Littleton	-	-	-	-	10.75	10.75
	Roanoke Rapids	1.31	-	2.86	-	115.43	119.6
	Scotland Neck	0.12	-	0.30	-	20.36	20.78
	Weldon	3.95	-	0.53	-	18.43	22.91
	Unincorporated Area	36.27	-	44.94	-	1,006.53	1,087.74
Halifax Total		**41.65**	**0**	**48.63**	**0**	**1,205.46**	**1,295.74**
Northampton	Conway	-	-	0.08	-	9.12	9.2
	Garysburg	-	-		-	12.13	12.13
	Gaston	1.16	-	0.16	-	13.47	14.79
	Jackson	0.08	-	0.32	-	6.18	6.58
	Lasker	-	-	-	-	2.61	2.61
	Rich Square	-	-	-	-	12.29	12.29
	Seaboard	-	-	-	-	8.56	8.56
	Severn	-	-	0.11	-	4.89	5
	Woodland	-	-	0.02	-	8.87	8.89
	Unincorporated Area	19.18	0.13	29.26	-	659.97	708.54
Northampton Total		**20.42**	**0.13**	**29.95**	**0**	**738.09**	**788.59**
Planning Area Total		**62.07**	**0.13**	**78.58**	**0**	**1,943.55**	**2,084.33**

[25] North Carolina Department of Transportation. (2025). *NCDOT Rail Division Data* (Version 2025 Quarter 3) [Geodatabase]. Connect NCDOT. https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/gis/Pages/GIS-Data-Layers.aspx
[26] North Carolina Department of Transportation. (2025). *Statewide System & Non-System Road Routes* (Version 2025 Quarter 2) [Geodatabase]. Connect NCDOT. https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/gis/Pages/GIS-Data-Layers.aspx

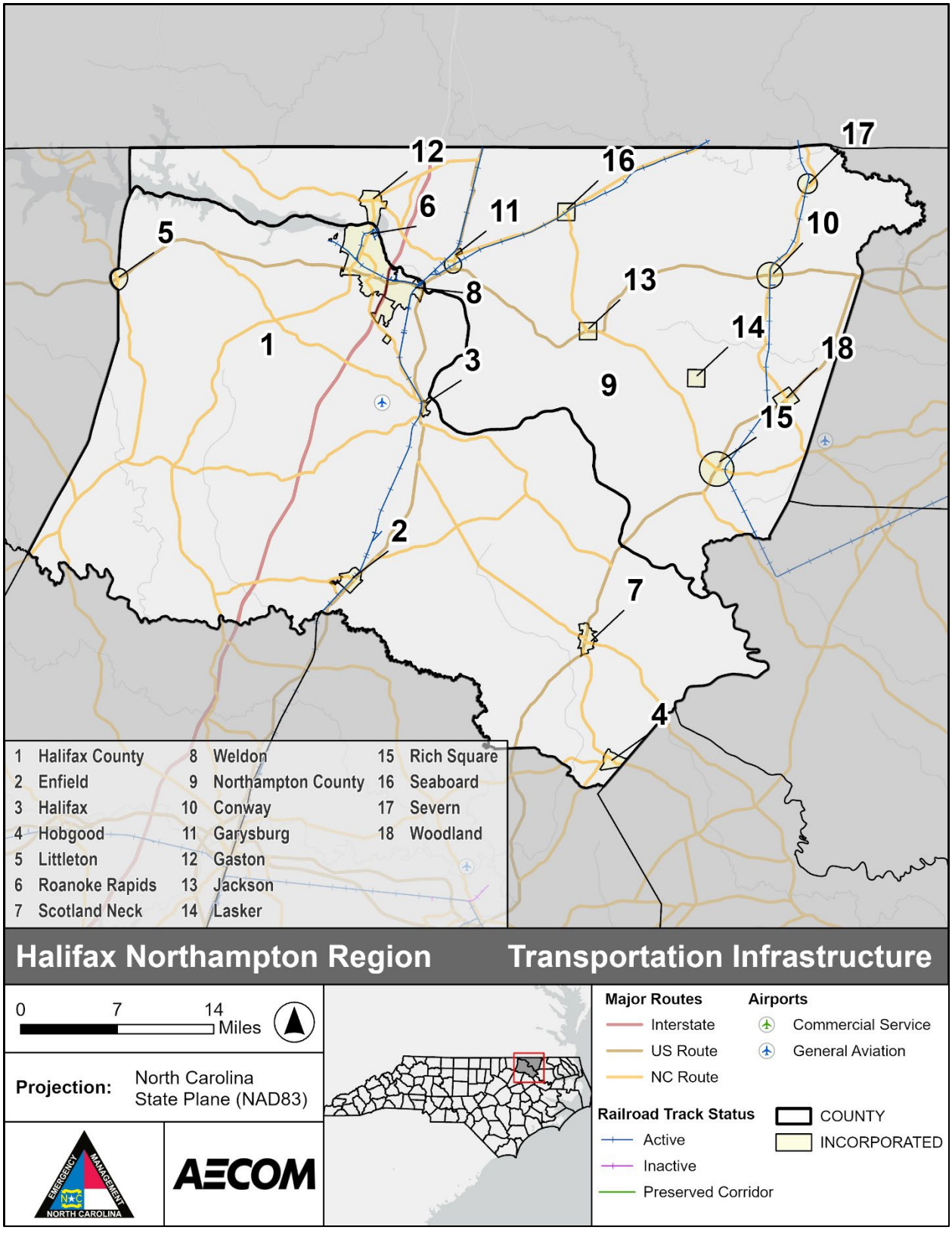


Figure 3-4: Transportation Infrastructure in the Planning Area

3.5.4. Utilities

Halifax County[27]

The Roanoke Rapids Sanitary District provides water treatment, water distribution, sanitary wastewater collection, and wastewater treatment services for all of Roanoke Rapids, Gaston, and several areas outside the district boundaries. Approximately 25,000 people are served throughout the Roanoke Valley. The District's water supply comes from Roanoke Rapids Lake, with backup from the Roanoke River. The water treatment plant has a design capacity of 12 million gallons per day, a pumping capacity of 10 million gallons per day, and five million gallons of storage capacity. The District's wastewater treatment plant has a design capacity of 8.34 million gallons per day and has five pumping stations.

Halifax County Public Utilities operates a countywide water system with over 500 miles of water lines, serving 7,522 residential and 373 commercial water accounts. Halifax County's water system also serves the Towns of Littleton, Scotland Neck, and Halifax, as well as customers in Warren County. Halifax County Public Utilities also has 373 sewer accounts.

The Towns of Weldon, Scotland Neck, Littleton, Halifax, Hobgood, and Enfield each operate their own water and wastewater treatment systems that serve their municipalities.

Natural Gas services are provided by Piedmont Natural Gas in abundant supplies for both firm and interruptible customers in certain areas of Halifax County. Reliable electrical service is available in Halifax County through major providers, including Dominion NC Power, Progress Energy, Halifax Electric Membership Corporation, and Roanoke Electric Membership Corporation. The Towns of Enfield and Scotland Neck provide electrical service within their boundaries.

Brightspeed is the Incumbent Local Exchange (ILEC) in the Halifax County Area. Brightspeed provides national telephone and internet services, including fiber connections. Charter Communications, Inc. (Spectrum) is a national internet and cable provider with an extensive regional fiber network that extends to the Halifax-Roanoke Rapids Area. Fybe fiber internet, powered by Roanoke Connect Holdings LLC, is also available. The Microelectronics Center of North Carolina (MCNC), a not-for-profit organization, has a statewide open-access 144-strand dark fiber cable that routes through the northern section of Halifax County along the US Highway 158 corridor. The fiber is almost entirely underground. At most of Halifax County's industrial properties, redundancy and diversity can be achieved through one or multiple providers.

Northampton County[28, 29]

Northampton County's Public Works Department provides rural and municipal public water and wastewater services to portions of the County's residents and businesses. Many properties in

[27] Halifax County Utility Services. (n.d.). *Halifax County Economic Development Commission*. Retrieved https://halifaxdevelopment.com/halifax-county-utility-services/
[28] Northampton County. (2021). *Northampton County 2040 Future Land Use Plan* [PDF]. Northampton County, NC. https://northamptonnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/135/Northampton-County-Comprehensive-Plan-Adopted-PDF
[29] Northampton Chamber of Commerce. (n.d.). *Northampton County Utilities*. Northampton Chamber of Commerce. Northampton Chamber of Commerce - Leading Business Growth. Retrieved https://www.northamptonchamber.org/profile/northampton-county-utilities.html

Northampton are served by the County's water system, which draws water from Roanoke Rapids Lake, the Roanoke River, and a series of groundwater wells. Many other properties, residents, and businesses use individual private wells for their water. Public sewer service is available in portions of Northampton County. The Northampton Chamber of Commerce lists the following utilities that serve the County:

- Dominion North Carolina Power
- Roanoke Electric Membership Corporation
- North Carolina Natural Gas
- CenturyLink Telephone Company
- Northampton County Public Works Department

3.5.5. Critical Facilities

According to NC OneMap data, there are two critical facilities in an AE Zone, which have a 1% annual chance of flooding, also known as the 100-year floodplain. There are five critical facilities within the 0.2% annual chance flood hazard zone. For more information about the critical facilities in flood zones, see Appendix D.

Table 3-9: Critical Facilities in the Planning Area

County	EMS*	EOC*	Fire Station	Law Enforcement	Medical Facility	School	Total
Halifax	17	1	18	9	41	24	110
Northampton	7	1	11	10	12	11	52
Total	**24**	**2**	**29**	**19**	**53**	**35**	**162**
*EMS – Emergency Medical Services; EOC – Emergency Operations Center							

Table 3-10: Critical Facilities in the Planning Area and Their Flood Hazard Area[30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35]

County	Jurisdiction	Critical Facility Type	Flood Hazard Area		
			0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard	AE	X
Halifax	Enfield	Mental Health Homes	-	-	1

[30] North Carolina State Center for Health Statistics, & North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services Division of Facility Services. (2023). *Medical Facilities* [Shapefile]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/nconemap::medical-facilities/about
[31] State of North Carolina. (2023). *Emergency Medical Services* [Shapefile]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/nconemap::emergency-medical-services/about
[32] North Carolina Office of State Fire Marshal, & North Carolina Department of Insurance. (2025). *Fire Stations* [Geodatabase]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/6f4fe0c55b0d4cbb92877e461d698c29_0/about
[33] State of North Carolina. (2023). *Law Enforcement Locations* [Shapefile]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/nconemap::law-enforcement-locations/about
[34] North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. (2023). *Public Schools* [Shapefile]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/nconemap::public-schools/about
[35] NC State Property Office. (2025). *NC Non-Public Schools* (Latest Version) [Shapefile]. NC OneMap. https://www.nconemap.gov/datasets/ncdoa::nc-non-public-schools-latest-version/about

County	Jurisdiction	Critical Facility Type	Flood Hazard Area		
			0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard	AE	X
		Nursing Home Facility	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	-	-	2
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Emergency Operations Center	-	-	1
	Hobgood	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Littleton	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Roanoke Rapids	Family Care	-	1	1
		Home Care	-	-	9
		Mental Health Homes	-	-	10
		Nursing Home Facility	-	-	1
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	2
		Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	-	-	1
		Fire Fighting Services as a Commercial Activity	1	-	-
		Rescue Services, Medical	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	2
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Public Schools	-	-	4
	Scotland Neck	Home Care	-	-	2
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Non-Public Schools	-	-	1
	Weldon	Mental Health Homes	-	-	1
		Nursing Home Facility	-	-	1
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	1	-	1
		Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	1	-	-
		Fire Station	1	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Public Schools	-	-	4

County	Jurisdiction	Critical Facility Type	Flood Hazard Area		
			0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard	AE	X
	Unincorporated Area	Cardiac Rehabilitation	-	-	1
		Home Care	-	-	3
		Home for the Aged	-	-	1
		Hospital	-	-	1
		Mental Health Homes	-	-	5
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	2
		Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	-	-	1
		Rescue Services, Medical	-	1	2
		Fire Station	-	-	10
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	2
		Public Schools	1	-	11
		Non-Public Schools	-	-	3
Halifax Total			**5**	**2**	**103**
Northampton	Conway	Family Care	-	-	1
		Home Care	-	-	1
		Rescue Services, Medical	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Public Schools	-	-	1
	Garysburg	Family Care	-	-	1
		Mental Health Homes	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Gaston	Home for the Aged	-	-	1
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	1
		Rescue Services, Medical	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Public Schools	-	-	2
	Jackson	Rescue Services, Medical	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	3
	Lasker	Fire Station	-	-	1
		Non-Public Schools	-	-	1
	Rich Square	Home Care	-	-	2
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Seaboard	Home for the Aged	-	-	2
		Nursing Home Facility	-	-	1

County	Jurisdiction	Critical Facility Type	Flood Hazard Area		
			0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard	AE	X
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
		Public Schools	-	-	1
	Severn	Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Woodland	Mental Health Homes	-	-	1
		Rescue Services, Medical	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	1
		Law Enforcement Locations	-	-	1
	Unincorporated Area	Mental Health Homes	-	-	1
		Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	-	-	1
		Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	-	-	1
		Fire Station	-	-	2
		Public Schools	-	-	5
		Non-Public Schools	-	-	1
		Emergency Operations Center	-	-	1
Northampton Total			**0**	**0**	**52**
Planning Area Total			**5**	**2**	**155**

Critical Facilities: Halifax County

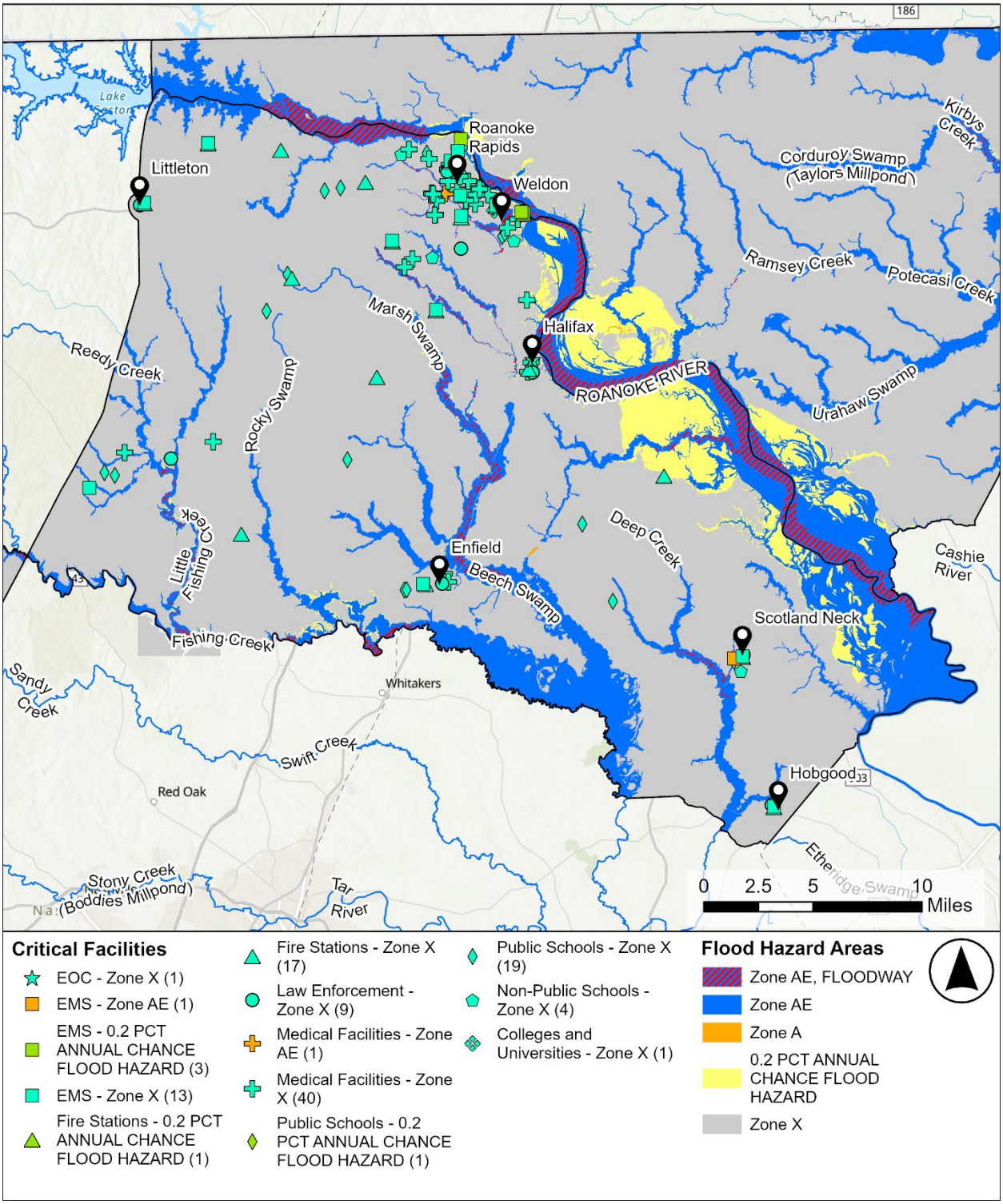


Figure 3-5: Critical Facilities - Halifax County

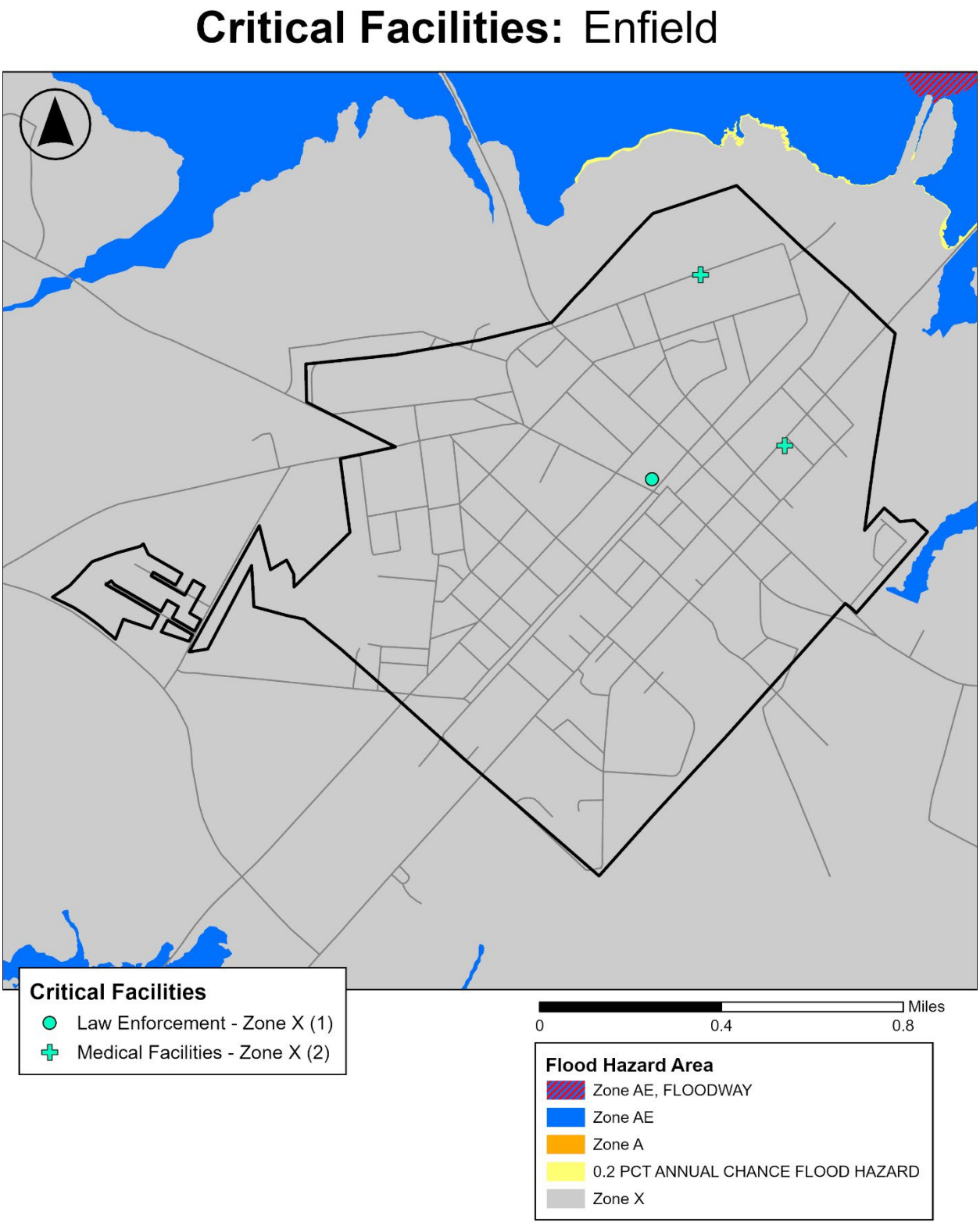


Figure 3-6: Critical Facilities - Enfield

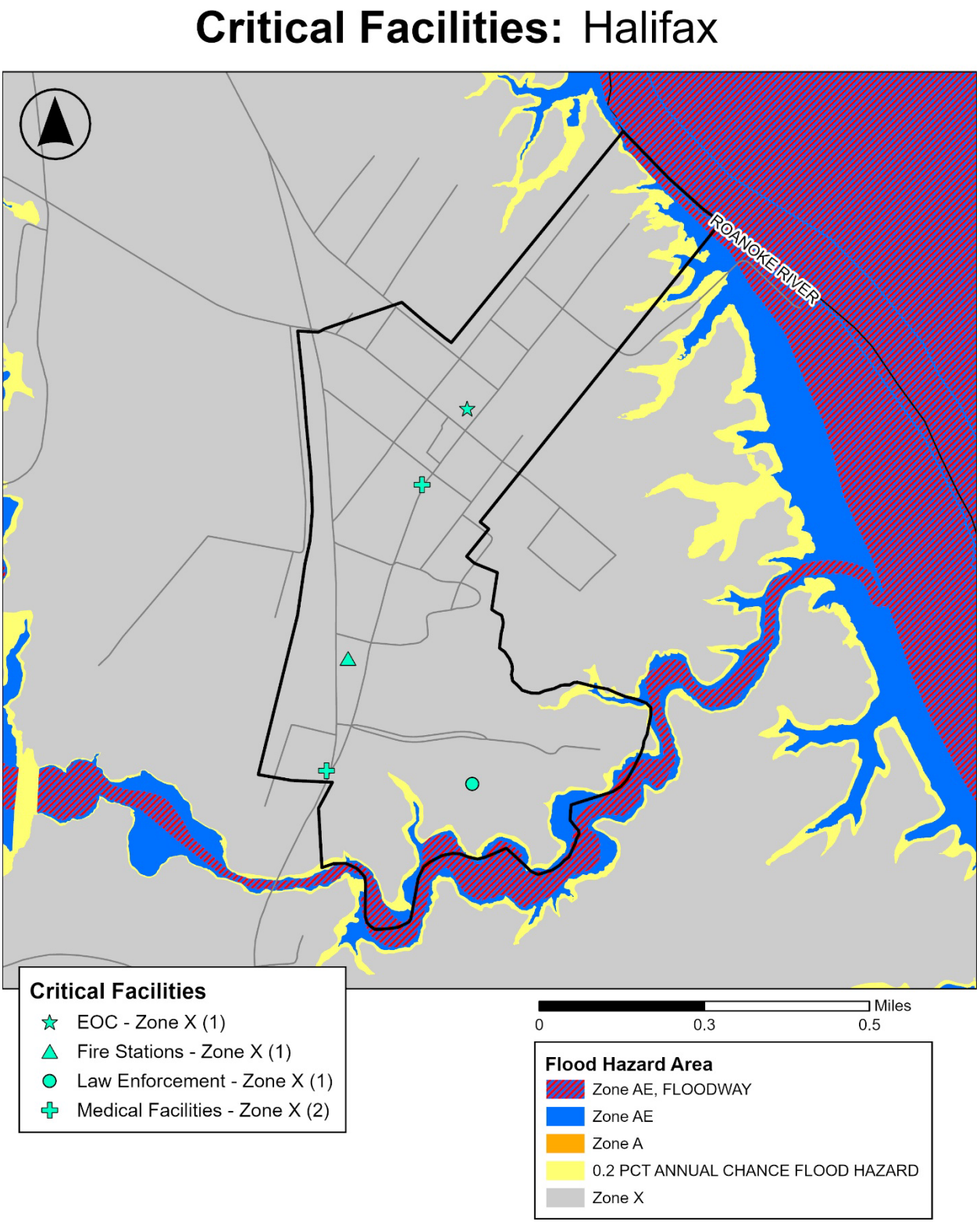


Figure 3-7: Critical Facilities - Halifax

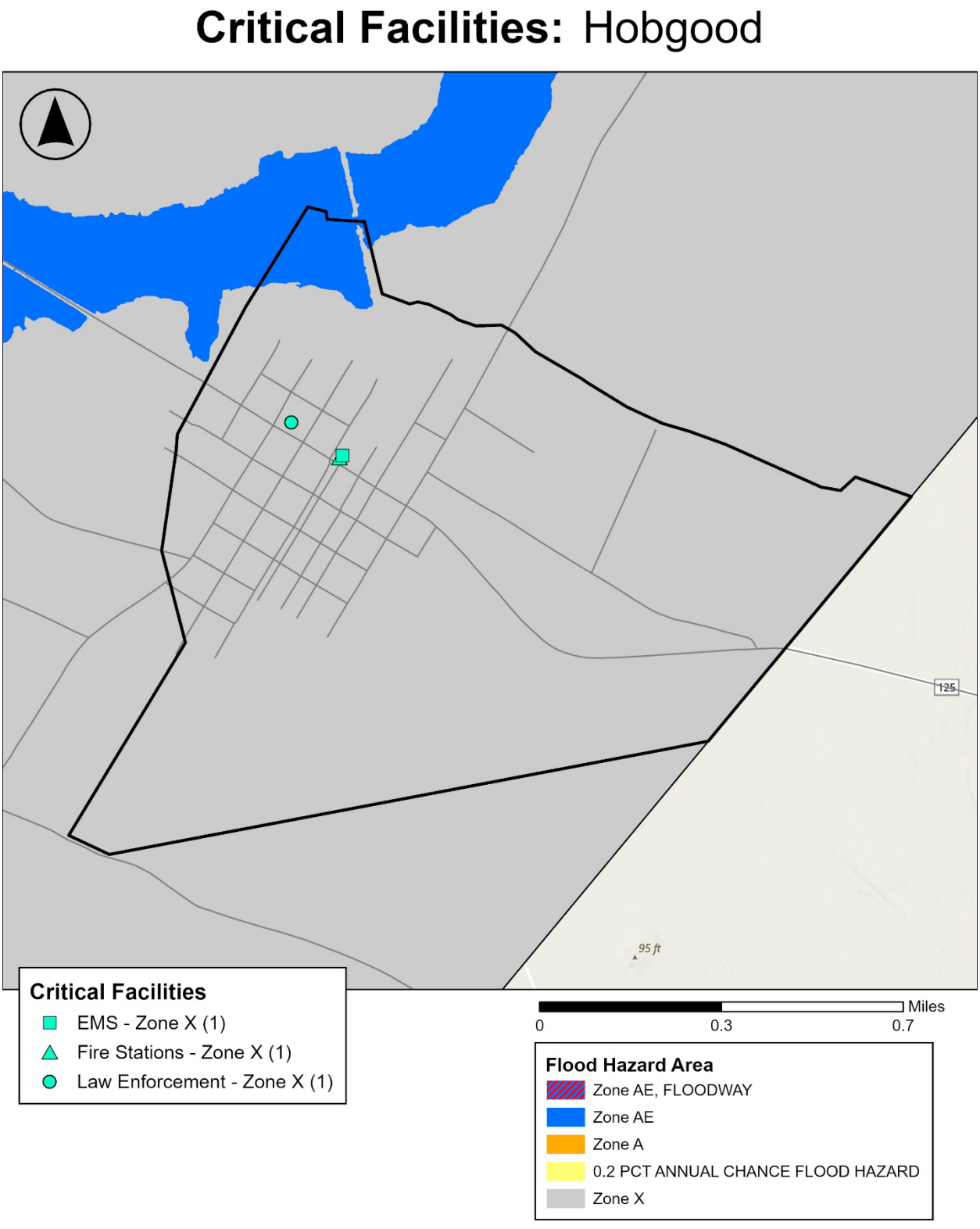


Figure 3-8: Critical Facilities - Hobgood

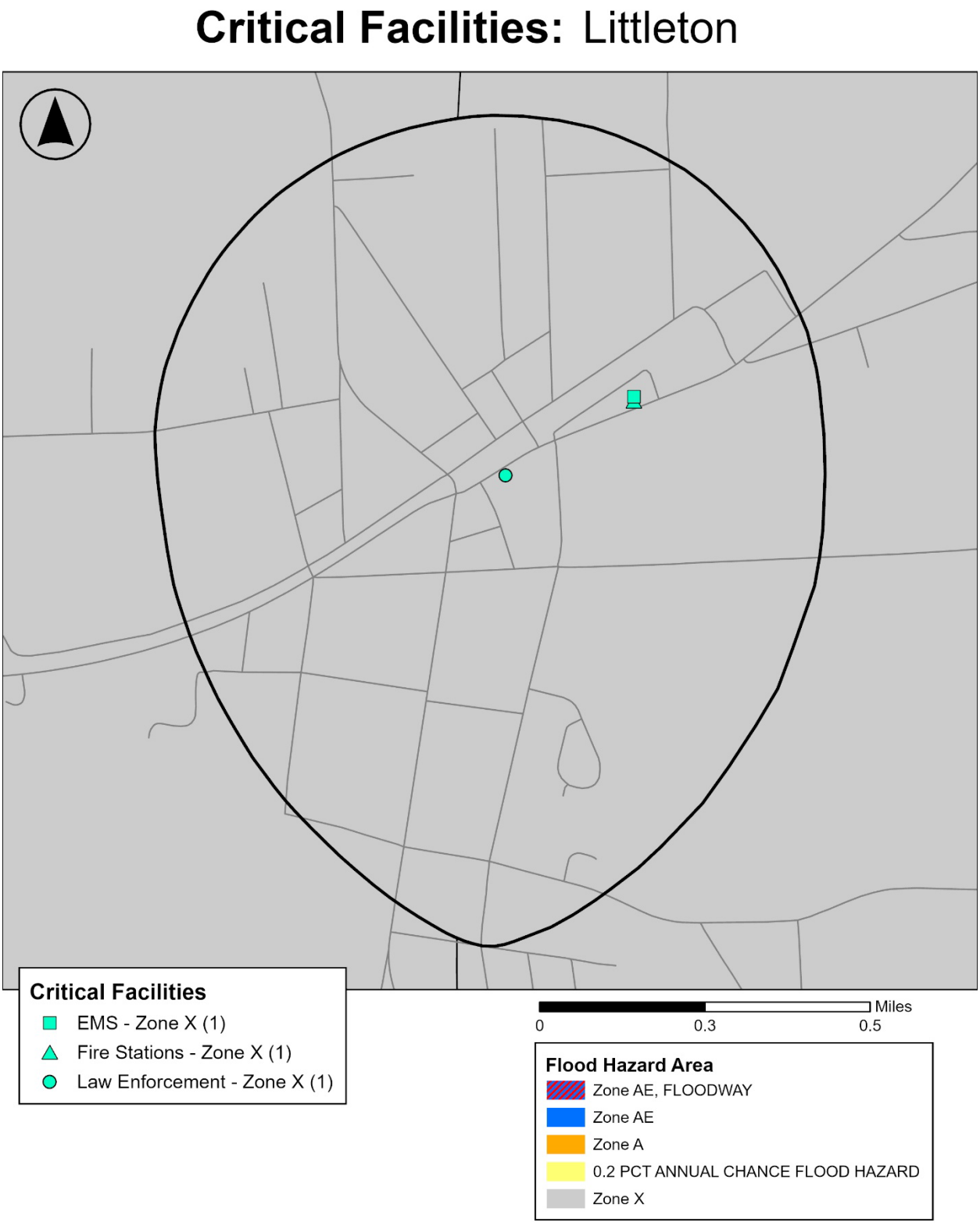


Figure 3-9: Critical Facilities - Littleton

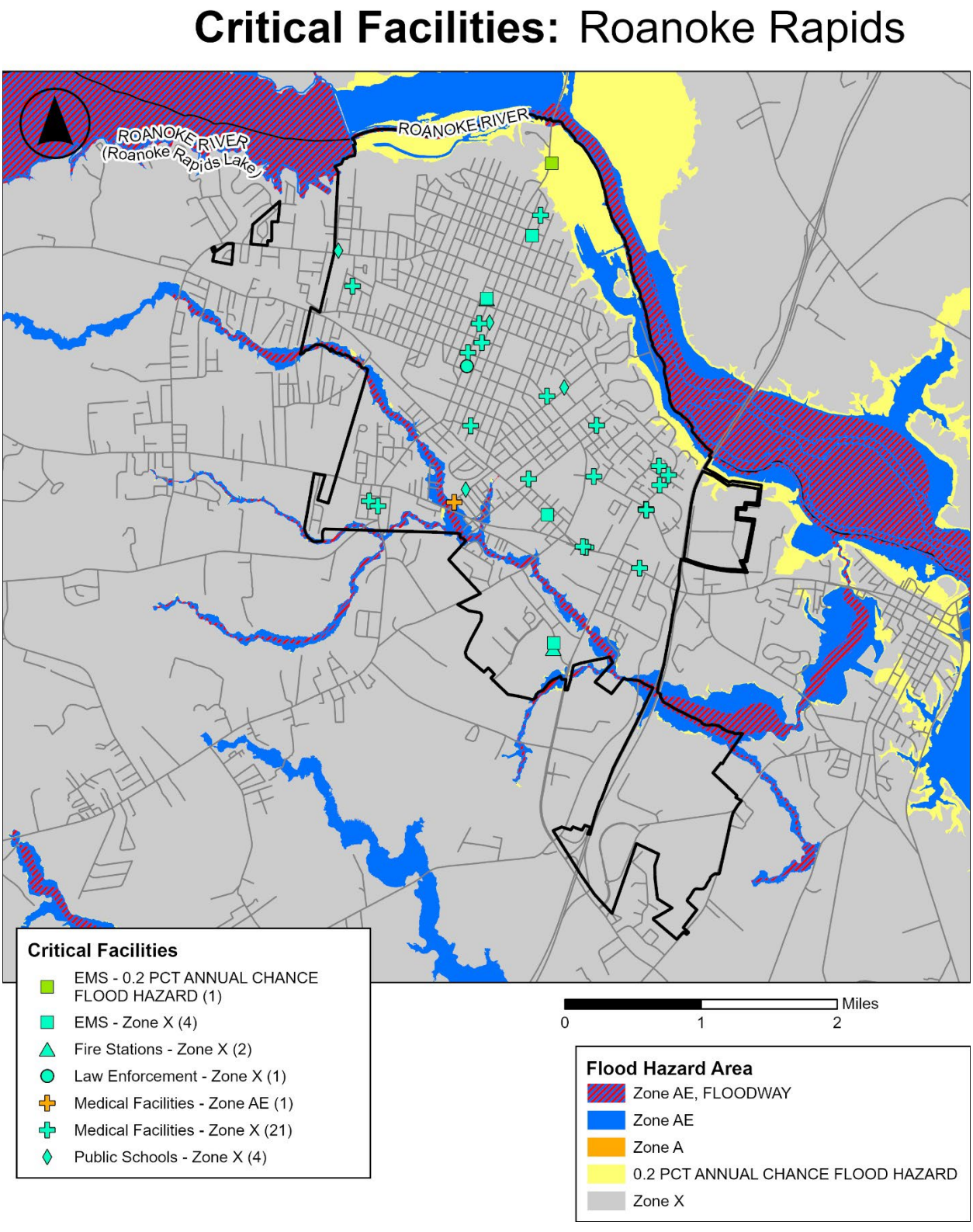


Figure 3-10: Critical Facilities - Roanoke Rapids

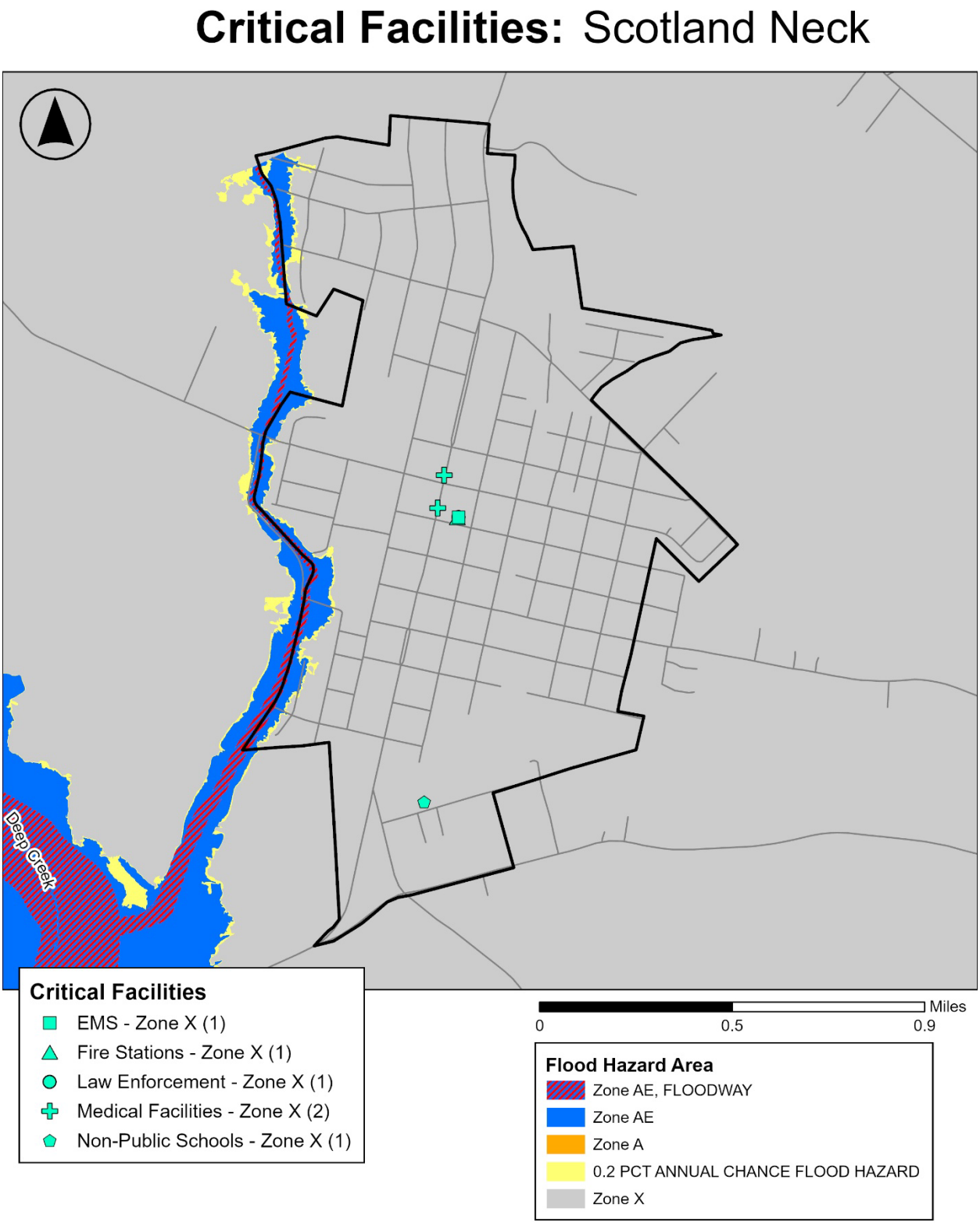


Figure 3-11: Critical Facilities - Scotland Neck

Critical Facilities: Weldon

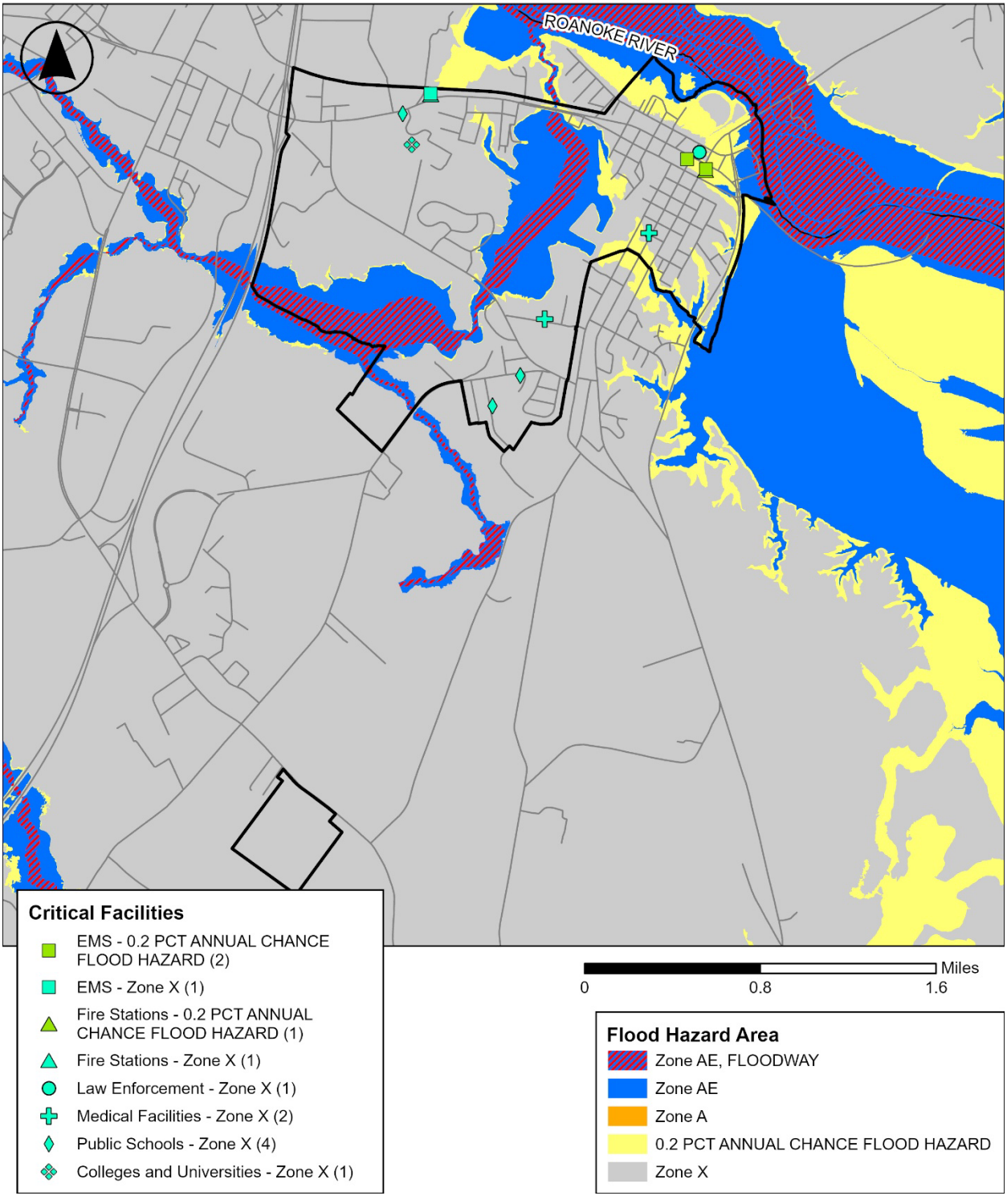


Figure 3-12: Critical Facilities - Weldon

Critical Facilities: Northampton County

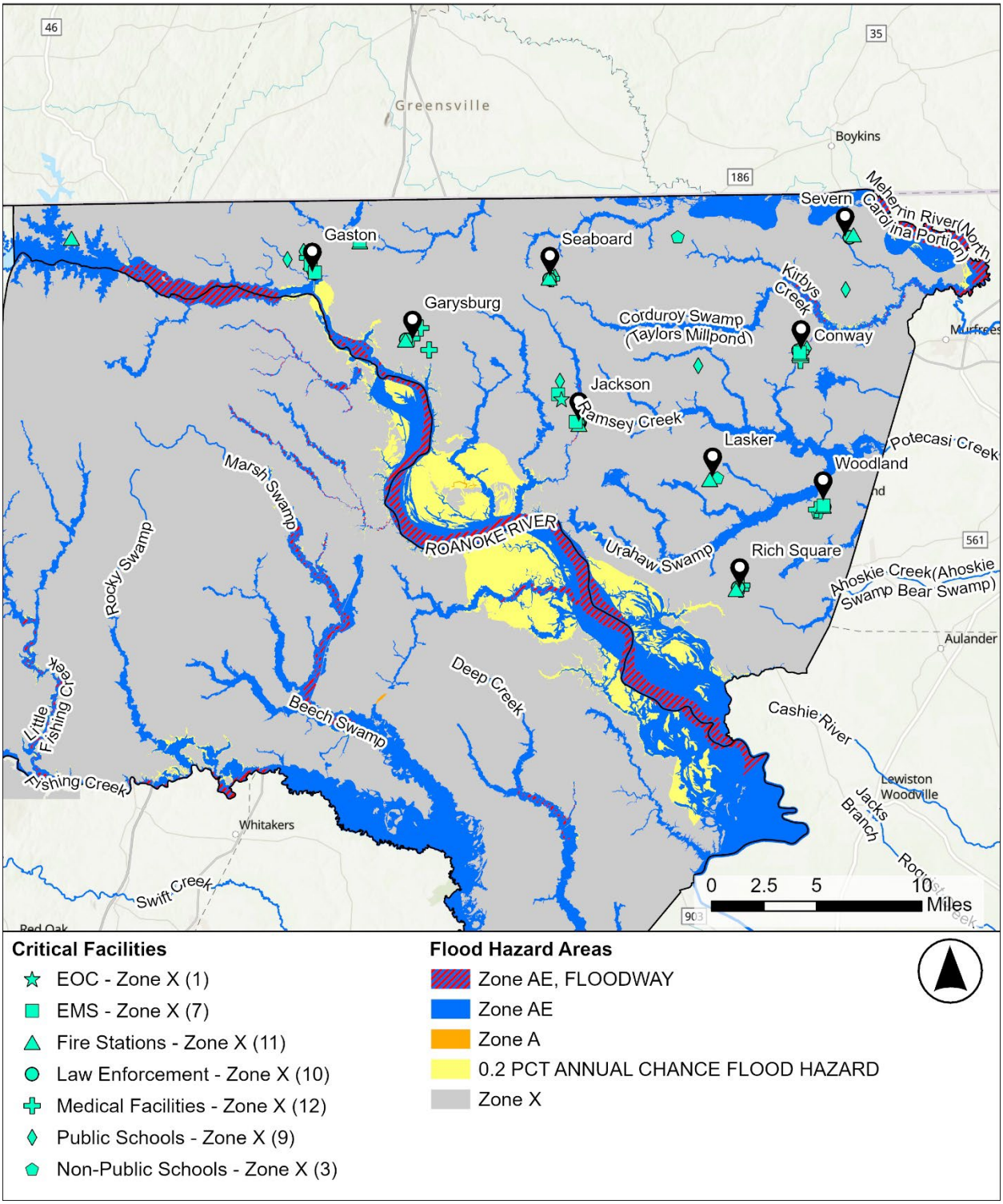


Figure 3-13: Critical Facilities - Northampton County

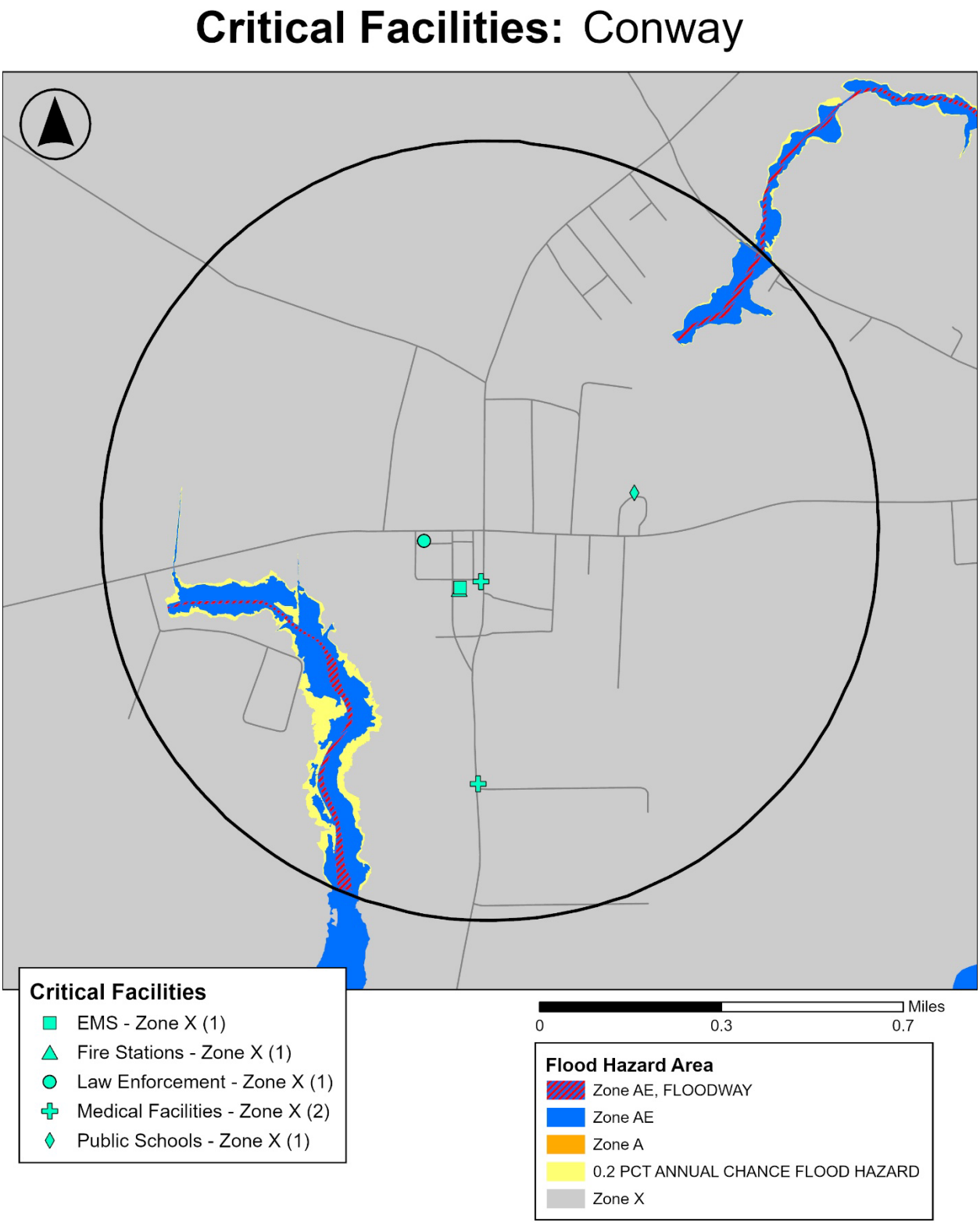


Figure 3-14: Critical Facilities - Conway

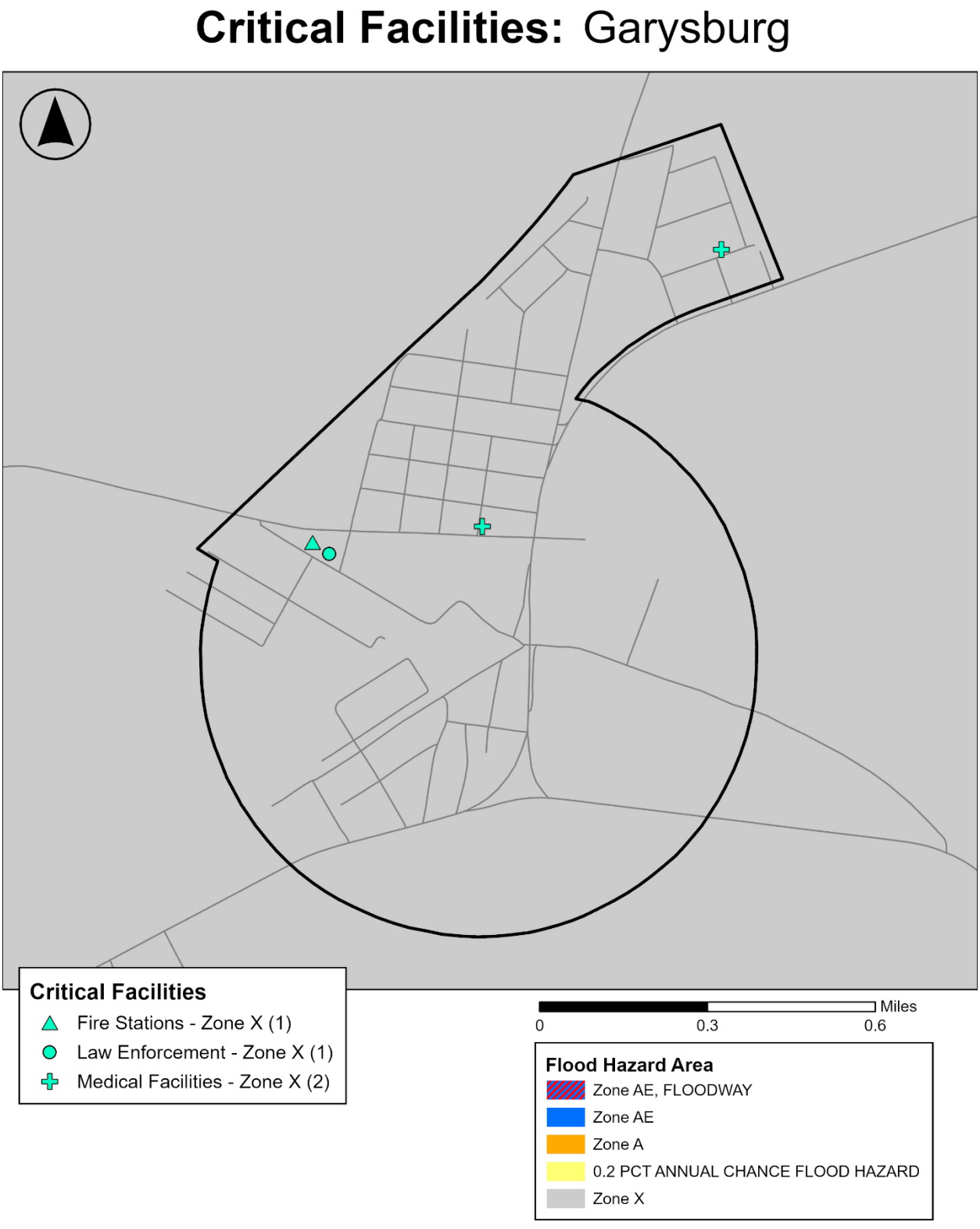


Figure 3-15: Critical Facilities - Garysburg

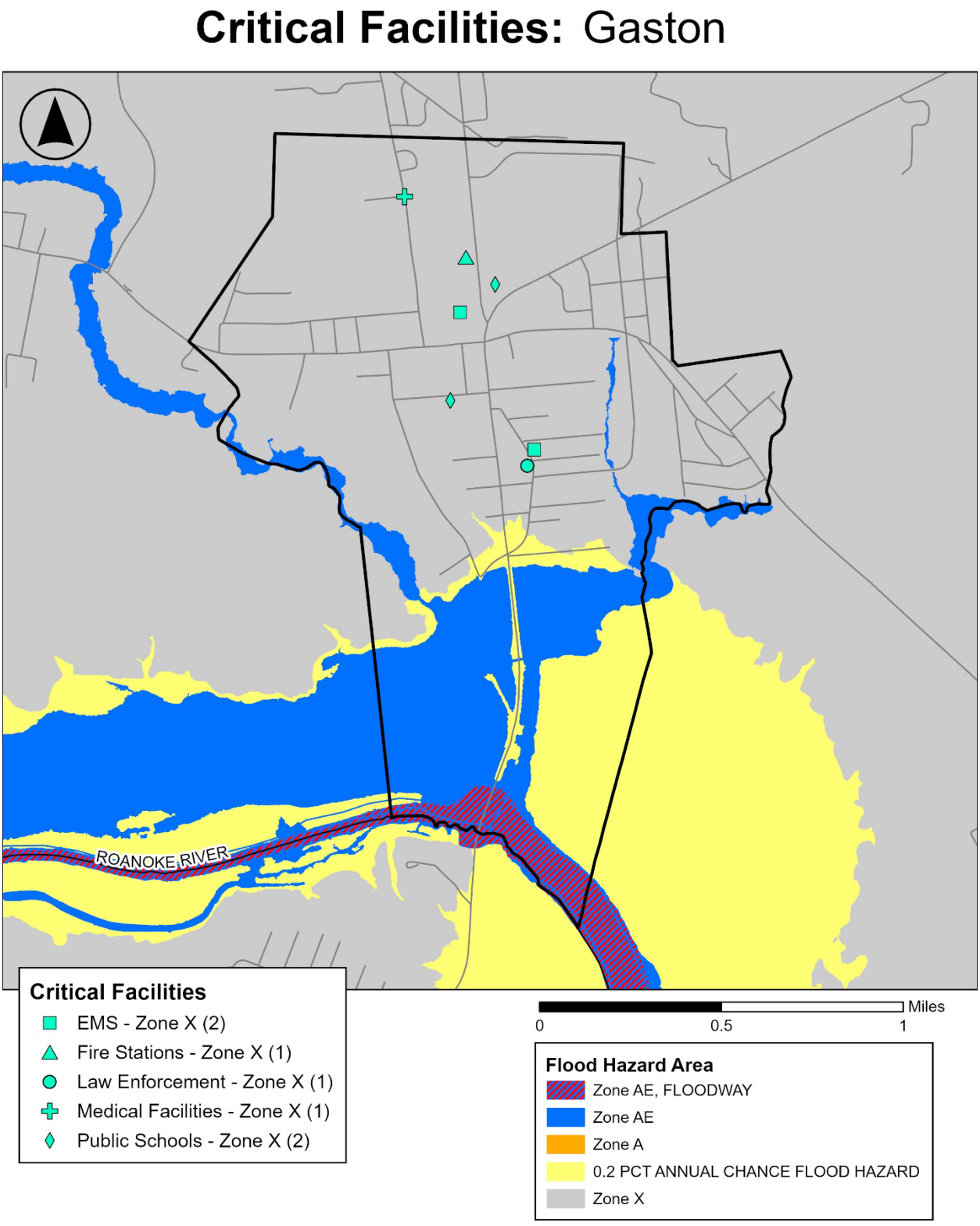


Figure 3-16: Critical Facilities - Gaston

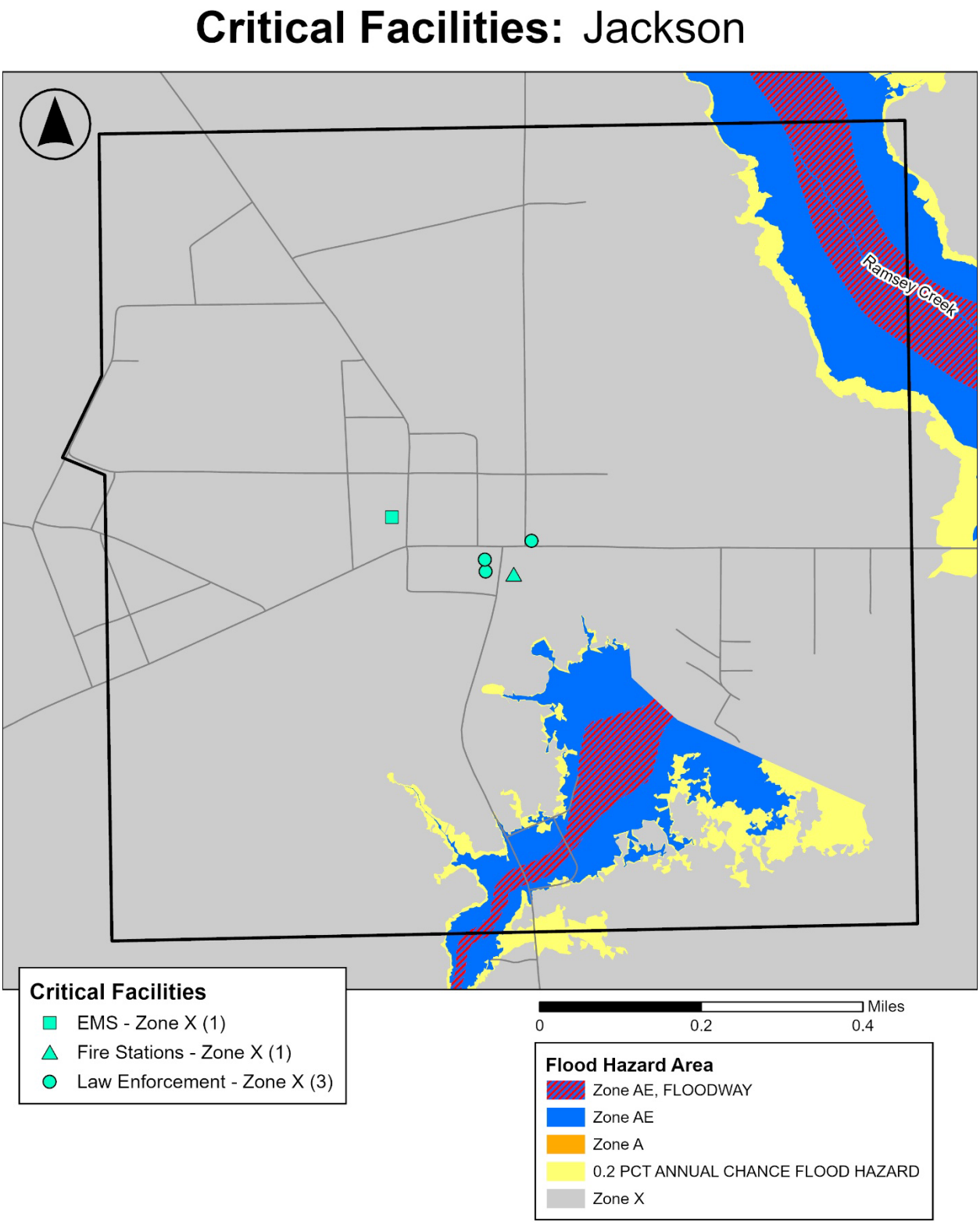


Figure 3-17: Critical Facilities - Jackson

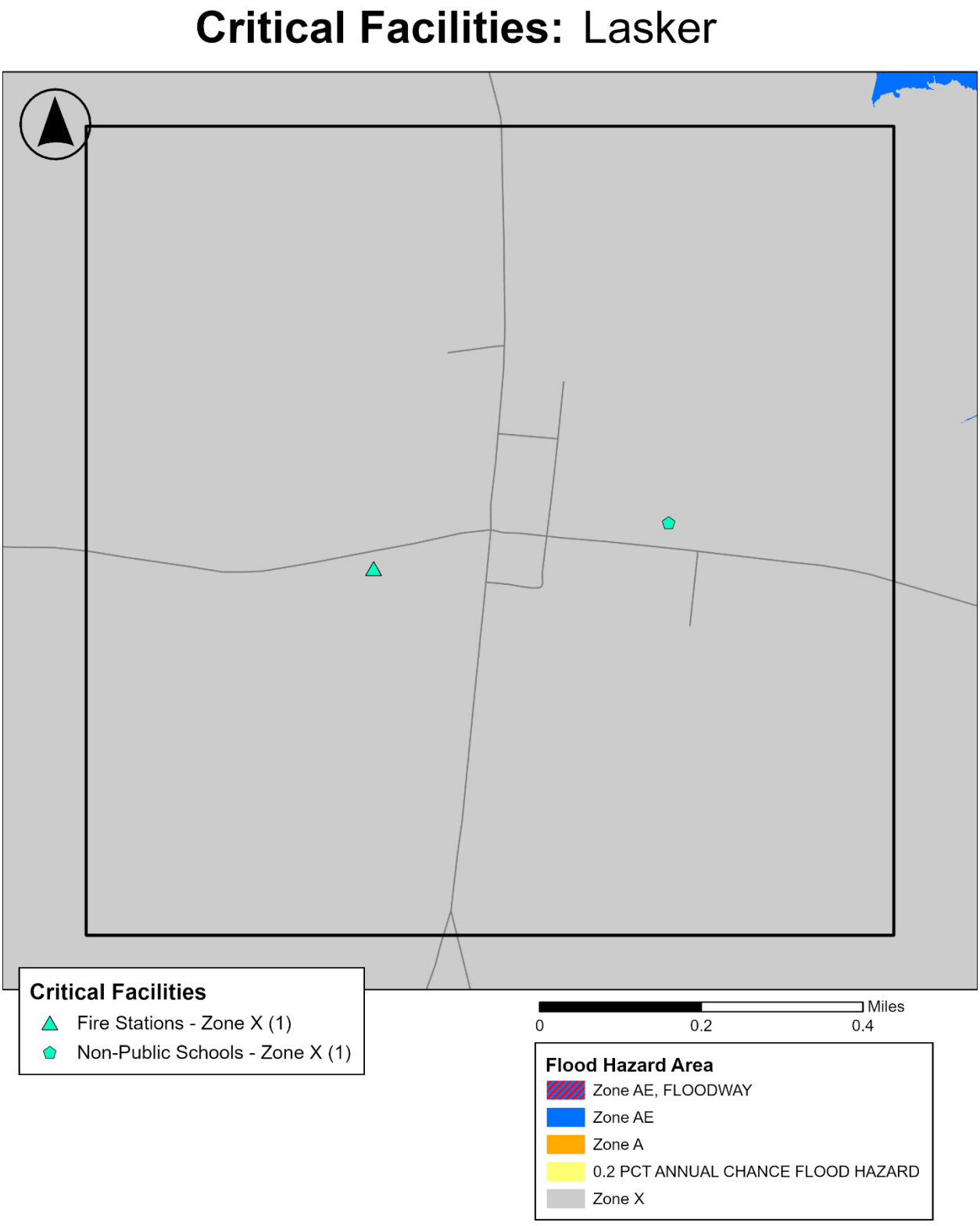


Figure 3-18: Critical Facilities - Lasker

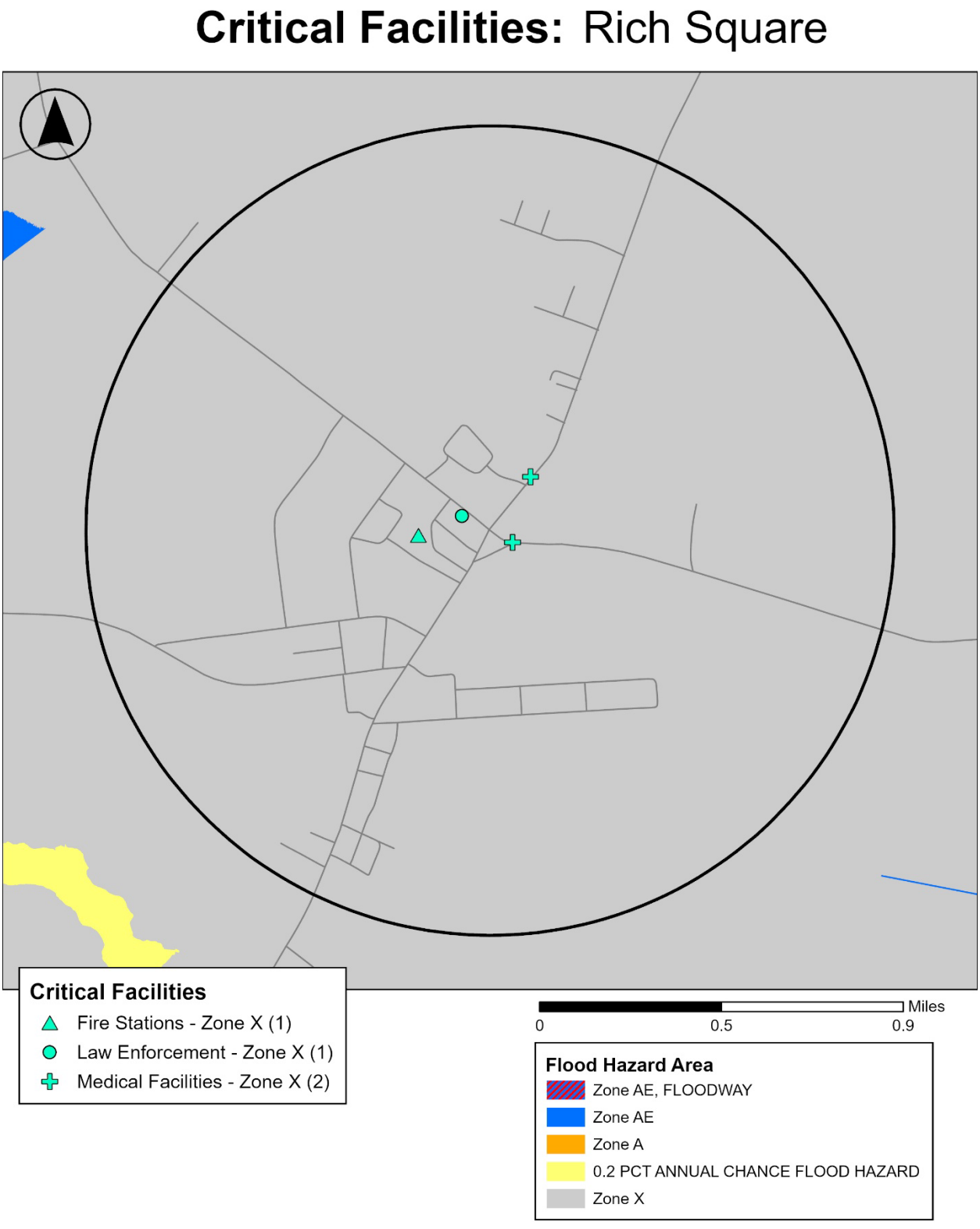


Figure 3-19: Critical Facilities - Rich Square



Figure 3-20: Critical Facilities - Seaboard

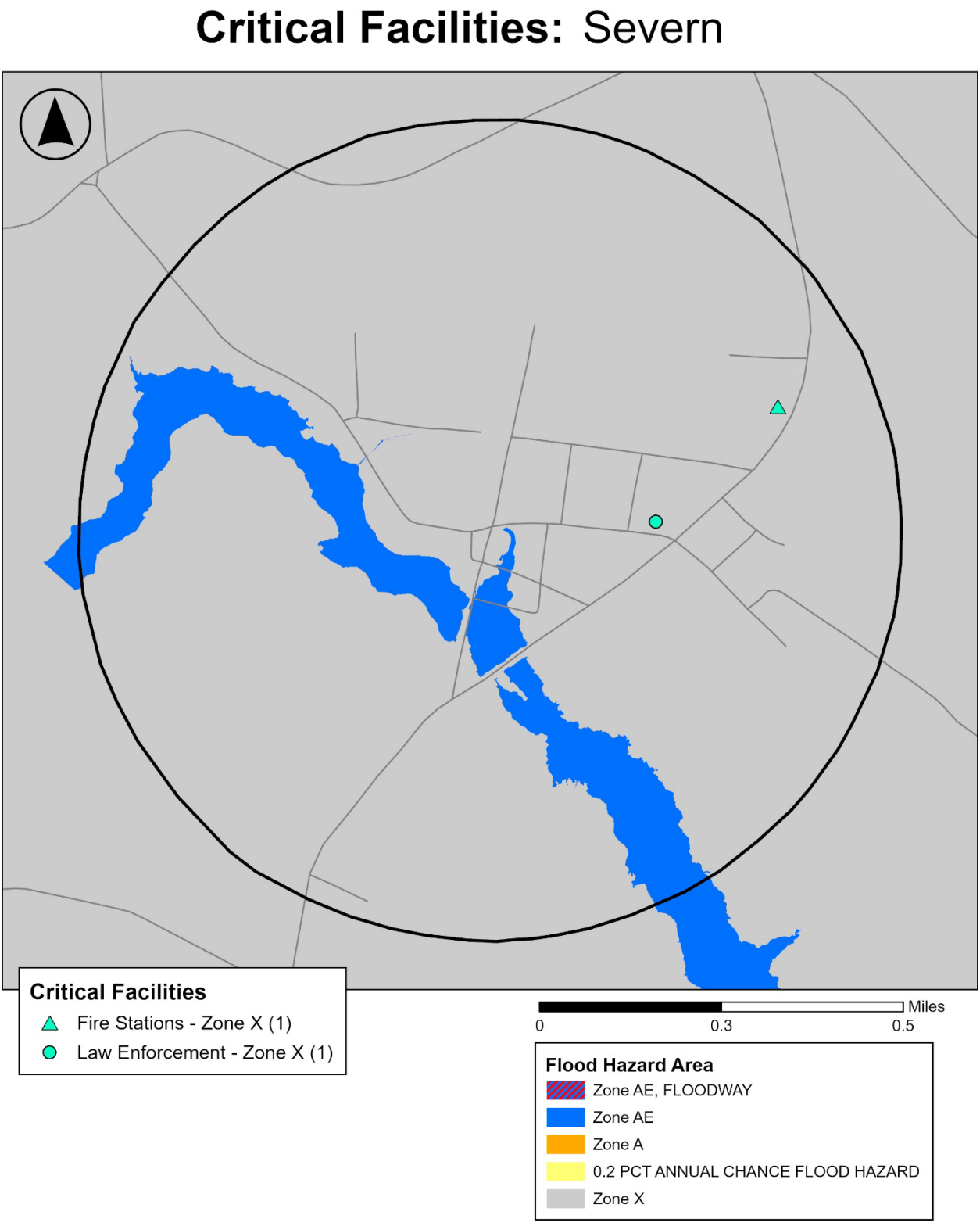


Figure 3-21: Critical Facilities - Severn

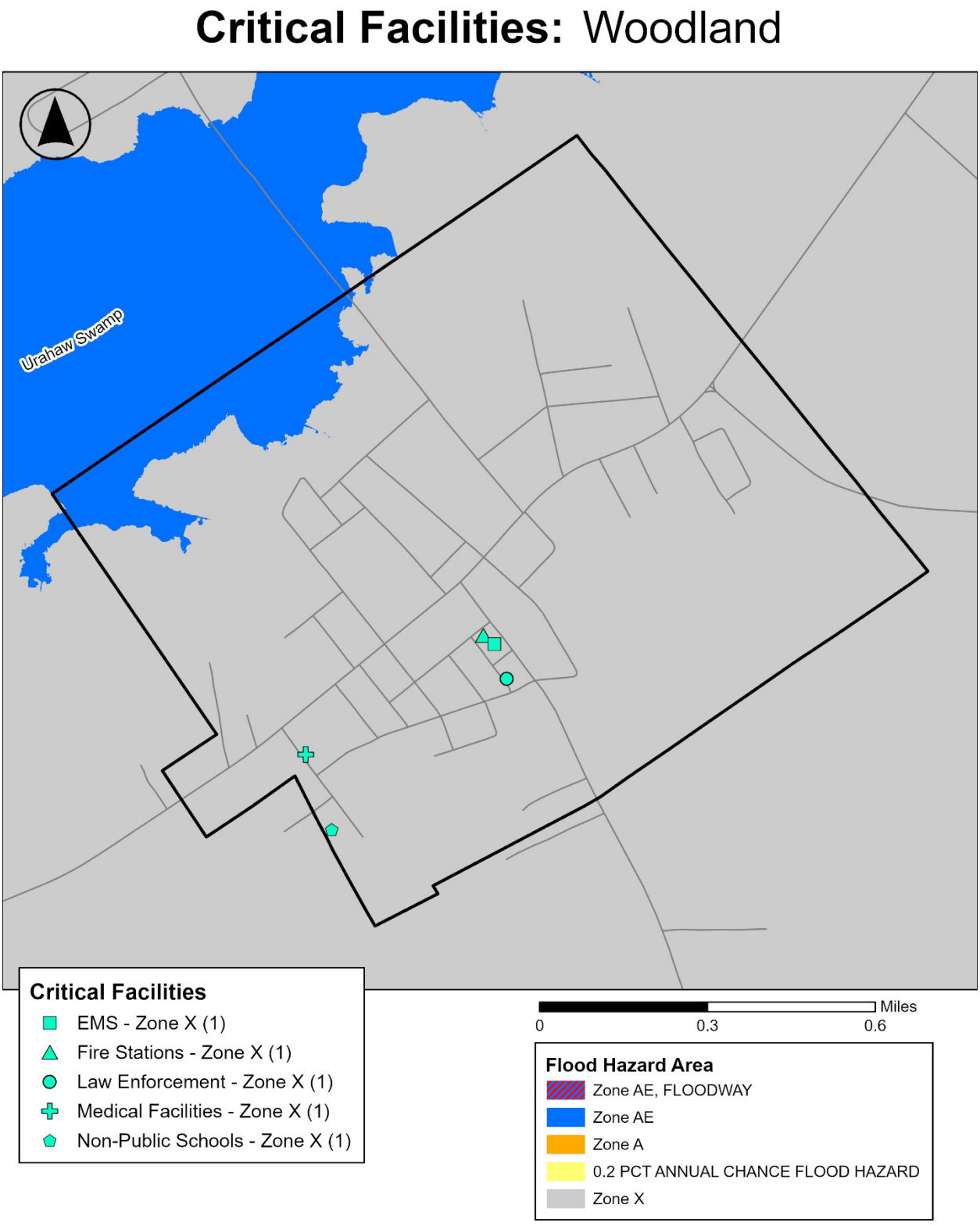


Figure 3-22: Critical Facilities - Woodland

3.5.6. Land Use

At the time of this plan update, Halifax County is developing a new Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan, expected to be completed and adopted by the Spring of 2026.[36] The first Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan Steering Committee meeting was held on September 25th, 2025, during which the County's contractors presented information on the planning process, data, and maps of existing conditions, and highlighted next steps. The Steering Committee presentation is publicly accessible online,[37] and future updates on the plan's progress and public involvement opportunities are posted on the County's website.

In addition to Halifax County's plan, the jurisdictions listed in the following table were found to have publicly available land-use plans.

Table 3-11: Jurisdictions in Halifax County with Identified, Publicly Accessible Land Use Plans

Jurisdiction	Plan	Year
Littleton	Community Draft Plan[38]	2022
Roanoke Rapids	Comprehensive Land Use Plan[39]	2024
Weldon	Land Development Plan[40]	2006

Northampton County adopted its 2040 Comprehensive Plan in April of 2021, which included the 2040 Future Land Use Map depicted in Figure 3-23, and identified the following goals, key issues, and recommendations:[41]

Key Issues:

- The historical nature and image of the County have been rural agriculture. That nature and that image is changing.
- Residential development is welcomed, especially in areas near townships.
- Non-residential development should be focused on highway corridors and towns.
- There is a need to build small local businesses that serve rural citizens, and encourage small business development
- The US 301 corridor should be considered for industry or other development, partly based on easy access to I-95

[36] *Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan*. (2025). Halifax County Government; Halifax County, NC. https://www.halifaxnc.com/449/Halifax-County-Comprehensive-Land-Use-an
[37] Stewart. (2025, September 25). *Halifax County Comprehensive Land Use and Recreation Plan Steering Committee Meeting #1* [PDF]. https://www.halifaxnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/5026/HalifaxCountyCDP_SteeringCommittee_Meeting1_9-25-25
[38] Town of Littleton. (2022). *Community Draft Plan*. Town of Littleton, NC. https://www.townoflittleton-nc.us/uncategorized/land-use-plan-draft/
[39] *Roanoke Rapids Comprehensive Land Use Plan*. (2024). City of Roanoke Rapids, NC; City of Roanoke Rapids, NC. https://roanokerapidsnc.com/?view=article&id=281:comprehensive-land-use-plan-06-17-2024&catid=27
[40] *Town of Weldon Planning & Development*. (2006). Town of Weldon, NC. https://www.historicweldonnc.com/departments/planning-development.html
[41] Northampton County. (2021). *Northampton County 2040 Future Land Use Map* [PDF]. Northampton County, NC. https://northamptonnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/135/Northampton-County-Comprehensive-Plan-Adopted-PDF

- River Road from NC 46 to the Warren County line already has several different highway business locations. Additional businesses can be encouraged there because of proximity to Lake Gaston.
- There is a continuing need to support agriculture in the eastern portions of the county.
- The widening of US 158 near/around Garysburg is an important project.

Goals:

1. Growing in a fiscally efficient, compact manner
2. Encourage preservation of rural character
3. Diversify and expand the economy
4. Preserve Farmland
5. Continuing the agricultural tradition in Northampton County

Key Recommendations:

- Retail development is needed and should be encouraged in these areas:
  - NC 46 from I-95 to Jackson;
  - In and around Henrico, serving the Lake Gaston area;
  - 158 from Conway to 258; and
  - The area around Rich Square along US 258.
- Continue to explore improvements to US 158 between I-95 and Hertford County.
- Promote retail development in and around Gaston.
- Allow industrial development in the I-95 corridor and parts of the US 301 corridor.
- From Garysburg east along US 158 to the County line, keep rural and agricultural.
- From Gaston-Garysburg along NC 46, allow some retail and industrial development near I-95
- Need retail development in/around Garysburg to pull traffic off the new 158 interchange.
- Pursue making public sewer service available in key areas of the County.

In addition to Northampton County's plan, the jurisdictions listed in the following table were found to have publicly available land-use plans during the planning process.

Table 3-12: Jurisdictions in Northampton County with Identified, Publicly Accessible Land Use Plans

Jurisdiction	Plan	Year
Rich Square	10-Year Future Land Use Plan[42]	Under development in 2025-26
Seaboard	Town of Seaboard Land Use Plan[43]	2022

[42] Town of Rich Square. (2025). Developing a Land Use Plan Newsletter. *Town of Rich Square, NC*. https://www.richsquarenc.org/images/Newsletter-03-06-2025.pdf
[43] Town of Seaboard. (2022). *Town of Seaboard Land Use Plan*. Town of Seaboard, NC. https://webgen1files1.revize.com/seaboardnc/Land%20and%20Use%20Plan.pdf

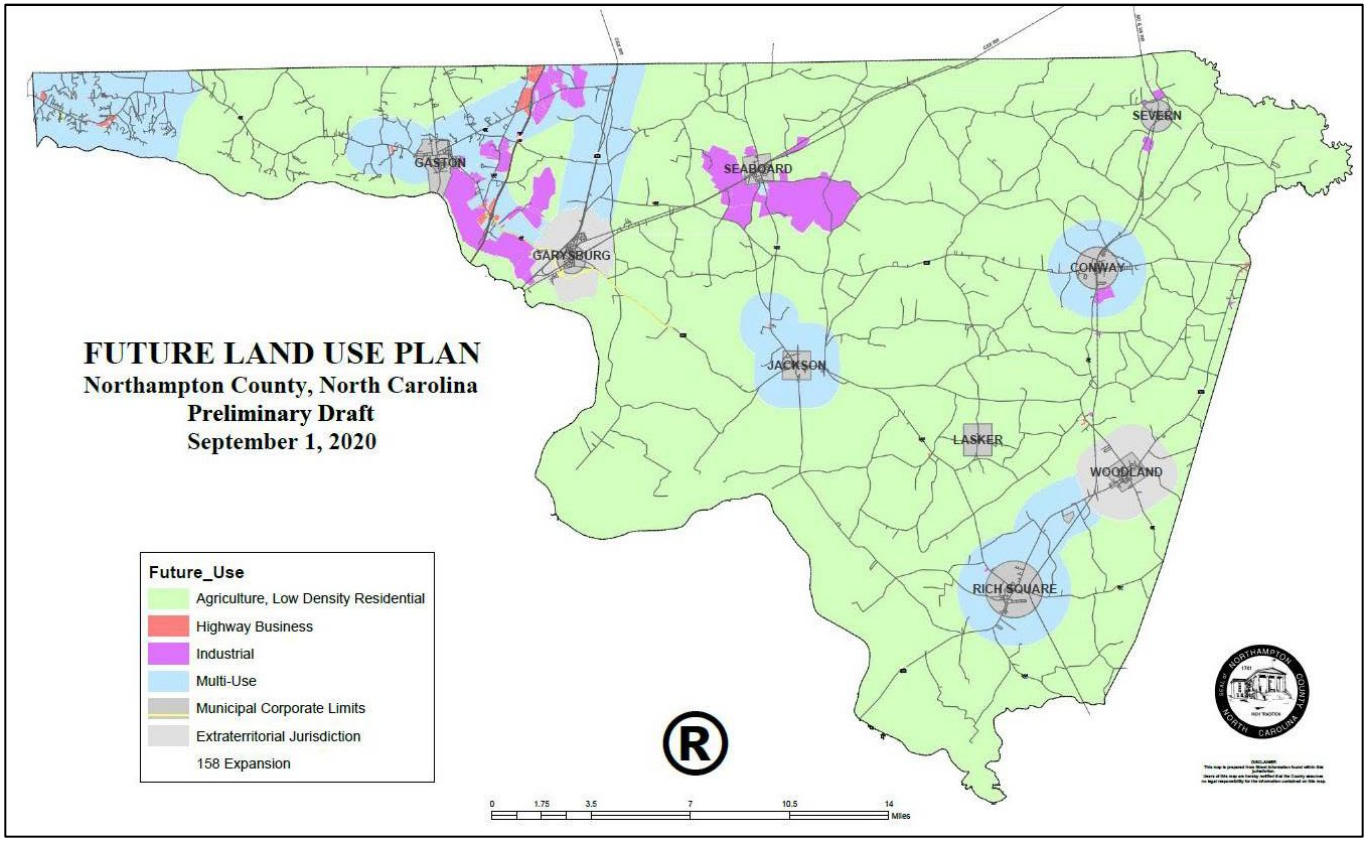


Figure 3-23: Northampton County 2040 Future Land Use Map (2021)[44]

[44] Northampton County. (2021). *Northampton County 2040 Future Land Use Map* [PDF]. Northampton County, NC. https://northamptonnc.com/DocumentCenter/View/135/Northampton-County-Comprehensive-Plan-Adopted-PDF

3.6. Employment and Industry

3.6.1. Halifax County

According to the 2023 ACS Employment Estimates, Halifax County had an unemployment rate of 8.7% and approximately 18,108 employed residents. The jurisdictions with the lowest unemployment rates are estimated to be Halifax (0.0%) and Littleton (0.0%), followed by Hobgood (1.0%) and Roanoke Rapids (6.1%). The jurisdictions with the most significant number of employed residents are Roanoke Rapids (6,122), Scotland Neck (644), and Weldon (576). The overall median household income in Halifax County was $45,071, and the per capita income was $26,951 as of 2023. The highest median household income was in Halifax at $61,321, and the highest per capita income was also reported in Halifax at $35,788.

According to the NC 2024 Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages Demand Driven Data Delivery, the largest industry in the County was Health Care and Social Assistance, accounting for 17.09% of employees, followed by Manufacturing (14.52%) and Retail Trade (14.24%). The largest employers in Halifax County were Resers Fine Foods Inc, County of Halifax, and Pitt County Memorial Hospital, each employing between 500 and 999 residents.

3.6.2. Northampton County

According to the 2023 ACS Employment Estimates, Northampton County had an unemployment rate of 6.5% and approximately 6,849 employed residents. The jurisdictions with the lowest unemployment rates are estimated to be Lasker (0.0%) and Severn (1.6%), followed by Seaboard (1.7%) and Rich Square (3.3%). The jurisdictions with the most significant number of employed residents are Gaston (346), Rich Square (322), and Conway (300). The median household income in Northampton County was $47,935, and the per capita income was $31,883 as of 2023. The highest median household income was in Lasker at $64,167, and the highest per capita income was reported in Garysburg at $39,936.

According to the NC 2024 Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages Demand Driven Data Delivery, the largest industry in the County was Retail Trade, accounting for 21.61% of employees, followed by Wholesale Trade (20.55%) and Public Administration (13.87%). The largest employers in Northampton County were Meherrin Agricultural & Chem Co Inc and Lowes Home Centers Inc, each employing between 500 and 999 residents.

Table 3-13: Rounded Regional Employment Data

Jurisdiction	ACS 2023 Employment Estimates[45]			
	Unemployment Rate	Employed	Median Household Income	Per Capita Income
Halifax County	**8.7%**	**18,108**	**$45,071**	**$26,951**
Enfield	18.0%	505	$22,852	$16,886
Halifax	0.0%	203	$61,321	$35,788

[45] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Economic Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP03; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP03

Jurisdiction	ACS 2023 Employment Estimates[45]			
	Unemployment Rate	Employed	Median Household Income	Per Capita Income
Hobgood	1.0%	97	$60,250	$29,718
Littleton	0.0%	200	$29,792	$30,613
Roanoke Rapids	6.1%	6,122	$53,981	$29,306
Scotland Neck	13.1%	644	$18,202	$21,193
Weldon	9.4%	576	$38,725	$20,770
Northampton County	**6.5%**	**6,849**	**$47,935**	**$31,883**
Conway	13.3%	300	$40,089	$25,445
Garysburg	8.6%	286	$37,500	$39,936
Gaston	14.4%	346	$41,250	$22,511
Jackson	17.1%	282	$48,292	$23,074
Lasker	0.0%	46	$64,167	$21,220
Rich Square	3.3%	322	$38,621	$23,228
Seaboard	1.7%	238	$19,746	$19,514
Severn	1.6%	60	$52,188	$28,277
Woodland	8.9%	123	$28,125	$23,774

Table 3-14: Percent of Employment in Different Employment Sectors in the Planning Area for 2024[46]

Employment Sectors	Halifax County	Northampton County
Accommodation and Food Services	13.13%	2.76%
Administrative and Support and Waste Management and Remediation Services	3.38%	3.14%
Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting	1.87%	0.00%
Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation	0.52%	0.00%
Construction	4.24%	5.45%
Educational Services	8.66%	0.00%
Finance and Insurance	1.58%	0.53%
Health Care and Social Assistance	17.09%	10.78%
Information	0.00%	0.00%
Management of Companies and Enterprises	0.00%	0.00%
Manufacturing	14.52%	10.63%
Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction	0.00%	0.00%
Other Services (except Public Administration)	2.80%	2.56%
Professional, Scientific, and Technical Services	1.41%	1.21%
Public Administration	9.29%	13.87%

[46] North Carolina Department of Commerce. (2024). *Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages* (Tabular No. QCEW). Demand Driven Data Delivery (D4). https://d4.nccommerce.com/QCEWSelection.aspx

Employment Sectors	Halifax County	Northampton County
Real Estate and Rental and Leasing	1.25%	0.30%
Retail Trade	14.24%	21.61%
Transportation and Warehousing	2.43%	6.61%
Unclassified	0.00%	0.00%
Utilities	0.96%	0.00%
Wholesale Trade	2.62%	20.55%

Table 3-15: Top 10 Industries and Employers for Each County in the Planning Area in 2024[47]

Employment Rank	Halifax County			Northampton County		
	Employer	Industry	Range of Employees	Employer	Industry	Range of Employees
1	Resers Fine Foods Inc	Manufacturing	500-999	Meherrin Agricultural & Chem Co Inc	Wholesale Trade	500-999
2	County of Halifax	Public Administration	500-999	Lowes Home Centers Inc	Retail Trade	500-999
3	ECU Health North Hospital	Health Care and Social Assistance	500-999	Northampton County Schools Attn Fin	Educational Services	250-499
4	Halifax County Schools	Educational Services	250-499	County of Northampton	Public Administration	250-499
5	Westrock Services LLC	Manufacturing	250-499	Kipp Enc Public Schools	Educational Services	250-499
6	Roanoke Rapids City Schools	Educational Services	250-499	Enviva Management Company LLC	Wholesale Trade	100-249
7	Rural Health Group Inc	Health Care and Social Assistance	250-499	West Fraser Inc Sylvia Allen	Manufacturing	100-249
8	Wal-Mart Associates Inc	Retail Trade	250-499	Artfx Inc	Manufacturing	50-99
9	Pcb Piezotronics of North Carolina	Manufacturing	250-499	Smithfield Foods Inc	Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing, and Hunting	50-99

[47] North Carolina Department of Commerce. (2024). *Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages Largest Employers* (Tabular No. QCEW). Demand Driven Data Delivery (D4). https://d4.nccommerce.com/QCEWLargestEmployers.aspx

Employment Rank	Halifax County			Northampton County		
	Employer	Industry	Range of Employees	Employer	Industry	Range of Employees
10	NC Department of Adult Corrections	Public Administration	100-249	Principle Long Term Care Inc	Health Care and Social Assistance	50-99

SECTION 4: HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

44 CFR Subsection D §201.6(c)(2):
The plan shall include a risk assessment that provides the factual basis for activities proposed in the strategy to reduce losses from identified hazards. Local risk assessments must provide sufficient information to enable the jurisdiction to identify and prioritize appropriate mitigation actions to reduce losses from identified hazards.

The following sections describe the Hazard Identification process used to develop the Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan (RHMP).

- 4.1 Overview
- 4.2 Description of the Full Range of Hazards
- 4.3 Disaster Declarations
- 4.4 Hazard Identification Results

4.1. Overview

As defined by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), risk is a combination of hazard, vulnerability, and exposure. “It is the impact that a hazard would have on people, services, facilities, and structures in a community and refers to the likelihood of a hazard event resulting in an adverse condition that causes injury or damage.”

This risk assessment covers the entire geographical area of the Halifax-Northampton Regional Plan in North Carolina. The risk assessment process identifies and profiles relevant hazards and assesses the exposure of lives, property, and infrastructure to these hazards. The method provides a better understanding of a jurisdiction’s potential risk from natural hazards and a framework for developing and prioritizing mitigation actions to reduce risk from future hazard events. This risk assessment followed the methodology described in the FEMA publication Understanding Your Risks—Identifying Hazards and Estimating Losses (FEMA 386-2, 2002), which breaks the assessment down to a four-step process:



Data collected through this process has been incorporated into the following sections of this plan:

- **Section 4**: **Hazard Identification** identifies the natural and man-made hazards that threaten the planning area.
- **Section 5**: **Hazard Profiles** discusses the threat to the planning area and describes previous occurrences of hazard events and the likelihood of future occurrences.

- **Section 6: Capability Assessment** inventories existing mitigation activities and policies, regulations, and plans that pertain to mitigation and can affect net vulnerability.

The HMPC conducted a hazard identification study to determine the natural and man-made hazards that threaten the Region. Existing hazard data from the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM), FEMA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), and other sources were examined to assess the significance of these hazards to the planning area. Significance was measured in general terms and focused on key criteria such as frequency and resulting damage, which includes deaths and injuries, as well as property and economic damage.

4.2. Description of the Full Range of Hazards

The North Carolina Enhanced Hazard Mitigation Plan (2023) identifies a comprehensive range of hazards that may impact communities statewide, including both natural hazards, such as flooding, hurricanes, severe winter weather, and wildfires, and technological or human-caused hazards, such as hazardous materials incidents, radiological emergencies, terrorism, and cyber events. The State's identification process considers historical occurrences, scientific data, spatial extent, severity, and potential future conditions to assess risk and vulnerability across all hazards. The table below reflects the full range of state-level hazards, which served as the foundation for the Planning Committee's evaluation of which hazards to prioritize in the Halifax-Northampton planning area.

Table 4-1: Description of the Full Range of Initially Identified Hazards

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Description
Natural Hazards Identified	
Dam Failures	Dams store water in reservoirs during periods of excess flow, so it can be released during periods when natural flows are inadequate to meet water users' needs. Dams can pose risks to communities if not properly designed, operated, and maintained. In the event of a dam failure, the energy of the water stored behind even a small dam can cause loss of life and considerable property damage downstream. Many dam failures have resulted from design flaws that have prevented the safe passage of flood flows. Failures caused by hydrologic conditions can range from sudden (complete breaching or collapse) to gradual (progressive erosion and partial breaching). The most common modes of failure associated with hydrologic conditions include overtopping, the erosion of earth spillways, and overstressing the dam or its structural components.
Drought	Drought refers to an extended period of below-average rainfall relative to the region's long-term average. Drought can be defined according to meteorological, hydrological, and agricultural criteria. Meteorological drought uses long-term precipitation data to measure current precipitation relative to normal precipitation. Hydrological drought is defined by deficiencies in the surface and subsurface water supply, as reflected in streamflow, lake and reservoir levels, and groundwater levels. Agricultural drought occurs when

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Description
	there is insufficient soil moisture to satisfy the water budget of a specific crop, leading to destroyed or underdeveloped crops with greatly depleted yields.
Earthquakes	An earthquake is a vibration or shaking of Earth's surface due to an underground release of energy. Various conditions, such as sudden movements along geological faults or volcanic activity, can cause them. Earthquake magnitudes, or severity, are recorded on the Richter scale with seismographs. Some may be so small as to go virtually unnoticed, while others can destroy entire cities. Seismology, the study of earthquakes, helps scientists understand which areas are more prone to earthquakes, such as along the Ring of Fire around the Pacific Ocean; however, earthquakes are generally unpredictable. According to the United States Geological Survey (USGS), about 500,000 earthquakes are reported each year, but only about 100,000 are strong enough to be felt.
Excessive Heat	Excessive heat is a dangerous and deadly occurrence in North Carolina. According to the National Weather Service, heat is one of the leading weather-related causes of loss of life in the United States. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) indicates that 618 people on average in the United States are killed by extreme heat every year. That number represents more deaths than hurricanes, lightning, tornadoes, earthquakes, and floods combined. The CDC defines extreme heat as "summertime temperatures that are much hotter and/or more humid than average." The National Weather Service defines a heat wave as "a period of abnormally and uncomfortably hot and unusually humid weather, typically lasting two or more days." The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) 2020 Climate Science Report suggests that the average number of high heat/humidity days in North Carolina will increase over the coming decades, placing additional stress on populations, certain industries, infrastructure, and healthcare systems.
Flooding	Flooding is a localized hazard that generally results from excessive precipitation within a drainage basin. Floods fall into two general categories: flash floods, which result from heavy, localized precipitation over a short period at a given location; and general floods, which occur over a more extended period within a particular river basin.
Geological	In North Carolina, the primary geological hazards are landslides, sinkholes, and coastal erosion, which can cause property damage and loss of life. Other geological hazards not included in this plan: ground collapse caused by old mines and prospects; rippable vs. non-rippable earth materials; expansive soils (shrink-swell clays); acid-producing rock; radon in air and groundwater (linked to geology); arsenic in groundwater (linked to geology). A landslide is a downward movement of earth or rock driven by gravity. Natural or man-made factors, such as heavy rains, earthquakes, rapid snowmelt, erosion, or slope modification, can trigger landslides. According to the USGS, a sinkhole is an area of ground with no natural surface drainage. When it rains, all the water stays inside the sinkhole and typically drains into

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Description
	the subsurface. Sinkholes can vary in size from a few feet to hundreds of acres, and from less than 1 to more than 100 feet deep. Some are shaped like shallow bowls or saucers, whereas others have vertical or concave walls. Coastal or beach erosion is the wearing away of the beach and dune sediments due to winds, tidal currents, or wave action. Erosion is typically event-driven and tends to happen during periods of strong winds, high tides, and waves, such as a storm; however, continued erosion wears away the coastal profile and can create imbalance on shorelines. An eroding beach may lose feet of sand per year.
Hurricanes & Coastal Hazards	Hurricanes are cyclonic storms that originate in tropical ocean waters poleward of about 5 degrees latitude. Hurricanes are heat engines, fueled by the latent heat released during the condensation of warm water. Their formation requires several elements, including a low-pressure disturbance, a sufficiently warm sea surface temperature, rotational force from Earth's rotation, and the absence of wind shear in the lowest 50,000 feet of the atmosphere. Hurricanes can produce a range of hazardous conditions, including storm surge, high winds, torrential rain, and tornadoes.
Infectious Disease	Communicable, or infectious, diseases are conditions that result in clinically evident illnesses, which are transmissible directly from one person to another or indirectly through vectors such as insects, air, water, blood, or other objects. The impact of communicable disease can range from the mild effects of the common cold to the extreme lethality of pneumonic plague or anthrax. The public health system in the United States was developed in large part to address the often urgent need to prevent or respond to outbreaks of communicable diseases. Through public health methods of disease reporting, vaccinations, vector control, and effective treatments, most communicable diseases are well controlled in the United States and across North Carolina. However, control systems can fail, and when people from outside the state come together, outbreaks can occur, even in the most modern of communities.
Severe Winter Weather	The winter storms that typically impact North Carolina generally form in the Gulf of Mexico or off the southeast Atlantic Coast. The entire state has a likelihood of experiencing severe winter weather. The threat varies by location and storm type. Coastal areas typically face their greatest weather threat from nor’easters and other severe winter coastal storms. These storms can contain strong waves and often result in extensive beach erosion and flooding. Freezing rain and ice storms typically occur once every several years at coastal locations, and severe snowstorms have been recorded occasionally in coastal areas. Rising global temperatures may reduce the number of frozen precipitation events in North Carolina but may also increase the likelihood of non-freezing storm events in the winter months.
Tornadoes / Thunderstorms	A tornado is a violently rotating column of air in contact with the ground and extending from the base of a thunderstorm. A condensation funnel does not need to reach the ground for a tornado to be present; a debris cloud beneath a thunderstorm is all that is needed to confirm the presence of a tornado,

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Description
	even in the total absence of a condensation funnel. Thunderstorms can produce a variety of accompanying hazards, including wind, hail, and lightning. Although thunderstorms generally affect a small area, they are very dangerous and may cause substantial property damage.
Wildfire	Wildfires are uncontrolled fires in grasslands, brush, or woodlands. The potential for wildfire depends on surface fuel characteristics, recent and current climate conditions, and fire behavior. Hot, dry summers and dry vegetation increase the risk of fire in the fall, a particularly dangerous time of year for wildfires.
Technological Hazards Identified	
Civil Disturbance	Civil disruption is a term that generally refers to groups of people deliberately choosing not to comply with a law, regulation, or rule, often to draw attention to a cause, concern, or agenda. In North Carolina, state statutes differentiate between public disturbances and riots based on the presence of disorderly or violent conduct. A public disturbance is defined as “Any annoying, disturbing, or alarming act or condition exceeding the bounds of social toleration normal for the time and place in question which occurs in a public place or which occurs in, affects persons in, or is likely to affect persons in a place to which the public or a substantial group has access,” whereas a riot is defined as “the public assemblage of three or more persons which by disorderly and violent conduct, or the imminent threat of disorderly and violent conduct, results in injury or damage to persons or property or creates a clear and present danger of injury or damage to persons or property” (G.S. §14- 288.2).
Cyber	Cyberattacks are deliberate attempts to gain unauthorized access to a computer or system, or to cause damage. As the world becomes more technologically advanced and dependent upon computer systems, the threat of cyberattacks is becoming increasingly prevalent. Also known as computer network attacks, cyberattacks are difficult to detect and often use malicious code to alter data or steal information.
Electromagnetic Pulse	The United States Department of Energy defines electromagnetic pulses (EMPs) as “intense pulses of electromagnetic energy resulting from solar-caused effects or man-made nuclear and pulse power devices.” EMPs can be naturally occurring or human-caused hazards. Examples of natural electromagnetic pulse events include lightning electromagnetic pulses, electrostatic discharges, meteoric electromagnetic pulses, and coronal mass ejections, also known as solar electromagnetic pulses.
Food Emergency	A food emergency refers to the adulteration and/or contamination, threatened or actual, of food that impacts or may impact human health or the safety or availability of the state’s food supply (National Food and Agriculture Incident Annex to the Response and Recovery Federal Interagency Operations Plans, August 2019). A food emergency could result from a natural hazard, such as hurricanes, floods, severe weather, or from associated power outages, leading to food loss due to contamination or spoilage. A food emergency may also be human caused, including

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Description
	unintentional or deliberate contamination or adulteration that poses a public health threat or triggers a foodborne disease outbreak. For example, improper processing or production of a food product, or deliberate contamination or adulteration of food, could cause harm to the public or to the United States economy.
Hazardous Substances	NCEM defines a hazardous substance as any element, chemical, substance, compound, mixture, agent, solution, or substance that an accidental or deliberate release of may cause disease or harm to human health and the environment. Hazardous substances may have one or more of the following intrinsic properties: explosiveness, flammability, ability to oxidize (or accelerate a fire), human toxicity, or corrosiveness. Hazardous materials are found in many different forms and quantities that can potentially cause property damage, injuries, long-lasting health effects, and death. Many of these materials are used and stored daily in homes and businesses, and transported through major highways, waterways, pipelines, and railways. Each hazard has a different threshold level and can be naturally occurring, creating many risks in the event of an accidental or intentional incident.
Radiological Emergencies	The International Atomic Energy Agency defines a nuclear and radiation accident as “an event that has led to significant consequences to people, the environment, or the facility.” Often, this type of incident results from damage to the reactor core of a nuclear power plant, caused by a range of proximate factors, which can release radioactivity into the environment. The degree of exposure from nuclear accidents has varied from serious to catastrophic.
Terrorism	Terrorism is defined in the United States by the Code of Federal Regulations as “the unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government, civilian population, or any segment thereof, in furtherance of political or social objectives.” Terrorist acts may include assassinations, kidnappings, hijackings, bombings, small arms attacks, vehicle ramming attacks, edged weapon attacks, incendiary attacks, cyber-attacks (computer-based), and the use of chemical, biological, nuclear, and radiological weapons of mass destruction (WMD).

4.3. Disaster Declarations

To further focus on the list of identified hazards for this plan update, the HMPC researched past events that led to federal disaster declarations to identify known hazards. Table 4-2 and Error! Reference source not found. present a list of all major disaster declarations that have occurred in Halifax and Northampton Counties, respectively, since 1953. These tables provide the foundation for identifying which hazards pose the greatest risk to the region.

Table 4-2: Major Disaster Declarations in the Halifax-Northampton Region (1964-2026)[1]

Disaster #	Declaration Type*	Fiscal Year Declared	Event Details	Halifax County	Northampton County
3637	EM	2026	Severe Winter Storm	X	X
3608	EM	2024	Tropical Storm Debby	X	X
3617	EM	2024	Hurricane Helene	X	X
3586	EM	2023	Hurricane Ian	X	X
4487	DR	2020	Covid-19 Pandemic	X	X
3534	EM	2020	Hurricane Isaias	X	X
3471	EM	2020	Covid-19	X	X
3423	EM	2019	Hurricane Dorian	X	X
3401	EM	2018	Hurricane Florence	X	X
4285	DR	2017	Hurricane Matthew	X	X
3380	EM	2017	Hurricane Matthew	X	X
3327	EM	2011	Hurricane Irene	X	X
4019	DR	2011	Hurricane Irene	X	X
1969	DR	2011	Severe Storms, Tornadoes, and Flooding	X	
3314	EM	2010	Hurricane Earl	X	X
3254	EM	2005	Hurricane Ophelia	X	X
3222	EM	2005	Hurricane Katrina Evacuation	X	X
1490	DR	2003	Hurricane Isabel	X	X
1448	DR	2003	Severe Ice Storm	X	X
1312	DR	2000	Severe Winter Storm	X	X
3146	EM	1999	Hurricane Floyd Emergency Declarations	X	X
1292	DR	1999	Hurricane Floyd Major Disaster Declarations	X	X
1134	DR	1996	Hurricane Fran	X	X
1103	DR	1996	Winter Storm	X	X
1087	DR	1996	Blizzard Of 96	X	X
818	DR	1989	Severe Storms & Tornadoes	X	X

*EM = Emergency Declaration & DR = Major Disaster Declaration

[1] Federal Emergency Management Agency. (2026). Disaster Declarations Summaries (Version V2) [CSV]. OpenFEMA. https://www.fema.gov/openfema-data-page/disaster-declarations-summaries-v2

4.4. Hazard Identification Results

Table 4-3 documents the decisions made by the HMPC as it relates to those hazards that were to be identified, analyzed, and addressed through the development of this regional plan. This table examines whether or not the hazard was included in the 2018 State of North Carolina Enhanced Hazard Mitigation Plan and the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. This table summarizes the hazards identified for inclusion, those not identified, and the reasoning for the decision.

Table 4-3: Summary of Hazard Identification and Prioritization

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Prioritized Hazard for the Sampson-Duplin Plan?	Why?
Natural Hazards		
Dam Failures	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent.
Drought	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent.
Earthquakes	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent.
Excessive Heat	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent. The Halifax-Northampton RHMP specifically includes this hazard as “Extreme Heat.”
Flooding	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent.
Geological	No	The HMPC decided not to include geological hazards in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because the region is in the inland, northern Coastal Plain region of North Carolina, where landslides, sinkholes, coastal erosion, and other geology-related hazards are uncommon, have limited documented impacts, and do not present a significant risk relative to the other hazards evaluated in the planning area.
Hurricanes & Coastal Hazards	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent. The Halifax-Northampton RHMP specifically includes this hazard as “Hurricane/Tropical Storm.”

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Prioritized Hazard for the Sampson-Duplin Plan?	Why?
Infectious Disease	No	The HMPC decided not to include infectious disease as a natural hazard in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because monitoring, prevention, and response to communicable diseases in the region are primarily managed through established public health systems and agencies, and such events are typically addressed through public health planning and emergency response frameworks rather than through the hazard mitigation strategies evaluated in this plan.
Severe Winter Weather	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent. The Halifax-Northampton RHMP specifically includes this hazard as “Winter Storm (Winter Weather & Ice Storm).”
Tornadoes / Thunderstorms	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to these natural hazards in the region. The hazards can significantly impact the region, given their assessed frequency, severity, and extent. The Halifax-Northampton RHMP includes Tornadoes as a natural hazard and specifically incorporates thunderstorms into the “Severe Weather (Thunderstorm Wind, Lightning & Hail)” hazard.
Wildfire	Yes	The HMPC identified notable vulnerabilities to this natural hazard in the region. The hazard can significantly impact the region, given its assessed frequency, severity, and extent.
Technological Hazards		
Civil Disturbance	No	The HMPC decided not to include civil disturbance in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because the participating jurisdictions are predominantly rural, have relatively low population densities, and have a limited history of large-scale public disturbances or riots that have resulted in widespread property damage or long-term community impacts.
Cyber	No	The HMPC decided not to include cyber hazards in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because there is a limited, publicly documented history of large-scale cyber incidents in the region that have caused widespread community disruption or infrastructure impacts.
Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP)	No	The HMPC decided not to include electromagnetic pulse hazards in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because the probability of a significant EMP event affecting the region is considered extremely low.

State of NC Enhanced HMP (2023) Hazard Identification	Prioritized Hazard for the Sampson-Duplin Plan?	Why?
Food Emergency	No	The HMPC decided not to include food emergencies in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because there is a limited documented history of large-scale food contamination or supply-disruption events affecting multiple jurisdictions across the region.
Hazardous Substances	No	The HMPC decided not to include hazardous substance incidents as a hazard in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because available records indicate that past releases in the region have generally been small-scale, localized, and not associated with widespread or long-term community impacts.
Radiological Emergencies	No	The HMPC decided not to include radiological emergencies in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because there are no nuclear power plants or major radiological facilities located in the region, and there is limited exposure to fixed radiological sources that could produce a region-wide incident. None of the participating jurisdictions are within the 10-mile Emergency Planning Zone of a nuclear facility.
Terrorism	No	The HMPC decided not to include terrorism as a hazard in the Halifax-Northampton RHMP because the region contains relatively few high-profile or nationally significant targets and has no documented history of terrorist incidents with reported impacts.

The complete list of hazards for inclusion in this Regional Plan, excluding hazards from the State of NC Enhanced HMP that were not prioritized by the HMPC, are as follows:

- Dam Failure
- Drought
- Earthquake
- Extreme Heat
- Hurricane/Tropical Storm
- Flooding
- Severe Weather (Thunderstorm Wind, Lightning & Hail)
- Tornado
- Wildfire
- Winter Storm (Winter Weather & Ice Storm)

SECTION 5: INTRODUCTION

The hazards identified in Section 4 - Hazard Identification are profiled individually in this section. It consists of the following subsections:

- 5.1 Overview
- 5.2 Dam Failure
- 5.3 Drought
- 5.4 Earthquake
- 5.5 Extreme Heat
- 5.6 Hurricane/Tropical Storm
- 5.7 Flooding
- 5.8 Severe Weather (Thunderstorm Wind, Lightning & Hail)
- 5.9 Tornado
- 5.10 Wildfire
- 5.11 Winter Storm (Winter Weather & Ice Storm)
- 5.12 Hazard Profile Summary

44 CFR Subsection D §201.6(c)(2)(i):
The risk assessment shall include a description of the type, location and extent of all natural hazards that can affect the jurisdiction. The plan shall include information on previous occurrences of hazard events and on the probability of future hazard events.

5.1. Overview

The Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) recognizes the need to continually capture and update risk assessment data as development and hazards occur across the participating jurisdictions. Additionally, in some cases, the data captured is at the county level; work will be done to capture more detailed data at the city level. As progress is being made to mitigate hazards, this section of the plan will also be reviewed and updated, as needed, along with any hazardous events. Information from the HMPC members has been integrated into this chapter, along with information from other data sources. Each hazard is profiled in the following format:

Hazard Description
This section describes the hazard, followed by details specific to the regional planning area.

Location and Spatial Extent
This section includes information on the hazard extent, seasonal patterns, speed of onset/duration, magnitude, and any secondary effects.

Past Occurrences
This section contains information on historical events, including the extent or location of the hazard within or near the regional planning area.

Probability of Future Occurrence
This section gauges the likelihood of future occurrences based on past events and existing data. National Risk Index (NRI) data was used alongside other available data sources. This was to provide a wide range of vulnerability analyses and a standardized comparison across different communities in the United States to assess vulnerability levels. Because some hazards

in this plan encompass multiple types of precipitation or weather within an overall hazard category (e.g., winter storms and freezing events may include ice, snow, and snowstorms), the hazard names in the NRI data may vary. The NRI hazard names are listed as indicated in the NRI data to distinguish between multiple data sets that may fall under the same hazard category included in this plan. See Section 3 for a more detailed look at census tracts in the planning area.

The jurisdictional probability summary was developed by identifying census tracts that overlap with jurisdictional boundaries because jurisdictional-level data are not available for NRI datasets. This section gauges the likelihood of future occurrences based on past events and existing data. The definitions of each category differ by hazard to provide a more specific likelihood for each hazard.

Consequence and Impact Analysis

This section examines the effects of the hazard on people, first responders, continuity of operations, the built environment, the economy, and the natural environment.

Those hazards deemed high or medium significance were identified as priority hazards and required further evaluation in this section. Significance was determined by the frequency of the hazard and the resulting damage, including deaths and injuries, property damage, crop damage, and economic losses. Hazards occurring infrequently or having little to no impact on the regional planning area were determined to be of low significance and not considered a priority hazard. These criteria allowed the HMPC to prioritize hazards of greatest significance and focus resources where they are most needed.

Study Area

Halifax County includes seven participating municipalities, and Northampton County includes nine participating municipalities. Table 5-1 provides a summary of the participating jurisdictions by County. Figure 5-1 provides a base map, for reference, of Halifax and Northampton Counties and the participating municipalities.

Table 5-1: Participating Jurisdictions

Halifax County	
Enfield	Roanoke Rapids
Halifax	Scotland Neck
Hobgood	Weldon
Littleton	--
Northampton County	
Conway	Rich Square
Jackson	Seaboard
Garysburg	Severn
Gaston	Woodland
Lasker	--

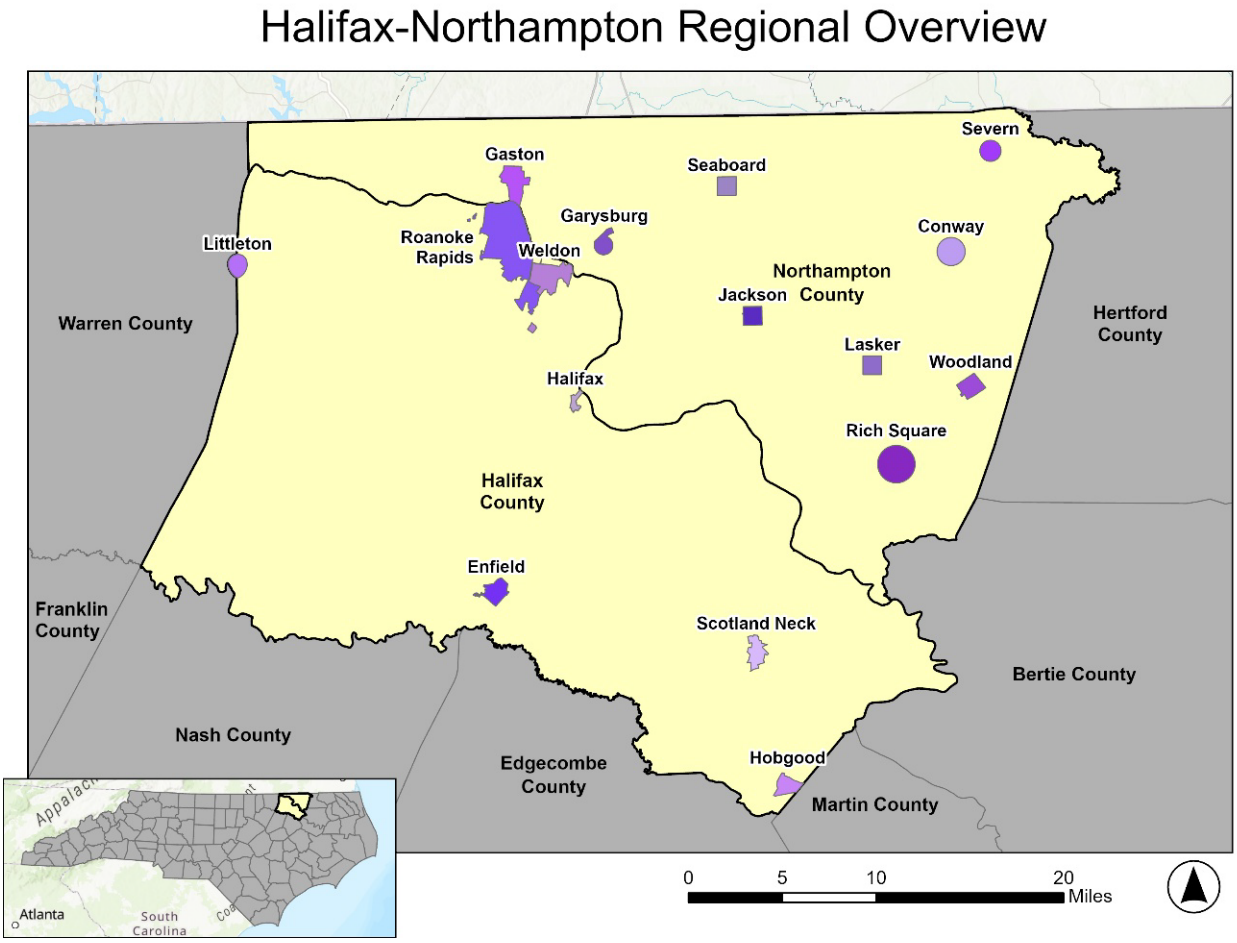


Figure 5-1: Halifax and Northampton County Base Map

Climate Change

Climate change refers to a change in the state of the climate that can be identified (e.g., by using statistical tests) by changes in the mean and/or the variability of its properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically decades or longer. Climate change may result from natural internal processes or from external forcing, such as modulations of the solar cycle, volcanic eruptions, and persistent anthropogenic changes in atmospheric composition or land use. Climate change is a natural occurrence in which the Earth has warmed and cooled periodically over geological time. The rapid warming of the Earth over the past century has been cause for concern, as it is very likely due to the accumulation of human-caused greenhouse gases, such as CO_2, in the atmosphere. This warming is occurring almost everywhere in the world, which suggests a global cause rather than changes in localized weather patterns.

Since 1901, the average surface temperature across the contiguous 48 states has risen by 0.14°F per decade (1.4°F per century). Average temperatures have risen more quickly since the late 1970s (0.36 to 0.55°F per decade). Seven of the top ten warmest years on record for the contiguous 48 states have occurred since 1998, and 2012 was the warmest year on record.

According to the North Carolina Climate Science Report[1] (NCCSR), the annual average temperature in NC has increased about 1°F since 1895, compared to the global increase of about 1.8°F during the same period. Average yearly temperatures in NC have also been consistently above normal since 1990. The temperatures from 2009 to 2018 were reported as the warmest 10-year period on record. The NCCSR reports that temperatures in NC are very likely to continue increasing substantially across all seasons.

The National Climate Assessment identifies the following climate risks projected to impact the Southeast U.S., including the Region: rising temperatures and more frequent extreme heat events; increasing frequency and intensity of severe weather events; more frequent heavy rain events and flooding; and more frequent and prolonged drought. A discussion of the effect of climate risks on the individual hazards profiled below has been included in the Probability of Future Occurrence subsection for each hazard as applicable.

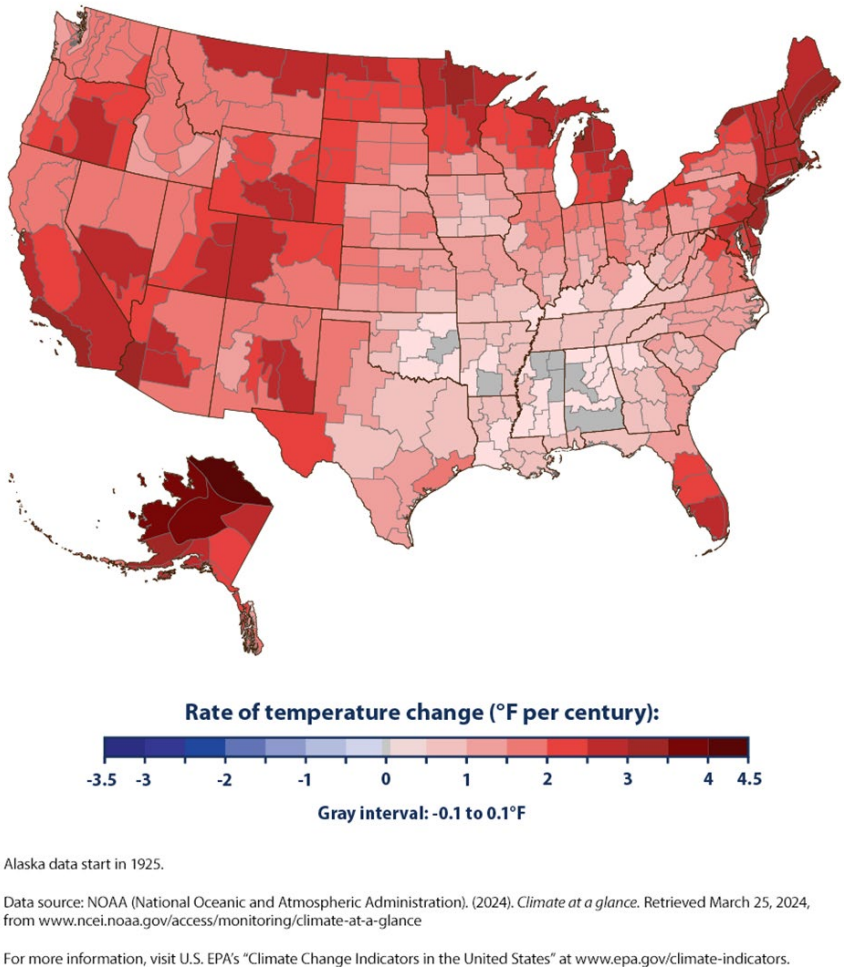


Figure 5-2: Rate of Temperature Change in the United States, 1901-2023

[1] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.1.1. NRI Overview

Each natural hazard included in the FEMA National Risk Index has associated risk values, risk scores, and risk ratings that represent a county or census tract's vulnerability to that hazard relative to other communities at the same level. To describe the risk more thoroughly of natural hazards that a community has compared to other communities at the same level, the NRI will be used to represent a community-based risk comparison, outlined with risk values, ratings, and scores, which are listed in Table 5-2. For more information about NRI Calculations and methodology, please refer to the NRI Technical Documentation.[2]

Table 5-2: NRI Overview from the NRI Technical Documentation

Term	Definition or Equation	
Annualized Frequency	Number of Recorded Events / Period of Record	
Historic Loss Ratio	**Loss Ration per Basis (LRB)** = Loss / Exposure	
	Loss	Loss, by consequence type (Building, population, or agriculture), experienced from each hazard occurrence documented in the data source
	Exposure	The total value, by consequence type (Building, population number, or agriculture), estimated to be exposed to the hazard occurrence in United States Dollars (USD), or in population number or Population equivalent for population exposure.
Social Vulnerability	The susceptibility of social Groups to the adverse impacts of natural hazards including disproportionate death, injury, loss, or disruption of livelihood	
	Data Source	Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) / Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) Social Vulnerability Index (SVI).
Community Resilience	The ability of a community to prepare for anticipated natural hazards, adapt to changing conditions, withstand and recover rapidly from disruptions.	
	Data Source	University of South Carolina's Hazards and Vulnerability Research Institute (USC-HVRI)'s Baseline Resilience Indicators for Communities (HVRI-BRIC)
Expected Annual Loss	Represents the average economic loss in dollars resulting from natural hazards each year. It is calculated for each hazard type and quantifies loss for relevant consequence types: buildings, people, and agriculture	
	Equation	Exposure X Annualized Frequency X Historic Loss Ratio
	Score	Percentile of Expected Annual Loss (EAL) when compared to other communities and labeled based on Risk Rating Percentile Descriptions below.
Risk Value	Values for Risk and EAL in dollars, representing the community's average economic loss from natural hazards each year.	
Risk Score	Scores represent the national percentile ranking of the community's component value compared to all other communities at the same level, at the county or census tract level.	

[2] *National Risk Index Data v1.20 Technical Documentation*. (2025). FEMA. https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/documents/fema_national-risk-index_technical-documentation.pdf

Term	Definition or Equation	
Risk Rating	Ratings in one of five qualitative categories that describe the community's component value in comparison to all the other communities at the same level. These range from "Very Low" to "Very High."	
	Very High	80th to 100th percentile
	Relatively High	60th to 80th percentile
	Relatively Moderate	40th to 60th percentile
	Relatively Low	20th to 40th percentile
	Very Low	0th to 20th percentile

Table 5-3: Census Tracts Used to Calculate NRI Data that Overlap Jurisdictional Boundaries

Jurisdiction	Overlapping Census Tract
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**37083930800**
Enfield	37083930901, 37083930902
Halifax	37083931000
Littleton	37083930701, 37083930702, 37185950102, 37185950103
Hobgood	37083931102, 37117970400
Roanoke Rapids	37083930100, 37083930200, 37083930300, 37083930400, 37083930501, 37083930503, 37083930504, 37083930600, 37131920401
Scotland Neck	37083931101, 37083931102
Weldon	37083930100, 37131920301
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**37131920402**
Conway	37131920101, 37131920102
Garysburg	37131920301
Gaston	37083930200, 37083930300, 37131920401
Jackson	37131920303
Lasker	37131920202
Rich Square	37131920201, 37131920202
Seaboard	37131920302
Severn	37131920103
Woodland	37131920202

The jurisdictional probability summary was developed by identifying census tracts that overlap with jurisdictional boundaries, as jurisdiction-level data are not available for NRI datasets.

Table 5-4: How Jurisdictional NRI Data Was Calculated Based on Census Tracts for Each Natural Hazard Probability Summary

Jurisdiction	Expected Annual Frequency	Expected Annual Loss (EAL)			Risk Score	
		Value	Score	Rating	Score	Rating
Based on the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) city boundaries[3] and census tracts that overlap the boundaries of each jurisdiction	Average of expected annual frequency for all census tracts that overlap the jurisdictional boundaries	Sum of EAL for each census tract that overlaps the boundaries of the jurisdiction	Average of EAL scores for all census tracts that overlap the jurisdictional boundaries	Percentile score based on risk rating percentile groupings and descriptions in Table 5-2	Average of the national percentile risk score of all census tracts that overlap the jurisdictional boundaries	Percentile score based on risk rating percentile groupings and descriptions in Table 5-2

[3] North Carolina Department of Transportation. (2024). *Municipal Boundaries* (Version 2024 End of Year Release; Power Bill Fiscal Year 2023-2024) [Geodatabase]. Connect NCDOT. https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/gis/Pages/GIS-Data-Layers.aspx

5.2. Dam Failure

5.2.1. Hazard Description

A dam is a barrier constructed across a watercourse that stores, controls, or diverts water. Dams are usually built from earth, rock, or concrete. The water impounded behind a dam is called a reservoir and is measured in acre-feet. One acre-foot is the volume of water that covers one acre of land to a depth of one foot. Dams can benefit farmland, provide recreational areas, generate electrical power, and help control erosion and flooding.

A dam failure is the collapse or breach of a dam that causes downstream flooding. Dam failures may be caused by natural or human events, or by a combination of both. Due to a lack of advance warning, failures from natural events such as hurricanes, earthquakes, or landslides may be particularly severe. Prolonged rainfall and subsequent flooding are the most common causes of dam failure.

Dam failures usually occur when spillway capacity is inadequate, causing water to overtop the dam, or when internal erosion in the foundation (also known as piping) occurs. When internal erosion or overtopping causes a full structural breach, a high-velocity, debris-laden wall of water is released and rushes downstream, damaging or destroying anything in its path. Overtopping is the primary cause of earthen dam failure in the United States. Dam failures can result from any one or a combination of the following:

- Prolonged periods of rainfall and flooding;
- Inadequate spillway capacity, resulting in excess overtopping flows;
- Internal erosion caused by embankment or foundation leakage or piping;
- Improper maintenance, including failure to remove trees, repair internal seepage problems, replace lost material from the cross-section of the dam and abutments, or maintain gates, valves, and other operational components;
- Improper design, including the use of improper construction materials and construction practices;
- Negligent operation, including the failure to remove or open gates or valves during high flow periods;
- Failure of upstream dams on the same waterway; and
- High winds, which can cause significant wave action and result in substantial erosion.

Water released from a failed dam can generate tremendous energy and cause a catastrophic flood. A catastrophic dam failure could challenge local response capabilities and require evacuations to save lives. Impacts to life safety will depend on the warning time and the resources available to notify and evacuate the public. Significant casualties and loss of life could result, as well as water quality and health issues. Potentially catastrophic effects on roads, bridges, and homes are also of major concern. Associated water quality and health concerns could also be issues. Factors that influence the potential severity of a full or partial dam failure

include the amount of water impounded, the density, type, and value of downstream development and infrastructure, and the speed of failure.

Each state has definitions and methods for determining a dam's Hazard Potential. In North Carolina, dams are regulated by the state if they are 25 feet or more in height and impound 50 acre-feet or more.

Dams and impoundments smaller than that may fall under state regulation if it is determined that failure of the dam could result in loss of human life or severe damage to property below the dam. The height of a dam is from the highest point on the crest of the dam to the lowest point on the downstream toe, and the storage capacity is the volume impounded at the elevation of the highest point on the crest of the dam.

Dam Safety Program engineers determine the "hazard potential" of a dam, meaning the probable damage that would occur if the structure failed, in terms of loss of human life, economic losses, and environmental damage. Dams are assigned one of three classes based on the nature of their hazard potential:

1. **Class A** (Low Hazard) includes dams located where failure may damage uninhabited low-value, non-residential buildings, agricultural land, or low-volume roads.
2. **Class B** (Intermediate Hazard) includes dams located where failure may damage highways or secondary railroads, cause interruption of use or service of public utilities, cause minor damage to isolated homes, or cause minor damage to commercial and industrial buildings. Damage to these structures will be considered minor only when they are in backwater areas not subjected to the direct path of the breach flood wave. They will experience no more than 1.5 feet of flood rise due to breaching above the lowest ground elevation adjacent to the outside foundation walls or no more than 1.5 feet of flood rise due to breaching above the lowest floor elevation of the structure.
3. **Class C** (High Hazard) includes dams located where failure will likely cause loss of life or serious damage to homes, industrial and commercial buildings, important public utilities, primary highways, or major railroads.

Table 5-5: Dam Hazard Classifications[4]

Hazard Classification	Description	Quantitative Guidelines
Low	Interruption of road service, low-volume roads	Less than 25 vehicles per day
	Economic damage	Less than $30,000
Intermediate	Damage to highways, interruption of service	25 to less than 250 vehicles per day
	Economic damage	$30,000 to less than $200,000
	Loss of human life	Probable loss of one or more human lives

[4] Kang, D. (2020). *Documents Related to Dam Hazard Classification*. North Carolina Dam Safety Program. https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Energy%20Mineral%20and%20Land%20Resources/Land%20Quality/Dam%20Safety/docs_HazardClassificationCriteria.pdf

Hazard Classification	Description	Quantitative Guidelines
High	Economic damage	More than $200,000
	Probable loss of human life due to a breached roadway or bridge on or below the dam	250 or more vehicles per day

5.2.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Table 5-6 provides details for 69 dams classified as high hazard in the North Carolina Dam Inventory that are located within Halifax and Northampton Counties. The following figures reflect the location of the high-hazard dams within the Region. It should be noted that there are 33 additional low-hazard dams located in Halifax County, as well as 27 additional low-hazard dams located in Northampton County.

Table 5-6: Counts of High Hazard and Intermediate Dams by Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction	High	Intermediate
Halifax County		
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	2	1
Town of Enfield	--	--
Town of Halifax	--	--
Town of Littleton	--	--
Town of Hobgood	--	--
City of Roanoke Rapids	--	1
Town of Scotland Neck	--	--
Town of Weldon	--	--
Subtotal Halifax	**2**	**2**
Northampton County		
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	2	3
Town of Conway	--	--
Town of Garysburg	--	--
Town of Gaston	--	--
Town of Jackson	--	--
Town of Lasker	--	--
Town of Rich Square	--	--
Town of Seaboard	--	--
Town of Severn	--	--
Town of Woodland	--	--

Jurisdiction	High	Intermediate
Subtotal Northampton	**2**	**3**
Total Plan	**4**	**5**

Source: North Carolina Dam Safety Program, North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ)

The following maps show the locations of dams in the NC Dam Inventory, with National Hydrography flowlines and water bodies for reference.

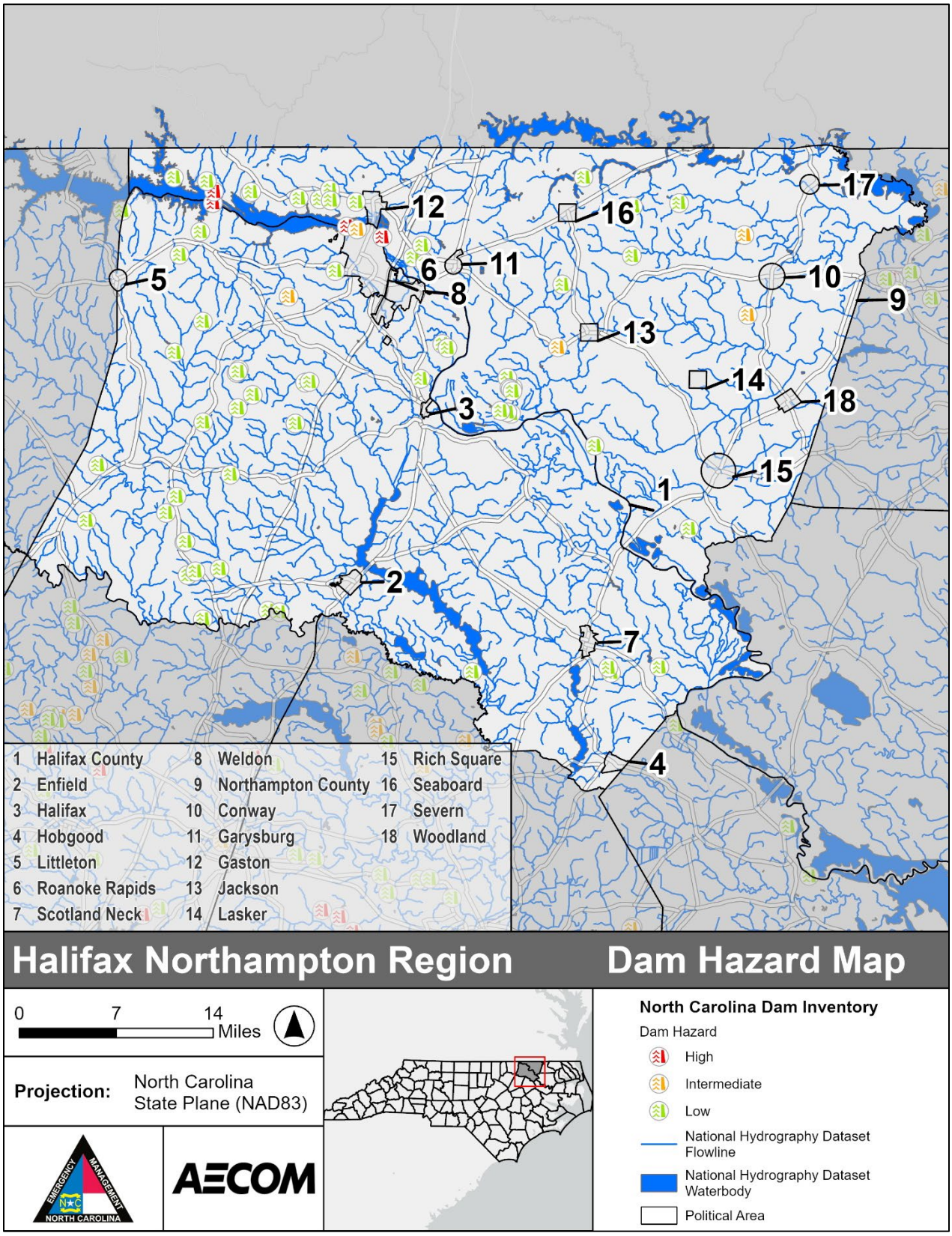


Figure 5-3: Dam Hazard Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

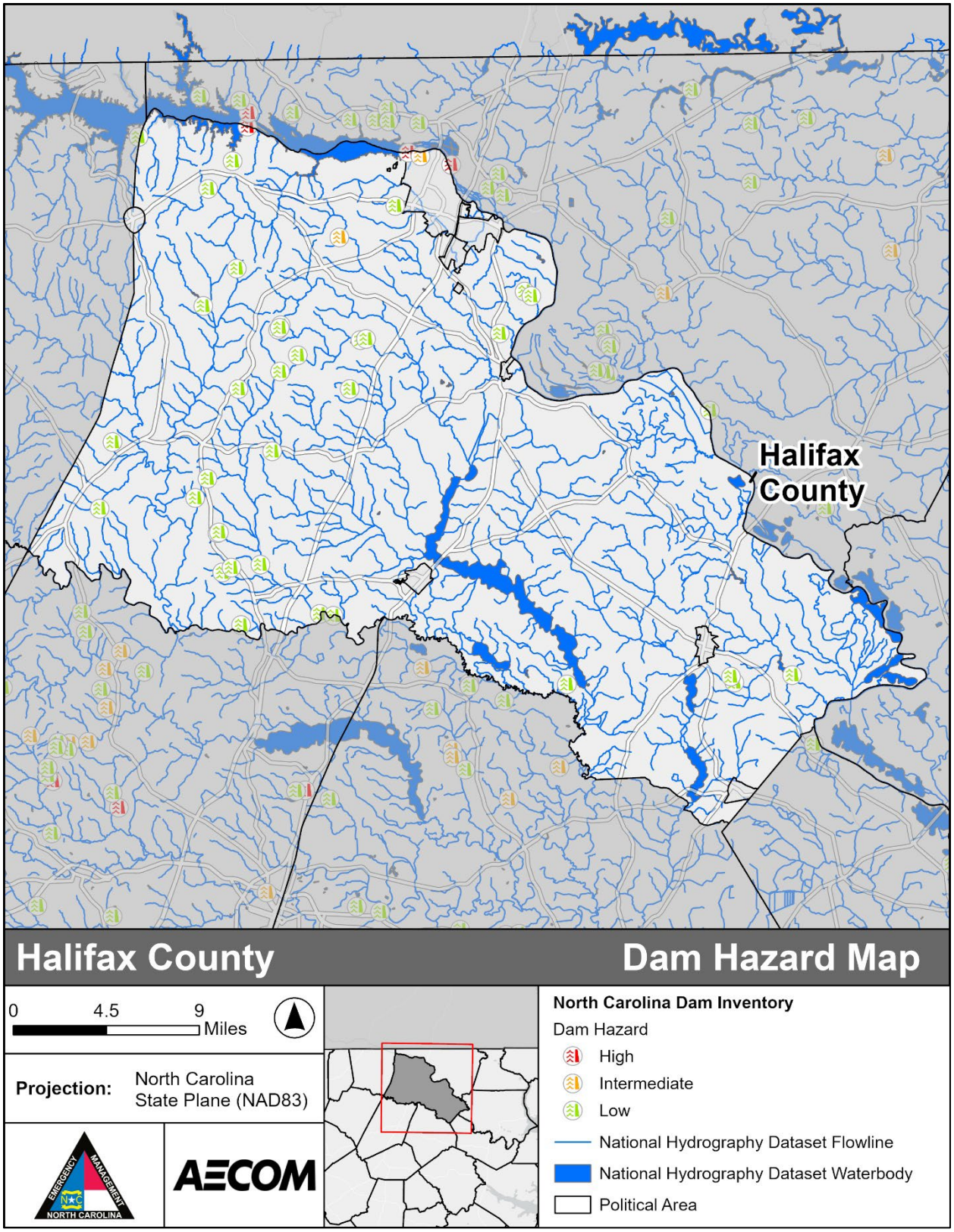


Figure 5-4: Dam Hazard Map - Halifax County

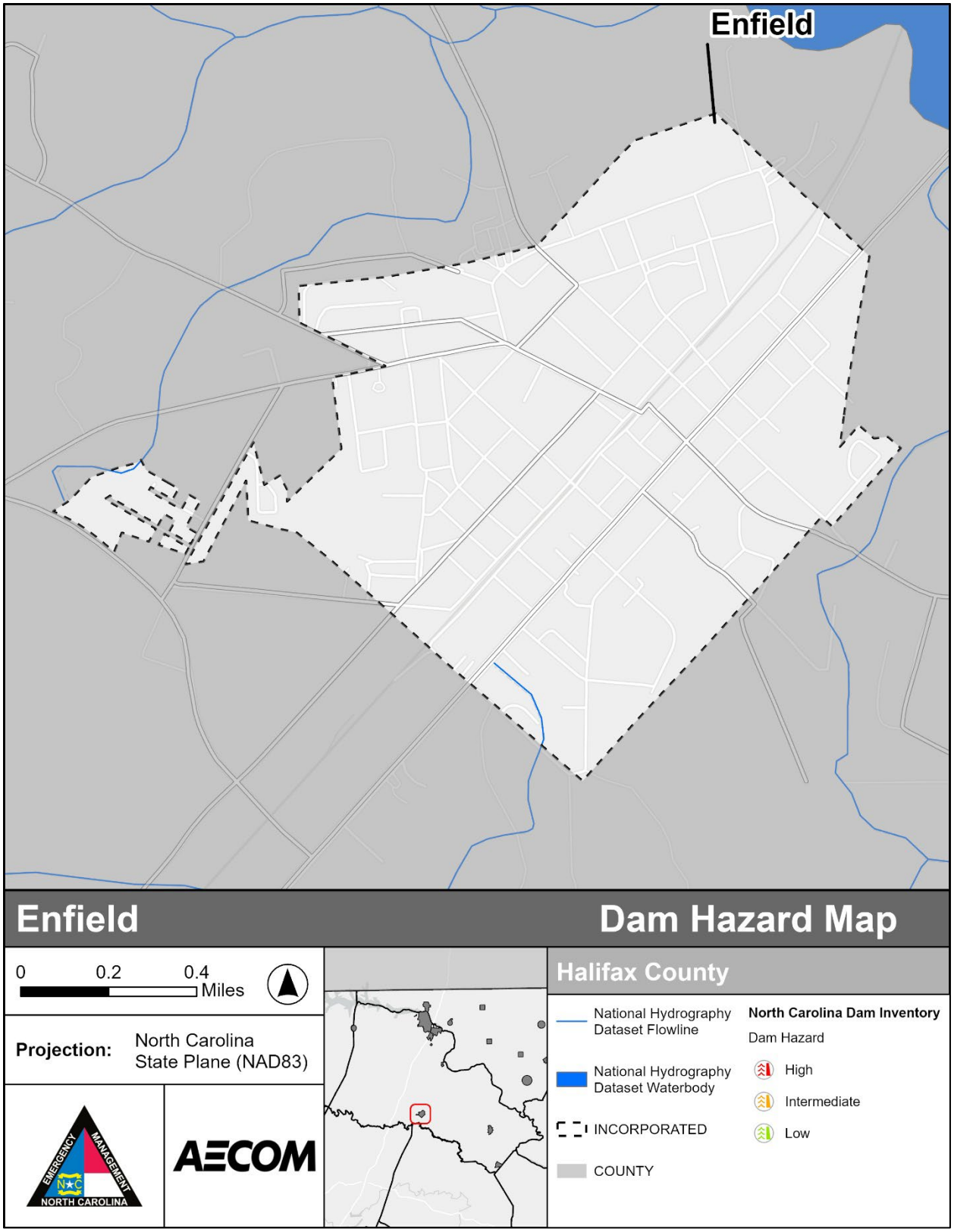


Figure 5-5: Dam Hazard Map – Enfield

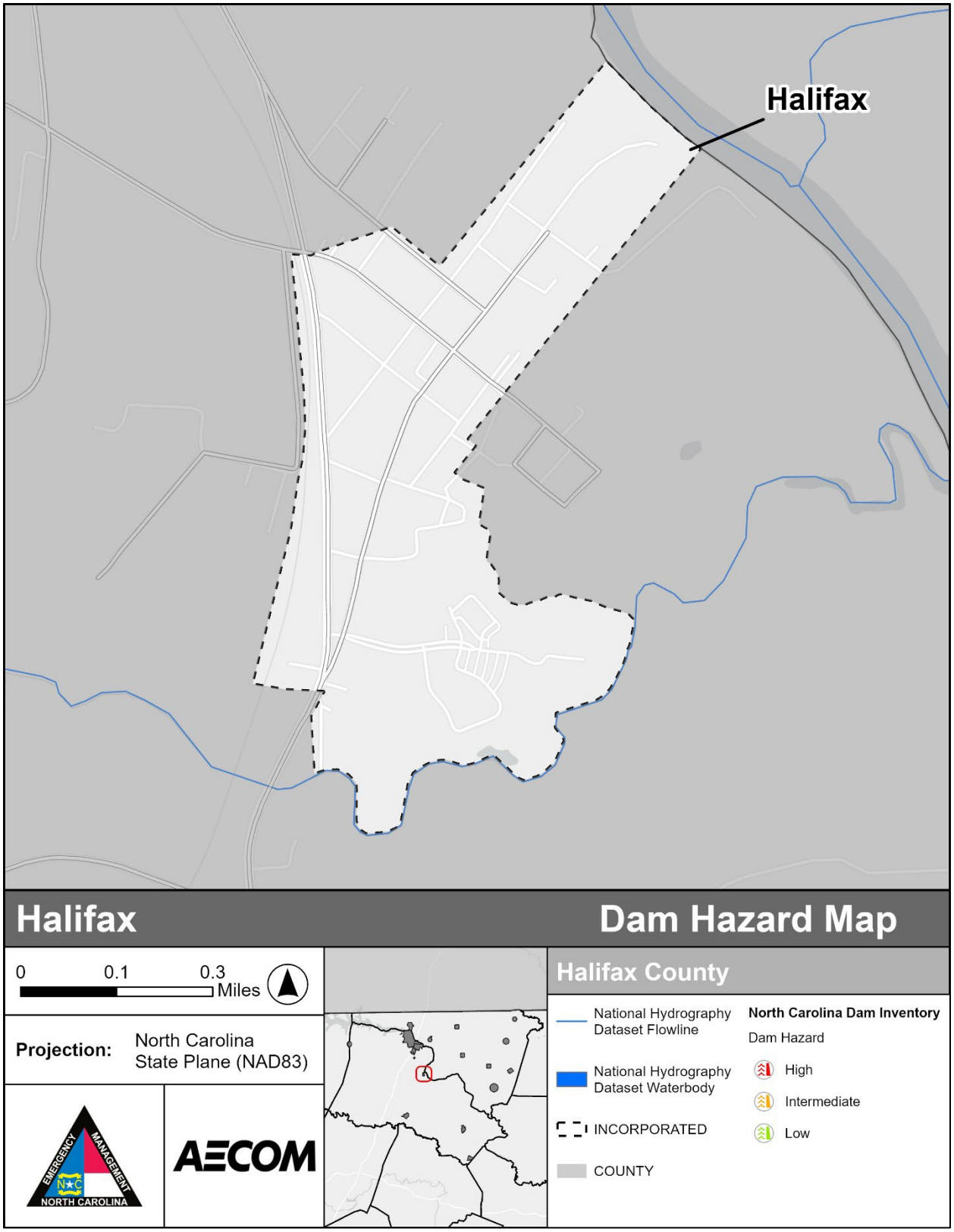


Figure 5-6: Dam Hazard Map – Halifax

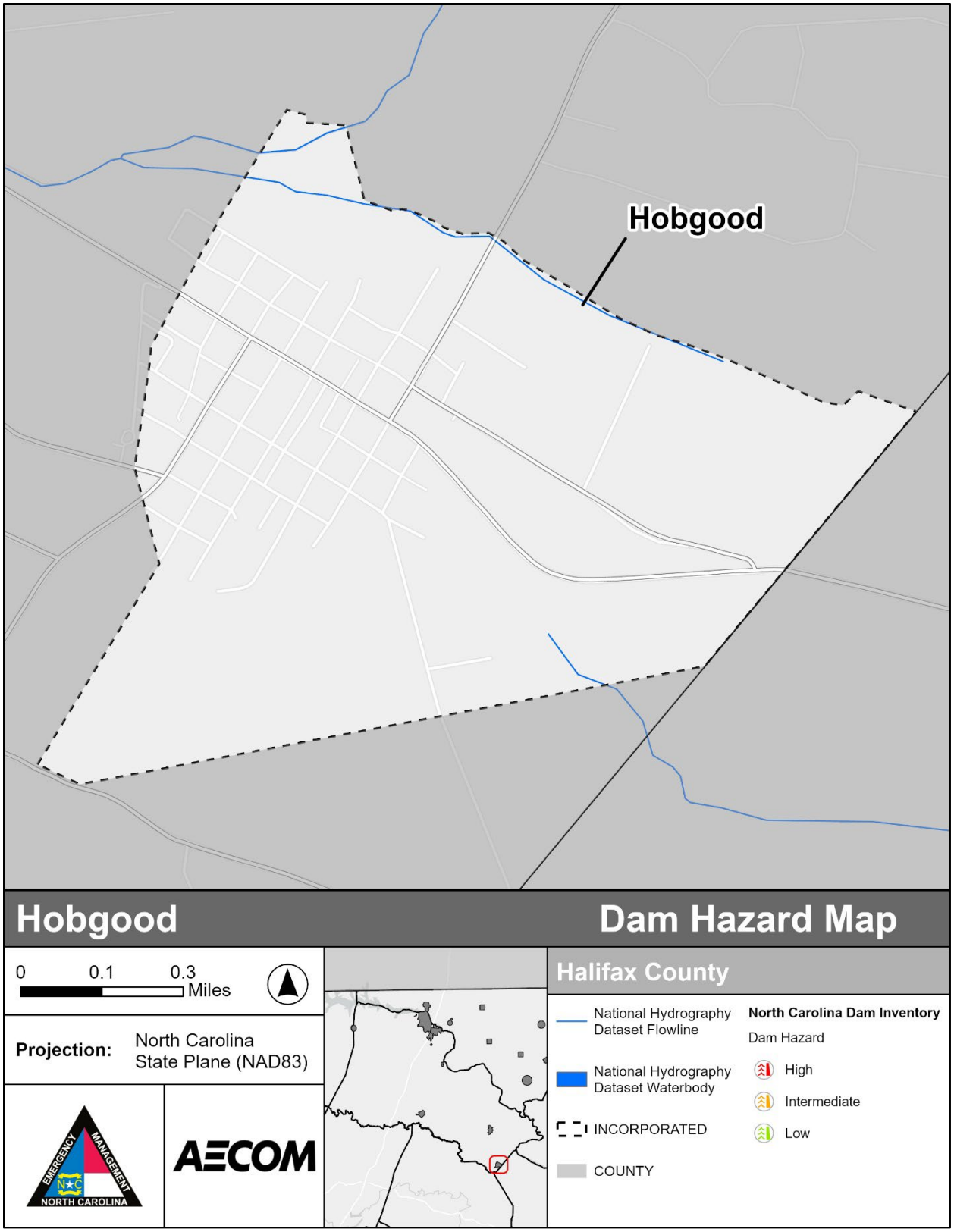


Figure 5-7: Dam Hazard Map – Hobgood

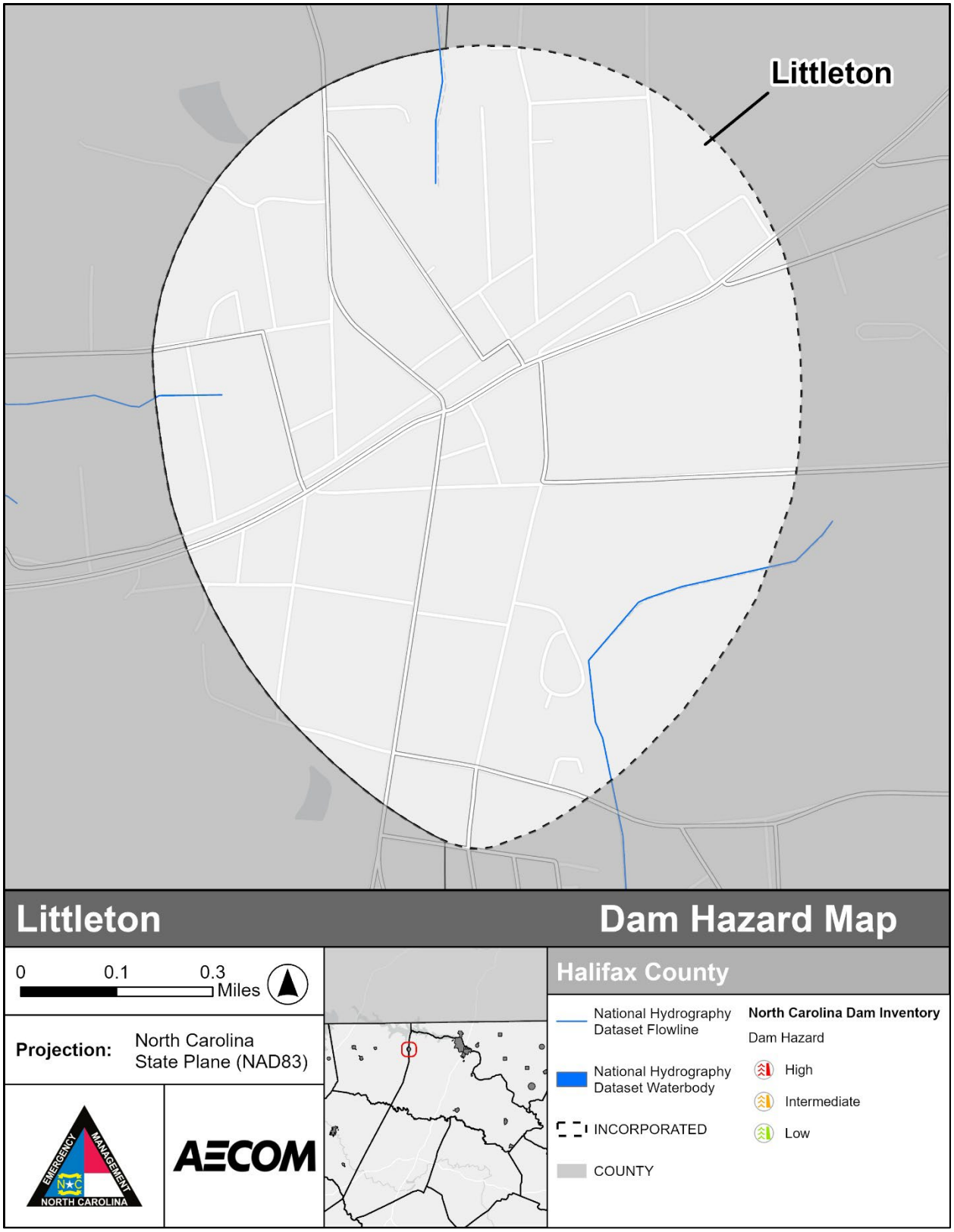


Figure 5-8: Dam Hazard Map – Littleton

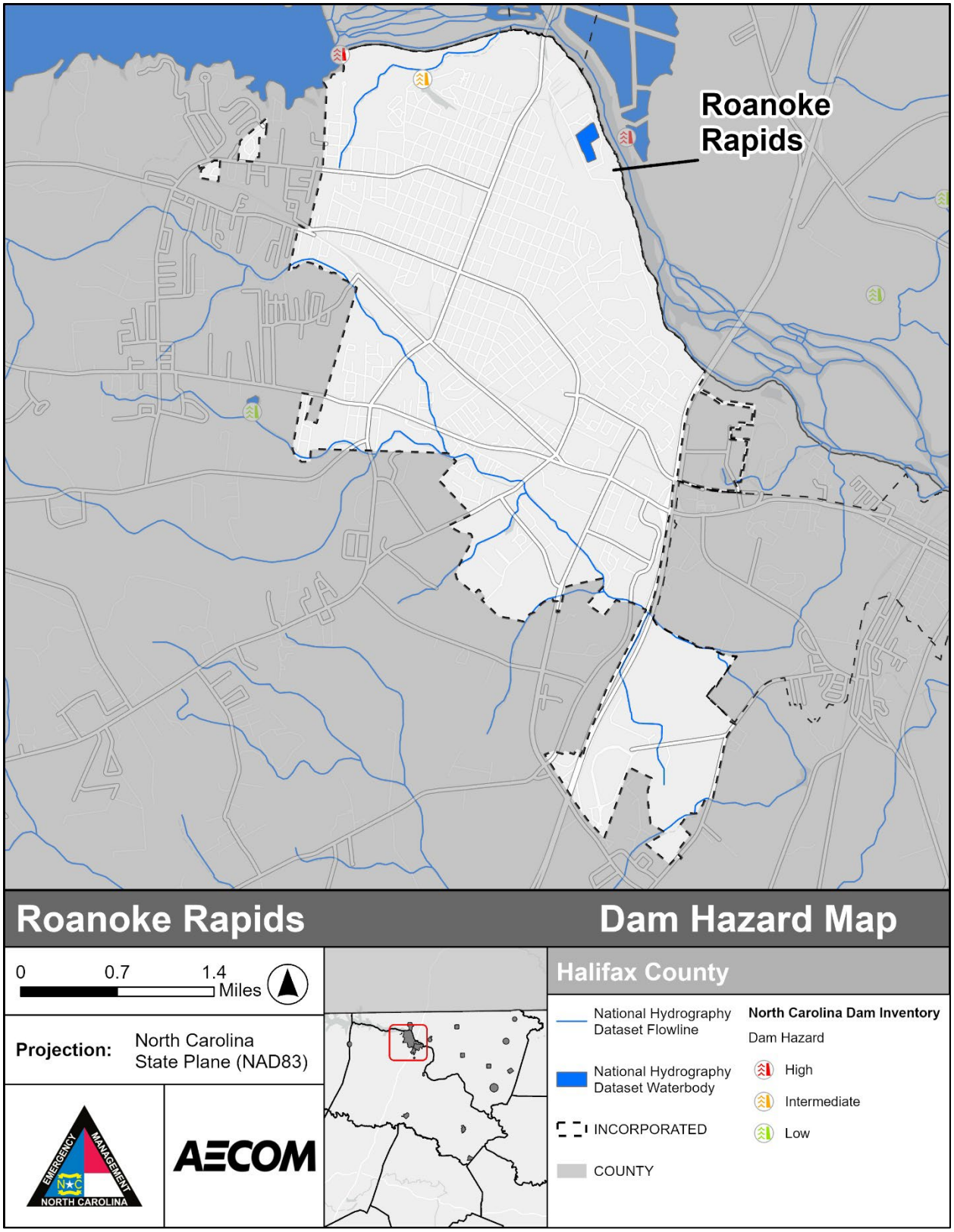


Figure 5-9: Dam Hazard Map - Roanoke Rapids

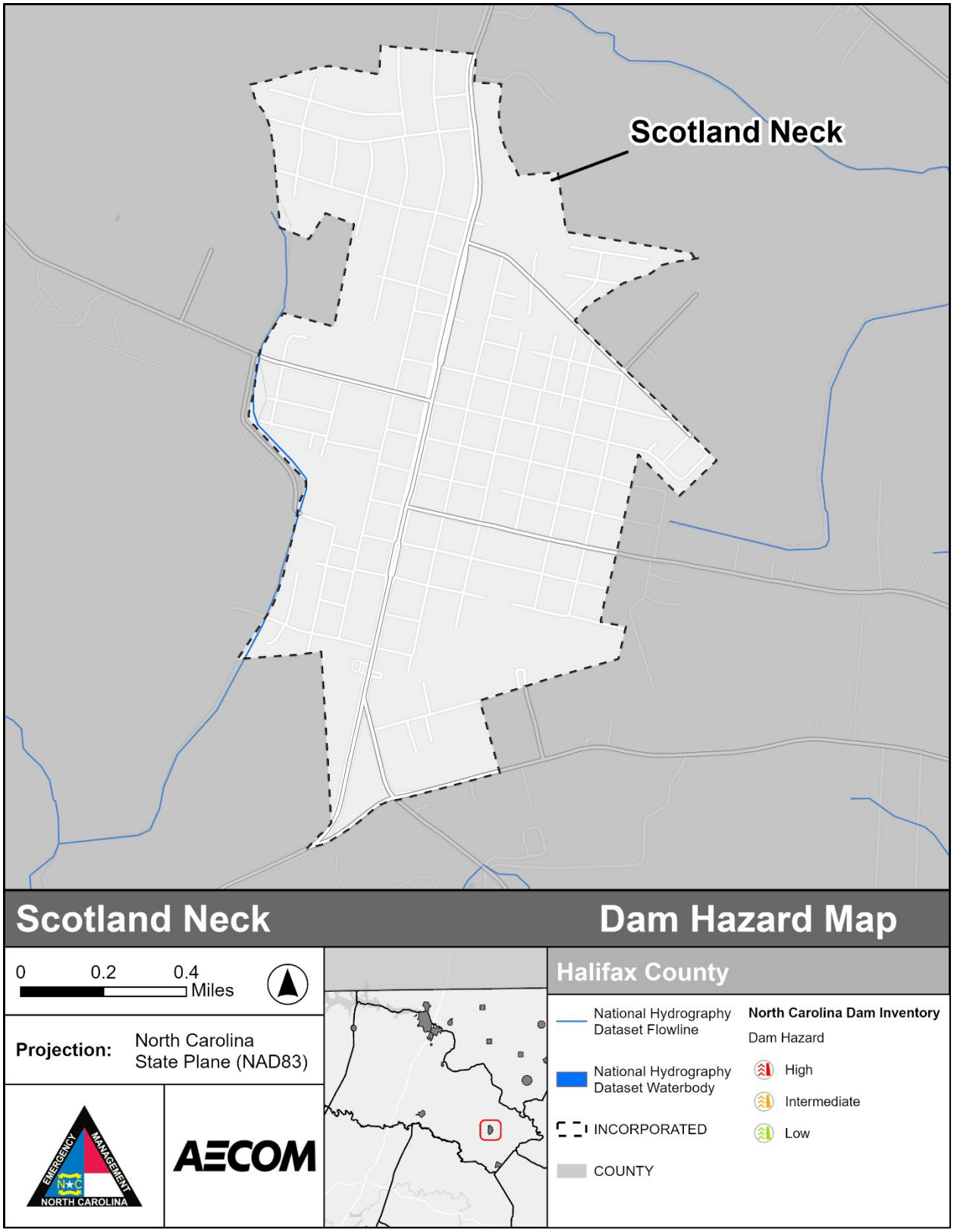


Figure 5-10: Dam Hazard Map - Scotland Neck

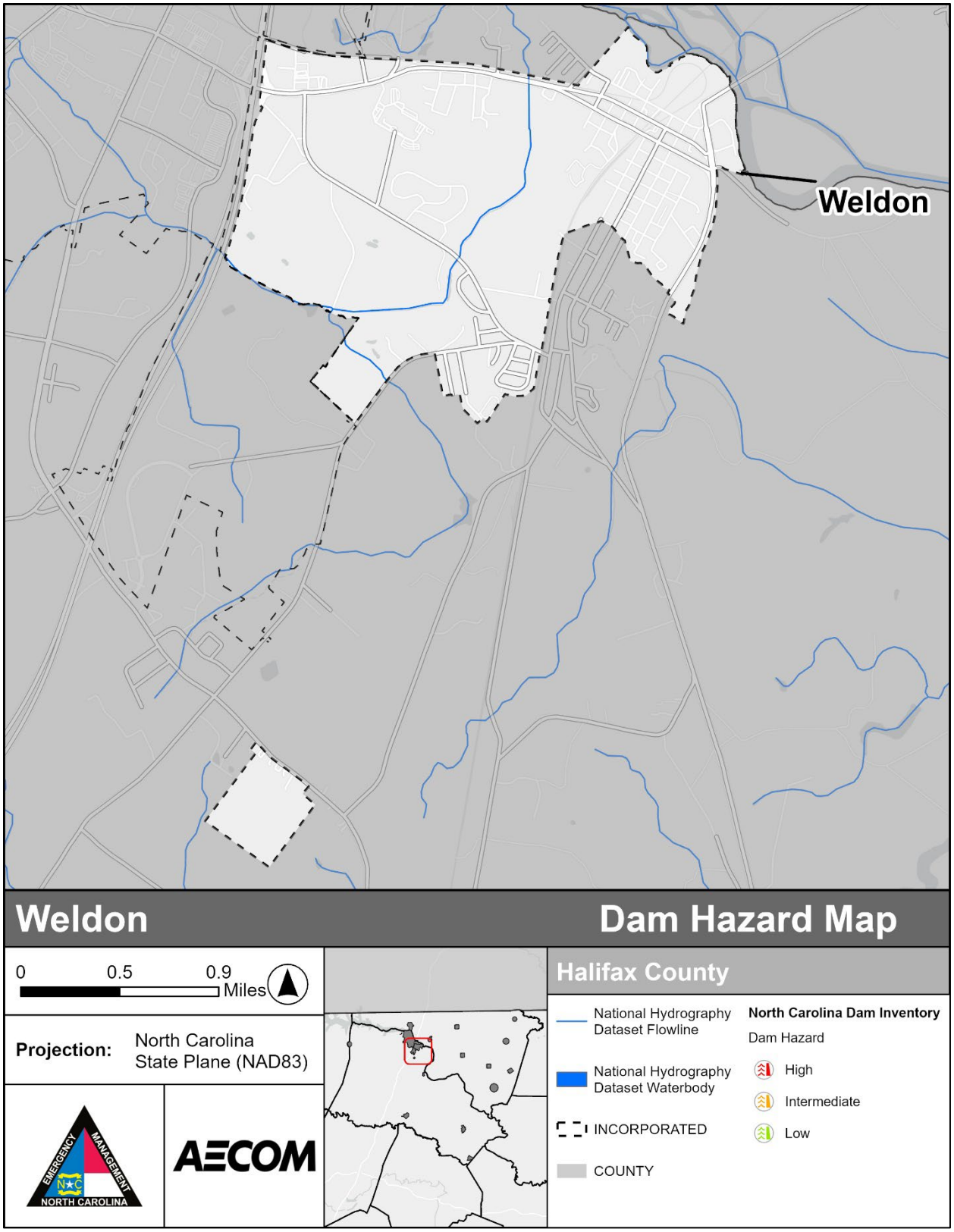


Figure 5-11: Dam Hazard Map – Weldon

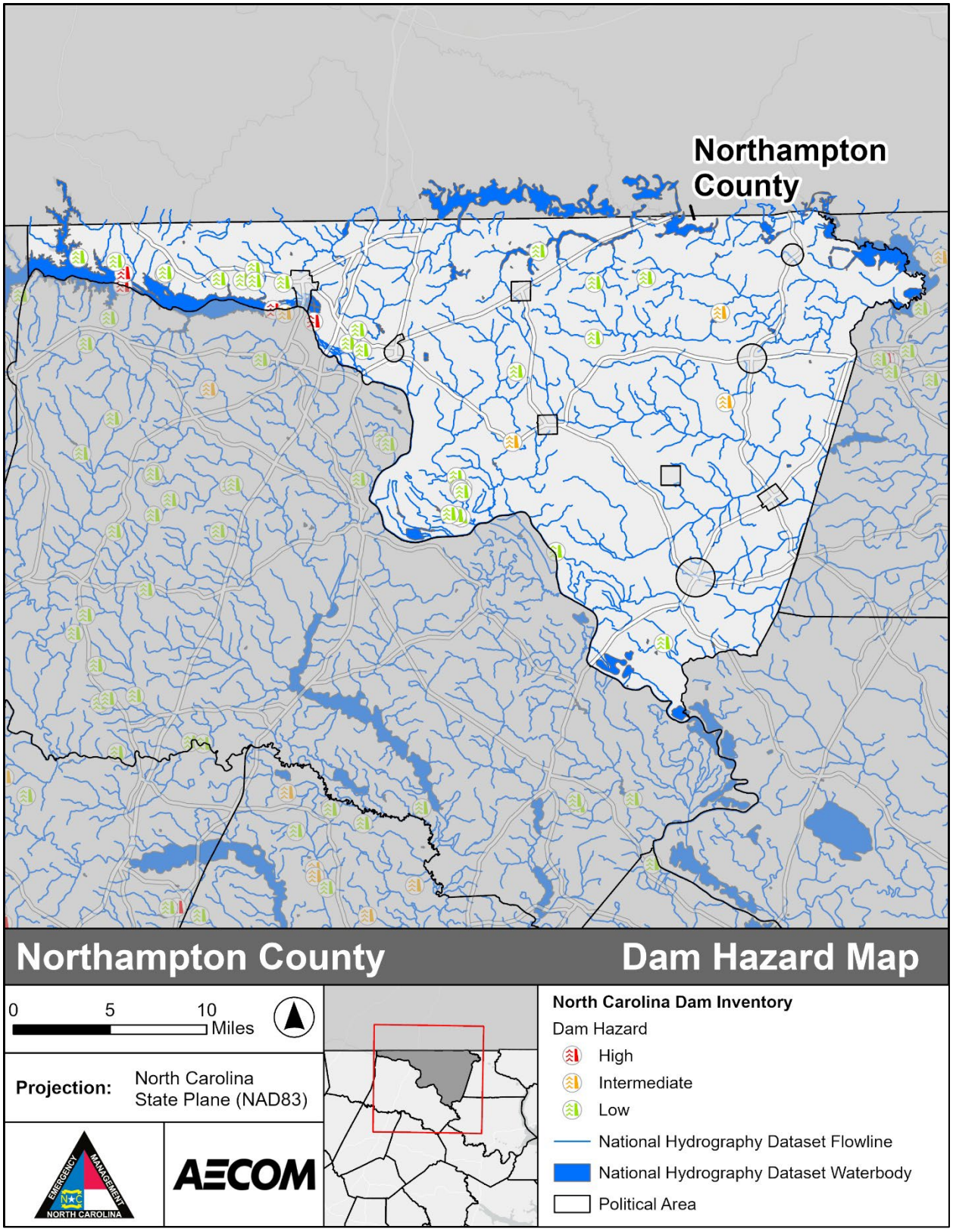


Figure 5-12: Dam Hazard Map - Northampton County

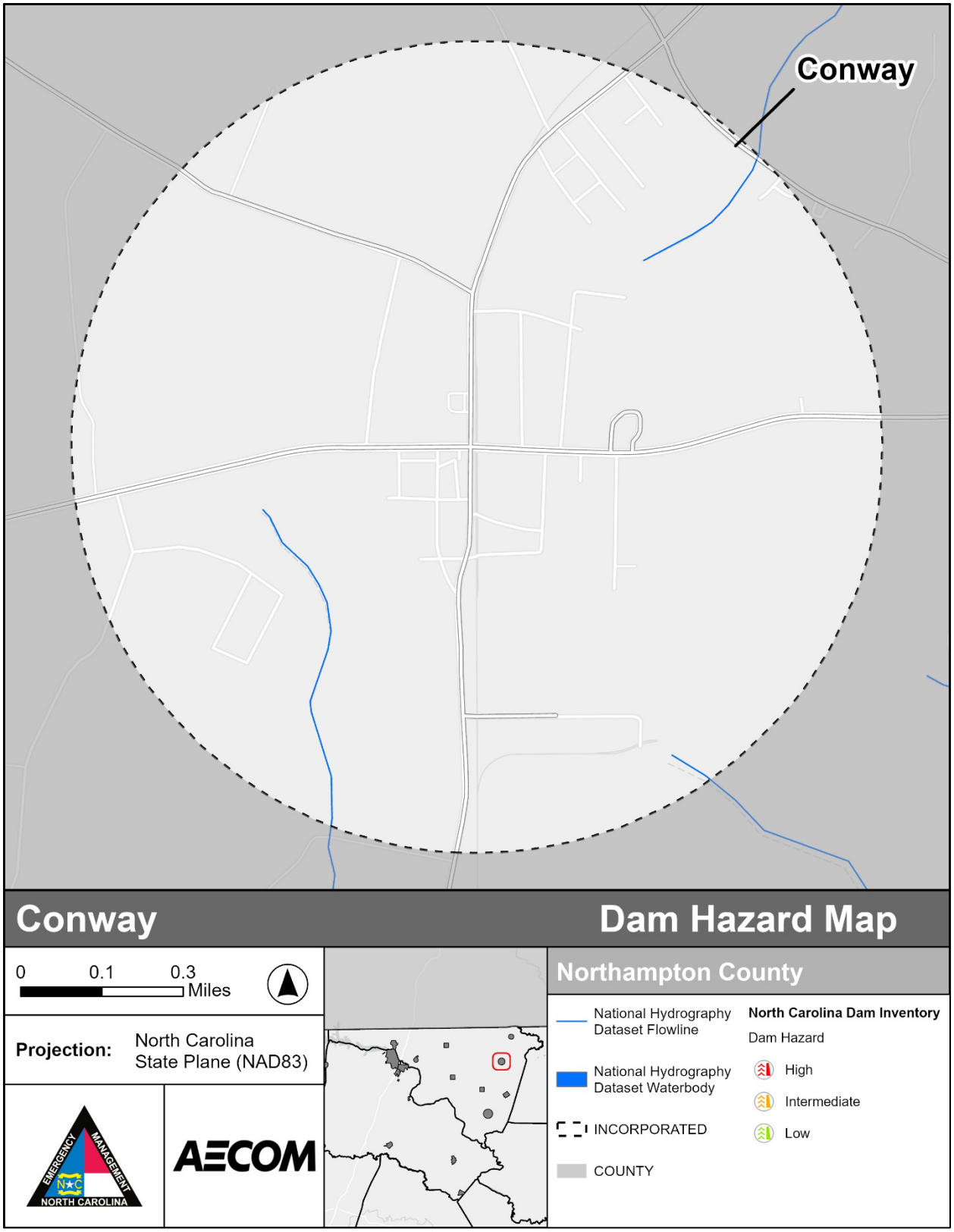


Figure 5-13: Dam Hazard Map – Conway

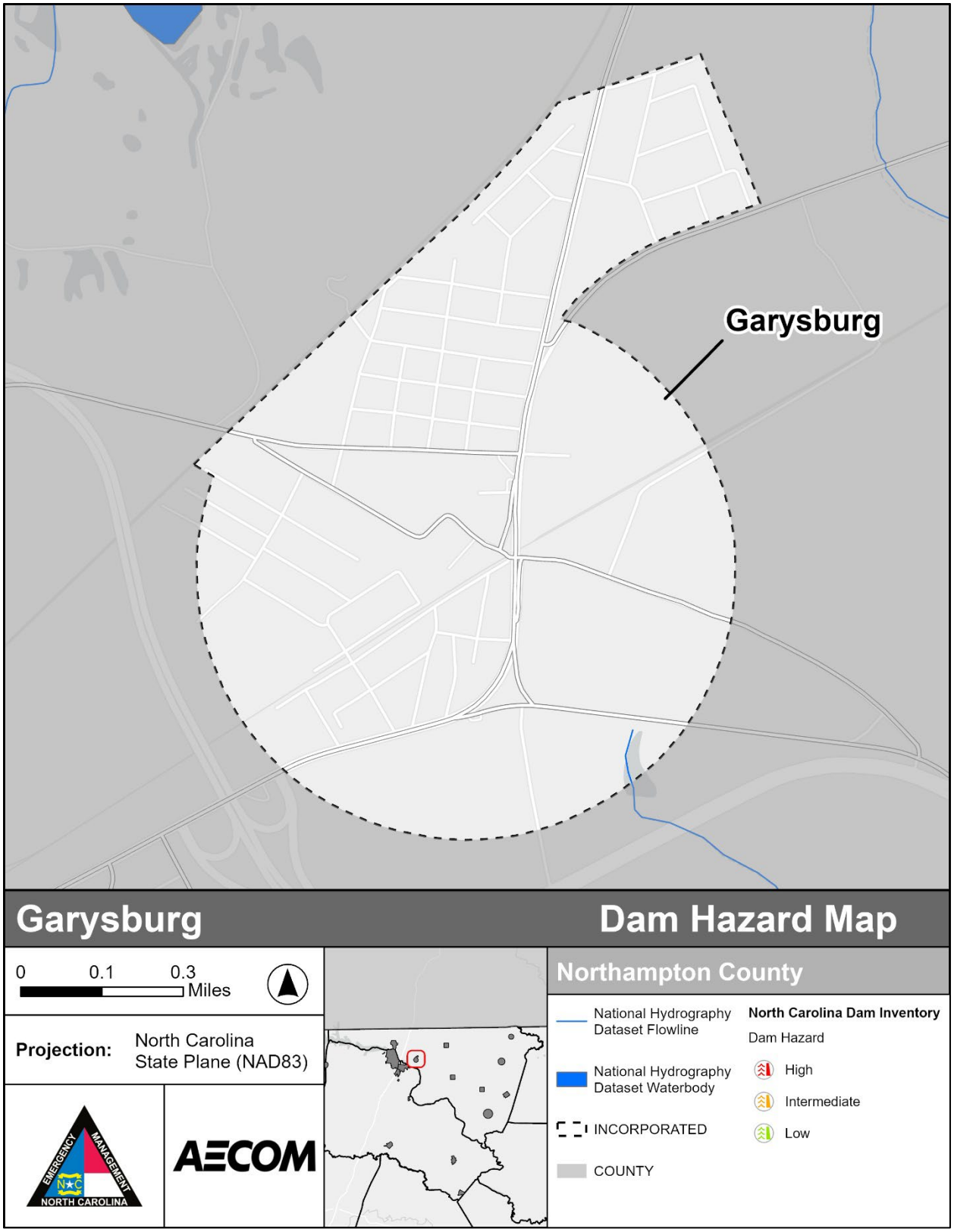


Figure 5-14: Dam Hazard Map – Garysburg

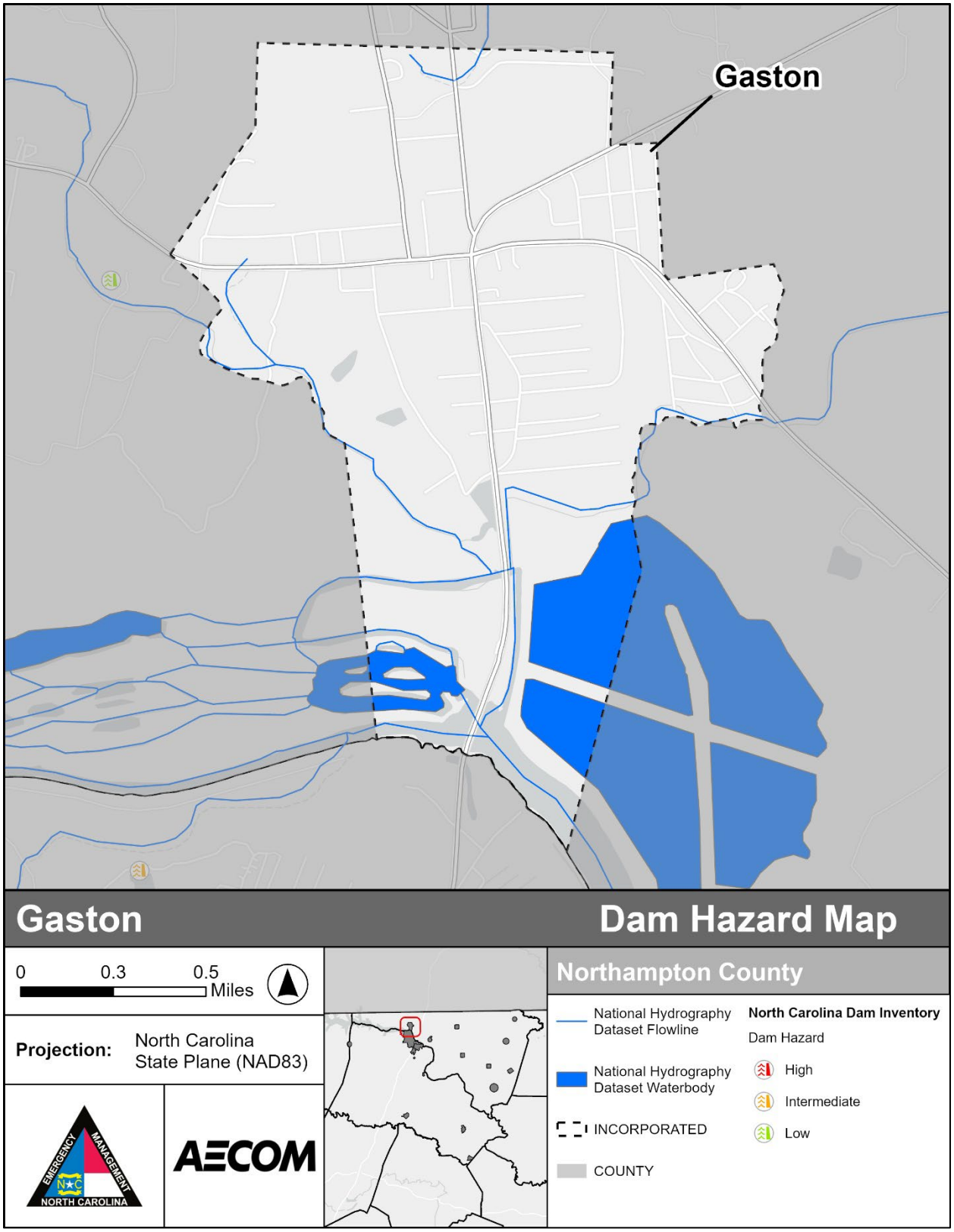


Figure 5-15: Dam Hazard Map – Gaston

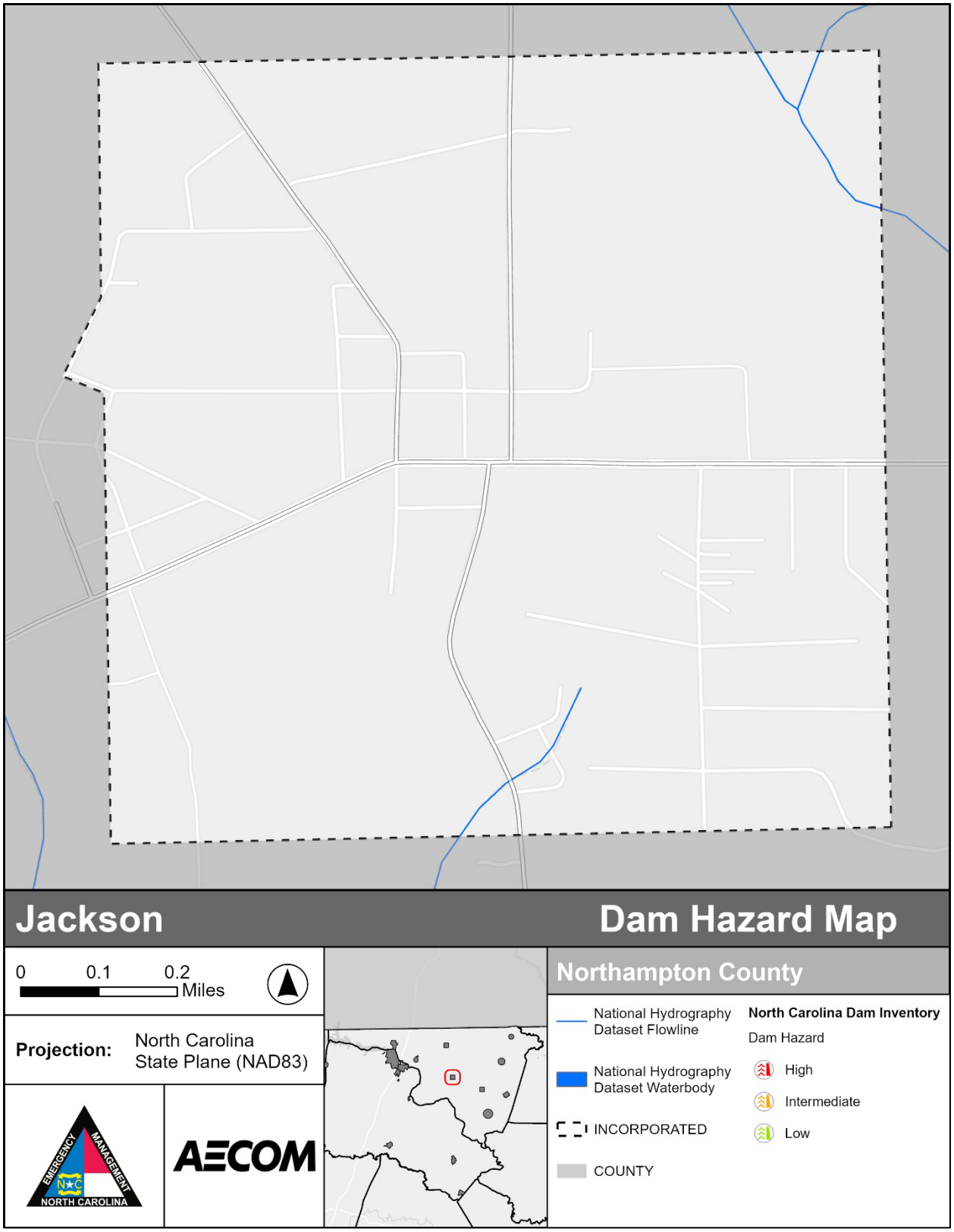


Figure 5-16: Dam Hazard Map – Jackson

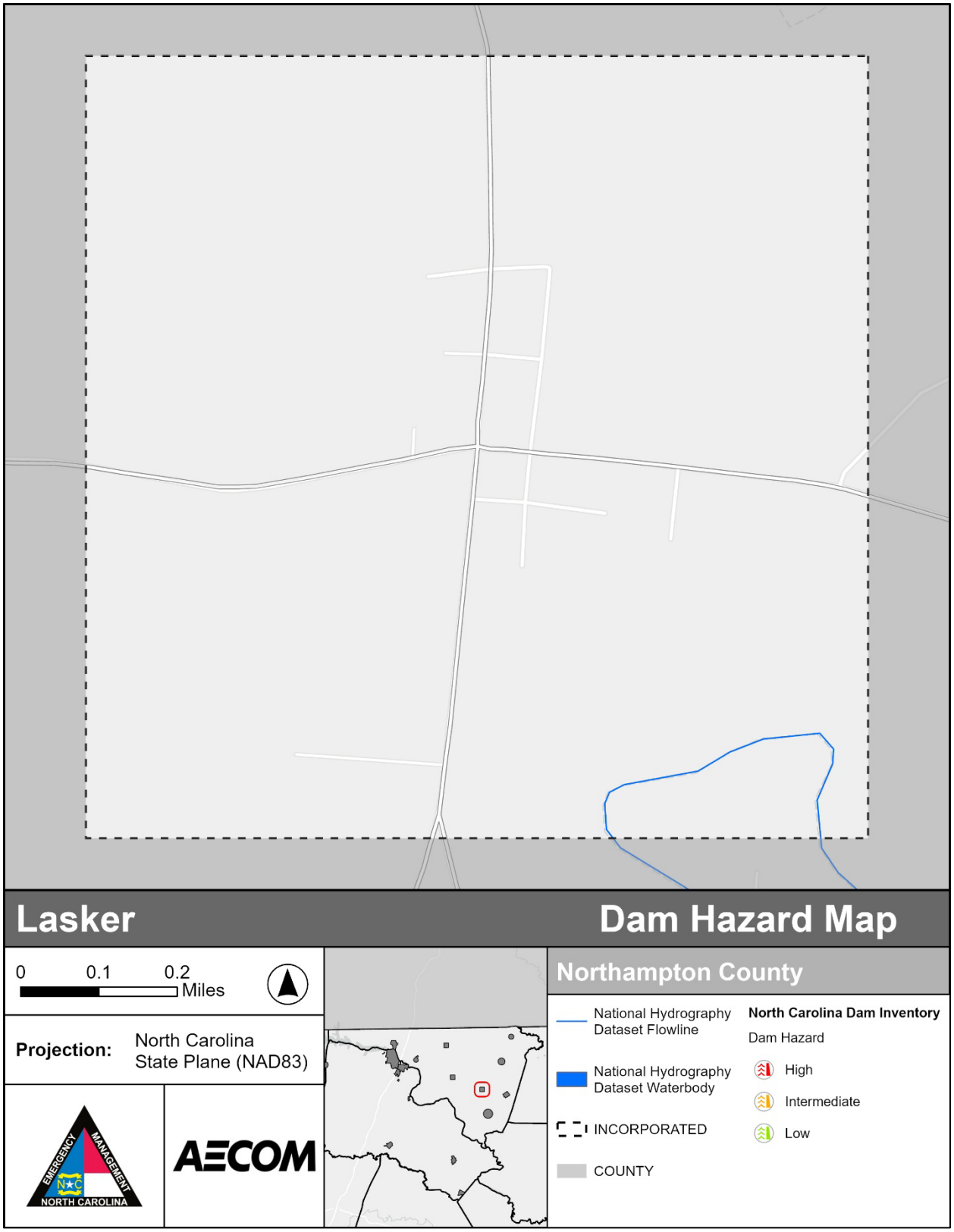


Figure 5-17: Dam Hazard Map – Lasker

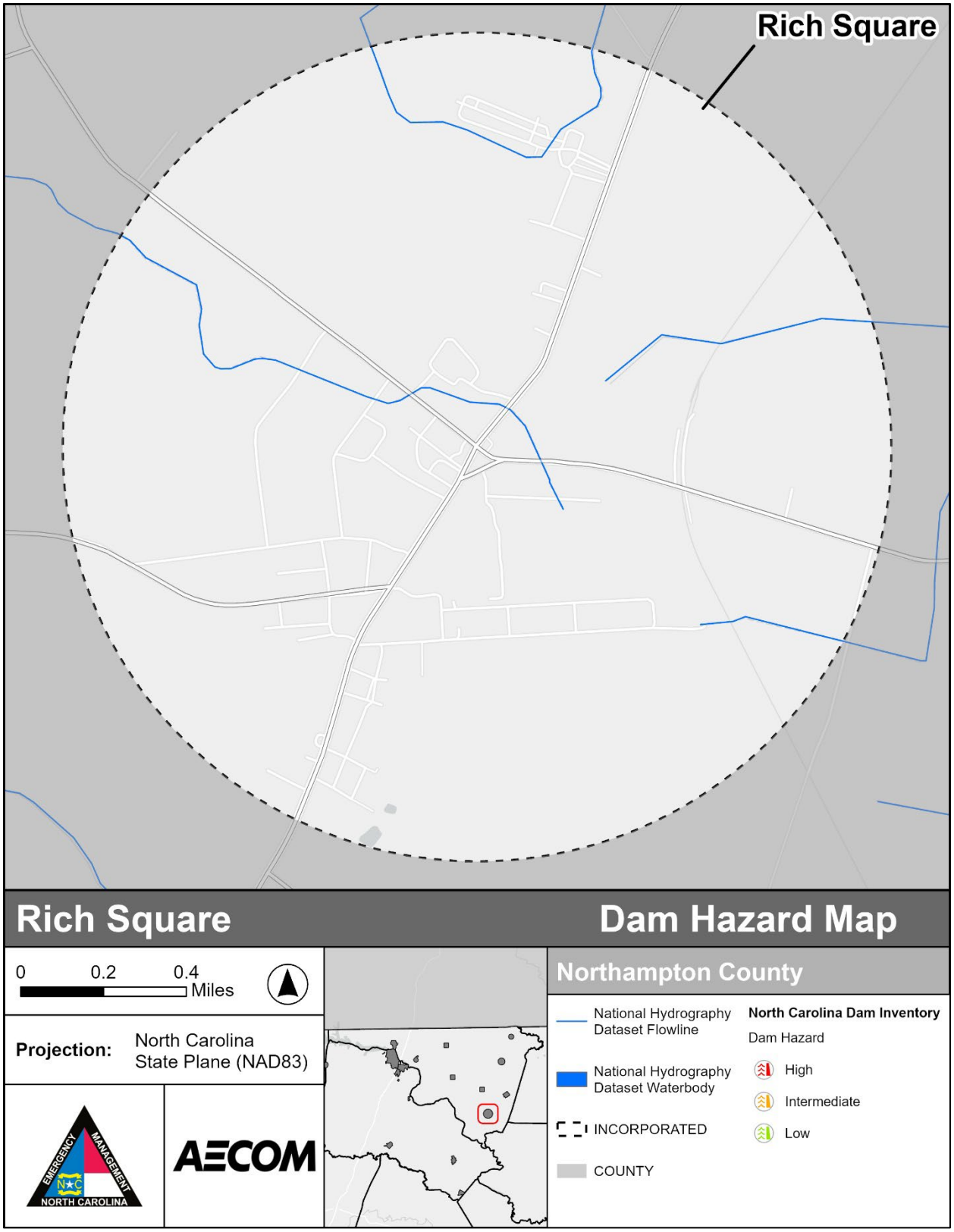


Figure 5-18: Dam Hazard Map - Rich Square

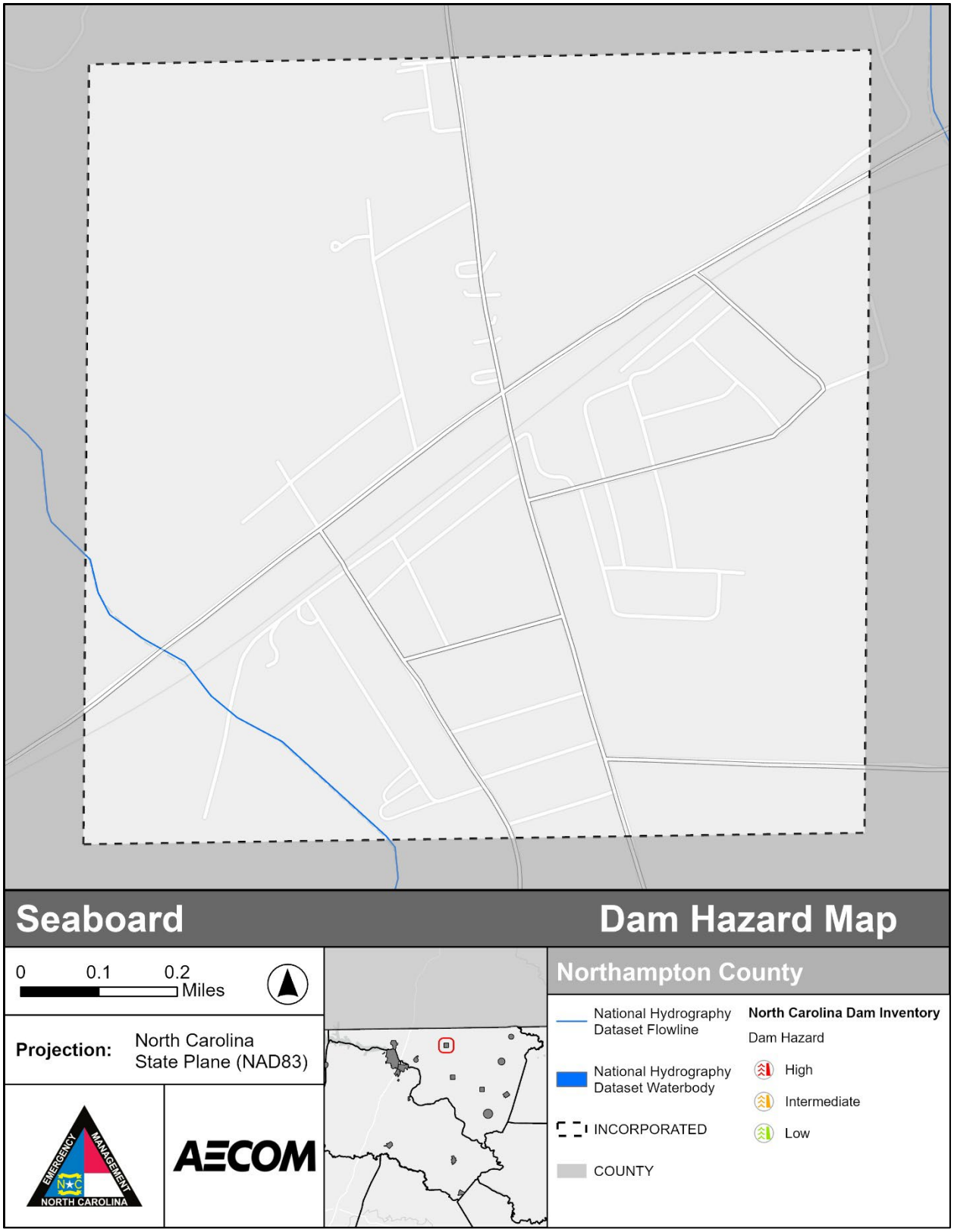


Figure 5-19: Dam Hazard Map – Seaboard

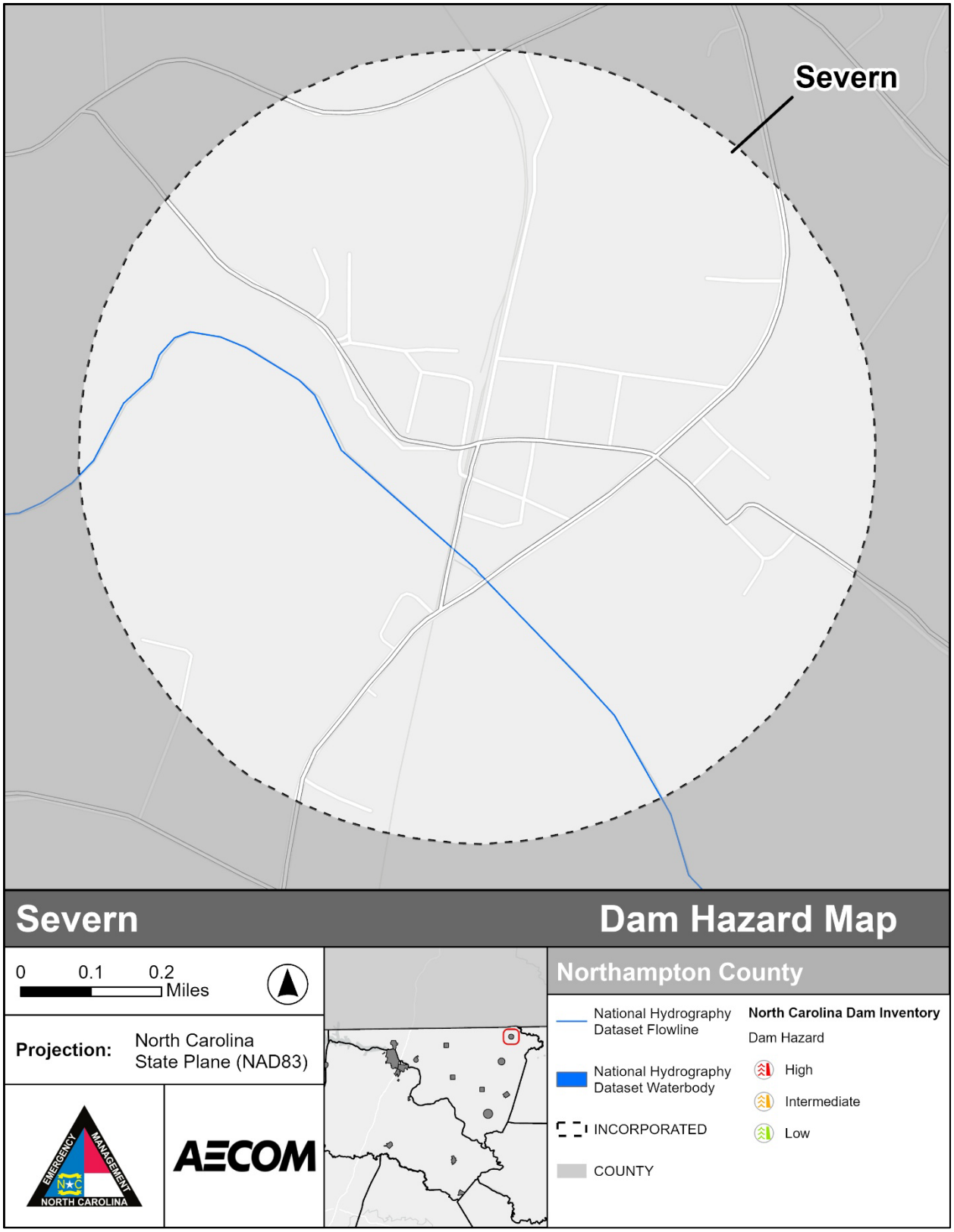


Figure 5-20: Dam Hazard Map – Severn

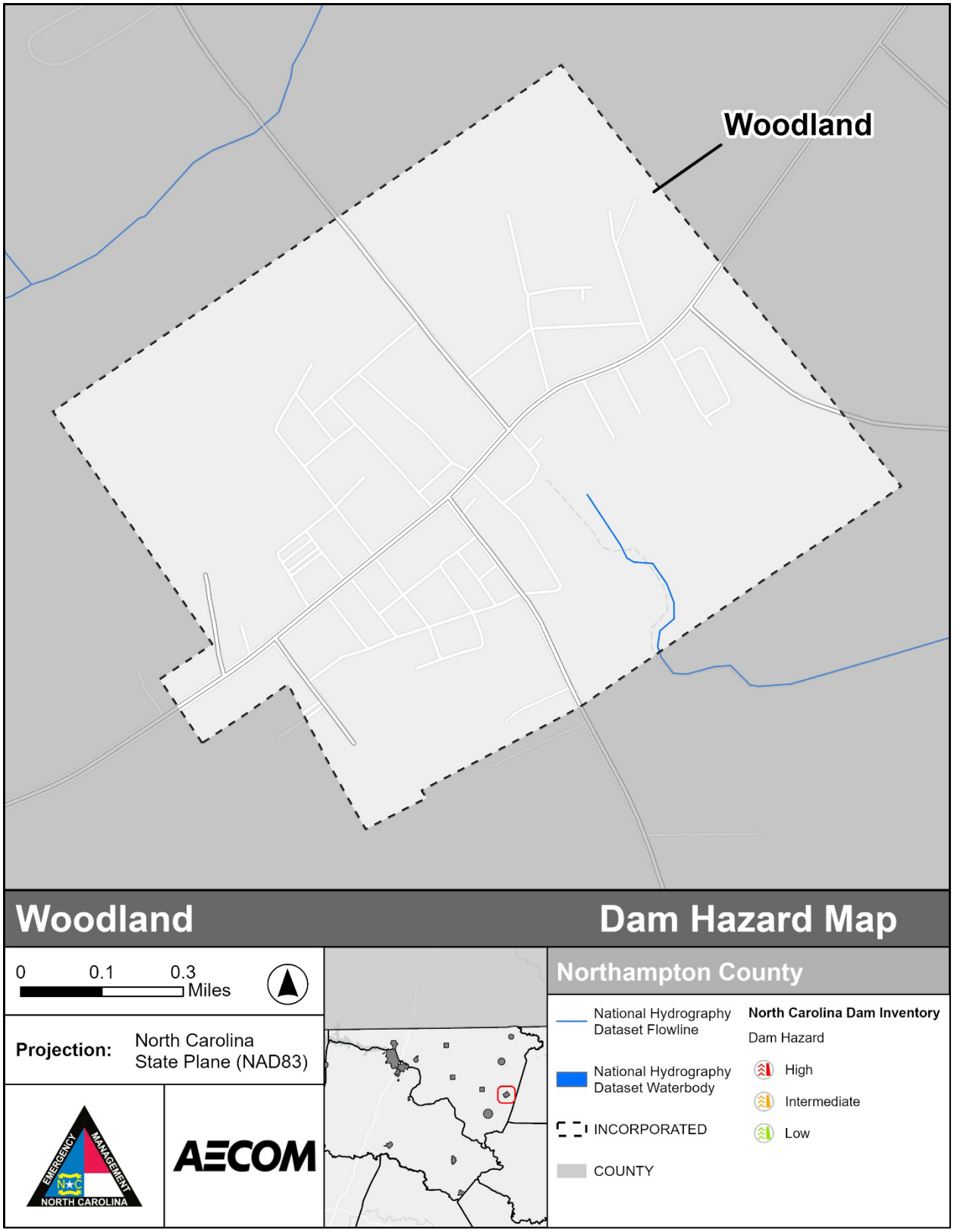


Figure 5-21: Dam Hazard Map - Woodland

The National Levee Database (NLD), developed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), contains inspection and evaluation information for the NFIP levee system. The NLD is a dynamic database that is continually adding levee data from federal agencies, states, and tribes. Currently, there are no levees located in Halifax and Northampton Counties that are included in the USACE's NLD.

5.2.3. Extent

Two factors influence the potential severity of dam failure: the amount of water impounded, and the density, type, and value of development and infrastructure located downstream. The potential extent of dam failure can be classified by its "hazard potential," meaning the probable damage that would occur if the structure failed, in terms of loss of human life, economic losses, or environmental damage. The State of North Carolina classifies dam structures under its regulations based on hazard potential, as described in the table above. It is important to note that these classifications are not based on the adequacy or structural integrity of existing dam structures. There were no reported dam failures in unincorporated areas of Halifax and Northampton Counties, nor in any of the participating jurisdictions. A mitigation strategy for dam identification and mapping will be considered in future mitigation actions for the Region.

Table 5-7: Dams in the Halifax-Northampton Planning Area[5]

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
HALIF-005	NC00826	Lake Gaston Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Ferc	High	Hydroelectric, Recreation	--	--	--
HALIF-006	NC00827	Roanoke Rapids Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Ferc	High	Hydroelectric, Recreation	--	--	--
HALIF-012	NC00834	Stevenson Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Intermediate	Recreation		2004-02-26	02/26/2006
HALIF-013	NC00835	Rochelle Lake Dam	Halifax	Jurisdictional	Intermediate	Irrigation, Recreation	Satisfactory	2023-12-14	12/15/2024
HALIF-001	NC00822	Warrens Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1993-04-21	--
HALIF-002	NC00823	Hoerners Waldorf Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	--	--
HALIF-003	NC05207	Stillwaters Farms Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Other	--	2002-04-04	04/04/2007
HALIF-004	NC00825	Crawleys Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Recreation	--	2002-04-11	04/11/2007
HALIF-007	NC00828	Pearces Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	--	--
HALIF-008	NC00829	Qualls Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-03-27	03/27/2007
HALIF-009	NC00830	Moss Lake Dam #2	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-02-14	02/14/2007

[5] Smith, J. A. (2025). *North Carolina Dam Inventory* [Shapefile]. North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Online GIS. https://data-ncdenr.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/ncdenr::north-carolina-dam-inventory/about

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
HALIF-010	NC00831	Moss Lake Dam #1	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-02-14	02/14/2007
HALIF-011	NC00832	Robinsons Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Recreation	Fair	2021-11-17	11/17/2022
HALIF-014	NC00836	Dickens Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Irrigation, Recreation	--	1976-08-05	--
HALIF-015	NC00837	Pike-Bell Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1993-04-21	--
HALIF-016	NC00988	Bellamy Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Recreation	--	2002-04-22	04/22/2007
HALIF-017	NC00952	Wright Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Recreation	--	2002-04-11	04/11/2007
HALIF-018	NC00953	Moss Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Approved Breach	Low	Irrigation, Recreation	--	2002-04-11	04/11/2007
HALIF-019	NC02936	Branch Pond Dam #1	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-02-14	02/14/2007
HALIF-020	NC02937	Branch Pond Dam #2	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-02-14	02/14/2007
HALIF-021	NC02938	Batt Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Approved Breach	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	1995-11-20	11/20/2002
HALIF-022	NC02939	Whitehead Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-04-04	04/04/2007
HALIF-023	NC02940	Illses Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	--	--
HALIF-024	NC02941	Champion Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Approved Breach	Low	Recreation	--	1997-03-25	03/27/2002

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
HALIF-025	NC00833	Cagle Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Approved Breach	Low	Recreation	--	1976-08-05	--
HALIF-026	NC02942	Liles Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-04-11	04/11/2007
HALIF-027	NC02943	Mohorn Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Irrigation	--	1987-12-30	12/30/1992
HALIF-028	NC04926	Harlow Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-04-04	04/04/2007
HALIF-029	NC04890	Bradley Lake Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-04-04	04/04/2007
HALIF-030	NC05044	Bloomer Pond Dam	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Irrigation	--	2002-05-03	05/03/2007
HALIF-031	NC06353	Lancaster Farms Dam	Halifax	Jurisdictional	Low	Other	Not Rated	2019-10-15	10/15/2020
HALIF-032	NC06393	PA Carroll Dam	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Other	--	--	--
HALIF-033	NC06637	White's Millpond Dam	Halifax	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
HALIF-034	NC06796	Bradley Lake Dam #2	Halifax	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Other, Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	Satisfactory	2024-12-12	12/12/2029
HALIF-035	NC07529	Tipton Pond Dam #1	Halifax	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
HALIF-036	NC07530	Tipton Pond Dam #2	Halifax	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
HALIF-037	NC07531	Pearces Pond Dam #2	Halifax	Exempt	Low	Other	Satisfactory	2024-12-12	12/12/2029

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
NORTH-019	NC03642	West Rock Kraft Paper Dam	Northampton	Jurisdictional	High	Other	Satisfactory	2024-11-13	11/13/2026
NORTH-023	NC06530	Gaston North Saddle Dam	Northampton	Exempt-Ferc	High	Other	Fair	2022-05-13	05/13/2025
NORTH-001	NC00803	Doolittle Millpond Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Intermediate	Recreation	--	1993-05-26	--
NORTH-004	NC00806	Boone Millpond Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Intermediate	Recreation	--	2003-10-20	10/20/2006
NORTH-006	NC00808	Debary Millpond Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Intermediate	Recreation	--	1993-05-26	--
NORTH-002	NC00804	Jordan Millpond Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1976-08-31	08/31/1981
NORTH-003	NC00805	Wiccacanee Lake Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1976-09-01	--
NORTH-005	NC00807	Morris Lake Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation, Water Supply	--	1993-06-09	--
NORTH-007	NC00809	Johnson Millpond Dam #1	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Irrigation, Water Supply	--	1976-08-04	--
NORTH-008	NC00810	Johnson Millpond Dam #2	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Irrigation, Water Supply	--	1976-08-04	--
NORTH-009	NC00811	Johnson Lake Dam #3	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Irrigation, Water Supply	--	1976-07-04	--
NORTH-010	NC00812	Johnson Lake Dam #4	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Irrigation, Water Supply	--	1976-08-04	--

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
NORTH-011	NC00813	Taylor Millpond Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1976-08-04	08/04/1981
NORTH-012	NC00838	Turner Lake Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1976-08-03	--
NORTH-013	NC03636	Hardin Dam	Northampton	Jurisdictional	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	Satisfactory	2021-05-27	05/27/2023
NORTH-014	NC03637	Copeland Dam	Northampton	Exempt	Low	Recreation	--	1993-06-09	--
NORTH-015	NC05110	High Lagoon Dam	Northampton	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Other	--	2002-02-12	02/12/2007
NORTH-018	NC03641	Wray Dam	Northampton	Exempt-Hb_Size	Low	Fire Protection/Stock Pond/Small Farm Pond	--	2002-02-12	02/12/2004
NORTH-020	NC06258	Northampton Marine Dam	Northampton	Jurisdictional	Low	Other	Not Rated	2021-05-27	05/24/2023
NORTH-021	NC06428	B. R. Ricks Dam	Northampton	Jurisdictional	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-022	NC06445	Donald W. Bryant Dam	Northampton	Jurisdictional	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-024	NC06747	Henry Long Dam	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-025	NC06748	Tudor Dam	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-026	NC06749	Lockhart Tract Dam	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-027	NC07126	Wray Dam #2	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-028	NC07127	Wray Dam #3	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-029	NC07128	Wray Dam #4	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--

State ID	NID ID	Dam Name	County	Dam Status*	Dam Hazard	Dam Purpose	Dam Condition	Last Inspection	Next Inspection
NORTH-030	NC07524	Johnson Millpond Dam #5	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-031	NC07525	Johnson Lake Dam #6	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-032	NC07526	Johnson Lake Dam #7	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-033	NC07527	Johnson Lake Dam #8	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--
NORTH-034	NC07532	Copeland Dam #2	Northampton	Pending	Low	Other	--	--	--

**In the Dam Status (Current) field, Jurisdictional indicates that a dam meets the criteria set by the North Carolina Dam Safety Law of 1967 and subsequent amendments, which means the dam is subject to regulatory requirements. Exempt indicates that the dam does not fall under the state's Dam Safety Law requirements and therefore is not subject to the regulatory jurisdiction of the Dam Safety Program. Pending indicates a dam has not yet received a final jurisdictional determination by the North Carolina Dam Safety Program, typically due to ongoing review or incomplete information needed to classify it as jurisdictional or exempt.*

5.2.4. Past Occurrences

There were no reported dam failures in the Halifax-Northampton Region, according to the Association of State Dam Safety Officials' Dam Incident Database.[6]

5.2.5. Probability of Future Occurrence

Given the current dam inventory and historical data, a dam breach is unlikely in the future (annual probability <1%). However, as has been demonstrated in the past, regular monitoring is necessary to prevent these events.

5.2.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

A person's immediate vulnerability to a dam failure is directly associated with the person's distance downstream of the dam as well as proximity to the stream carrying the floodwater from the failure. For dams with an Emergency Action Plan (EAP), the risk of loss of life among people in their homes or on their property may be mitigated by following the EAP evacuation procedures; however, displaced persons may still incur sheltering costs. For people located on the river (e.g., for recreation), the vulnerability of loss of life is significant.

A large population is vulnerable to the loss of lake use upstream of the dam following failure. Several uses are minor, such as aesthetics or recreational use. However, some lakes serve as drinking water sources, and the loss of a lake could create a public health crisis if the supply is disrupted.

Changes in Development

Vulnerability to the built environment includes damage to the dam itself and to any man-made features located within the inundation area caused by dam failure. Downstream of the dam, vulnerability includes potential damage to homes, personal property, commercial buildings and property, and government-owned buildings and property; destruction of bridge or culvert crossings; weakening of bridge supports through scour; and damage or destruction of public or private infrastructure that crosses the stream, such as water and sewer lines, gas lines, and power lines. Water-dependent structures on the lake upstream of the dam, such as docks/piers, floating structures, or water intake structures, may be damaged by the rapid reduction in water level during the failure.

Economy

The economic impact of small dams is generally small and is often limited to the dam owner and the cost of first-responder activities. Significant failures can disrupt the economy by displacing workers, damaging commercial employment centers, or destroying infrastructure that impacts commercial activities or access to other economic drivers.

Natural Environment

Aquatic species within the lake will either be displaced or destroyed. The velocity of the flood wave will likely destroy riparian and instream vegetation and destroy wetland function. The flood

[6] Ogden, M. (2025). *Dam Incident Database* [Tabular]. Association of State Dam Safety Officials. https://damsafety.org/incidents

wave will likely cause erosion within and adjacent to the stream. Deposition of eroded deposits may choke instream habitat or disrupt riparian areas. Sediments on the lake bottom and any low-oxygen water from within the lake will be dispersed, potentially causing fish kills or releasing heavy metals from the lake's sediment layers.

First Responders

For dams that fail slowly, first responders will be impacted similarly to other events with advance warning. For dams that fail without warning, the impact is rapid and severe, requiring a rapid response. Although the response is generally restricted to the stream below the dam, the impact location moves rapidly downstream, requiring multiple response locations.

Future Conditions

Changes in the climate are expected to increase the frequency of severe precipitation events, thereby increasing the future risk of dam overtopping, damage, failures, or breaches.

5.3. Drought

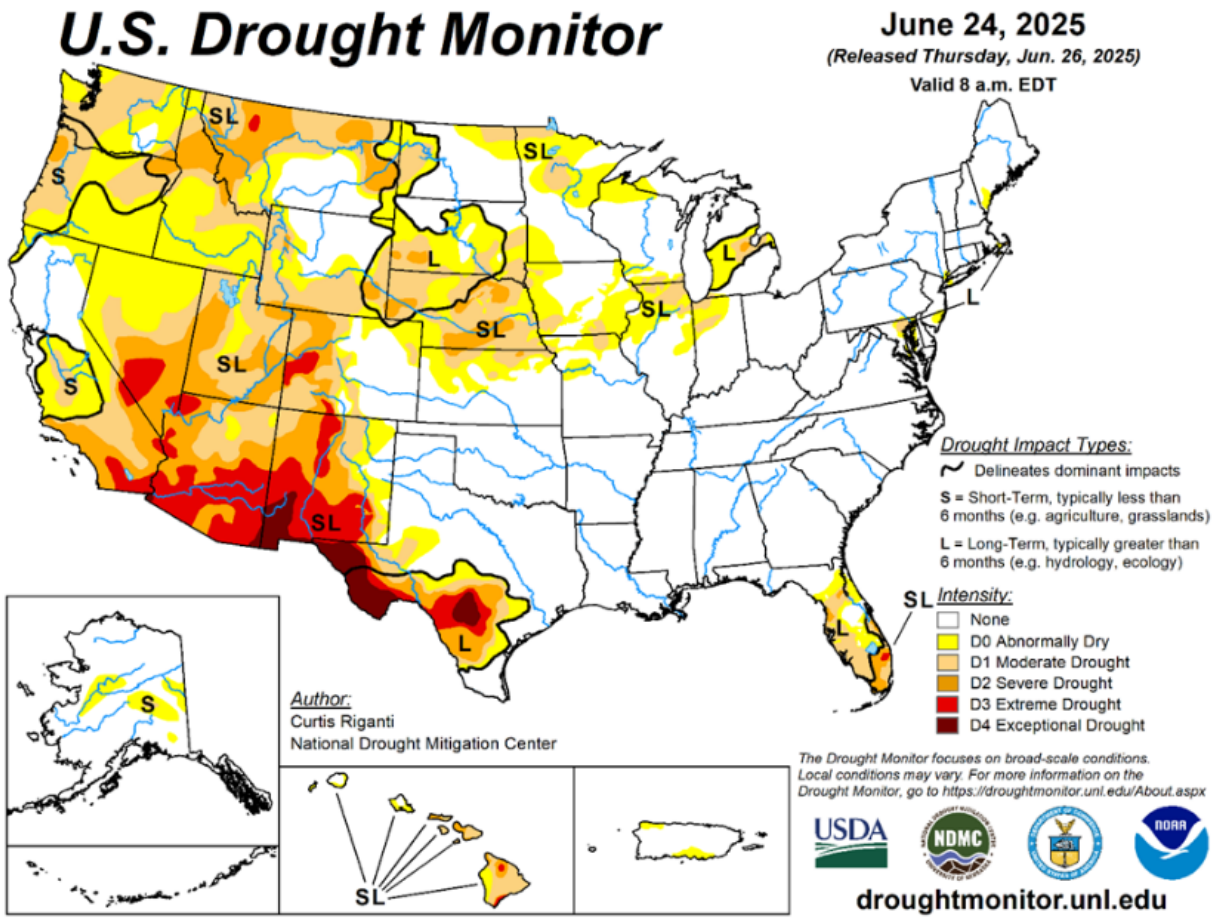
5.3.1. Hazard Description

Drought is a deficiency in precipitation over an extended period. It is a normal, recurrent feature of the climate that occurs in virtually all climate zones. The duration of droughts varies widely. There are cases when drought develops relatively quickly and lasts for a short period, exacerbated by extreme heat and/or wind, and there are other cases when drought spans multiple years, or even decades. Studying the paleoclimate record can help identify periods of long-lasting drought. Common types of droughts are detailed below.

Table 5-8: Drought Classification Definitions

Meteorological Drought	The degree of dryness or departure of actual precipitation from an expected average/normal amount based on monthly, seasonal, or annual time scales.
Hydrologic Drought	The effects of precipitation shortfalls on streamflow and on reservoir, lake, and groundwater levels.
Agricultural Drought	Soil moisture deficiencies are relative to the water demands of plant life, usually crops.
Socioeconomic Drought	The effect of demand for water exceeding the supply is due to a weather-related supply shortfall.

Droughts are slow-onset hazards but can, over time, have very damaging effects on crops, municipal water supplies, recreational uses, and wildlife. If drought conditions persist for several years, the direct and indirect economic impacts can be significant. The Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI) is based on observed drought conditions and ranges from -0.5 (incipient dry spell) to -4.0 (extreme drought). Evident in Figure 5-22, the Palmer Drought Severity Index Summary Map for the United States shows that drought affects most areas of the United States but is less severe in the eastern region of the country.



Source: National Drought Mitigation Center

Figure 5-22: Palmer Drought Severity Index Summary Map for the United States[7]

The wide variety of disciplines affected by drought, its diverse geographical and temporal distribution, and the many scales on which it operates make it challenging to develop both a definition of drought and an index to measure it. Many quantitative measures of drought have been developed in the United States, depending on the discipline, the region, and the application. Several indices developed by Wayne Palmer, along with the Standardized Precipitation Index, help describe drought at multiple scales.

The U.S. Drought Monitor provides a summary of drought conditions across the United States and Puerto Rico. Often described as a blend of art and science, the map is updated weekly by combining a variety of data-based drought indices and indicators and local expert input into a single composite drought indicator.

The Standardized Precipitation Index (SPI) is a drought index that differs from the Palmer Drought Index (PDI). Like the PDI, this index is negative for drought, and positive for wet

[7] Brian, F. (2025). *U.S. Drought Monitor Intensity and Impacts* [PDF]. U.S. Drought Monitor. https://droughtmonitor.unl.edu/CurrentMap.aspx

conditions. But the SPI is a probability index that considers only precipitation, whereas Palmer's indices are water-balance indices that account for water supply (precipitation), demand (evapotranspiration), and loss (runoff).

The Palmer Drought Severity Index (PDSI), developed in 1965, was the first drought indicator to comprehensively assess moisture status. It uses temperature and precipitation data to calculate water supply and demand, incorporates soil moisture, and is considered most effective for unirrigated cropland. It primarily reflects long-term drought and has been used extensively to initiate drought relief. It is more complex than the SPI and the Drought Monitor.

5.3.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Drought typically covers a large area and cannot be confined to any geographic or political boundaries. According to the Palmer Drought Severity Index, eastern North Carolina has a relatively low drought risk. However, local areas may experience much more severe and/or more frequent drought events than are represented on the Palmer Drought Severity Index map. Furthermore, it is assumed that the Region would be uniformly exposed to drought, potentially resulting in widespread spatial extent. It is also notable that drought conditions typically do not cause considerable damage to the built environment. Data from the North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council and the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) were used to ascertain historical drought events in the Region. The North Carolina Drought Management Advisory Council reports drought data for North Carolina from 2000 to 2019 through the North Carolina Drought Monitor. It classifies drought conditions by county on a scale of D0 to D4 (which are depicted below):

Table 5-9: Drought Categories and Impact Description

Drought Category		Impact
D0	**Abnormally Dry**	Pastures are dry; mild crop stress is noted; irrigation increases
		Lawns are brown
D1	**Moderate Drought**	Crop stress increases
		Hay production is reduced; producers feed hay to cattle early
		Wildfire danger is higher than the seasonal normal
		Increased signs of wildlife; trees and landscape are drought-stressed
		Streamflow is reduced; lake and reservoir levels decline
		Voluntary water conservation begins
D2	**Severe Drought**	Dryland crop yields are low
		Wildfires are difficult to extinguish
		Swimming areas and boat ramps begin to close
		Voluntary and mandatory water use restrictions are implemented, and people are asked to refrain from nonessential water use

Drought Category		Impact
D3	Extreme Drought	Hay is scarce, producers are purchasing outside of the state; nitrate levels in forage are high
		Outdoor burn bans are implemented; wildfires are widespread
		Landscaping and greenhouse businesses lose revenue
		Aquatic wildlife is dying; fewer trout are being stocked
		Hydropower generation decreases
		Voluntary conservation is requested even in sufficient water level areas; mandatory restrictions become more severe, and fines are given to violators; stream levels are extremely low
D4	Exceptional Drought	Producers sell cattle; hay shortages and crop loss occur; farmers are stressed
		Daily life is affected for all citizens; people pray for rain; drought education seminars increase
		Epizootic hemorrhagic disease is widespread in deer
		Reservoirs are low; officials are counting the days of remaining water supply; well water is low; residents are hauling water

The probability of future drought is represented by the U.S. Drought Monitor and the University of Nebraska-Lincoln National Drought Mitigation Center (NDMC), which provide weekly drought maps since 2000. The Drought Monitor uses multiple indices and indicators to classify drought severity and relies on local condition reports from expert observers. The NRI drought risk rating, demonstrated in the maps below, shows the relative risk of drought compared to the rest of the US and the NRI EAL total, by census tract, to represent the expected risk and losses associated with drought events. This includes the total EAL attributed to drought by census tract, as well as the risk rating and score range.

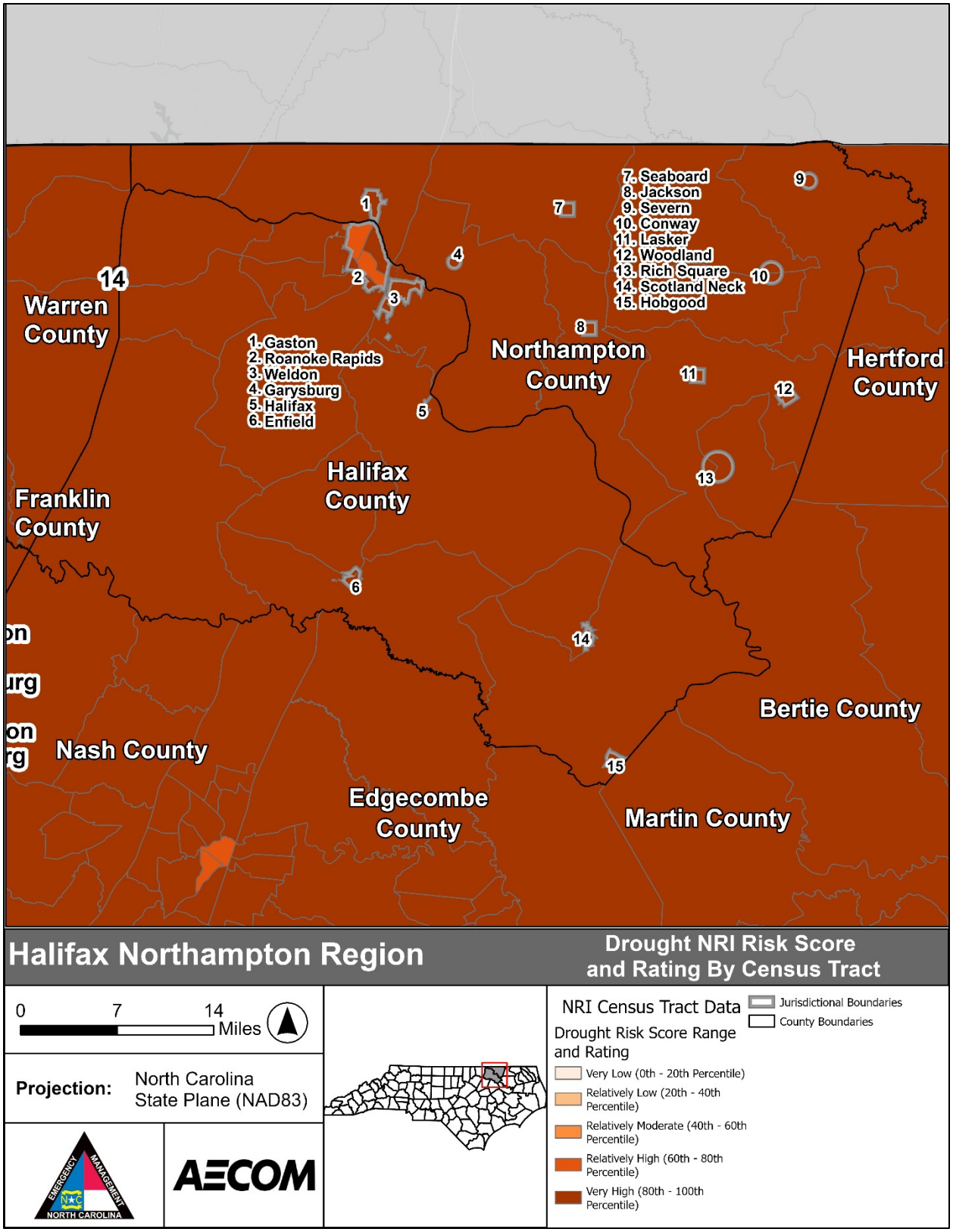


Figure 5-23: NRI Drought Risk Score and Rating by Census Tract in the Halifax-Northampton Region

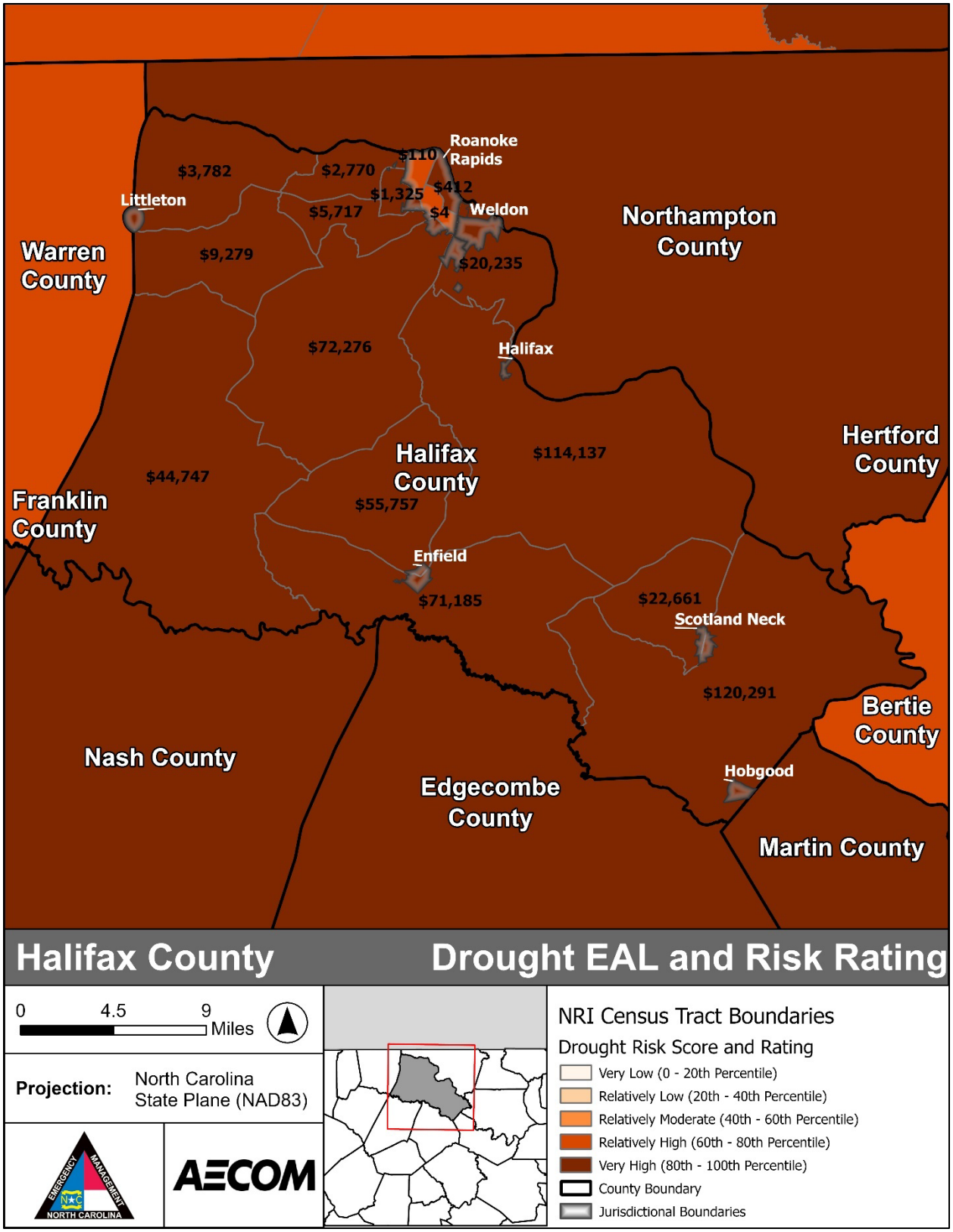


Figure 5-24: NRI Drought Risk Rating and EAL Total by Census Tract in Halifax County

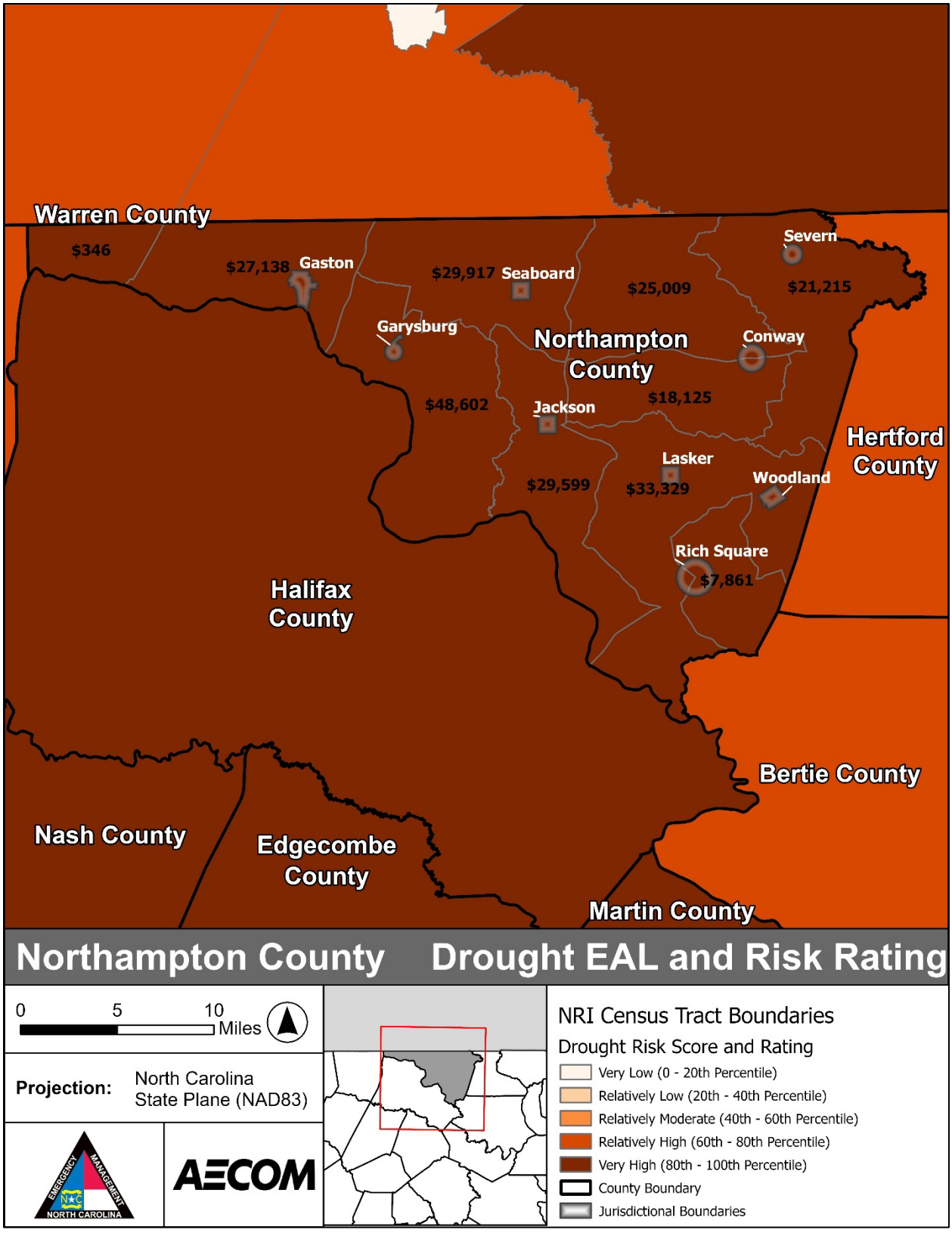


Figure 5-25: NRI Drought Risk Rating and EAL Total by Census Tract in Northampton County

5.3.3. Extent

According to the North Carolina Drought Monitor, both counties in the Region's planning area experienced drought (including abnormally dry) over the last 20 years (2005-2025) (Figure 5-26 and Figure 5-27). The North Carolina Drought Monitor also estimates the percentage of the county in each drought severity classification. For example, the most severe classification reported may be exceptional, but most of the county may be in a less severe condition.

Table 5-10: Percentage of Days in Drought in North Carolina Where the Drought Category Was the Highest Level of Drought Reported from 1/1/2015 to 12/30/2025[8]

Highest Level of Drought	Sum of Days
D0	1968
D1	1056
D2	120
D3	0
D4	0
None	3756
Grand Total	**6900**

Table 5-11: Percentage of Days Where the Drought Classification Was at or Above the Drought Class in the Halifax-Northampton Region from 1/1/2015 to 12/30/2025[8]

County	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	None
Halifax County	29.04%	15.83%	2.43%	0.00%	0.00%	52.70%
Northampton County	28.00%	14.78%	1.04%	0.00%	0.00%	56.17%

5.3.4. Past Occurrences

According to the North Carolina Drought Monitor,[9] Halifax and Northampton Counties have experienced drought conditions almost every year since 2000. Figure 5-26 and Figure 5-27 show the most severe classification for each year and County.

[8] Fuchs, B. (2025). *Comprehensive Statistics* [Tabular]. U.S. Drought Monitor. https://droughtmonitor.unl.edu/DmData/DataDownload/ComprehensiveStatistics.aspx
[9] *Time Series*. (2025). [Chart]. U.S. Drought Monitor. https://droughtmonitor.unl.edu/DmData/TimeSeries.aspx

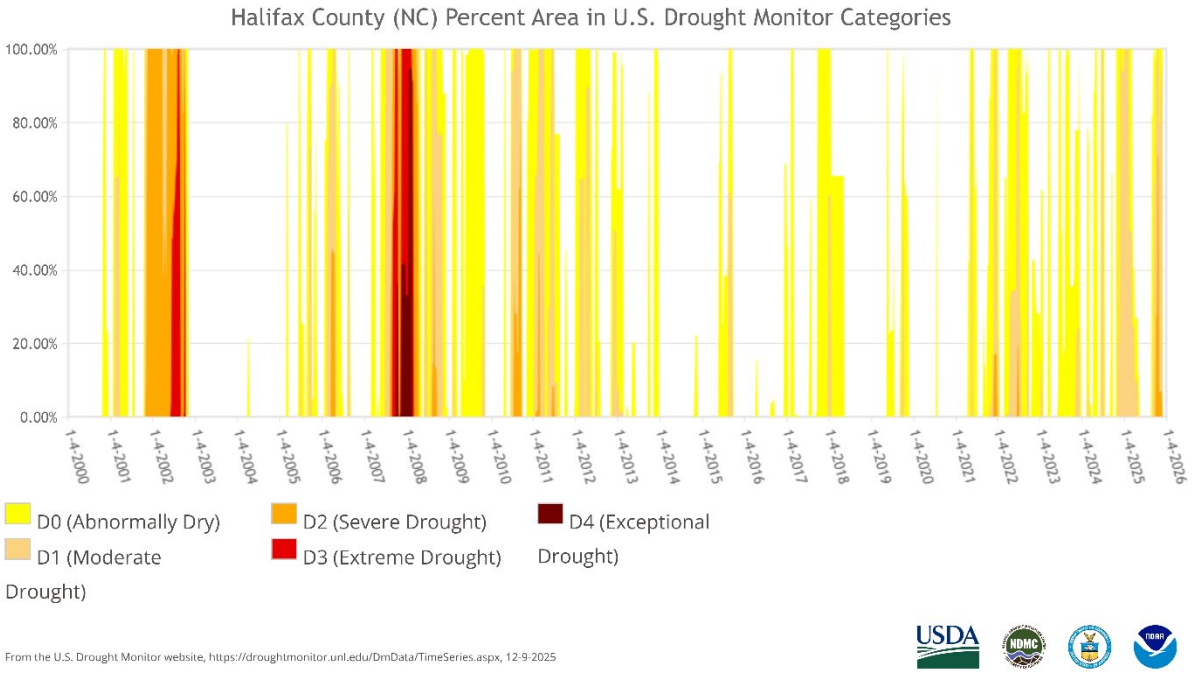


Figure 5-26: Historical Drought Occurrences in Halifax County

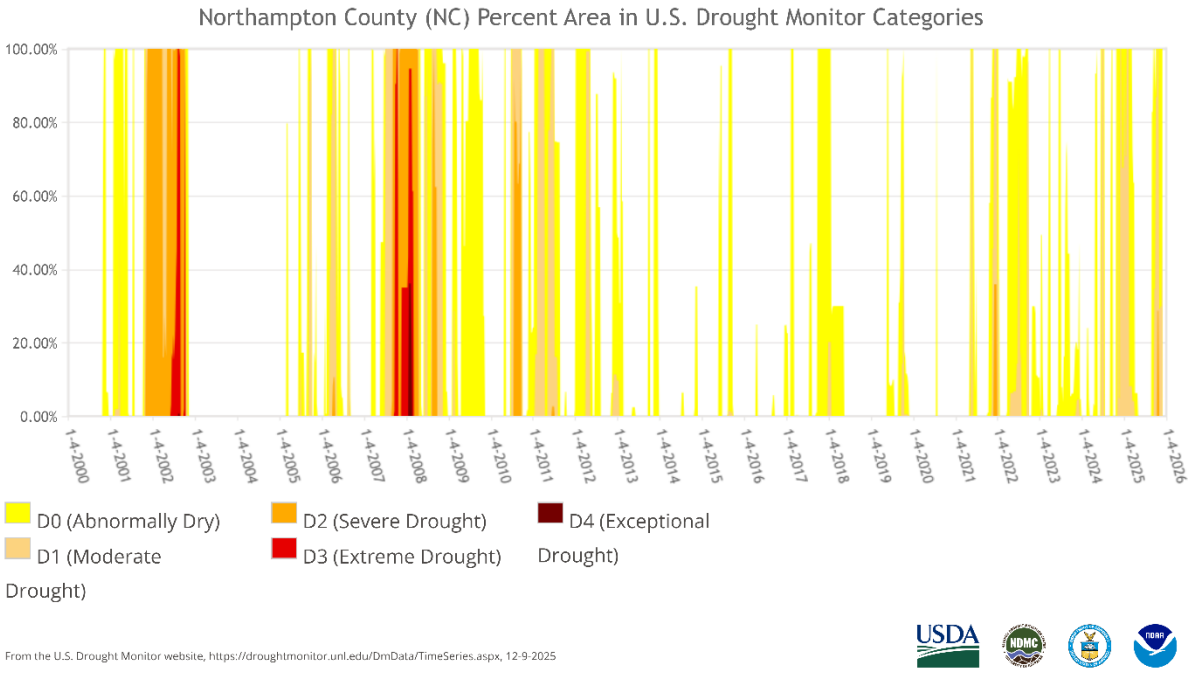


Figure 5-27: Historical Drought Occurrences in Northampton County

5.3.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The probability of future drought is represented by the U.S. Drought Monitor and the University of Nebraska-Lincoln National Drought Mitigation Center (NDMC), which provide weekly drought

maps since 2000. The Drought Monitor uses multiple indices and indicators to classify drought severity and relies on local condition reports from expert observers.

According to the NRI, Halifax County has an impacted area of 737.64 Mi^2, a total EAL of $544,687, an EAL score of 89.52, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 92.17. Hobgood has the highest total EAL of $224,402, followed by Scotland Neck ($142,952) and Roanoke Rapids ($129,986). Unincorporated census tracts in Halifax County have a 96.5 average EAL Score, an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 97.11, a total EAL of $44,746, and an annualized frequency of 11.77.

Northampton County has an impacted area of approximately 556.11 mi^2, a 7.74 annualized drought frequency, a $241,141 total EAL, an EAL Score of 79.87, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 82.44. Unincorporated census tracts in Northampton County have an impacted area of 17.97mi^2, an average annualized frequency of 10.5 events per year, a total EAL of $345, an average EAL Score of 80.68, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 80.64. The census tracts that overlap with Garysburg have the highest total EAL: $48,602, followed by Conway ($43,134) and Rich Square ($41,190).

Table 5-12: NRI Drought Sum of Impacted Area, Annualized Frequency, EAL Total, EAL Rate, and Hazard Risk Rating

Jurisdiction	Sum of Impacted Area (Mi^2)	Drought Annualized Frequency	Drought EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**137.98**	**11.77**	**$44,747**	**96.50**	**Very High**	**97.11**	**Very High**
Enfield	117.09	11.14	$126,942	97.18	Very High	97.91	Very High
Halifax	131.87	11.14	$114,137	98.14	Very High	98.50	Very High
Littleton	215.98	11.45	$37,524	91.40	Very High	91.95	Very High
Hobgood	261.82	8.11	$224,403	98.11	Very High	98.33	Very High
Roanoke Rapids	187.11	10.04	$129,986	86.63	Very High	87.47	Very High
Scotland Neck	148.75	8.59	$142,953	96.46	Very High	96.77	Very High
Weldon	98.76	9.86	$68,837	95.54	Very High	96.32	Very High
Halifax County Total	**737.64**	**10.59**	**$544,687**	**89.52**	**Very High**	**92.17**	**Very High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**17.97**	**10.50**	**$346**	**80.68**	**Very High**	**80.64**	**Very High**
Conway	102.87	5.25	$43,134	94.53	Very High	94.50	Very High
Garysburg	75.47	9.86	$48,602	96.68	Very High	97.17	Very High
Gaston	56.78	9.97	$27,659	84.50	Very High	85.46	Very High
Jackson	56.11	8.59	$29,599	95.44	Very High	95.43	Very High
Lasker	92.40	7.95	$33,329	95.75	Very High	96.48	Very High
Rich Square	121.74	7.48	$41,190	93.62	Very High	94.50	Very High
Seaboard	60.64	9.86	$29,917	95.47	Very High	95.69	Very High
Severn	69.58	4.14	$21,215	94.53	Very High	94.68	Very High
Woodland	92.40	7.95	$33,329	95.75	Very High	96.48	Very High
Northampton County Total	**556.11**	**7.74**	**$241,141**	**79.87**	**Relatively High**	**82.44**	**Very High**

5.3.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Drought can affect people's health and safety. Examples of its impacts on society include anxiety or depression over economic losses, conflicts over water scarcity, reduced incomes, fewer recreational activities, increased heat-stroke incidents, and even loss of human life. All jurisdictions in the Region are susceptible to this impact.

Changes in Development

Drought can affect water supplies for residential, commercial, institutional, industrial, and government-owned areas. Drought can reduce water supply in wells and reservoirs. When drought conditions persist with no relief, local or State governments must often institute water restrictions.

Economy

Examples of economic impacts include farmers who lose money because drought destroys their crops or who must spend more to feed and water their animals. Businesses that depend on farming, such as those that make tractors and food, may lose business when drought damages crops or livestock. Extreme drought can also affect local businesses, including landscaping, recreation and tourism, and public utilities. Boat and fishing equipment sellers may be unable to sell some of their goods because drought has dried up lakes and other water sources. The jurisdictions of Falcon, Stedman, and Wade are most vulnerable because of their high levels of agricultural income.

Natural Environment

Plants and animals depend on water, just as people do. Drought can shrink their food supplies and damage their habitats. Sometimes this damage is temporary; other times, it is irreversible.

Drought conditions can also substantially increase wildfire risk. As plants and trees wither and die from a lack of precipitation, increased insect infestations, and drought-related diseases, they become fuel for wildfires. Extended periods of drought can lead to more wildfires, including more intense ones, which affect the economy, the environment, and society in many ways, such as by destroying neighborhoods, crops, and habitats.

First Responders

The overall effect on first responders would be relatively limited when compared to other hazards. Exceptional drought conditions may reduce the amount of water available immediately for responding to wildfires.

Future Conditions

The HMPC expressed concern that prolonged droughts could place significant strain on reservoirs and the drinking water supply, as further discussed in this section of the Plan. Drought represents a recurring hydroclimatic condition in North Carolina. Available projections indicate, with high confidence, that future drought episodes will be characterized by higher temperatures than historical baselines. These warmer conditions are expected to increase atmospheric demand and potential evapotranspiration, accelerating soil moisture loss. Consequently, the frequency and severity of drought, across meteorological, agricultural, and

ecological expressions, are likely to increase, with pronounced effects on rainfed agricultural systems and natural vegetation communities.[10]

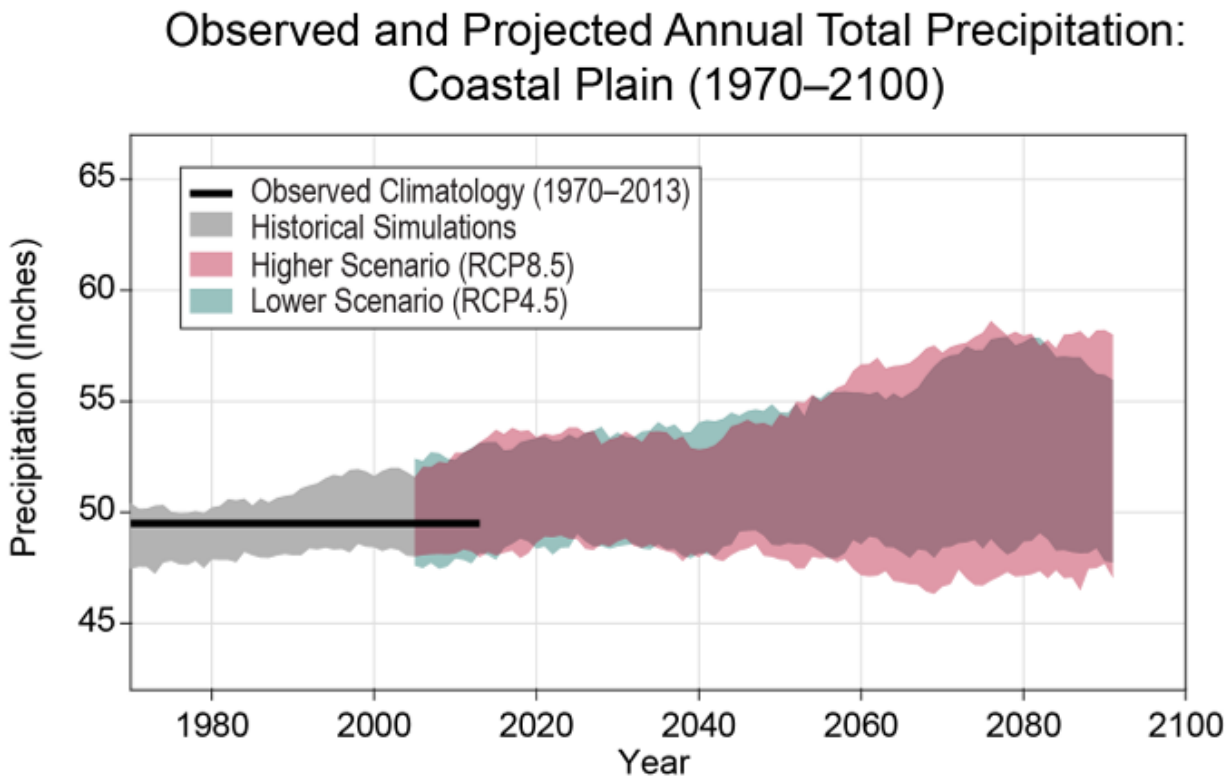


Figure 5-28: Observed and Projected Annual Total Precipitation for North Carolina's Coastal Plan (including Halifax and Northampton Counties)[10]

[10] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.4. Earthquake

5.4.1. Hazard Description

An earthquake is a movement or shaking of the ground. Most earthquakes are caused by the release of stress accumulated because of the rupture of rocks along opposing fault planes in the Earth's outer crust. These fault planes are typically found along the borders of the Earth's 10 tectonic plates. The areas of greatest tectonic instability occur at the perimeters of slowly moving plates, where they are subjected to the greatest strains from plates moving in opposite directions at different speeds. Deformation along plate boundaries causes strain in the rock and the consequent buildup of stored energy. When the built-up stress exceeds the rock's strength, a rupture occurs. The rock on both sides of the fracture snaps, releasing the stored energy and producing seismic waves that generate an earthquake.

Earthquakes are measured in terms of their magnitude and intensity. Magnitude is calculated using the Richter Scale, an open-ended logarithmic scale that describes the energy release of an earthquake by measuring the amplitude of the seismic wave. A detailed description of the Richter Scale is given in Table 5-13.

Table 5-13: Richter Scale

Richter Magnitudes	Earthquake Effects
Less than 3.5	Generally, not felt, but recorded.
3.5-5.4	Often felt but rarely causes damage.
Under 6.0	At most slight damage to well-designed buildings. Can cause major damage to poorly constructed buildings over small regions.
6.1-6.9	Can be destructive in areas up to about 100 kilometers across where people live.
7.0-7.9	Major earthquake. Can cause serious damage over larger areas.
8 or greater	Great earthquake. Can cause serious damage in areas several hundred kilometers across.

Source: FEMA

Table 5-14: Earthquake Magnitude Types Applicable to the Planning Region[11]

Magnitude Type	Magnitude Range	Distance Range	Description
Short-Period Surface Wave (mb_lg or mlg)	~3.5 to ~7.0	150 to 1,110 km (10 degrees)	A magnitude for regional earthquakes based on the amplitude of the Lg surface waves as recorded on short-period instruments. Only authoritative for smaller events in the central and eastern United States, typically <4.0 for which there is no mb or moment magnitude.
Duration (md)	~4.0 or smaller	0 to 400 km	Based on the duration of shaking as measured by the time decay of the amplitude of the seismogram. Sometimes the only magnitude available for very small events but often used (especially in the past) to compute magnitude from seismograms with "clipped" waveforms due to the limited dynamic recording range of analog instrumentation, which makes it impossible to measure peak amplitudes. Computed by the National Earthquake Information Center (NEIC) but only published when there is no other magnitude available.
Felt-Area Magnitude (mfa)	Any	Any	An estimate of body-wave (mb) magnitude based on the area over which the earthquake was felt, typically assigned to widely felt earthquakes that occurred before the invention of seismographs and to earthquakes occurring in the early decades of seismograph deployment for which magnitudes calculated from seismographic data are unavailable. The computations are based on isoseismal maps or on defined felt areas, using various intensity-magnitude or felt-area-magnitude formulas.
Moment Magnitude (mw)	~5.0 and larger	1 – 90 degrees	Moment is a physical quantity proportional to the slip on the fault multiplied by the area of the fault surface that slips; it is related to the total energy released in the earthquake. The moment can be estimated from seismograms (and from geodetic measurements). The moment is then converted to a number, like other earthquake magnitudes, using a standard formula. The result is called the moment magnitude. The moment magnitude provides an estimate of earthquake size that is valid over the full range of magnitudes, a characteristic lacking in other magnitude scales.

Table 5-15: Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale for Earthquakes

SCALE	INTENSITY	DESCRIPTION OF EFFECTS	CORRESPONDING RICHTER SCALE MAGNITUDE
I	Not felt	Not felt except by a very few under especially favorable conditions.	-

[11] *Magnitude Types*. (n.d.). U.S. Geological Survey; Earthquake Hazards Program. https://www.usgs.gov/programs/earthquake-hazards/magnitude-types

SCALE	INTENSITY	DESCRIPTION OF EFFECTS	CORRESPONDING RICHTER SCALE MAGNITUDE
II	Weak	Felt only by a few people at rest, especially on the upper floors of buildings.	< 4.2
III	Weak	Felt quite noticeably by people indoors, especially on the upper floors of buildings. Many people do not recognize it as an earthquake. Standing motor cars may rock slightly. Vibrations like the passing of a truck. Duration estimated.	-
IV	Light	Felt indoors by many, outdoors by few during the day. At night, some awakened. Dishes, windows, doors disturbed; walls make cracking sound. Sensation like heavy truck striking building. Standing motor cars rocked noticeably.	-
V	Moderate	Felt by nearly everyone; many awakened. Some dishes, windows broken. Unstable objects overturned. Pendulum clocks may stop.	< 4.8
VI	Strong	Felt by all, many frightened. Some heavy furniture moved; a few instances of fallen plaster. Damage slight.	< 5.4
VII	Very Strong	Damage negligible in buildings of good design and construction; slight to moderate in well-built ordinary structures; considerable damage in poorly built or badly designed structures; some chimneys broken.	< 6.1
VIII	Severe	Damage slight in specially designed structure; considerable damage in ordinary substantial buildings with partial collapse. Damage great in poorly built structures. Fall of chimneys, factory stacks, columns, monuments, and walls. Heavy furniture overturned.	-
IX	Violent	Damage considerable in specially designed structures; well-designed frame structures thrown out of plumb. Great damage in substantial buildings, with partial collapse. Buildings shifted off foundations.	< 6.9
X	Extreme	Some well-built wooden structures destroyed; most masonry and frame structures destroyed with foundations. Rails bent.	< 7.3
I	Not felt	Not felt except by a very few under especially favorable conditions.	< 8.1
II	Weak	Felt only by a few persons at rest, especially on upper floors of buildings.	> 8.1

Source: Federal Emergency Management Agency

5.4.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Approximately two-thirds of North Carolina are subject to earthquakes, with the western and southeast regions most vulnerable to a very damaging earthquake. The state is affected by both the Charleston Fault in South Carolina and the New Madrid Fault in Tennessee. Both faults have generated earthquakes exceeding 8.0 on the Richter Scale in the last 200 years. In addition, there are several smaller fault lines throughout North Carolina.

The following maps utilize the Global Earthquake Model (GEM) Global Seismic Hazard Map (Version 2023.1)[12] are used to depict the Predicted Ground Acceleration (PGA), or the fraction of acceleration of gravity with the probability of being exceeded in 50 years. These maps also include the known geological faults described by the Database of Geological Maps of North America[13] and the earthquake occurrences recorded by the USGS Earthquake Catalog.[14]

[12] Johnson, K., Villani, M., Bayliss, K., Brooks, C., Chandrasekhar, S., Chartier, T., Chen, Y.-S., Garcia-Pelaez, J., Gee, R., Styron, R., Rood, A., Simionato, M., & Pagani, M. (2023). Global Seismic Hazard Map (v2023.1.0) [Data set]. Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8409647
[13] Garrity, C. P., & Soller, D. (2009). Database of the geologic map of North America— Adapted from the map by J.C. Reed, Jr. and others (2005). Data Series. https://doi.org/10.3133/ds424
[14] United States Geological Survey [USGS]. (n.d.). Earthquake Catalog [Dataset]. In USGS Earthquake Hazards Program. USGS Earthquake Hazards Program. https://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/search/

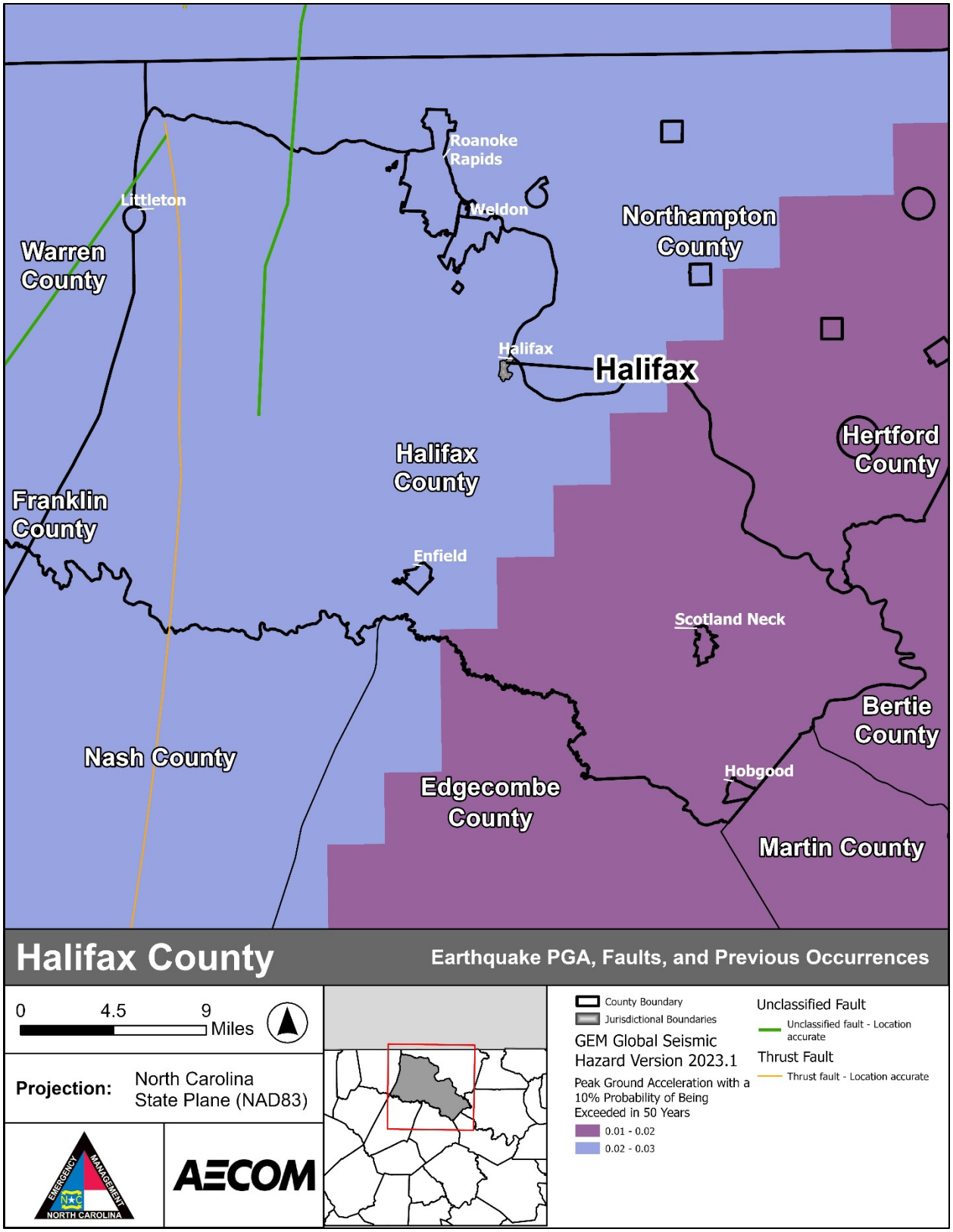


Figure 5-29: Earthquake Hazard Map - Halifax County

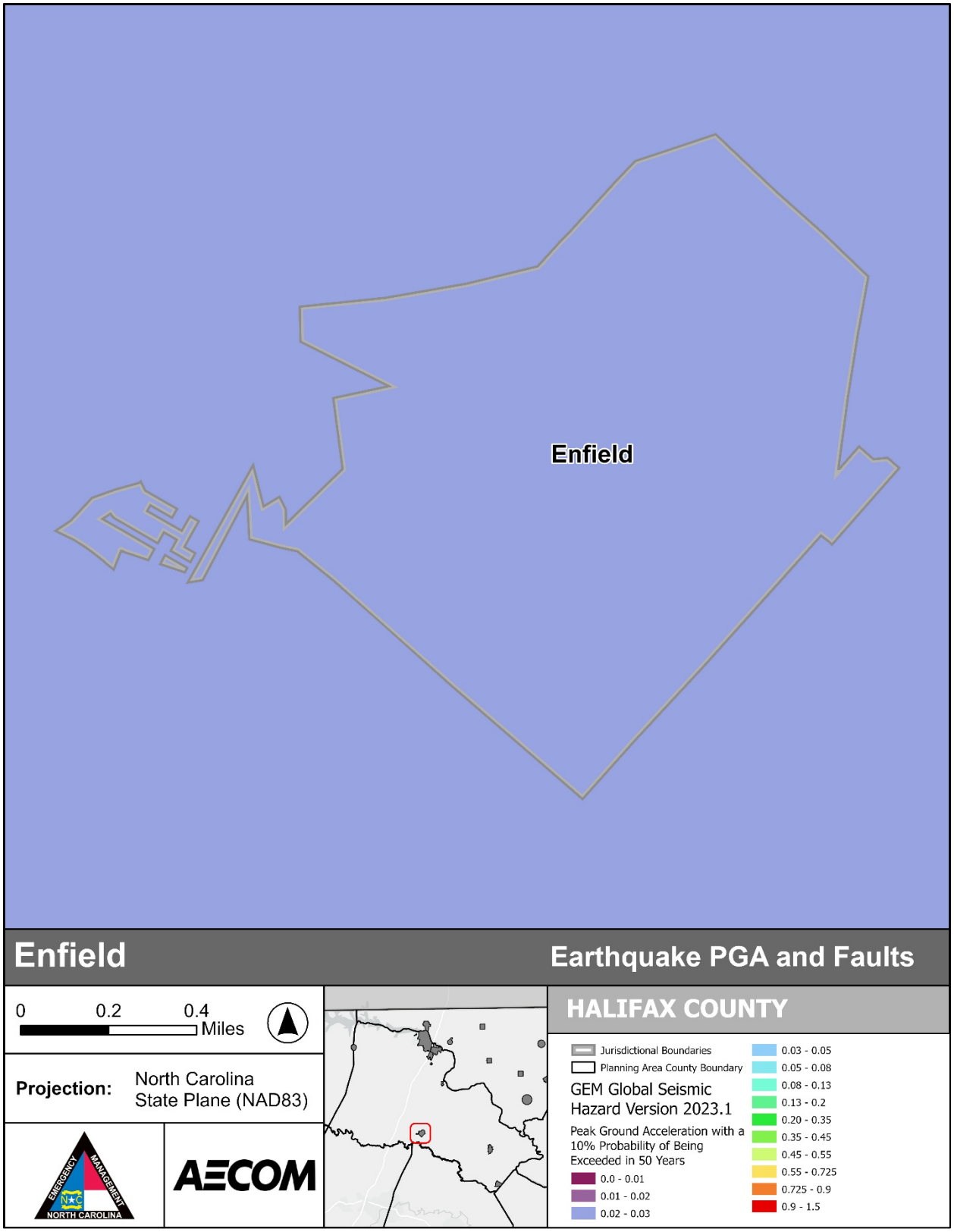


Figure 5-30: Earthquake Hazard Map – Enfield

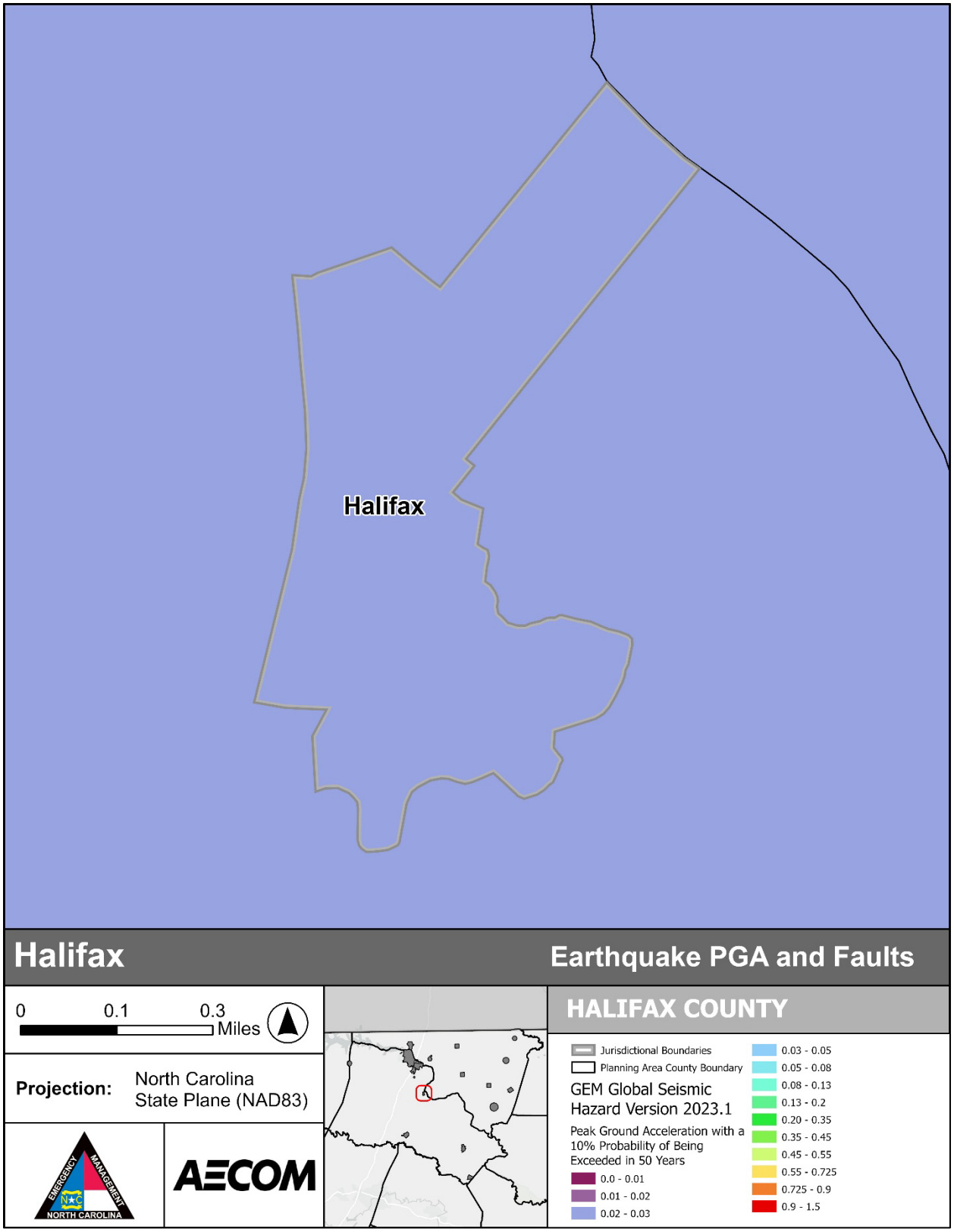


Figure 5-31: Earthquake Hazard Area – Halifax

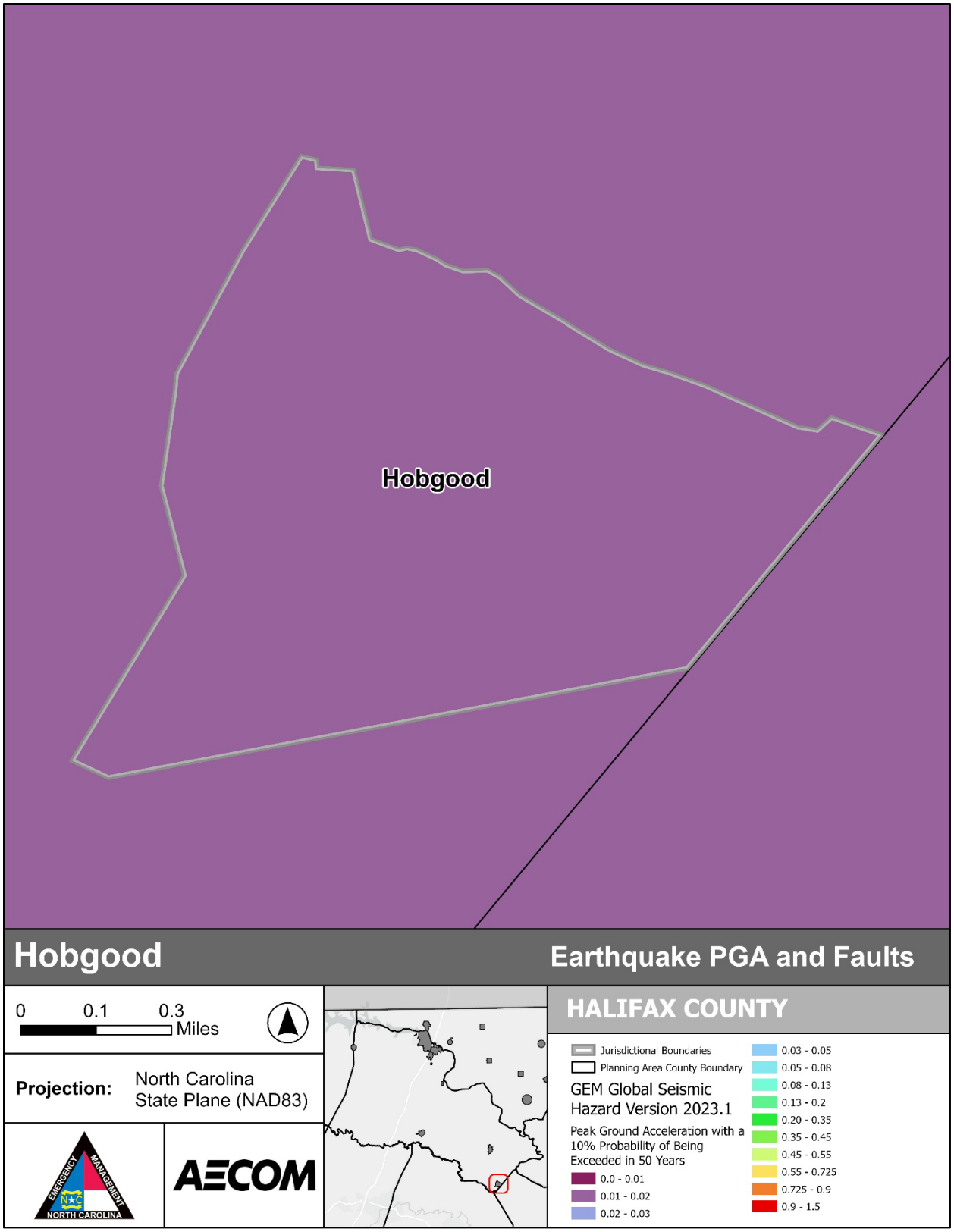


Figure 5-32: Earthquake Hazard Map – Hobgood

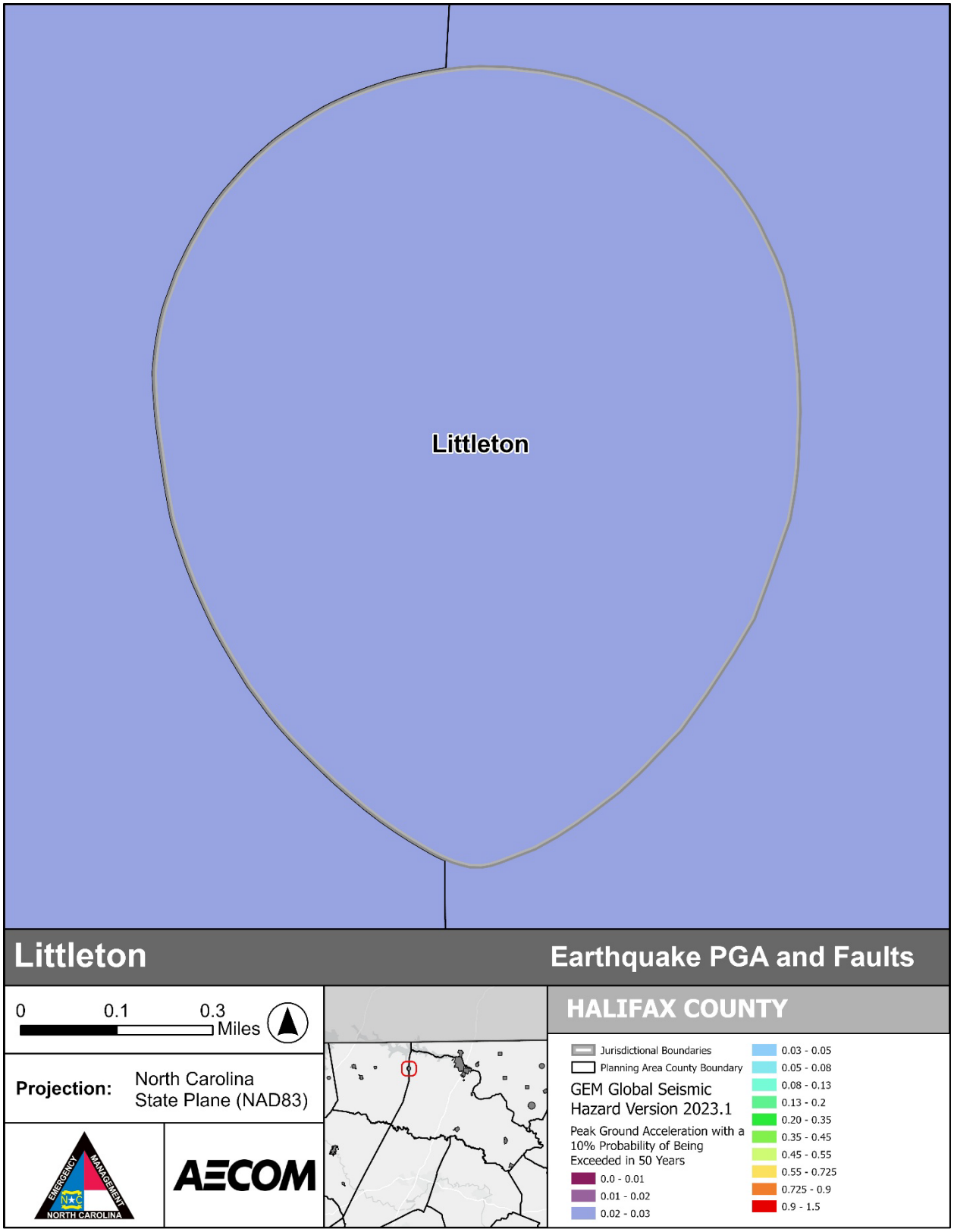


Figure 5-33: Earthquake Hazard Map – Littleton

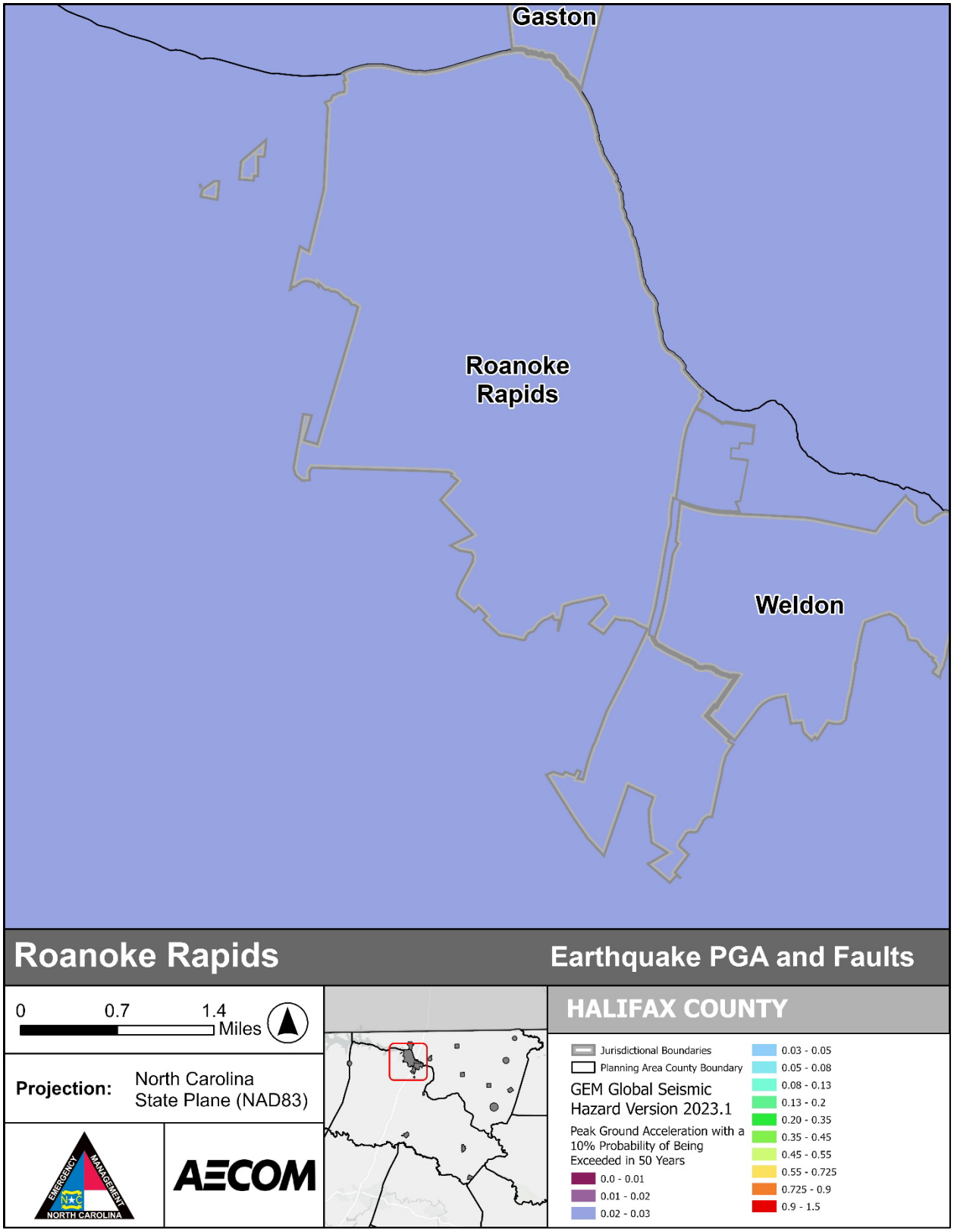


Figure 5-34: Earthquake Hazard Map - Roanoke Rapids

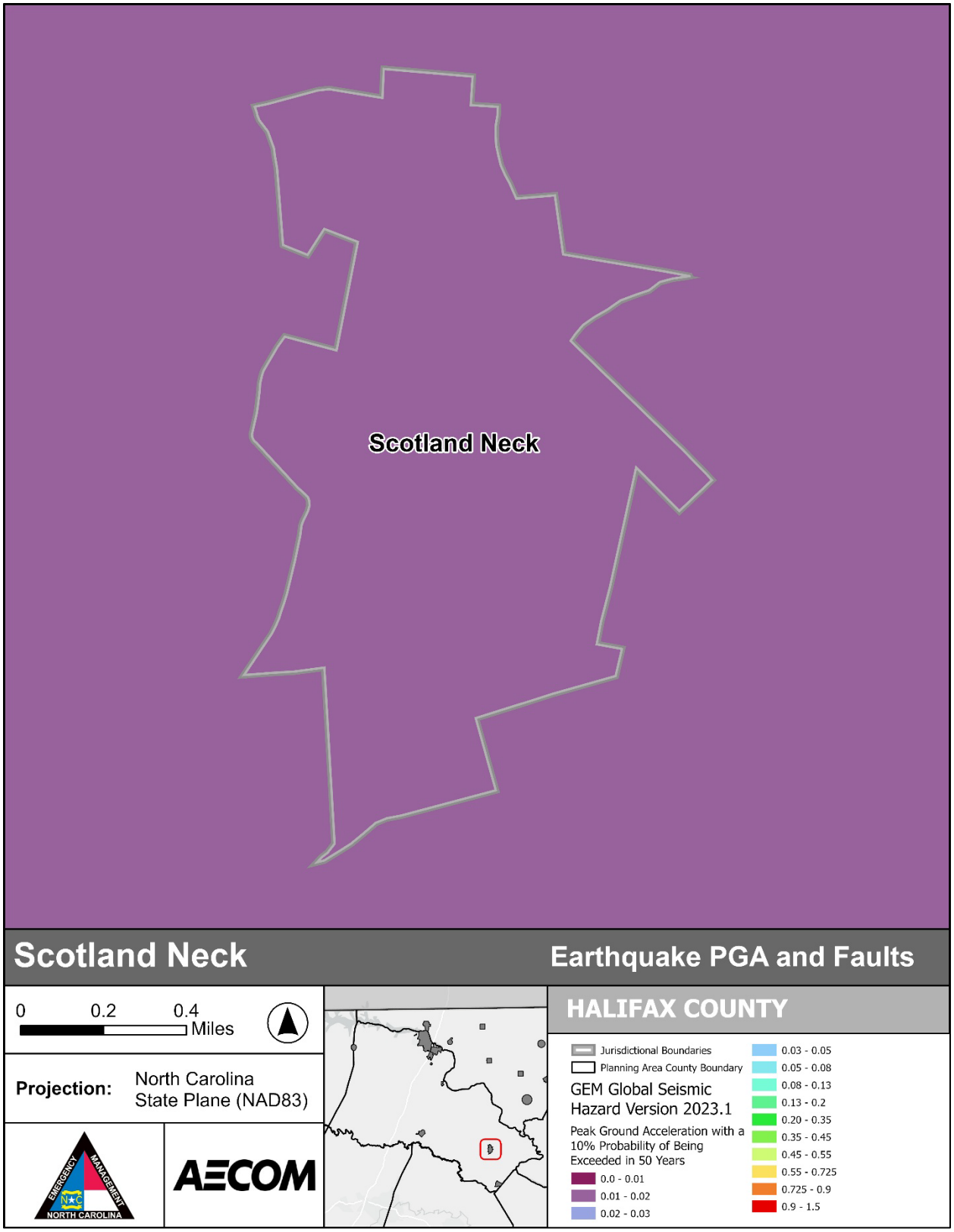


Figure 5-35: Earthquake Hazard Map - Scotland Neck

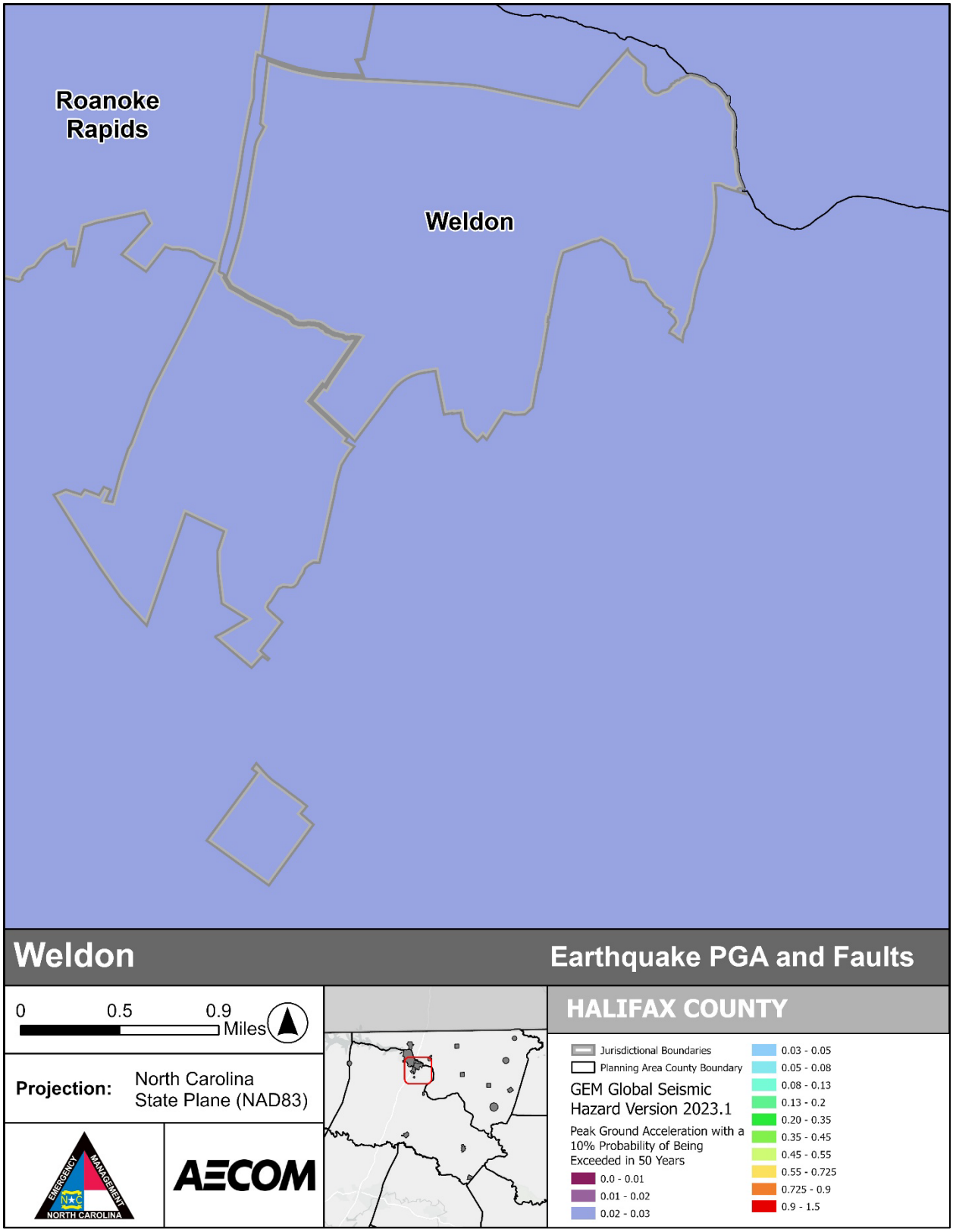


Figure 5-36: Earthquake Hazard Map – Weldon

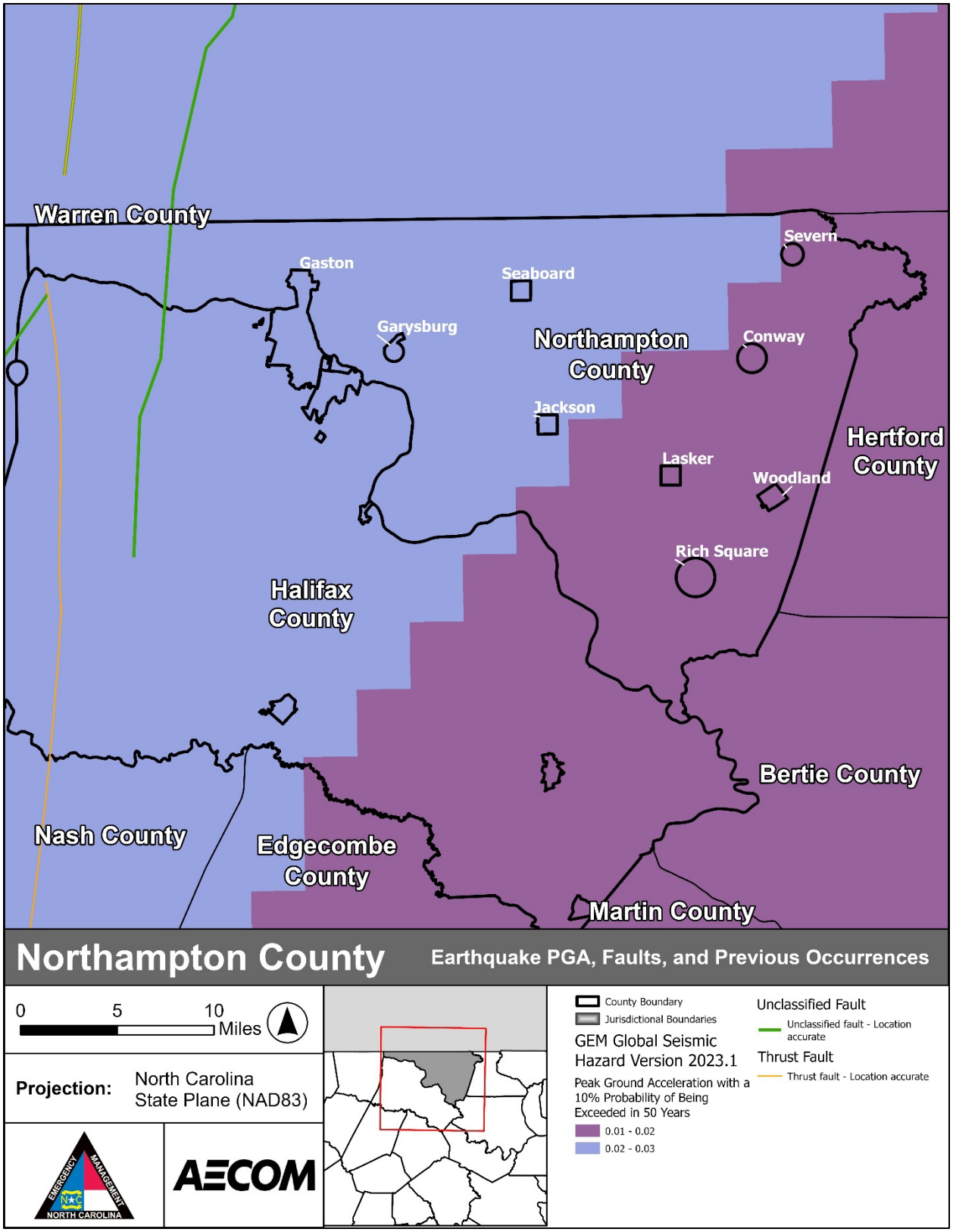


Figure 5-37: Earthquake Hazard Map - Northampton County

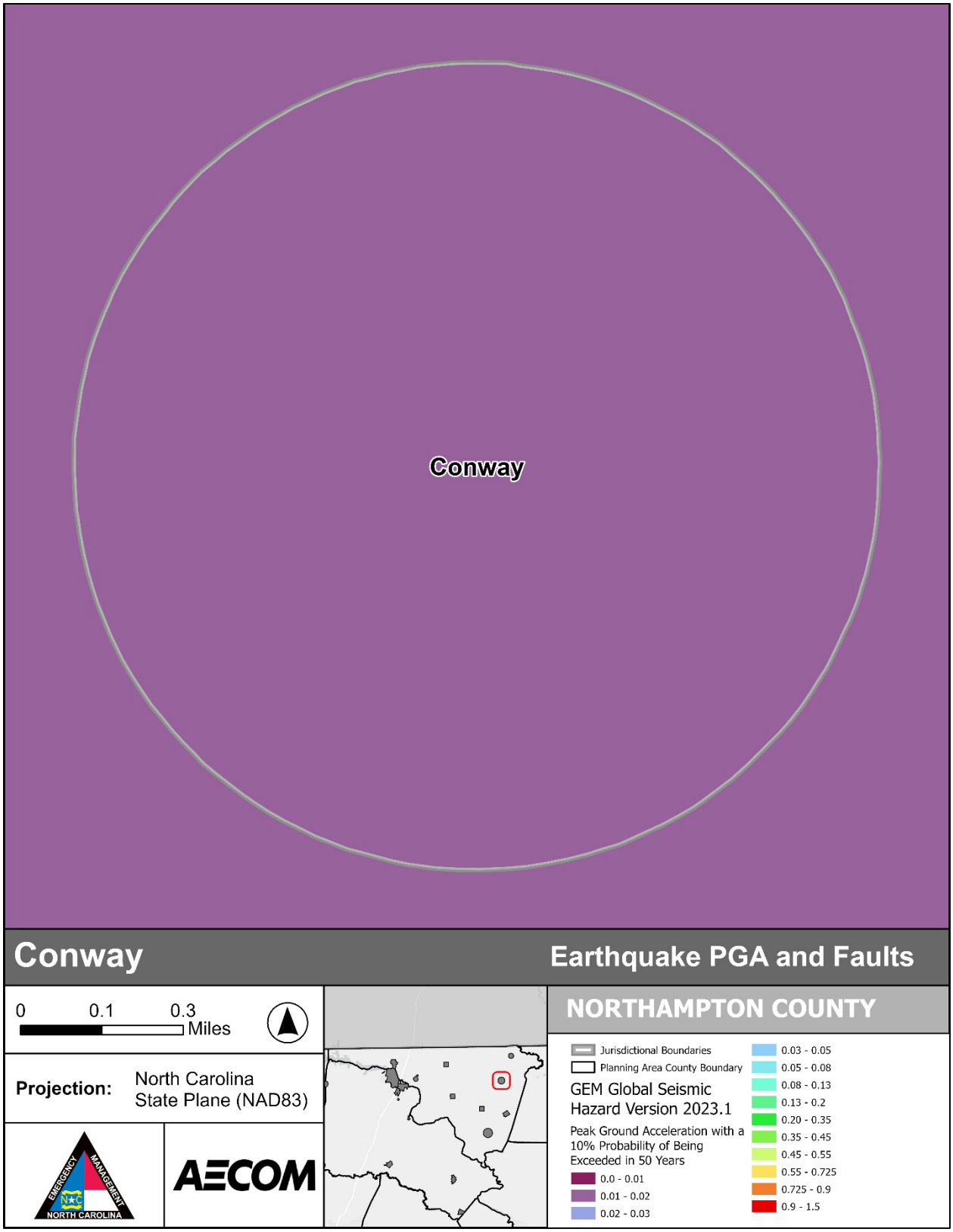


Figure 5-38: Earthquake Hazard Map – Conway

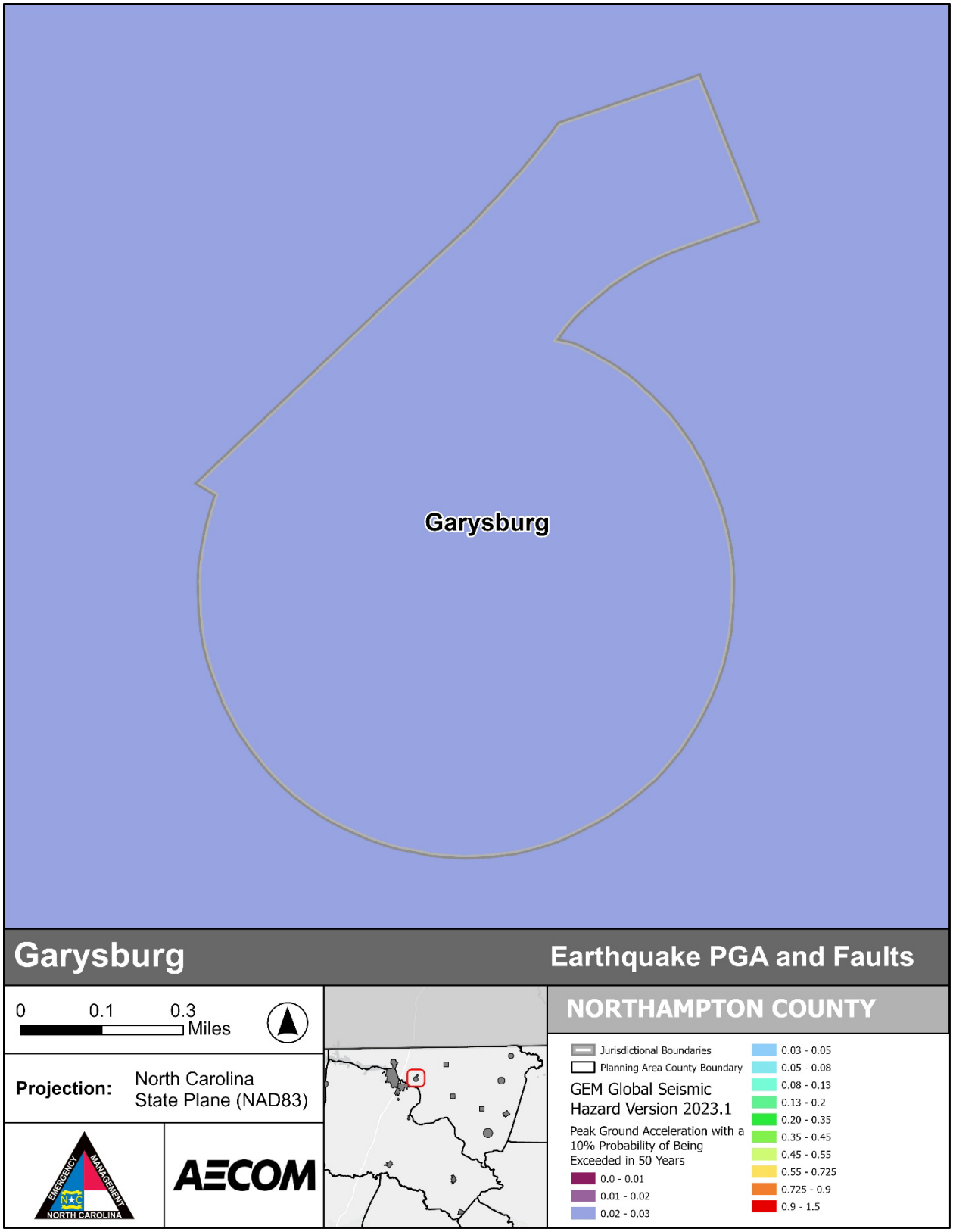


Figure 5-39: Earthquake Hazard Map – Garysburg

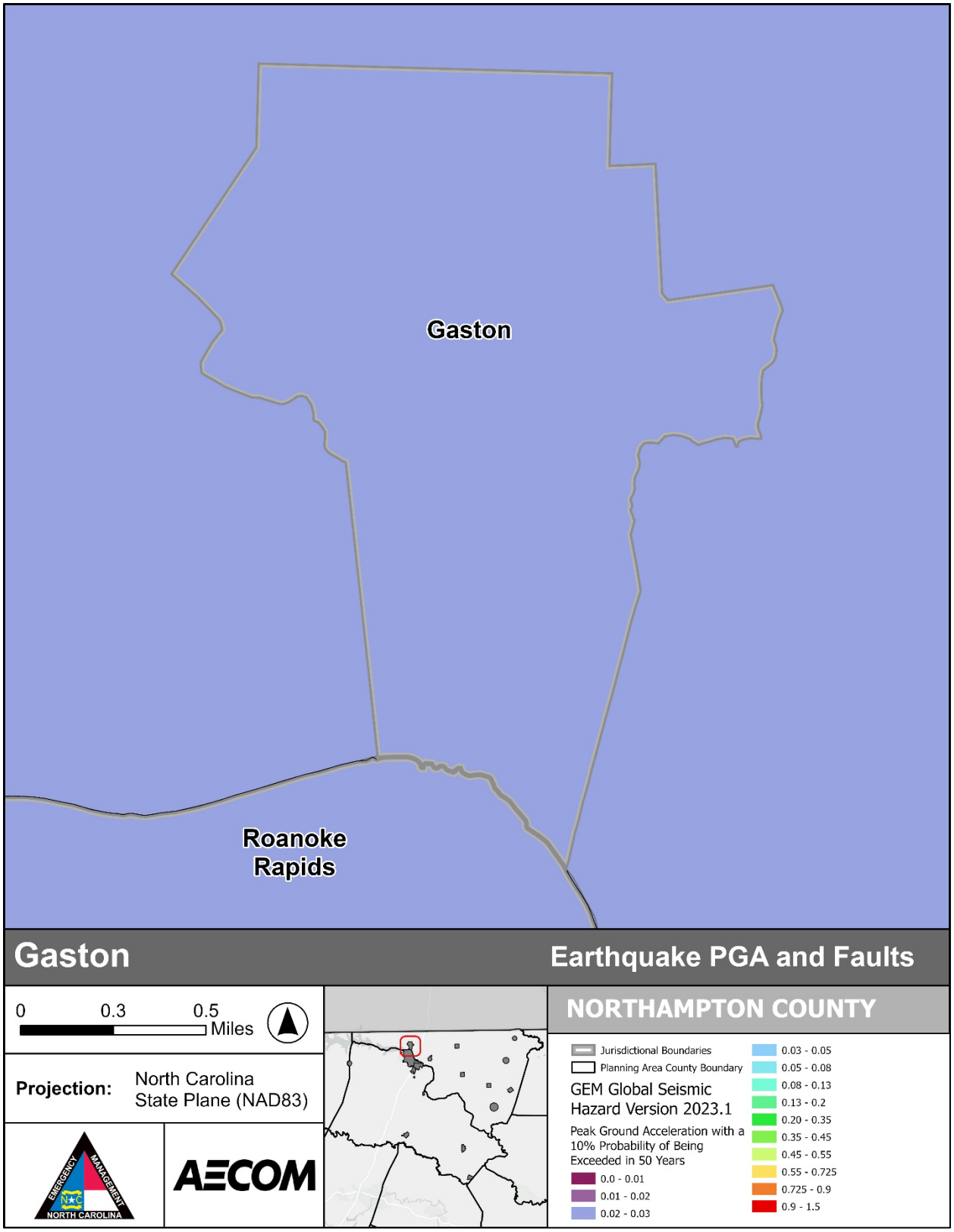


Figure 5-40: Earthquake Hazard Map – Gaston

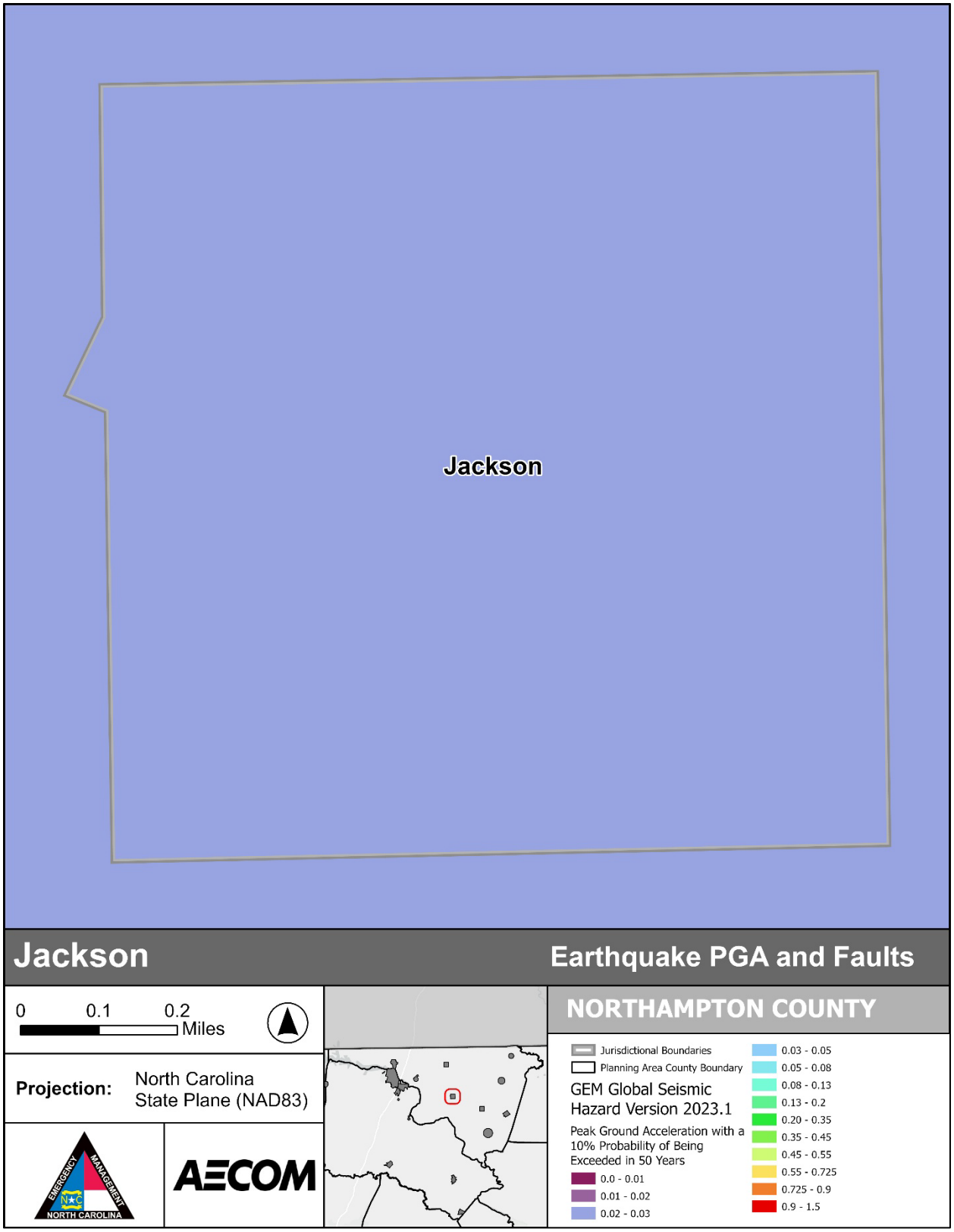


Figure 5-41: Earthquake Hazard Map – Jackson

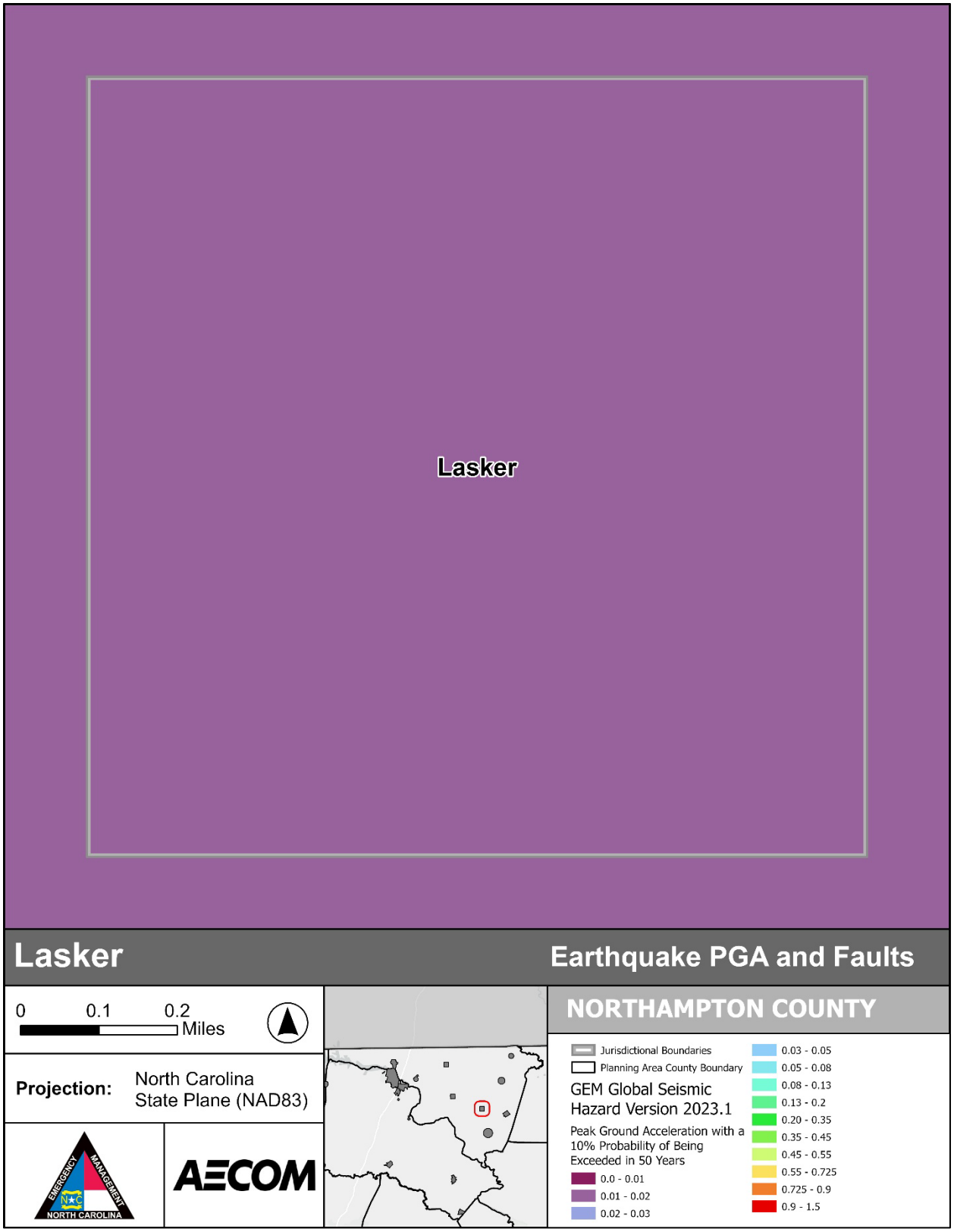


Figure 5-42: Earthquake Hazard Map – Lasker

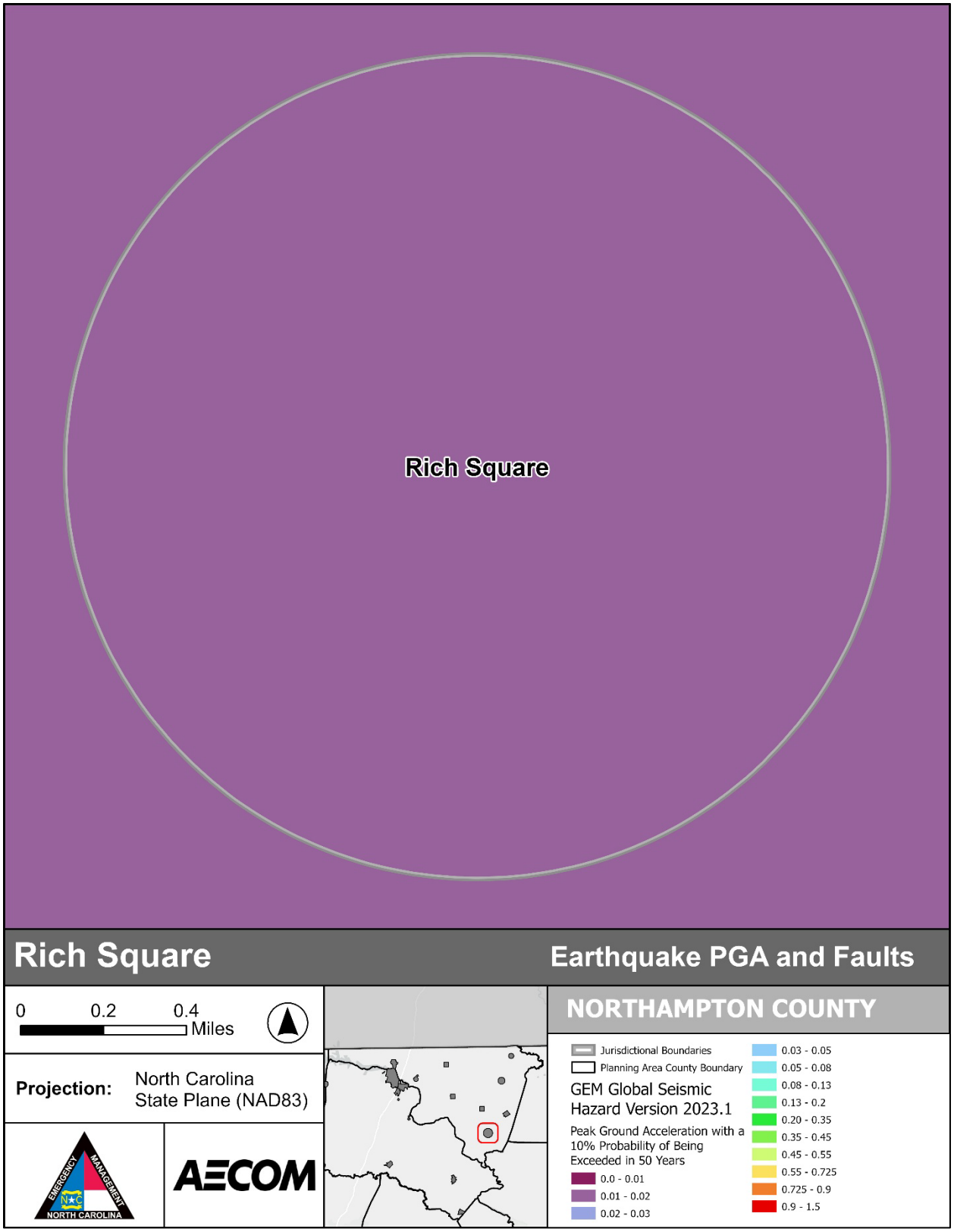


Figure 5-43: Earthquake Hazard Map - Rich Square

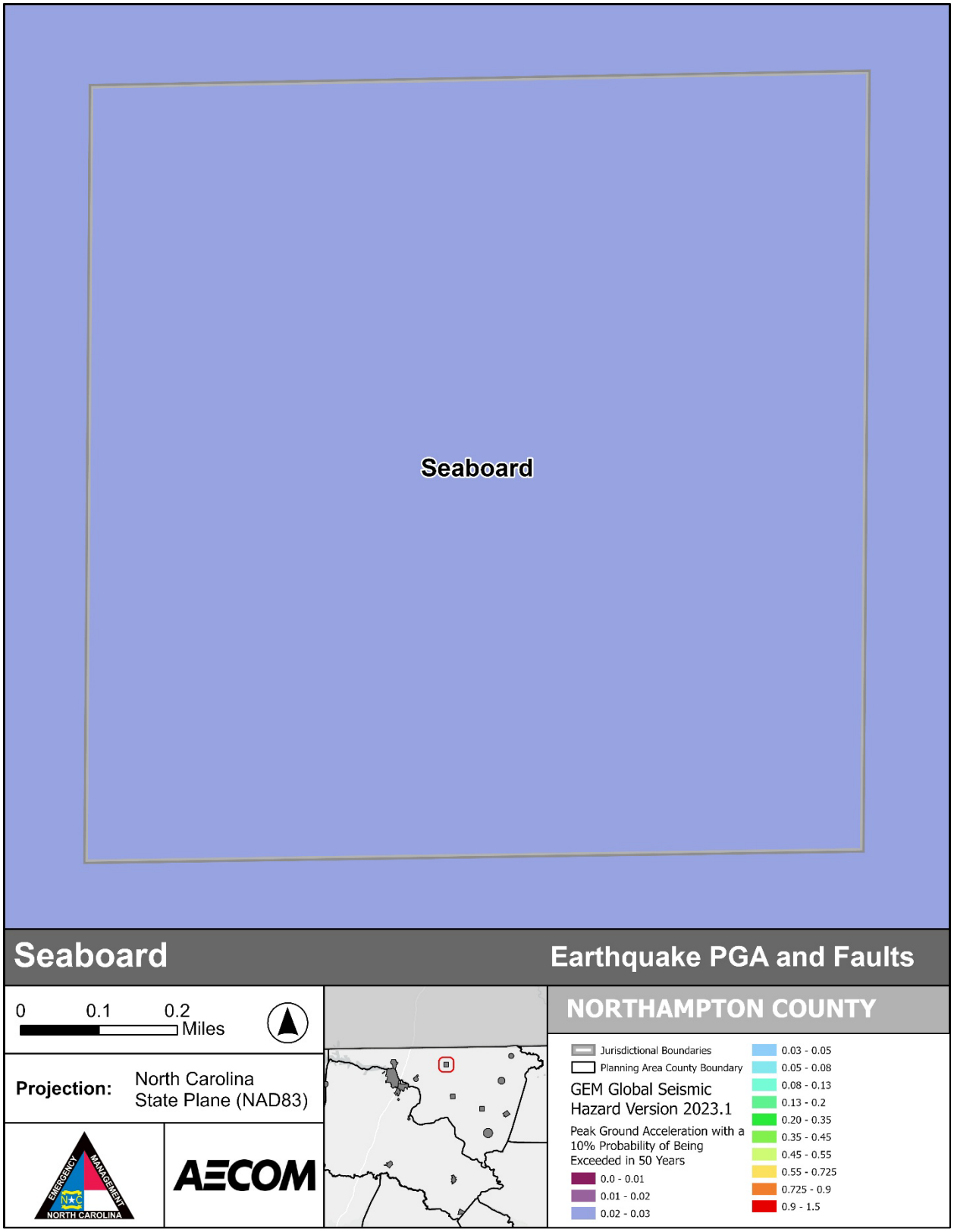


Figure 5-44: Earthquake Hazard Map – Seaboard

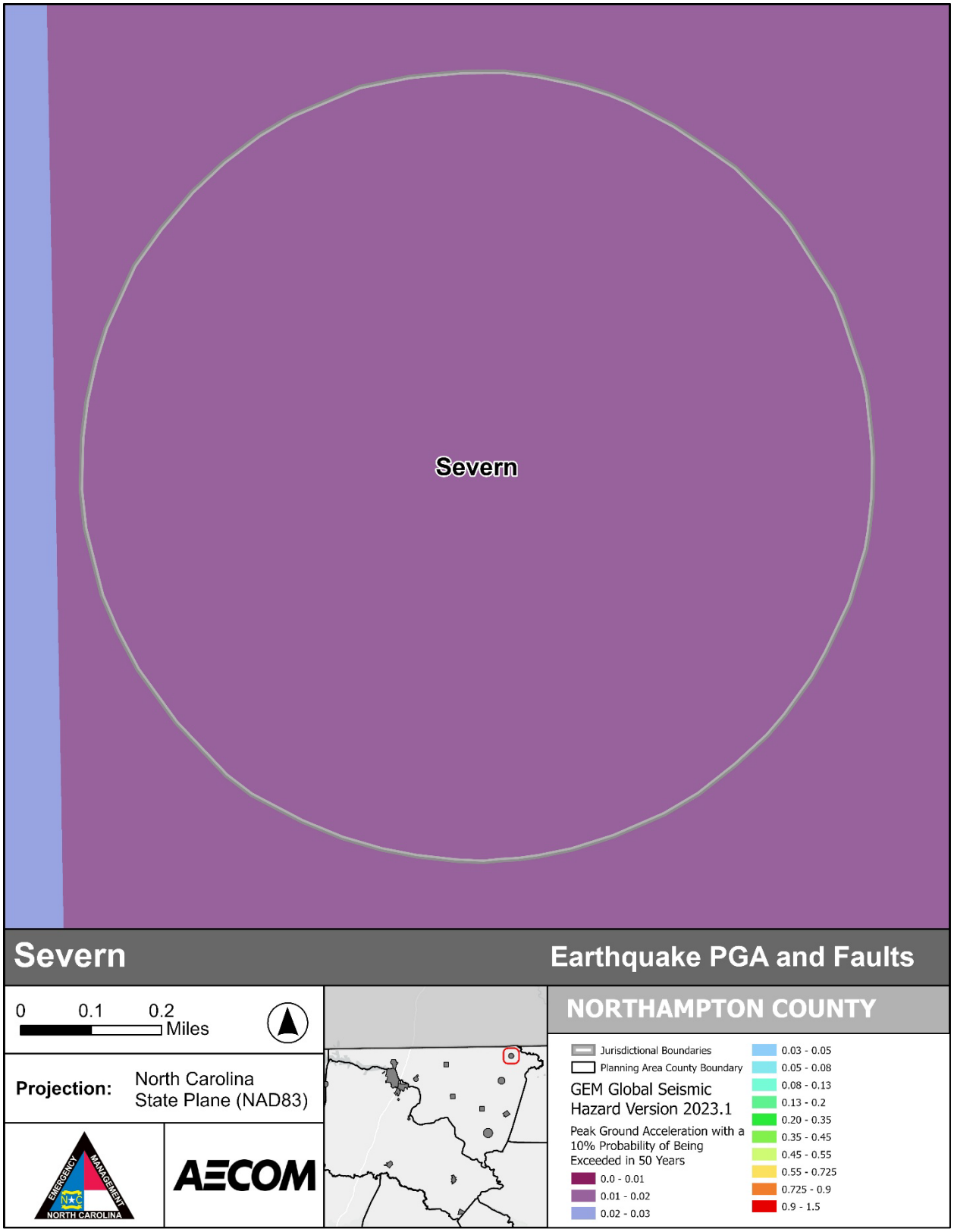


Figure 5-45: Earthquake Hazard Map – Severn

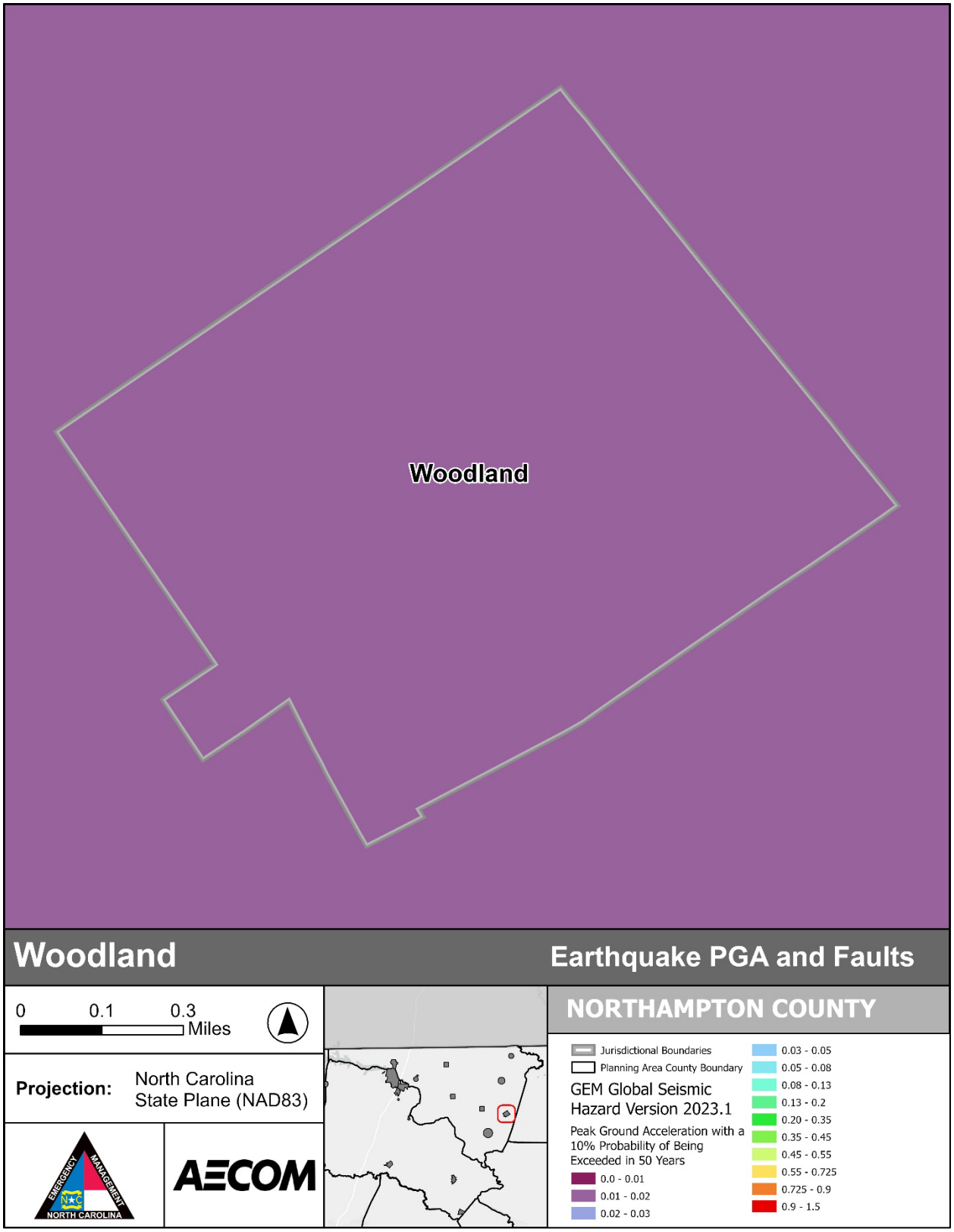


Figure 5-46: Earthquake Hazard Map - Woodland

5.4.3. Extent

Figure 5-47 shows the earthquake intensity level for the Cape Fear Region, based on the Global Earthquake Model (GEM) Seismic Hazard map of peak ground acceleration (PGA) with a 10 percent probability of exceedance in 50 years. The PGA shows the expected value of ground motion during a strong earthquake, with a specified probability of being exceeded over a given period. According to this map, all of Halifax-Northampton lie within an approximate zone of 0.02-0.05 peak ground acceleration, meaning that, in the event of a significant earthquake, the ground would be expected to experience shaking forces equivalent to 2% to 5% of gravity.

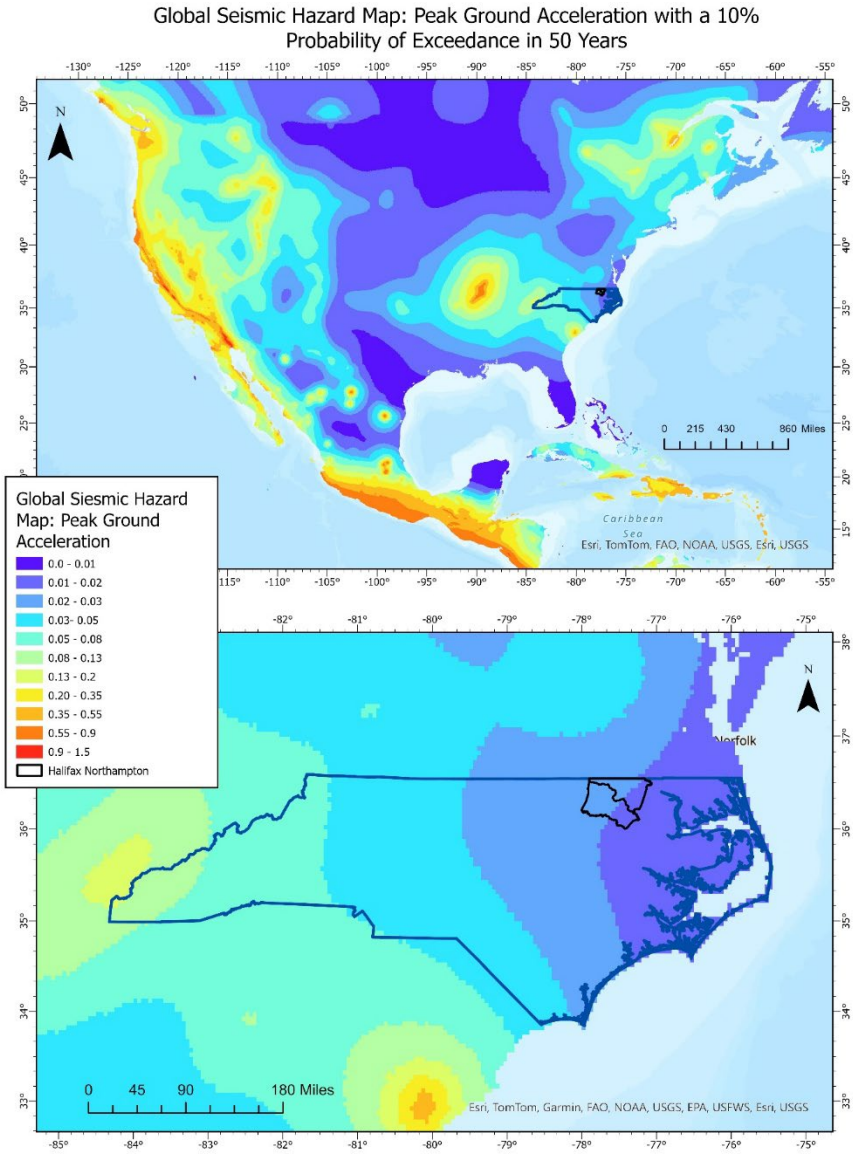


Figure 5-47: Peak Acceleration with 10 Percent Probability of Exceedance in 50 Years[15]

[15] Johnson, K., Villani, M., Bayliss, K., Brooks, C., Chandrasekhar, S., Chartier, T., Chen, Y.-S., Garcia-Pelaez, J., Gee, R., Styron, R., Rood, A., Simionato, M., & Pagani, M. (2023). Global Seismic Hazard Map (v2023.1.0) [Data set]. Zenodo. https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8409647

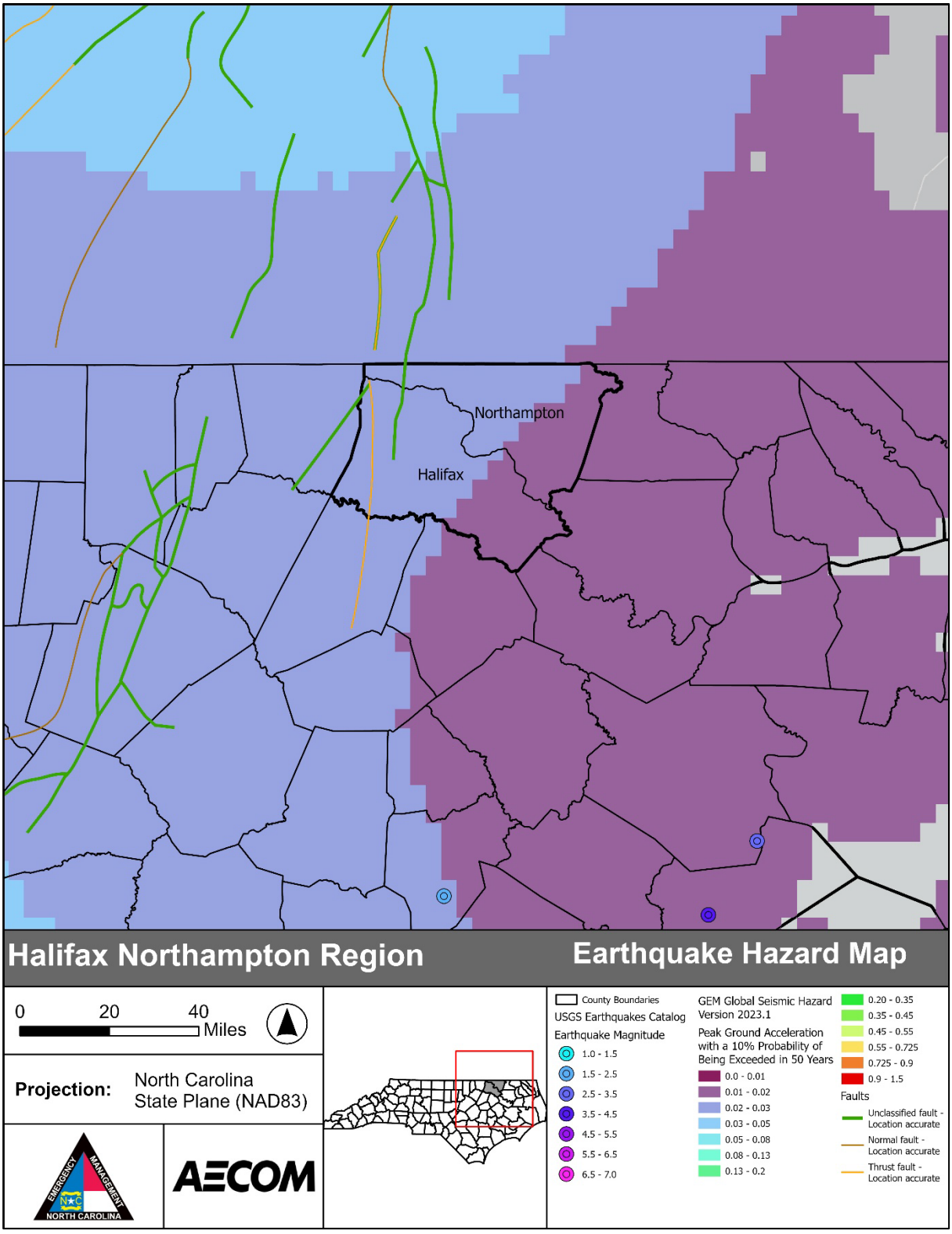


Figure 5-48: Earthquakes near the planning area from the USGS Earthquake Catalog[16] with Faults,[17] and PGA from the 2023 Global Seismic Hazard model[18]

5.4.4. Past Occurrences

Historical seismicity is an indicator of where earthquakes have happened. Paleo-seismicity (the study of earthquake-induced ground failures during prehistoric times) provides further evidence on the size and frequency of earthquakes. Since 1735, North Carolina has experienced 23 earthquakes, each of which caused at least architectural damage. Based on historical data, scientists from the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and several university research centers have produced maps that project expected ground motion for various return periods. The last recorded damaging earthquake with an epicenter in North Carolina occurred near Hendersonville in 1981. The epicenter of the most recent damaging event recorded in the state was Mineral Springs, Virginia, in 2011. A list of earthquakes that have caused damage in North Carolina is presented in Table 5-17 below.

Table 5-16: USGS Earthquake Catalog: Closest Earthquake Near the Planning Area[16]

Date	Magnitude	Magnitude Type*	Distance to Closest Jurisdiction (Miles)	Closest Jurisdiction	Closest County
2/21/1774	4.5	mfa	48.2	Severn	Northampton
2/2/1855	3.9	mfa	54.1	Littleton	Halifax
8/23/1908	3.5	mfa	69.7	Gaston	Northampton
11/6/1979	1.3	mb_lg	70.0	Littleton	Halifax
5/18/1980	0.9	md	70.9	Gaston	Northampton
3/20/1981	0.7	md	69.7	Gaston	Northampton
4/9/1981	2.3	md	67.7	Gaston	Northampton
4/9/1981	0.5	md	67.0	Gaston	Northampton
2/20/1982	1.6	md	67.7	Gaston	Northampton
12/2/1984	1.1	md	66.1	Gaston	Northampton
4/5/1987	2.0	md	70.6	Littleton	Halifax
6/4/1989	2.8	mb_lg	57.9	Littleton	Halifax
6/17/1990	2.0	md	73.3	Littleton	Halifax
1/11/1991	2.0	md	75.1	Gaston	Northampton
4/30/1991	1.4	md	65.0	Gaston	Northampton
4/3/1993	1.4	md	74.2	Littleton	Halifax
4/15/1995	1.8	md	53.4	Gaston	Northampton
8/3/1995	2.9	mb_lg	66.0	Severn	Northampton
10/21/1998	3.8	mb_lg	73.6	Littleton	Halifax
9/3/2001	2.5	md	66.3	Littleton	Halifax
3/16/2012	2.2	md	74.3	Gaston	Northampton
6/24/2013	2.1	md	61.3	Hobgood	Halifax

[16] *Earthquake Catalog*. (2025). [KML]. United States Geological Survey. https://earthquake.usgs.gov/earthquakes/search/

[17] Brown, P. M. (1985). *1985 Geologic Map of North Carolina* [PDF]. North Carolina Geological Survey. https://www.deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/energy-mineral-and-land-resources/north-carolina-geological-survey/ncgs-publications/statewide-geologic-maps-north-carolina

[18] Johnson, K., Villani, M., Bayliss, K., Brooks, C., Chandrasekhar, S., Chartier, T., Chen, Y., Garcia-Pelaez, J., Gee, R., Styron, R., Rood, A., Simionato, M., & Pagani, M. (2023). Global Seismic Hazard Map [Dataset]. In Zenodo (CERN European Organization for Nuclear Research). https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.8409647

Date	Magnitude	Magnitude Type*	Distance to Closest Jurisdiction (Miles)	Closest Jurisdiction	Closest County
2/11/2014	2.9	mlg	65.7	Hobgood	Halifax
5/22/2014	3.1	mw	74.1	Gaston	Northampton
11/10/2021	2.18	md	75.8	Gaston	Northampton
10/19/2023	2.24	md	72.7	Littleton	Halifax

* See Table 5-14 for definitions of relevant magnitude types

Table 5-17: Major Earthquakes Affecting North Carolina

Date	Location	Richter Scale
12/16/1811	NE Arkansas	8.5
12/16/1811	NE Arkansas	8.0
12/16/1811	NE Arkansas	8.0
01/23/1812	New Madrid, MO	8.4
02/07/1812	New Madrid, MO	8.7
04/29/1852	Wytheville, VA	5.0
08/31/1861	Wilkesboro, NC	5.1
12/23/1875	Central Virginia	5.0
08/31/1886	Charleston, SC	7.3
05/31/1897	Giles County, VA	5.8
01/01/1913	Union County, SC	4.8
02/21/1916	Asheville, NC	5.5
07/08/1926	Mitchell County, NC	5.2
11/03/1928	Newport, TN	4.5
05/13/1957	McDowell County, NC	4.1
07/02/1957	Buncombe County, NC	3.7
11/24/1957	Jackson County, NC	4.0
10/27/1959	Chesterfield, SC	4.0
07/13/1971	Newry, SC	3.8
11/30/1973	Alcoa, TN	4.6
09/13/1976	Southwest Virginia	4.1
05/05/1981	Henderson County, NC	3.5
8/23/2011	Mineral Bluff, VA	5.8

Source: North Carolina State Hazard Mitigation Plan 2018; Southeast US Seismic Network, USGS

5.4.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI calculates earthquake risk based on the USGS 100-year probability of minor earthquake shaking. Halifax County has a 0.00024 annualized frequency of occurrence, a total EAL of $76,839, an EAL Score of 40.89, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 46.1. Unincorporated census tracts in Halifax County have an average annualized frequency of 0.0002, a total EAL of $5,161, an average EAL Score of 32.06, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 40.39. The jurisdictions with the highest total EAL are Roanoke Rapids ($48,648), Hobgood ($12,277), and Littleton ($10,962).

Northampton County has an annual frequency of 0.00025 events, a total EAL of $28,228, an EAL Score of 28.04, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 30.45. Unincorporated census tracts of

Northampton County have a similar annualized frequency of 0.00026, a total EAL of $1,600, an average EAL Score of 13.6, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 14.69.

Table 5-18: NRI Earthquake Risk, EAL Total and Annualized Frequency

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.00020**	**$5,162**	**32.06**	**Relatively Low**	**40.39**	**Relatively Moderate**
Enfield	0.00027	$7,855	25.85	Relatively Low	35.95	Relatively Low
Halifax	0.00026	$5,447	33.15	Relatively Low	40.65	Relatively Moderate
Littleton	0.00024	$10,963	32.96	Relatively Low	38.31	Relatively Low
Hobgood	0.00020	$12,278	21.91	Relatively Low	26.74	Relatively Low
Roanoke Rapids	0.00020	$48,648	31.48	Relatively Low	39.65	Relatively Low
Scotland Neck	0.00025	$9,367	28.94	Relatively Low	34.37	Relatively Low
Weldon	0.00025	$9,931	29.82	Relatively Low	38.02	Relatively Low
Halifax County Total	**0.00024**	**$76,839**	**40.89**	**Relatively Moderate**	**46.10**	**Relatively Moderate**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.00026**	**$1,601**	**13.60**	**Very Low**	**14.69**	**Very Low**
Conway	0.00026	$4,138	16.56	Very Low	17.73	Very Low
Garysburg	0.00025	$2,667	20.24	Relatively Low	26.13	Relatively Low
Gaston	0.00015	$19,466	36.23	Relatively Low	45.09	Relatively Moderate
Jackson	0.00027	$2,836	21.22	Relatively Low	23.08	Relatively Low
Lasker	0.00025	$3,969	27.00	Relatively Low	34.74	Relatively Low
Rich Square	0.00025	$6,123	22.12	Relatively Low	29.03	Relatively Low
Seaboard	0.00027	$3,654	25.47	Relatively Low	29.08	Relatively Low
Severn	0.00025	$2,793	20.99	Relatively Low	23.43	Relatively Low
Woodland	0.00025	$3,969	27.00	Relatively Low	34.74	Relatively Low
Northampton County Total	**0.00025**	**$28,229**	**28.04**	**Relatively Low**	**30.45**	**Relatively Low**

5.4.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Earthquakes in the region generally are not high-impact events that cause injury or death. The public may experience some shaking during these events, and the greatest threat to health and well-being is often objects falling from shelves. All jurisdictions in the Region are equally vulnerable to this impact.

Changes in Development

Buildings can be damaged by the shaking itself or by the ground beneath them settling to a lower level than it was before the earthquake (subsidence). Buildings can even sink into the ground if soil liquefaction occurs. If a structure (a building, road, etc.) is built across a fault, the

ground displacement during an earthquake could seriously damage that structure. An earthquake can also break dams along a river. The water from the river or the reservoir would then flood the area, damage buildings, and possibly drown people. Finally, fires can be caused by broken gas or power lines. Fires can be a serious problem, especially if the water lines that feed the fire hydrants have been damaged. Historically, the Region has not been affected by earthquakes of greater than moderate intensity, so damage to the built environment is unlikely.

Economy

Economic losses associated with an earthquake include property damage, business interruption costs, and repair costs for damaged utilities and infrastructure. Historically, there have been no economic losses related to earthquakes in the Region.

Natural Environment

A moderate earthquake is unlikely to cause substantial impacts to the natural environment in the Region. Impacts to the built environment (e.g., ruptured gas line) could damage the surrounding environment. However, this type of damage is unlikely based on historical occurrences.

First Responders

A moderate earthquake is unlikely to damage infrastructure such as roads, bridges, or gas/power/water lines. Therefore, there would be little impact on first responders in the event of a moderate earthquake in the Region.

Future Conditions

There are no expected impacts of climate change on earthquake vulnerability in the planning area.

5.5. Extreme Heat

5.5.1. Hazard Description

Extreme heat, like drought, poses little risk to property. However, extreme heat can have devastating effects on health. Extreme heat is often called a “heat wave.” According to the National Weather Service, there is no universal definition of a heat wave. Still, the standard U.S. definition is any event lasting at least 3 days in which temperatures reach 90 degrees Fahrenheit or higher. However, it may also be defined as an event lasting at least 3 days during which temperatures in the affected area are 10 degrees above normal. Heat waves are typically accompanied by humidity but may also be very dry. These conditions can pose serious health threats, with 20 heat-related deaths[19] and 248 hospitalizations for heat-related illness (HRI) in NC in 2022.[20]

The National Weather Service developed the Heat Index to better inform the public about heat dangers. The Heat Index Chart, shown in Figure 5-49, uses air temperature and humidity to determine the heat index or apparent temperature. Table 5-19 shows the dangers associated with different heat index temperatures. Some populations, such as the elderly and young, are more susceptible to heat-related dangers than others.

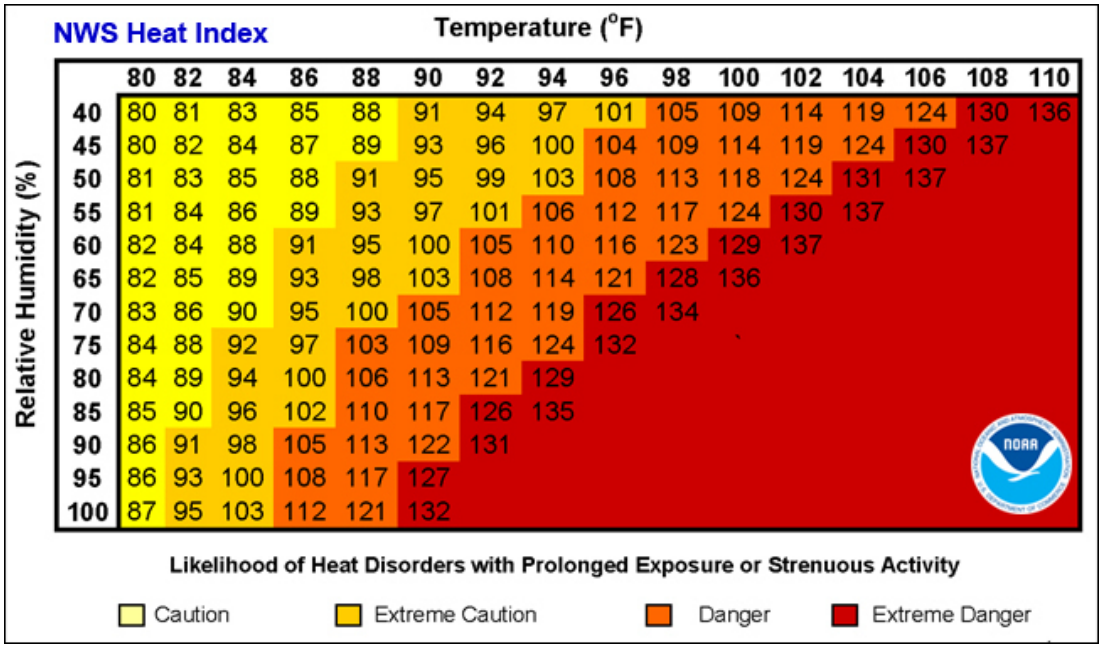


Figure 5-49: Heat Index Chart[21]

[19] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2022). *Heat & Heat-Related Illness (HRI): Mortality From HRI And Annual Number of Heat-Related Deaths* [Tabular]. National Environmental Public Health Tracking Network. https://ephtracking.cdc.gov/DataExplorer/?query=e89ff823-2b59-43a1-ac38-d9f731d26858

[20] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2022). *Heat & Heat-Related Illness (HRI): Hospitalizations for HRI and Annual Number of Hospitalizations for HRI* [Tabular]. National Environmental Public Health Tracking Network. https://ephtracking.cdc.gov/DataExplorer/?query=6fc06266-3c78-4fd6-8bf3-bd3b3e6b39a8

[21] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2025). *What is the heat index?* National Weather Service. https://www.weather.gov/ama/heatindex

Table 5-19: Heat Disorders Associated with Heat Index Temperatures[22]

Heat Index Temperature (Fahrenheit)	Description of Risks
80°- 90°	Fatigue possible with prolonged exposure and/or physical activity
90°- 105°	Sunstroke, heat cramps, and heat exhaustion possible with prolonged exposure and/or physical activity
105°- 130°	Sunstroke, heat cramps, and heat exhaustion likely, and heatstroke possible with prolonged exposure and/or physical activity
130° or higher	Heatstroke or sunstroke is highly likely with continued exposure

In addition, NOAA has 17 metropolitan areas participating in the Heat HealthWatch/Warning System to better inform and warn the public about heat dangers. A Heat HealthWatch is issued when conditions are favorable for an excessive heat event in the next 12 to 48 hours. A Heat Warning is issued when an excessive heat event is expected in the next 36 hours. Furthermore, a warning is issued when conditions are occurring, are imminent, or are highly likely to occur. Urban areas participate in the Heat Health Watch/Warning System because they are at greater risk of heat-related effects. Stagnant atmospheric conditions trap pollutants, creating unhealthy air alongside excessively hot temperatures. In addition, the “urban heat island effect” can produce significantly higher nighttime temperatures because asphalt and concrete (which store heat longer) gradually release heat at night.

5.5.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Excessive heat typically impacts a large area and cannot be confined to any geographic or political boundaries. The entire Halifax-Northampton Region is susceptible to extreme heat conditions. The NRI defines a Heat Wave as a period of abnormal heat and humidity lasting 2 days or more, with temperatures outside the historical averages for a given area. Temperatures classified as heat wave events depend on location and on how the National Weather Service (NWS) weather forecast office defines a heat wave event.[23] The following maps represent the risk rating and EAL total of heat wave events in the planning area by census tract:

[22] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2025). *What is the heat index?* National Weather Service. https://www.weather.gov/ama/heatindex

[23] *National Risk Index Data v1.20 Technical Documentation*. (2025). FEMA. https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/documents/fema_national-risk-index_technical-documentation.pdf

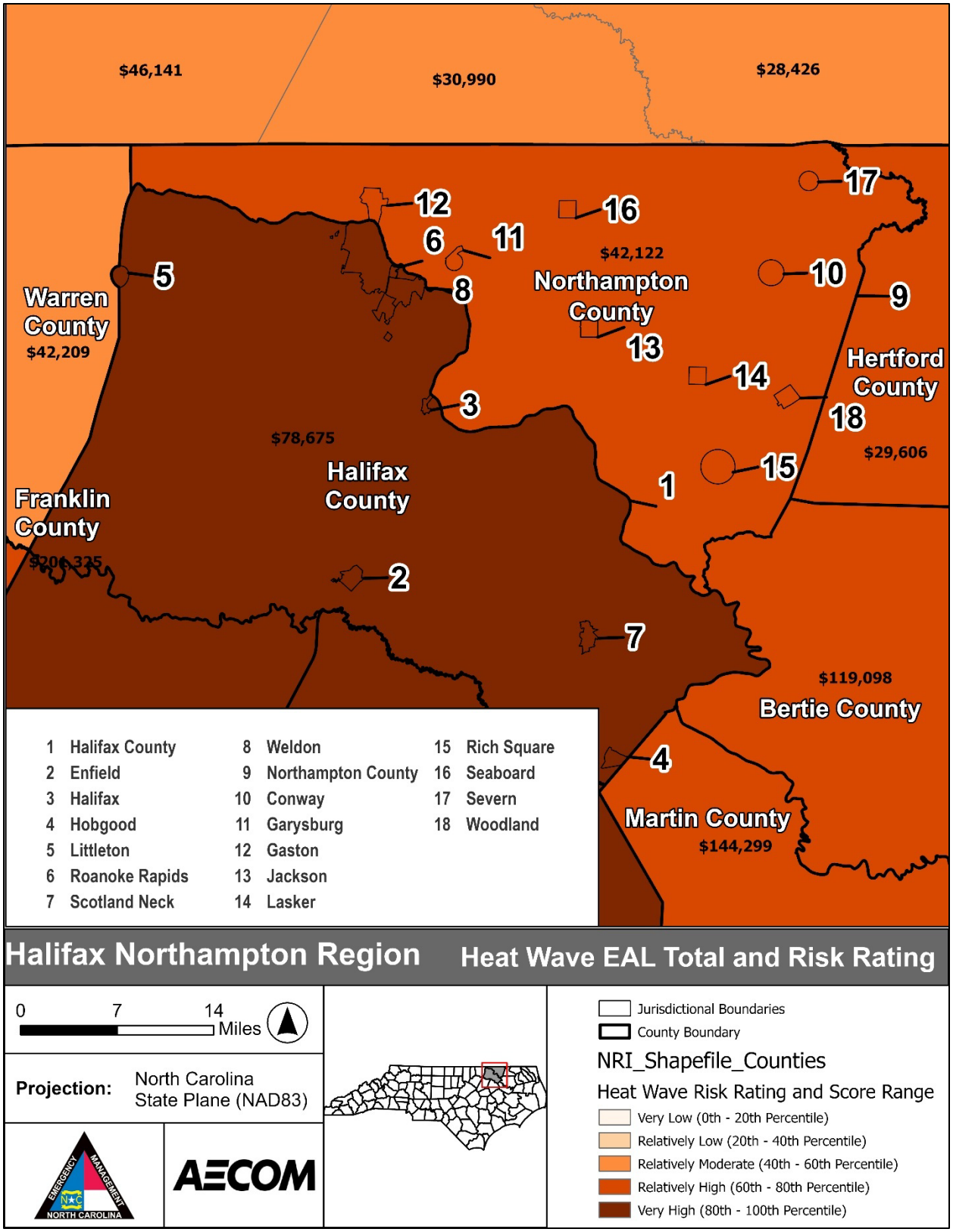


Figure 5-50: Heat Wave Hazard Map – Halifax-Northampton Regional

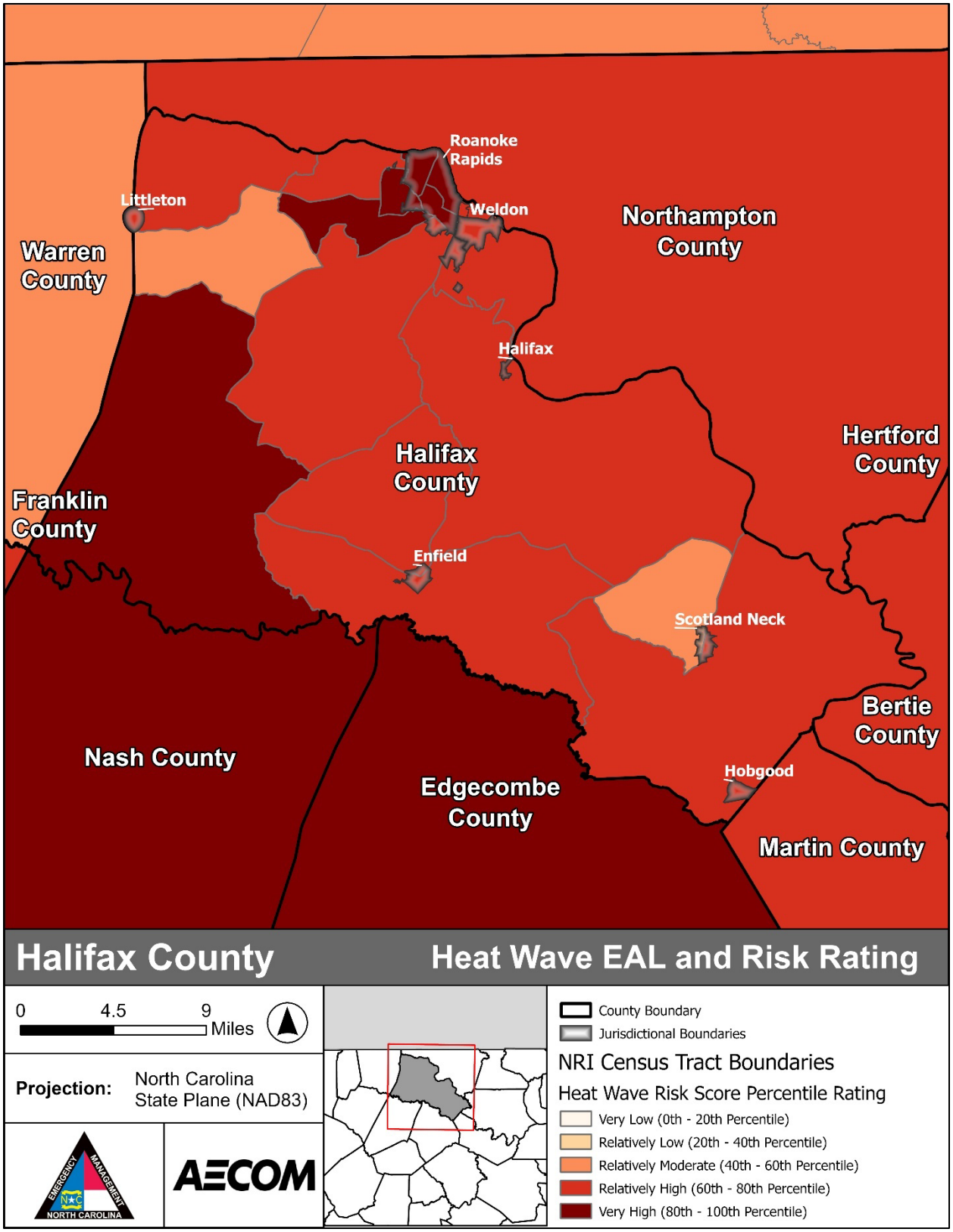


Figure 5-51: Heat Wave Risk - Halifax County

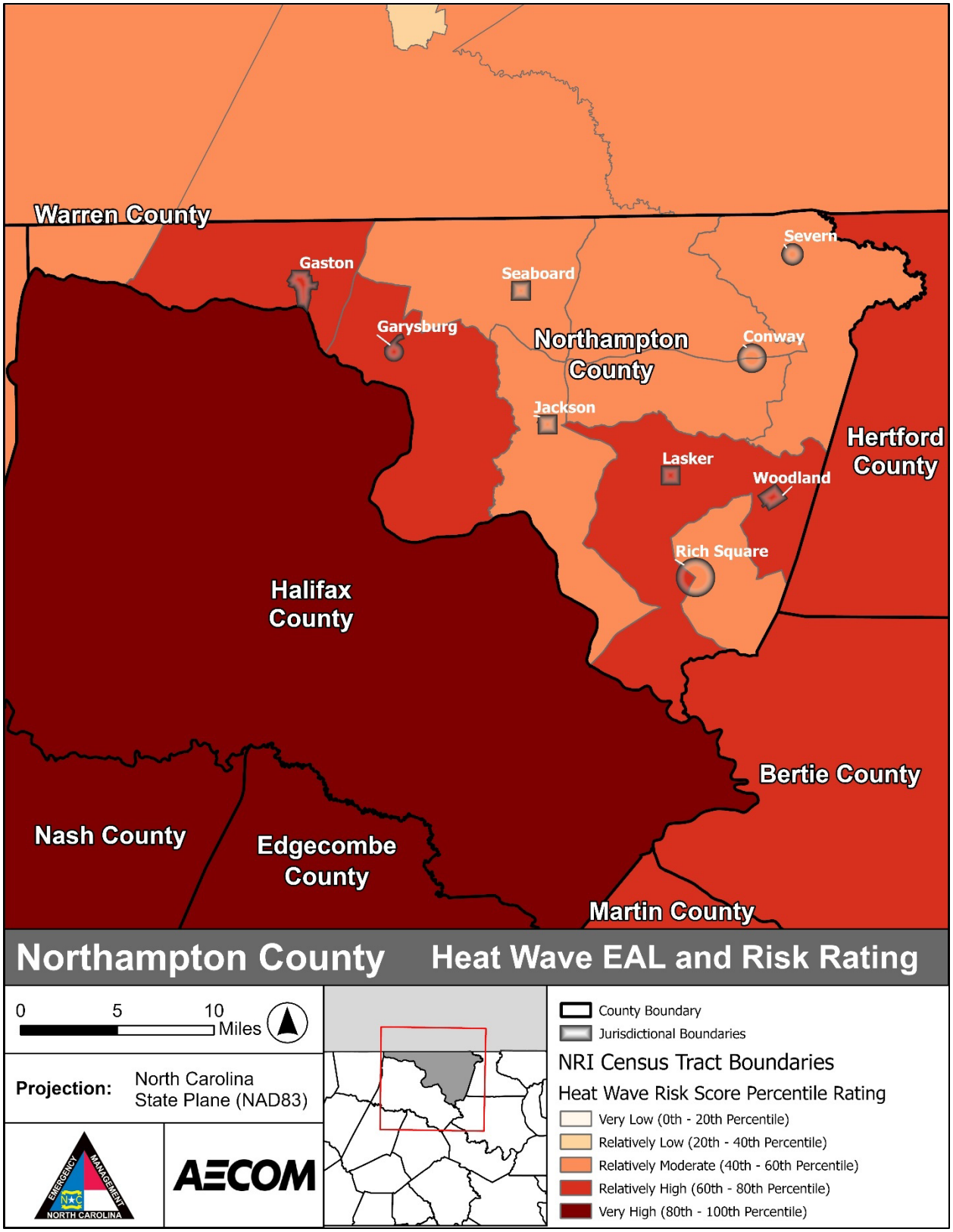


Figure 5-52: Heat Wave Risk Map - Northampton County

5.5.3. Extent

The extent of extreme heat can be defined by the maximum temperature reached. The tables below represent the highest reported temperature in Halifax and Northampton Counties, as well as the number of days between 2015 and 2025 that fell within different heat index ranges.

Table 5-20: Highest Reported Heat Temperature in Halifax and Northampton Counties from North Carolina State University (NCSU) Climate Office Weather Extremes Based on All Available Records. *(Halifax County Record from 1972 to January 27, 2026, and Northampton County Record from September 1, 1948, to December 31, 2025)* [24]

Station Name	City	County	Date	Highest Temperature
317319 – Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Rapids	Halifax	6/30/2012	106°F
314456 – Jackson	Jackson	Northampton	7/31/1953	105°F

Table 5-21: Number of Days Where the Maximum Recorded Heat Index Was Within the Heat Index Range from the NCSU Climatology Office Cardinal Data Interface from 2015 to 2025[25]

Station Name	Station Location	Heat Index Range	100-104	105-109	110-114	≥115	Days Equal to or Over 100
Halifax-Northampton Regional Airport (KIXA)	Roanoke Rapids (Halifax County)	**Number of days**	98	80	30	6	214
		% of Total Days	2.4%	2.0%	0.7%	0.1%	5.3%

5.5.4. Past Occurrences

Data from the NCDC were used to determine historical extreme heat and heat wave events in the planning area. However, only eight records of extreme heat events are available for the region in the National Centers for Environmental Information (NCEI) Storm Events Database. The NC State Climate Office Cardinal Database[26] reports on daily heat index maximums, which were used in Table 5-20 and Table 5-21 to summarize the occurrence of heat index reaching or exceeding 100-104, 105-109, 110-114, or over 115. Within the period of record 2015 and 2025, 214 days had a maximum heat index of 100 or greater, 2.4% of days had a heat index between 100 and 104, 2% of days had a maximum heat index between 105 and 109, 0.7% had a maximum heat index of 110 and 114, and 0.1% had a maximum heat index at or above 115.

[24] North Carolina State Climate Office. (2025). *Heat Index Climatology* [Tabular]. North Carolina State Climate Office. https://products.climate.ncsu.edu/climate/heat-index/
[25] *My Cardinal Requests*. (2025). North Carolina State Climate Office. https://products.climate.ncsu.edu/cardinal/user/
[26] State Climate Office of North Carolina, NC State University. Cardinal [data retrieval interface] available at https://products.climate.ncsu.edu/cardinal/request. Accessed January 28, 2026.

Table 5-22: Extreme Heat Events Reported by the NCEI Storm Events Database Between 2010 and 2025[27]

Area Reported	Event Date	Direct Deaths	Direct Injuries	Event Narrative
Northampton County	7/21/2011	0	0	An extended period of excessive heat and humidity occurred across most of northeast North Carolina from July 21st to July 23rd. Afternoon temperatures ranged from 96 to 103 degrees, with heat index values from 110 to 119. Overnight lows only fell into the lower 70s to lower 80s.
Northampton County	6/23/2025	0	0	A prolonged heatwave affected Northampton over three days from June 23 to 25. Each day, heat indices reached 105 to 115 degrees, with most areas peaking around 110 degrees. Daily high temperatures in the upper 90s and dew points in the mid to upper 70s were also typical. Dew points peaked around 80 degrees in some locations.
Halifax County	6/24/2025	0	0	An anomalously strong high over the southern Appalachians produced very hot, humid conditions during the day, prompting an extreme heat warning. Heat indices reached 110 to 112 degrees across the eastern Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Sandhills of central North Carolina.
Halifax County	6/25/2025	0	0	An anomalously strong high over eastern Tennessee produced very hot, humid conditions during the day, prompting an extreme heat warning. Heat indices reached 110 to 115 degrees across the eastern Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Sandhills of central North Carolina.
Halifax County	7/26/2025	0	0	An anomalously strong high over the southeastern United States produced very hot, humid conditions during the day, with an extreme heat warning in eastern sections of central North Carolina. Heat indices reached 108 to 112 degrees across the eastern Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Sandhills of central North Carolina.
Halifax County	7/27/2025	0	0	An anomalously strong high over the southeastern United States produced very hot, humid conditions during the day, with an extreme heat warning in eastern sections of central North Carolina. Heat indices reached 109 to 112 degrees across the eastern Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Sandhills of central North Carolina.
Northampton County	7/27/2025	0	0	A heatwave impacted Northampton County on July 27. Heat indices reached 110-115 degrees with high

[27] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

Area Reported	Event Date	Direct Deaths	Direct Injuries	Event Narrative
				temperatures in the mid to upper 90s and dew points in the upper 70s to lower 80s.
Halifax County	7/28/2025	0	0	An anomalously strong high over the deep South of the United States produced very hot, humid conditions during the day, with an extreme heat warning in eastern central North Carolina. Heat indices ranged from 108 to 112 degrees across the eastern Piedmont, Coastal Plain, and Sandhills of central North Carolina.

In addition, information from the North Carolina State Climate Office was reviewed to obtain historical temperature records for the region. Temperature information has been reported in Halifax County since 1972 and in Northampton County since 1948. The recorded maximum for each county is shown in Table 5-23 below.

Table 5-23: Maximum Temperatures Reported in the Planning Area from the NC State Climate Office[28]

Location	Date	Temperature (°F)
Halifax County	06/30/2012	106
Northampton County	07/31/1953	105

5.5.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI defines a Heat Wave as a period of abnormal heat and humidity lasting 2 days or more, with temperatures outside the historical averages for a given area. Temperatures classified as heat wave events depend on location and on how the NWS weather forecast office defines a heat wave event.[29] To use NRI risk, EAL, and risk index data, NRI heat wave data will be used to assess the impact of extreme heat in the planning area.

In Halifax County, the annualized frequency of occurrence is 1.11 events per year, the EAL Total is $377,006, the EAL Score is 77.34, and the Hazard Risk Index Rating is 81.32. Census tracts in Roanoke Rapids have the highest total EAL of $245,193, followed by Hobgood ($49,324) and Littleton ($44,140). Unincorporated areas in Halifax County have a total EAL of $36,354, an average EAL Score of 79.99, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 84.99.

In Northampton County, the annualized frequency of occurrence is 0.93 events per year; the total EAL is $113,090; the EAL Score is 59.62; and the Hazard Risk Index Score is 60.87. In unincorporated census tracts of Northampton County, the average annual occurrence is 0.93 events per year; the total EAL is $9,934; the average EAL Score is 53.84; and the average Hazard Risk Index Score is 54.13. The jurisdiction with the highest total EAL is Gaston, at $98,086, followed by Rich Square ($20,488) and Conway ($18,576).

[28] North Carolina State Climate Office. (2025). *Weather Extremes* [Tabular]. North Carolina State Climate Office. https://products.climate.ncsu.edu/extremes/
[29] *National Risk Index Data v1.20 Technical Documentation*. (2025). FEMA. https://www.fema.gov/sites/default/files/documents/fema_national-risk-index_technical-documentation.pdf

Table 5-24: NRI Heat Wave Annualized Frequency, EAL, EAL Rate Percentile, and Hazard Risk Index Score

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.11**	**$36,354**	**79.99**	**Relatively High**	**84.99**	**Very High**
Enfield	1.11	$31,978	62.35	Relatively High	71.19	Relatively High
Halifax	1.11	$23,844	71.78	Relatively High	76.91	Relatively High
Littleton	0.87	$44,140	54.42	Relatively Moderate	58.12	Relatively Moderate
Hobgood	1.05	$49,325	72.41	Relatively High	75.69	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	1.09	$245,193	73.73	Relatively High	79.48	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	1.11	$34,827	63.37	Relatively High	67.10	Relatively High
Weldon	1.02	$34,411	64.07	Relatively High	70.62	Relatively High
Halifax County Total	**1.11**	**$377,006**	**77.34**	**Relatively High**	**81.32**	**Very High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.93**	**$9,934**	**53.84**	**Relatively Moderate**	**54.13**	**Relatively Moderate**
Conway	0.93	$18,576	52.49	Relatively Moderate	53.19	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	0.93	$11,755	57.35	Relatively Moderate	62.79	Relatively High
Gaston	1.05	$98,086	77.41	Relatively High	83.16	Very High
Jackson	0.93	$7,760	49.10	Relatively Moderate	49.91	Relatively Moderate
Lasker	0.93	$13,728	60.72	Relatively High	66.93	Relatively High
Rich Square	0.93	$20,488	53.70	Relatively Moderate	59.79	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	0.93	$10,698	55.39	Relatively Moderate	57.61	Relatively Moderate
Severn	0.93	$10,724	55.44	Relatively Moderate	56.69	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	0.93	$13,728	60.72	Relatively High	66.93	Relatively High
Northampton County Total	**0.93**	**$113,091**	**59.52**	**Relatively Moderate**	**60.87**	**Relatively High**

5.5.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Extreme heat can affect people's health, leading to increased heatstroke cases and even loss of life. Staying hydrated and avoiding strenuous outdoor exercise during extreme heat can help reduce the risk of adverse health effects. Individuals with underlying health issues or those

located in rural areas may be vulnerable due to medical access issues. Individuals with disabilities (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County[30]) and individuals with an independent living difficulty (9.3% in Halifax County and 8.8% in Northampton County[30]) may be at an increased risk of negative health impacts due to extreme heat, which could lead to heat-related illnesses (HRI), hospitalization, and death. With limited mobility, due to disability or an independent living difficulty, residents would require assistance to mitigate negative health impacts related to extreme heat.

Due to increased strain on the power supply during extreme heat events, residents may experience power outages and lose the ability to adequately power cooling devices. If the planning area's population changes, there may be increased strain on power during extreme heat events and on emergency services during HRI responses. However, both Halifax and Northampton Counties have experienced population decreases between 2010[31] and 2023[32], with -11.83% and -22.11%, respectively.

Though technology has become an important tool to communicate extreme heat warnings, distribute extreme heat preparedness information, and communicate with friends, family, neighbors, or emergency services, some residents in the planning area do not have telephone service within their housing unit (1.1% of housing units in Halifax County and 0.7% in Northampton County, estimated in 2023[33]). Computing devices and the internet have also been critical tools for informing residents about hazard risk, preparedness, and impact mitigation. But, a large number of housing units are estimated not to have access to a computing device (13.5% of housing units in Halifax County and 14.7% in Northampton County, estimated in 2023[33]) in their household, and not have an internet subscription (29.4% of housing units in Halifax County and 29.9% in Northampton County in 2023[33]) in their household. Additionally, a significant number of households are estimated to be “Limited English-Speaking Households” (0.5% in Halifax County and less than 0.1% in Northampton County[34]). Lack of internet access, lack of a computing device, and failure to prepare hazard mitigation information in multiple languages can prevent residents from using communication and education resources aimed at reducing the negative impacts of hazards in the planning area. This can act as a barrier to accessing important information about cooling centers, preventing negative health impacts, and preparedness for extreme heat events to reduce the disproportionate impacts on vulnerable populations.

- Ensure all residents have a way to receive emergency alerts and to contact emergency services from their housing unit during extreme heat events.

[30] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810
[31] U.S. Census Bureau. (2010). *Total Population* (No. DECENNIALSF12010.P1; Version Decennial Census) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/DECENNIALSF12010.P1
[32] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *ACS Demographic and Housing Estimates* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP05; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP05
[33] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04
[34] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Limited English-Speaking Households* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1602; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1602

- Ensure all residents can access emergency preparedness communications to prevent negative impacts of extreme heat events.

Changes in Development

Both counties in the planning area have experienced decreases in housing units between 2013 and 2023, with Halifax County down 3.39%, Northampton County down 8.35%, and the overall planning area down 4.93%. Over a 10-year period, decreases in the number of housing units can alter the impacts of extreme heat by reducing the total population and built assets exposed to high temperatures, particularly in areas where housing loss is driven by depopulation or redevelopment constraints. Fewer housing units may lower aggregate heat-related risks, such as emergency response demand and infrastructure strain, but remaining residents may face equal or greater individual vulnerability if housing losses concentrate populations in older, poorly insulated structures or reduce access to cooling centers and social services. As a result, while overall exposure may decline, extreme heat impacts may become more spatially concentrated and socially uneven, requiring targeted adaptation and public health strategies rather than broad, area-wide interventions.

- Updating building codes and landscape best management practices can increase energy efficiency during extreme heat events and reduce strain on power supplies.
- Local governments could provide public drinking fountains, cooling shelters, and swimming pools to keep individuals cool.

Economy

All major industries in the planning area require power availability and would be impacted by an extreme heat event that causes power interruptions or outages. Increasing power demand can also raise power costs during peak periods, negatively impacting businesses in the planning area. Additionally, individuals working outdoors during extreme heat events in professions such as construction, landscaping, agriculture, and public safety face an increased risk of heat-related illnesses. To reduce the economic impact of extreme heat events, the planning area should consider:

- Provide residents in the planning area with education on the risk of HRI among outdoor workers and how to prevent it.
- Evaluate the current grid capacity and upgrade capacity to handle increased power strain from extreme heat impacts.
- Promote energy-efficient building upgrades and appliances

Natural Environment

Extreme heat can impact the environment in the planning area by damaging sensitive vegetation. When trees are replaced with impervious surfaces and materials in urban areas, it contributes to the heat island effect. Urban forests (street trees and the wooded regions) can mitigate heat islands, reducing local air temperatures by up to 9°F.[35] As development increases

[35] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). (2016). *Extreme Heat Can Impact Our Health in Many Ways*. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. https://www.cdc.gov/climate-health/media/pdfs/EXTREME-HEAT-Final_508.pdf

in the planning area, the natural environment and the urban heat island effect are likely to be affected.

First Responders

Extreme heat events may lead to more frequent wildfires, which could affect first responders in the planning area by increasing incident volume and their risk of HRI.

Future Conditions

According to the NCCSR[36], the years between 2009 and 2018 were the warmest 10-year period in NC, with an average temperature of 0.6°F warmer than the warmest decade of the 20th century, 1930 to 1939. The NCCSR also states that temperatures in NC are very likely to increase across all seasons, with projected increases of 6-10°F (in the higher scenario) and 2-6°F (in the lower scenario). Other notable projections show that the number of warm nights (nighttime minimum temperature of 70°F or higher) and very warm nights (nighttime minimum temperature of 75°F or higher) is very likely to increase. The NCCSR reports that summer heat index values and humidity are likely to increase, and that the number of hot (daytime maximum temperature of 90°F or higher) and very hot (daytime maximum temperature of 95°F or higher) days will likely increase.

[36] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.6. Hurricane/Tropical Storm

5.6.1. Hazard Description

A hurricane is a type of tropical cyclone or severe tropical storm that forms in the southern Atlantic Ocean, Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico, and the eastern Pacific Ocean. All Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coastal areas are subject to hurricanes. The Atlantic hurricane season runs from June to November, with peak activity from mid-August to late October.

While hurricanes pose the greatest threat to life and property, tropical storms and depressions also can be devastating. A tropical disturbance can intensify as sustained wind speeds increase. The progression of a tropical disturbance is described below.

- **Tropical Depression:** A tropical cyclone with maximum sustained winds of 38 mph (33 knots) or less.
- **Tropical Storm:** A tropical cyclone with maximum sustained winds of 39 to 73 mph (34 to 63 knots).
- **Hurricane:** A tropical cyclone with maximum sustained winds of 74 mph (64 knots) or higher. In the western North Pacific, hurricanes are called typhoons; similar storms in the Indian Ocean and South Pacific Ocean are called cyclones.
- **Major Hurricane:** A tropical cyclone with maximum sustained winds of 111 mph (96 knots) or higher, corresponding to a Category 3, 4, or 5 on the Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Wind Scale.

Hurricanes and tropical storms are classified as cyclones. They are characterized by a closed circulation around a low-pressure center, with winds rotating counterclockwise in the Northern Hemisphere (or clockwise in the Southern Hemisphere), and a diameter of 10 to 30 miles. A tropical cyclone refers to any such circulation that develops over tropical waters. Tropical cyclones function as a “safety valve,” limiting the continued build-up of heat and energy in tropical regions by maintaining the atmospheric heat and moisture balance between the tropics and the poleward latitudes. The primary damaging forces associated with these storms are high-level sustained winds, heavy precipitation, and tornadoes.

The key energy source for a tropical cyclone is the release of latent heat from the condensation of warm water. Their formation requires a low-pressure disturbance, warm sea-surface temperature, rotational force from Earth's rotation, and the absence of wind shear in the lowest 50,000 feet of the atmosphere. Most hurricanes and tropical storms form in the Atlantic Ocean, the Caribbean Sea, and the Gulf of Mexico during the official Atlantic hurricane season, which runs from June through November. The peak of the Atlantic hurricane season is in early to mid-September, and the average number of storms that reach hurricane intensity per year in the Atlantic basin is about six.

As an incipient hurricane develops, barometric pressure (measured in millibars or inches) at its center falls, and winds increase. If the atmospheric and oceanic conditions are favorable, it can intensify into a tropical depression. When maximum sustained winds reach or exceed 39 miles per hour, the system is designated a tropical storm and given a name. The National Hurricane

Center in Miami, Florida, closely monitors it. When sustained winds reach or exceed 74 miles per hour, the storm is deemed a hurricane. Hurricane intensity is further classified by the Saffir-Simpson Scale, which rates intensity from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most intense.

The Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Wind Scale classifies hurricanes by intensity into one of five categories, as shown in Table 5-25. This scale estimates potential property damage. Hurricanes reaching Category 3 or higher are considered major hurricanes because of their potential to cause significant loss of life and damage. Category 1 and 2 storms are still dangerous and require preventive measures.

Table 5-25: Saffir-Simpson Scale

Category	Maximum Sustained Wind Speed (MPH)	Minimum Surface Pressure (Millibars)
-1*	≤38	--
0*	39–73	--
1	74–95	Greater than 980
2	96–110	979–965
3	111–129	964–945
4	130–156	944–920
5	157 +	Less than 920

*-1 = Tropical Depression & 0 = Tropical Storm
Source: National Hurricane Center (2012)

The Saffir-Simpson Scale categorizes hurricane intensity linearly based upon maximum sustained winds and barometric pressure, which are combined to estimate potential damage. Categories 3, 4, and 5 are classified as “major” hurricanes, and while hurricanes within this range account for only 20 percent of total tropical cyclone landfalls, they account for over 70 percent of the damage in the United States. Table 5-26 describes the damage that could be expected for each category of hurricane. Damage during hurricanes may also result from spawned tornadoes, storm surge, and inland flooding associated with heavy rainfall that usually accompanies these storms.

Table 5-26: Hurricane Damage Classifications

Storm Category	Damage Level	Description of Damages	Photo Example
1	MINIMAL	No real damage to building structures. Damage primarily to unanchored mobile homes, shrubbery, and trees. Also, some coastal flooding and minor pier damage.	
2	MODERATE	Some roofing material, door, and window damage. Considerable damage to vegetation, mobile homes, etc. Flooding damages piers and small craft in unprotected moorings may break their moorings.	
3	EXTENSIVE	Some structural damage to small residences and utility buildings, with a minor amount of curtainwall failures. Mobile homes are destroyed. Flooding near the coast destroys smaller structures, with	

Storm Category	Damage Level	Description of Damages	Photo Example
		larger structures damaged by floating debris. Terrain may be flooded well inland.	
4	EXTREME	More extensive curtainwall failures with some complete roof structure failure on small residences. Major erosion of beach areas. Terrain may be flooded well inland.	
5	CATASTROPHIC	Complete roof failure on many residences and industrial buildings. Some complete building failures with small utility buildings blown over or away. Flooding causes major damage to lower floors of all structures near the shoreline. Massive evacuation of residential areas may be required.	

Source: National Hurricane Center; Federal Emergency Management Agency

5.6.2. Location and Spatial Extent

All Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coastal areas are subject to hurricanes. While coastal areas are most directly exposed to landfalling hurricanes and tropical storms, their impact can be felt hundreds of miles inland. The entire Region is equally susceptible to hurricanes and tropical storms. The maps below show all past hurricane paths through the Region.

The following hurricane hazard maps represent the NRI EAL. The NRI utilizes NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Prediction HURDAT2 Best Track Data Archive[37] from 1851 to 2020 to calculate the risk values and related risk data, which includes the EAL displayed by census track in the maps below. The maps below also include the International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTRACS),[38] which represent the location, intensity, and path of tropical cyclones from the 1840s to the present, at 3-hour intervals when available. Other data parameters may also be included in the records, depending on the source data agency.

[37] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association. (2024). *Best Track Data (HURDAT2)* [Tabular]. National Hurricane Center Data Archive. https://www.nhc.noaa.gov/data/#hurdat

[38] Knapp, K. R., Kruk, M. C., Diamond, H. J., Gahtan, J., Schreck, C. J., & Kossin, J. P. (2025). *The International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship (IBTrACS)* (Tabular No. (DSI) 9637). National Centers for Environmental Information. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/products/international-best-track-archive

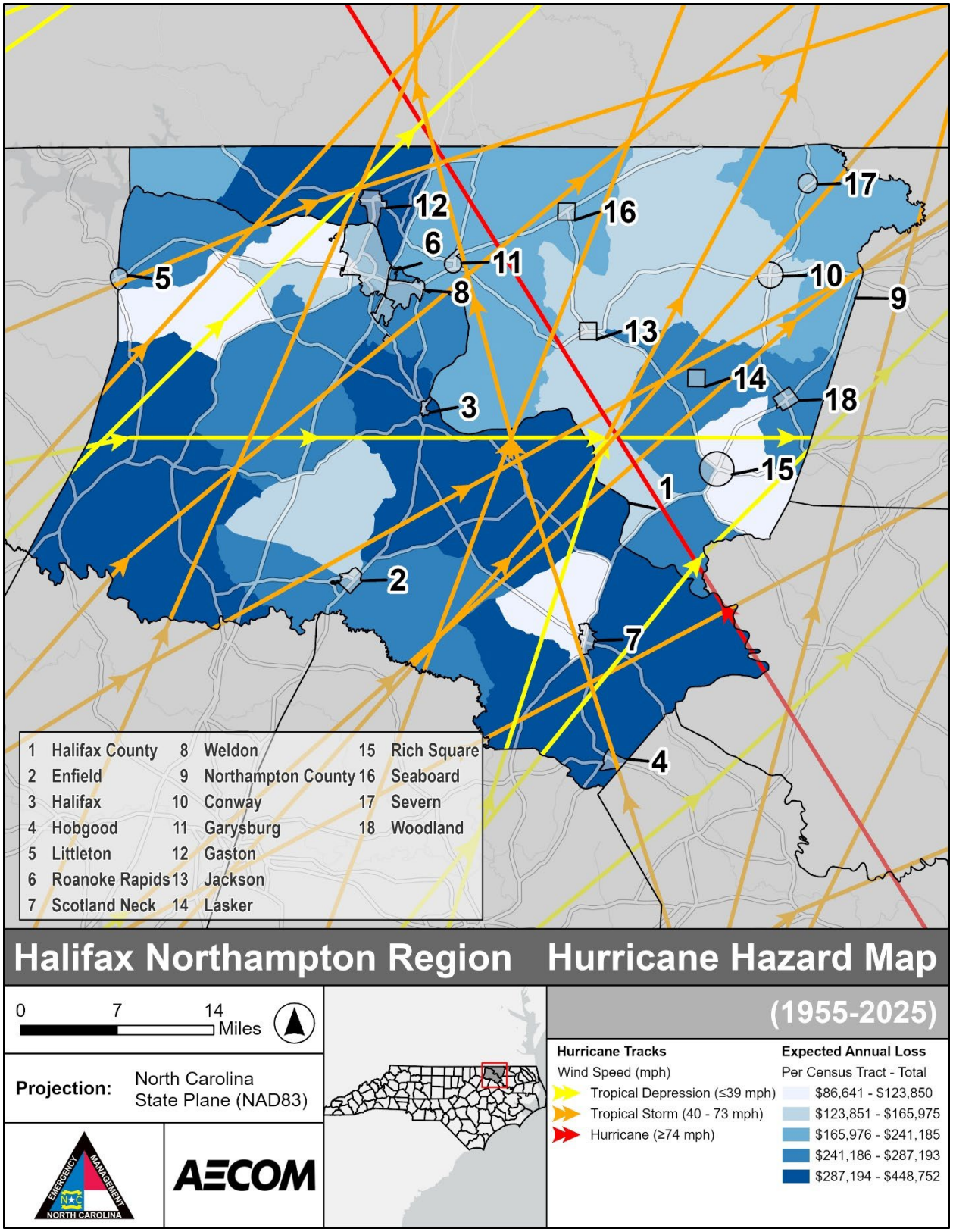


Figure 5-53: Hurricane Hazard Map – Halifax-Northampton Regional Overview

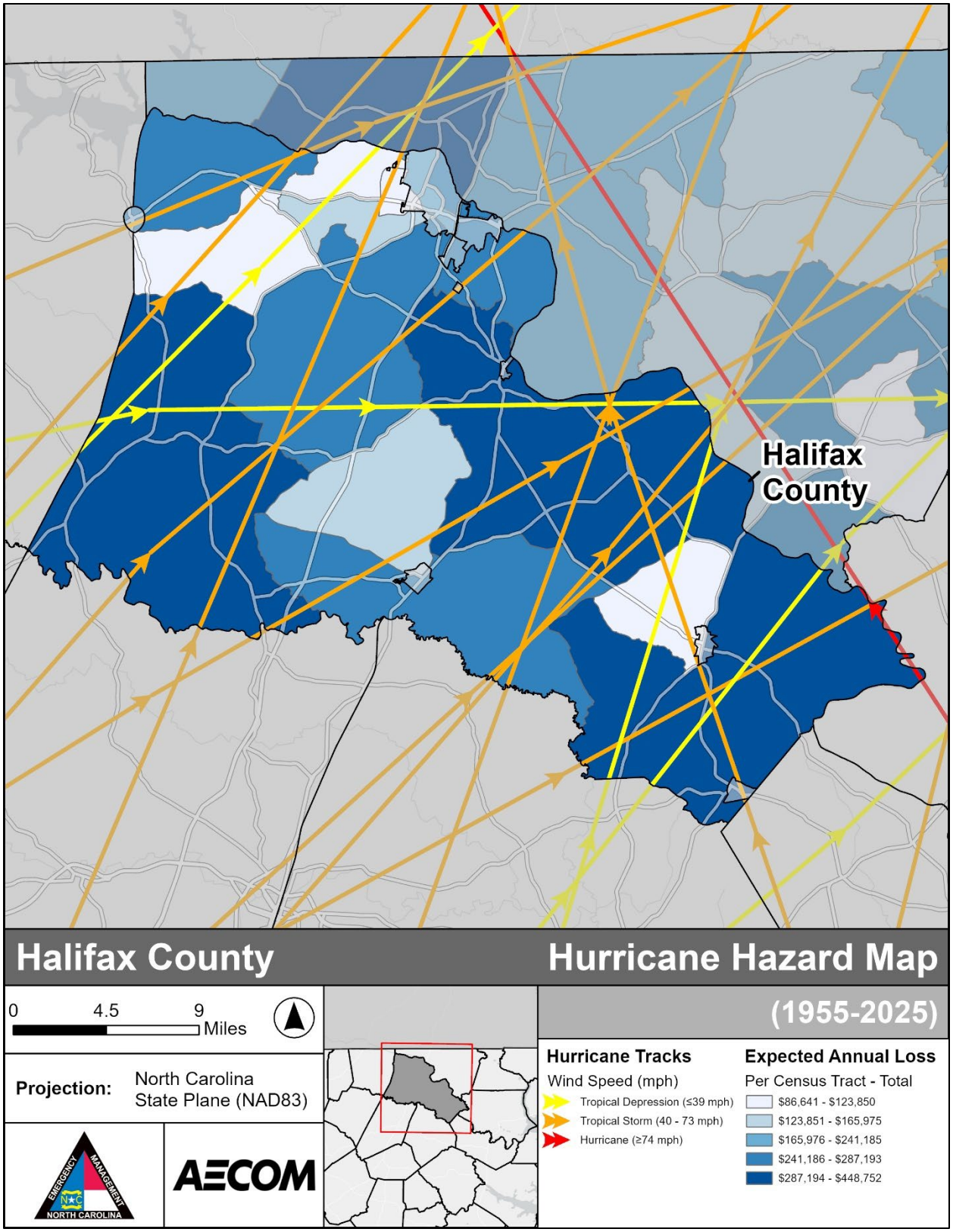


Figure 5-54: Hurricane Hazard Map - Halifax County

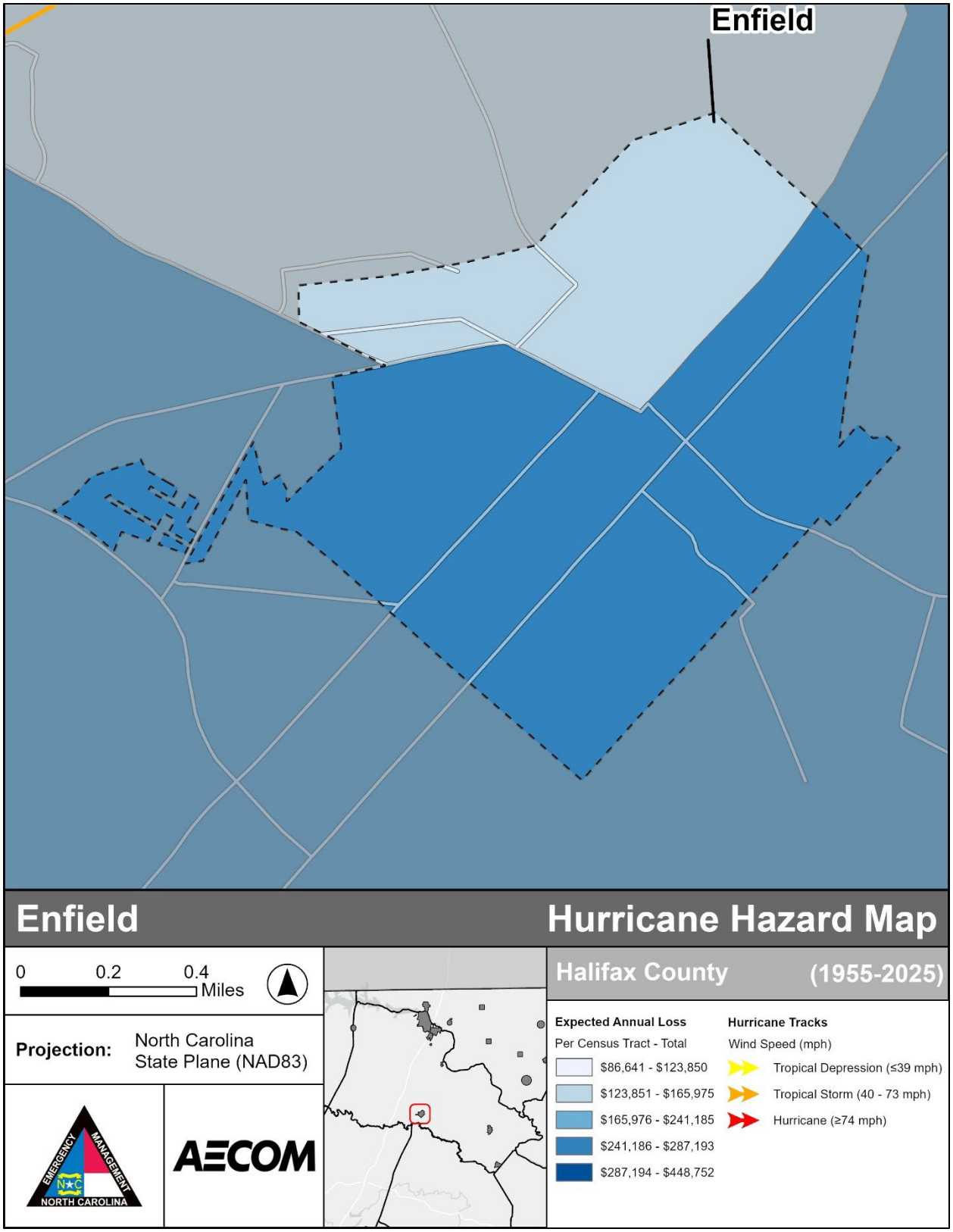


Figure 5-55: Hurricane Hazard Map – Enfield

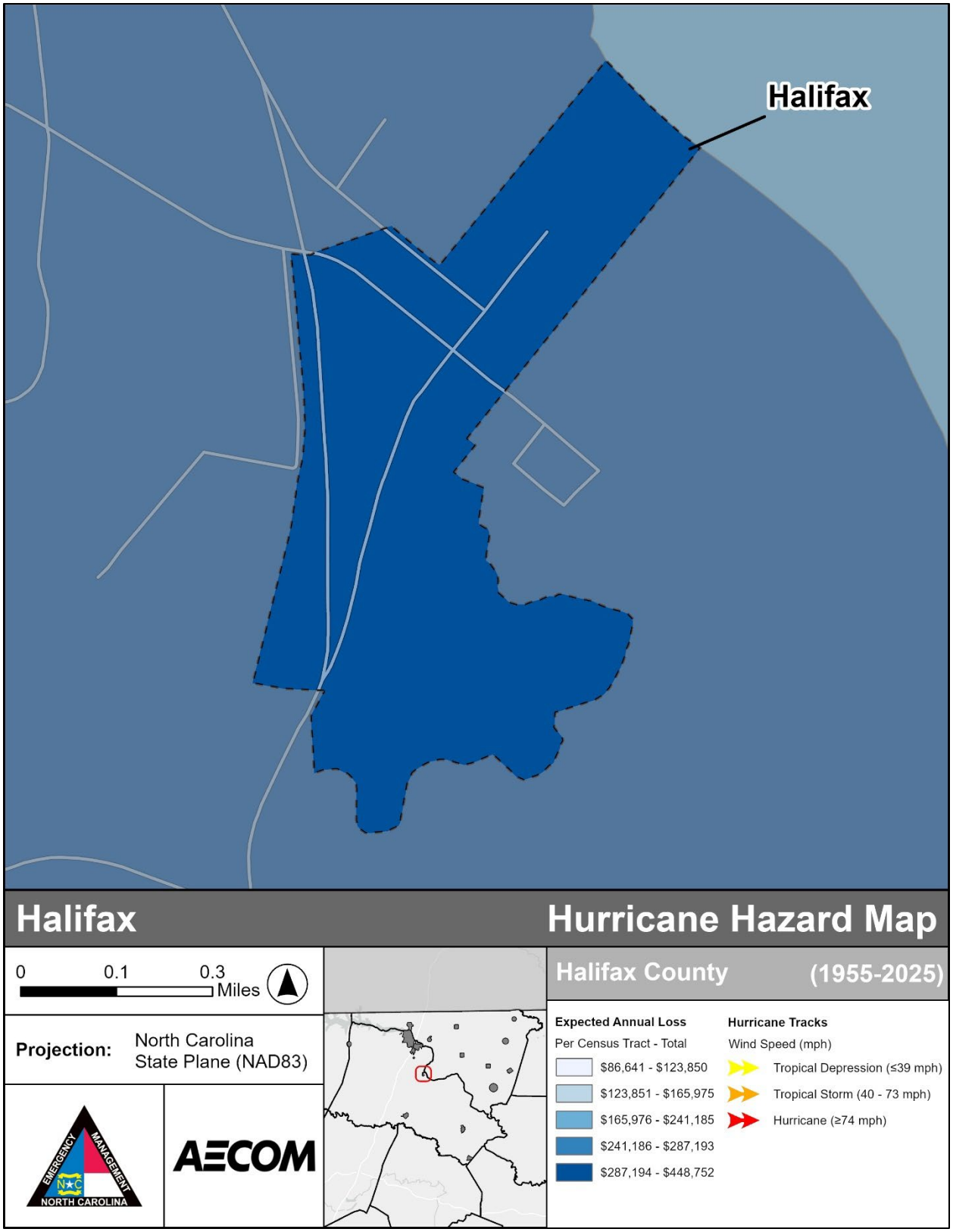


Figure 5-56: Hurricane Hazard Map – Halifax

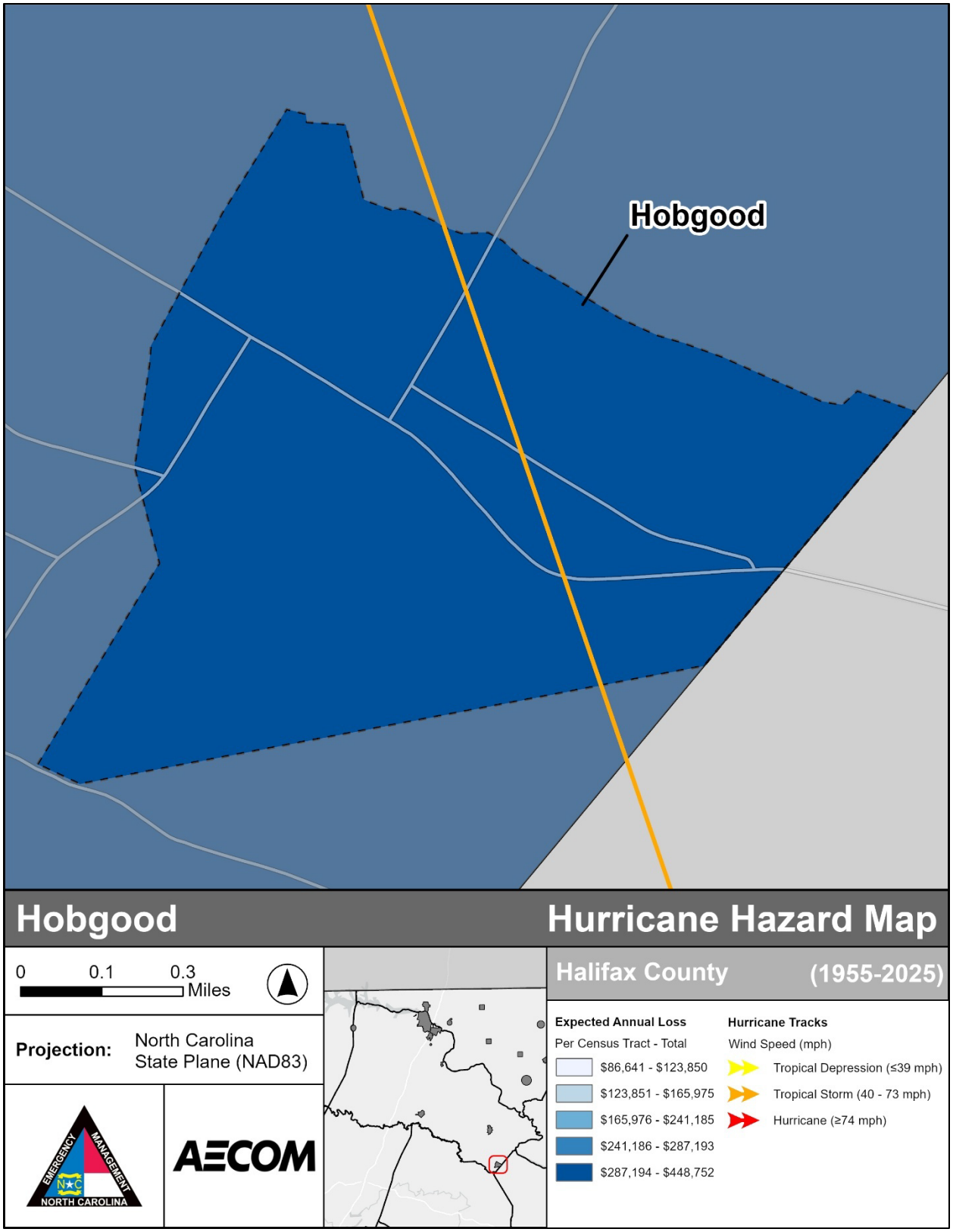


Figure 5-57: Hurricane Hazard Map – Hobgood

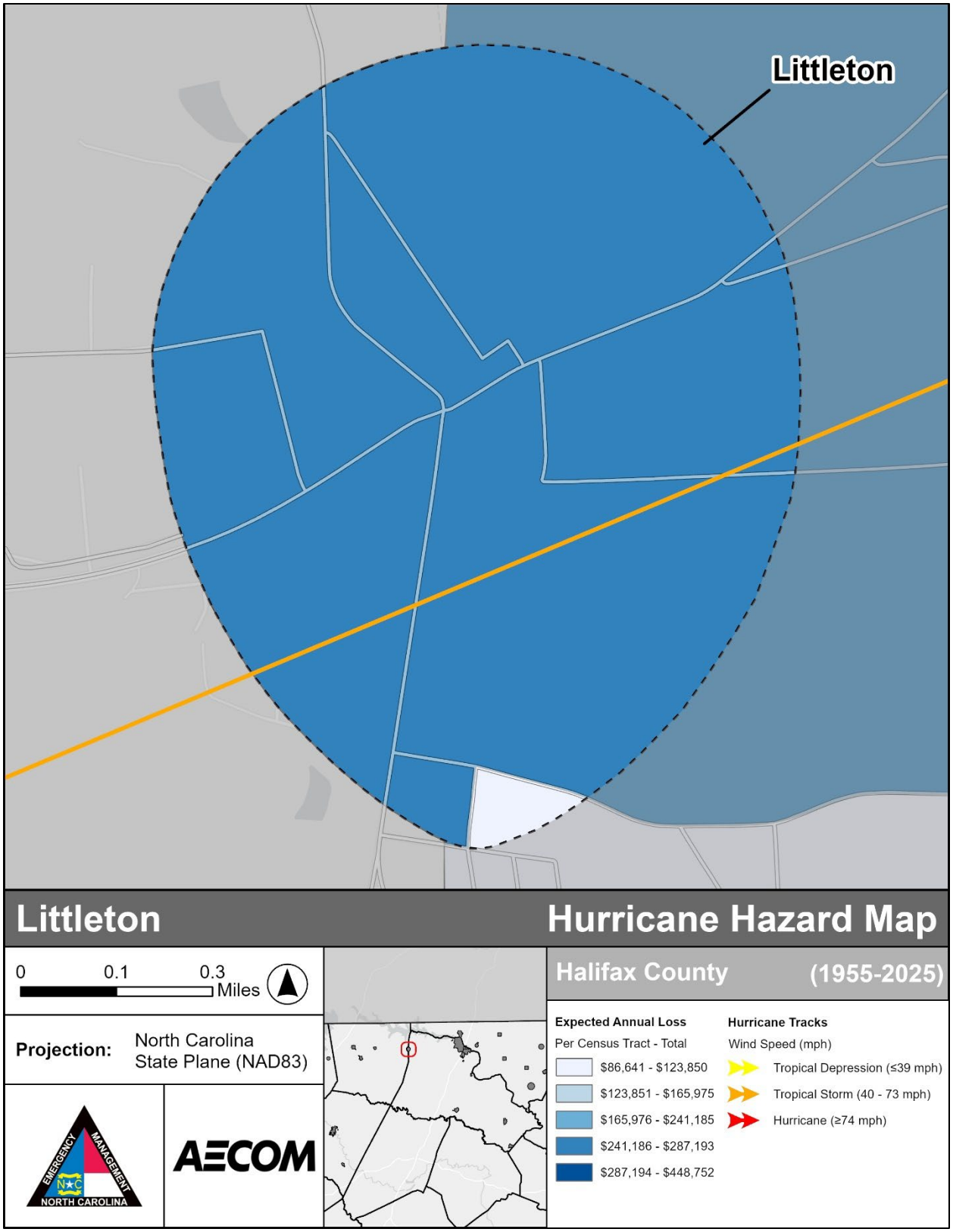


Figure 5-58: Hurricane Hazard Map – Littleton

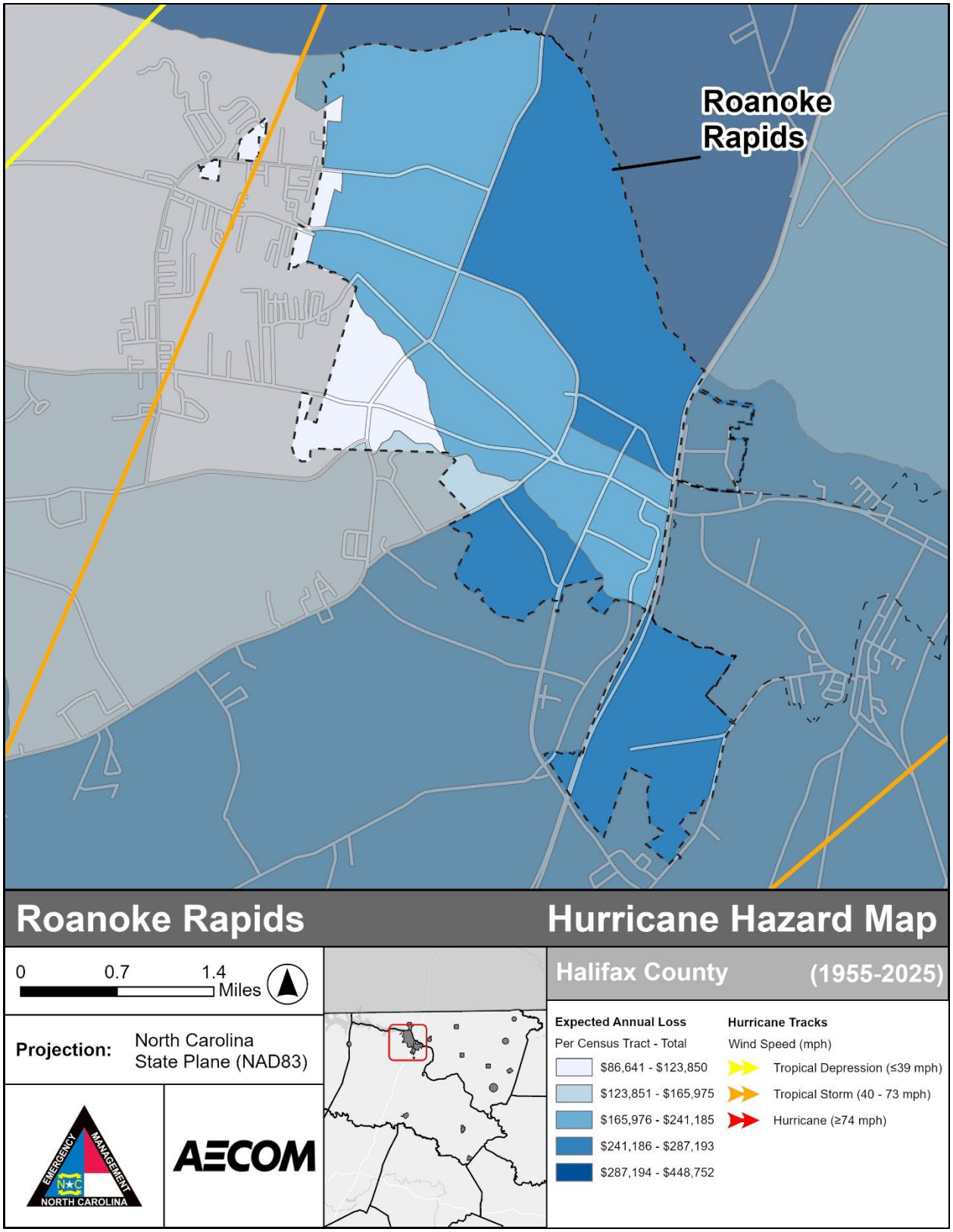


Figure 5-59: Hurricane Hazard Map - Roanoke Rapids

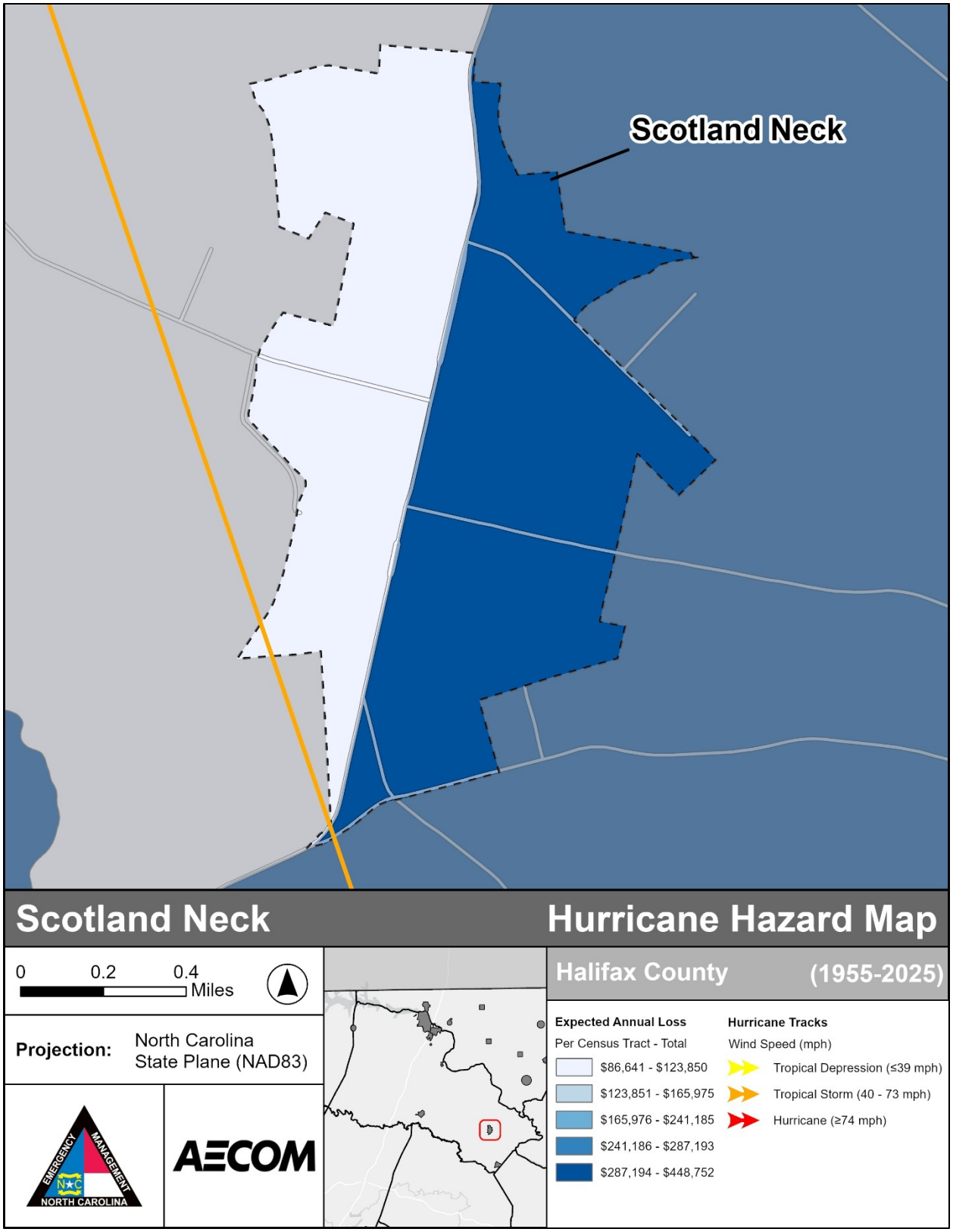


Figure 5-60: Hurricane Hazard Map - Scotland Neck

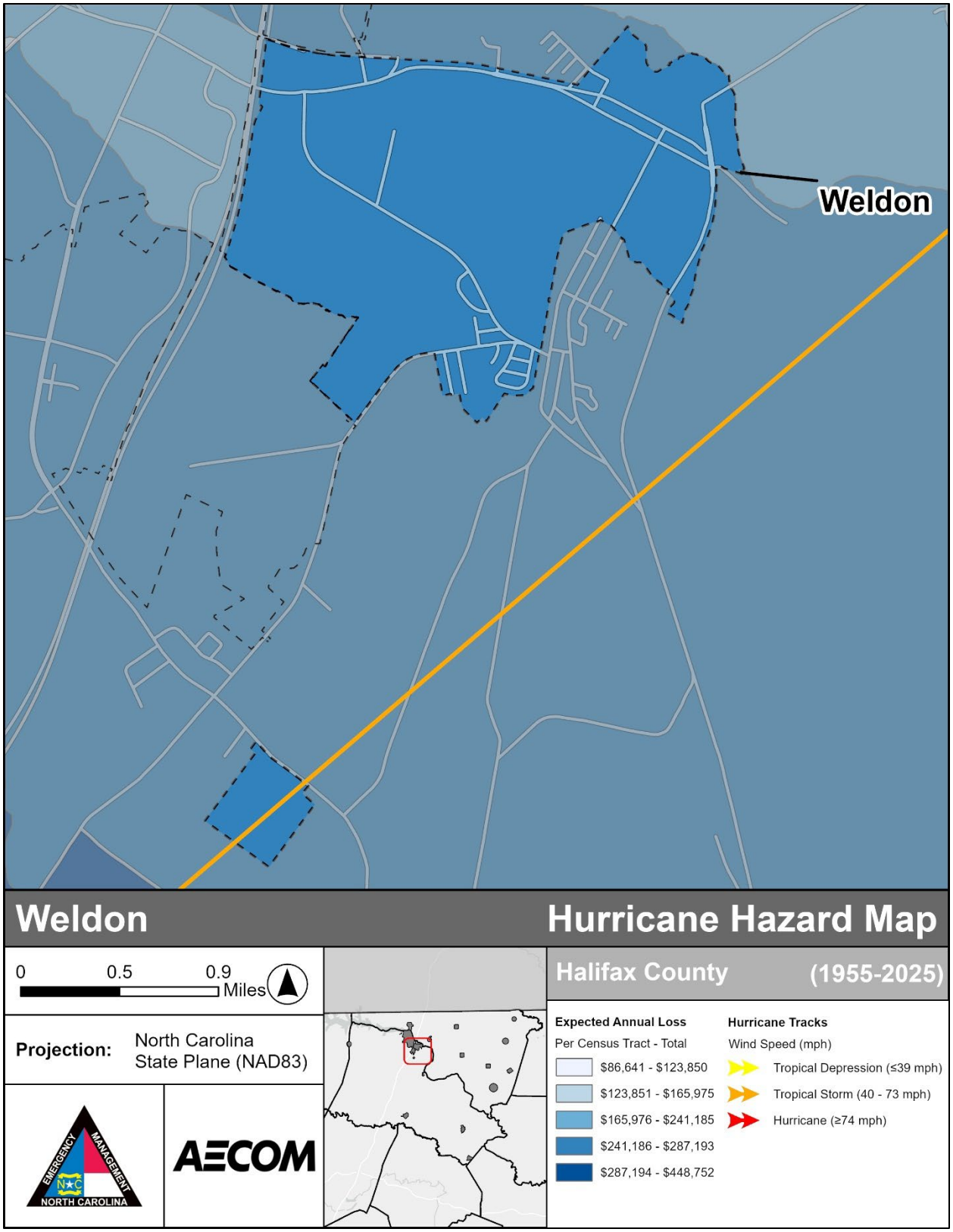


Figure 5-61: Hurricane Hazard Map – Weldon

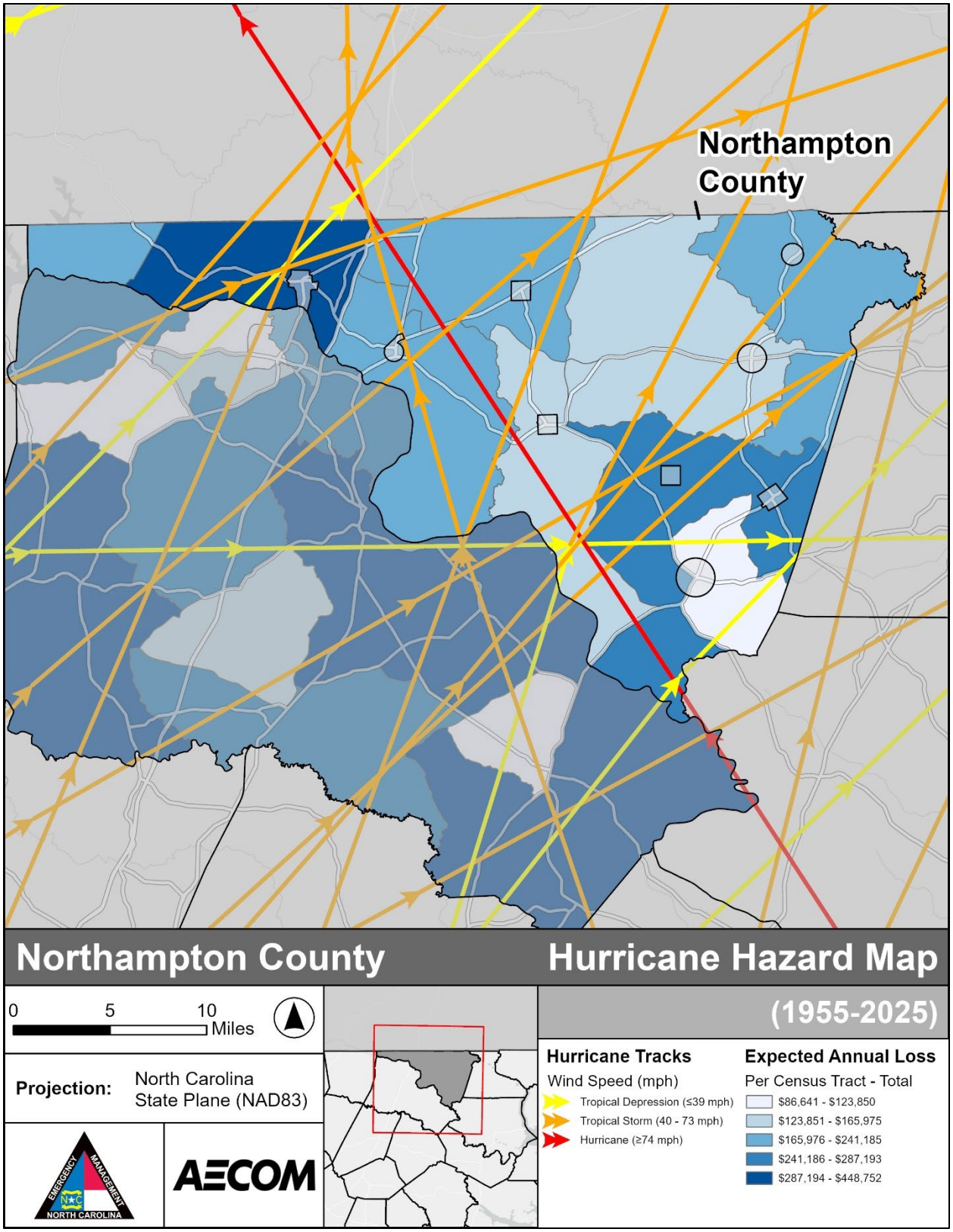


Figure 5-62: Hurricane Hazard Map - Northampton County

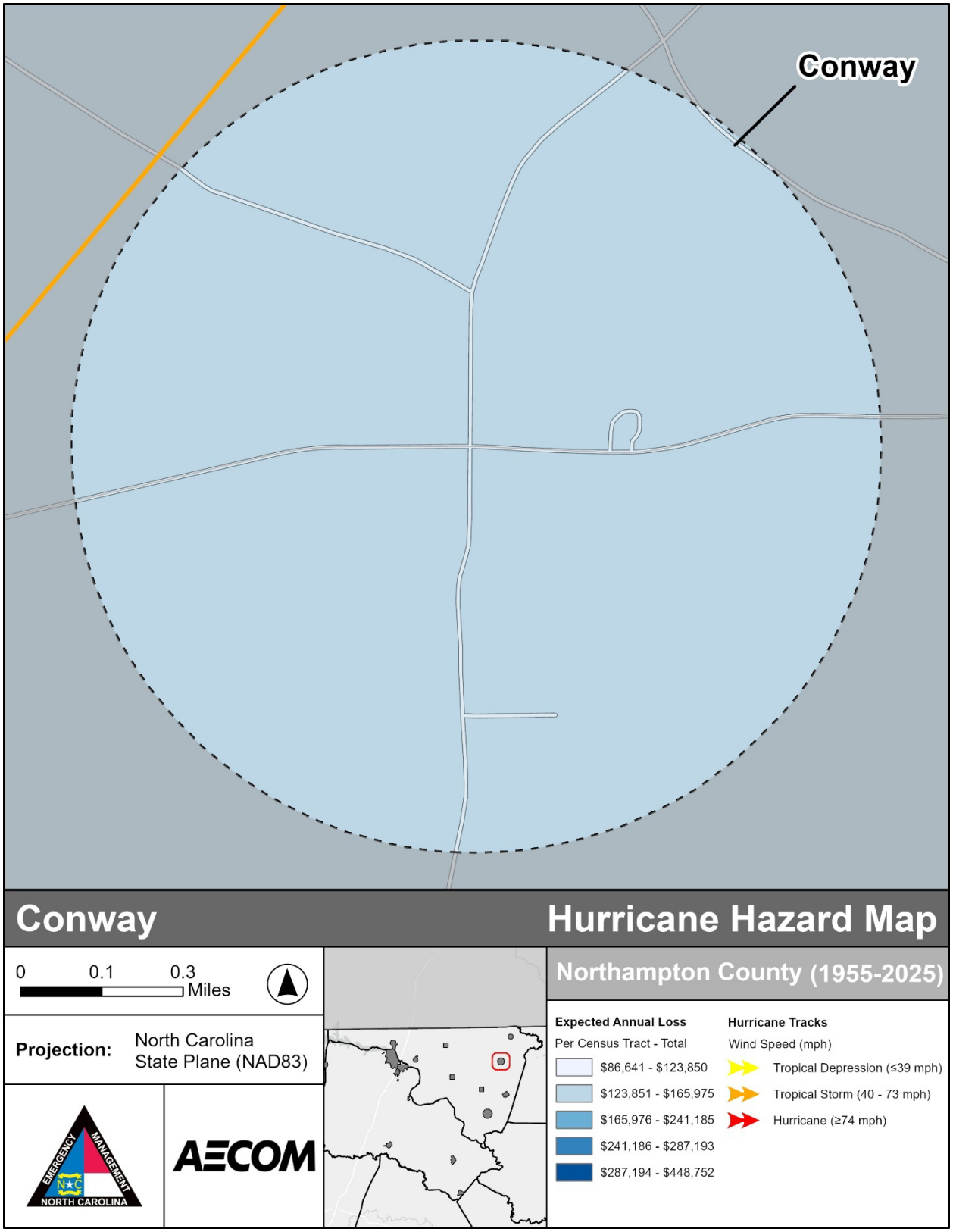


Figure 5-63: Hurricane Hazard Map – Conway

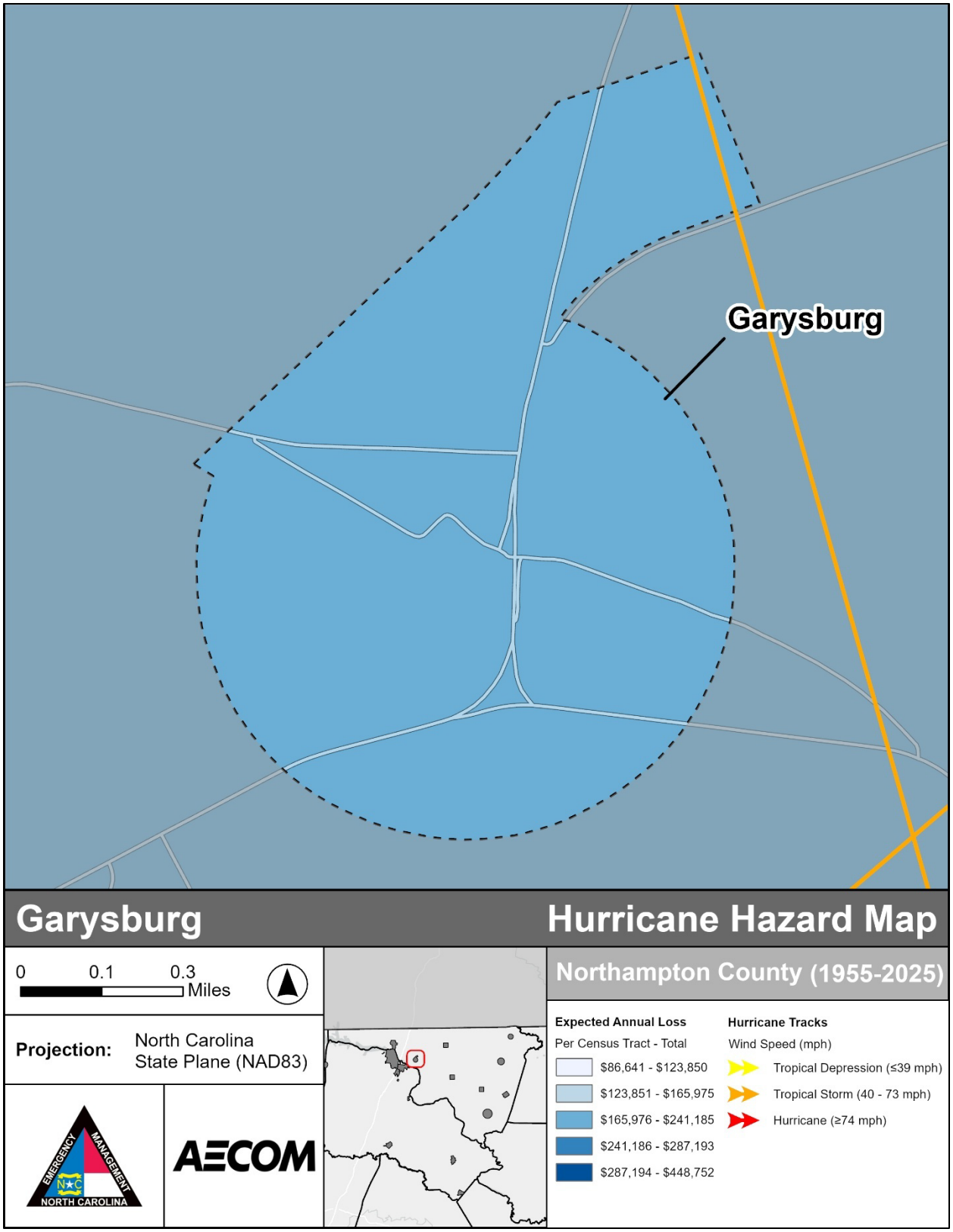


Figure 5-64: Hurricane Hazard Map – Garysburg

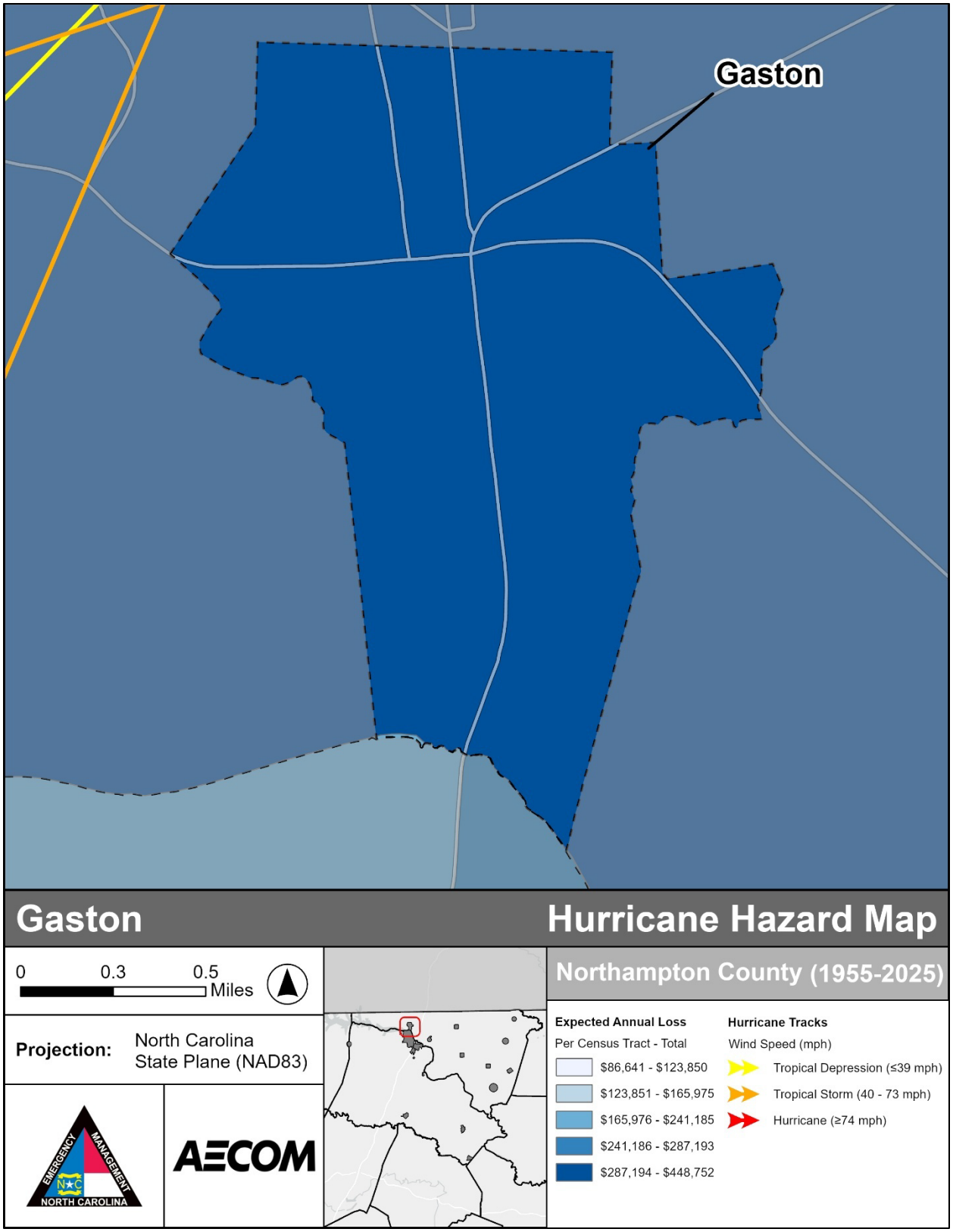


Figure 5-65: Hurricane Hazard Map – Gaston

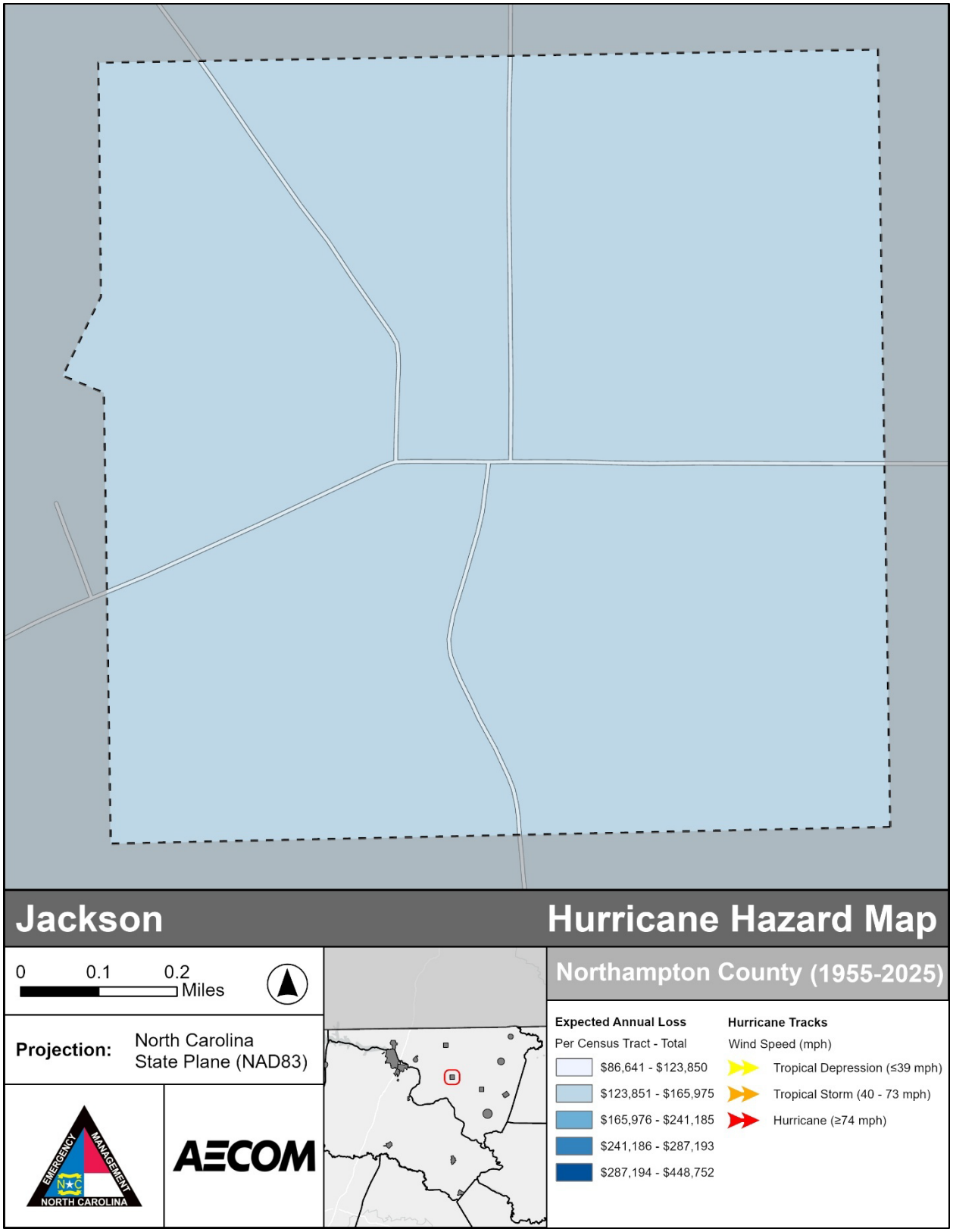


Figure 5-66: Hurricane Hazard Map – Jackson

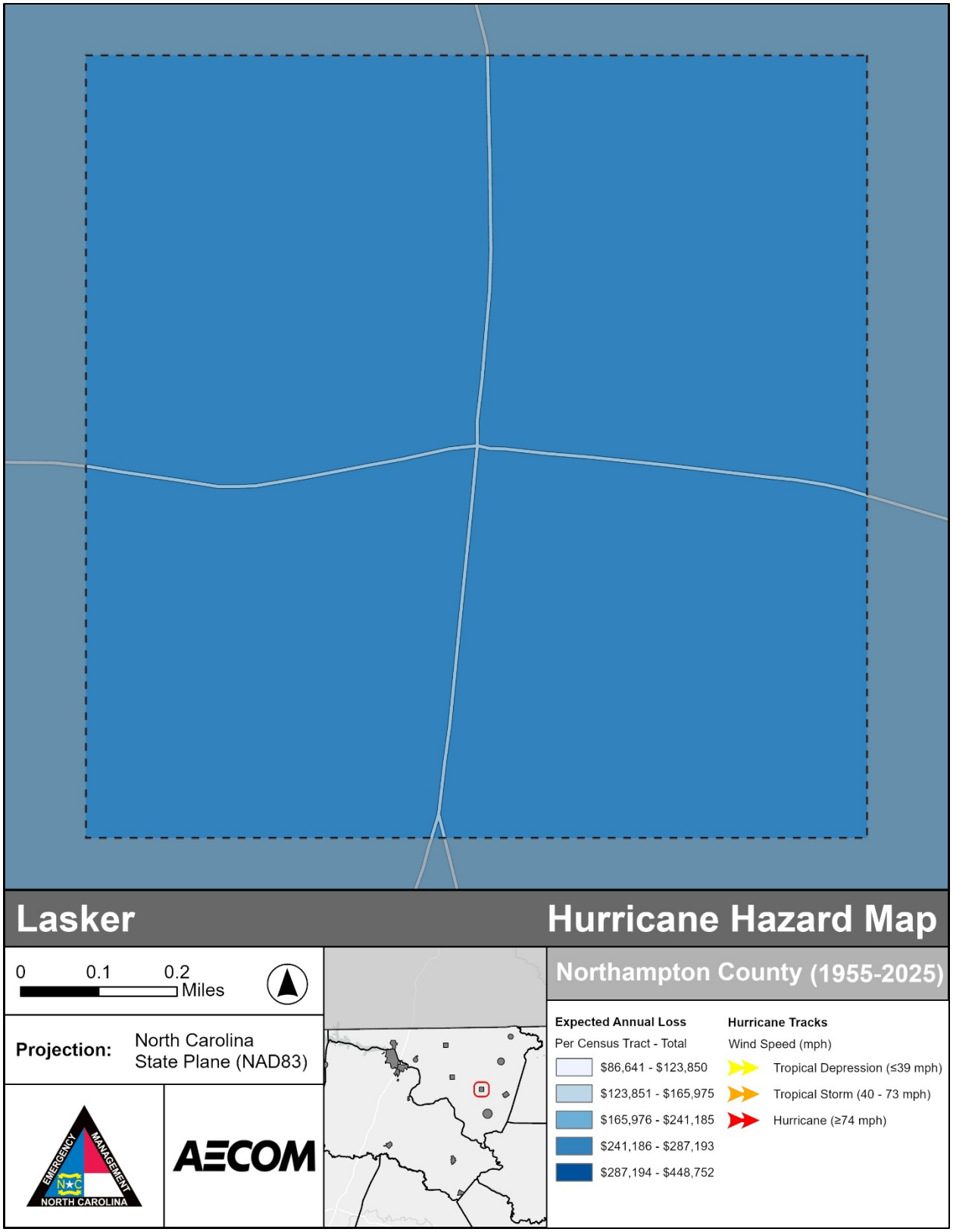


Figure 5-67: Hurricane Hazard Map – Lasker

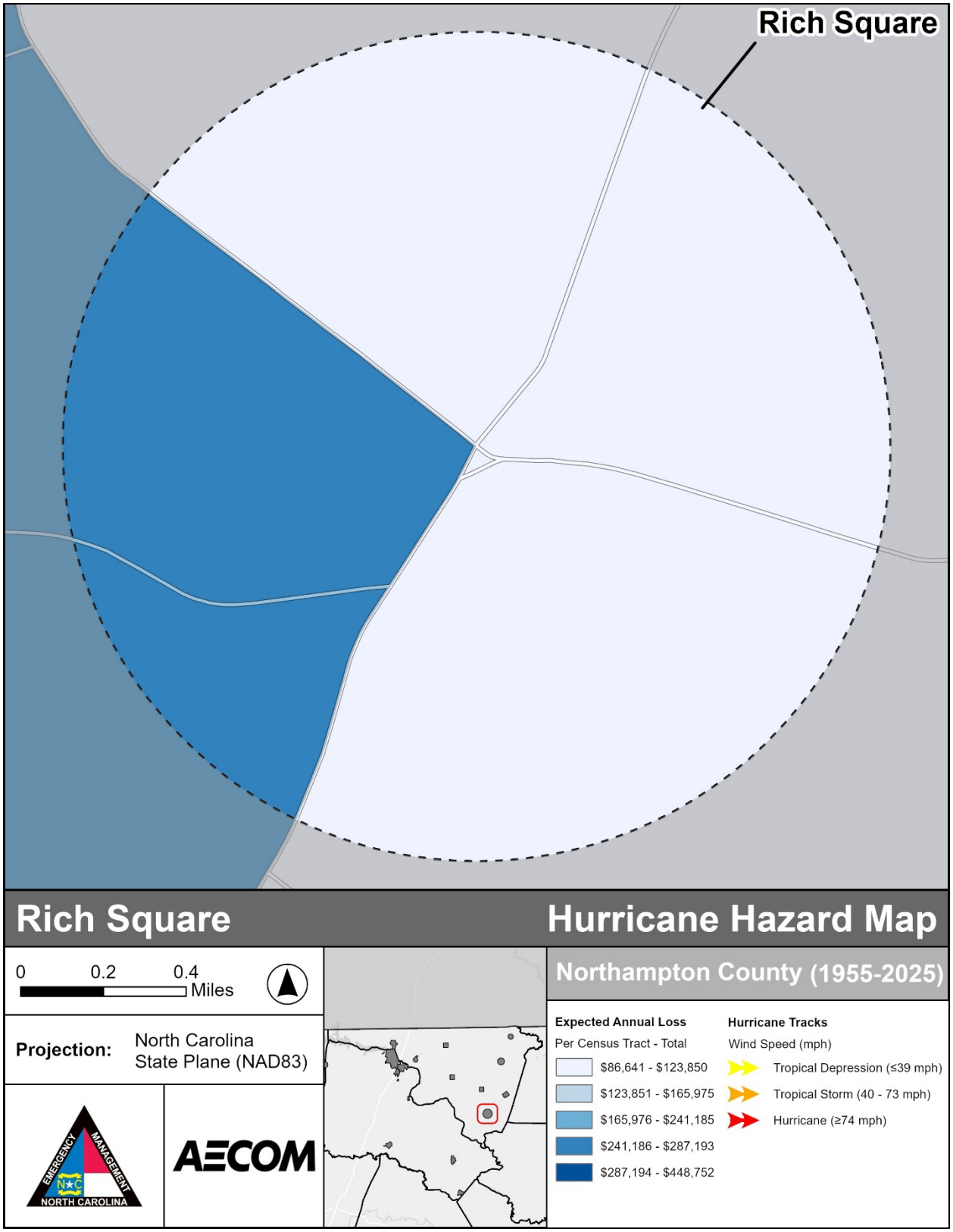


Figure 5-68: Hurricane Hazard Map - Rich Square

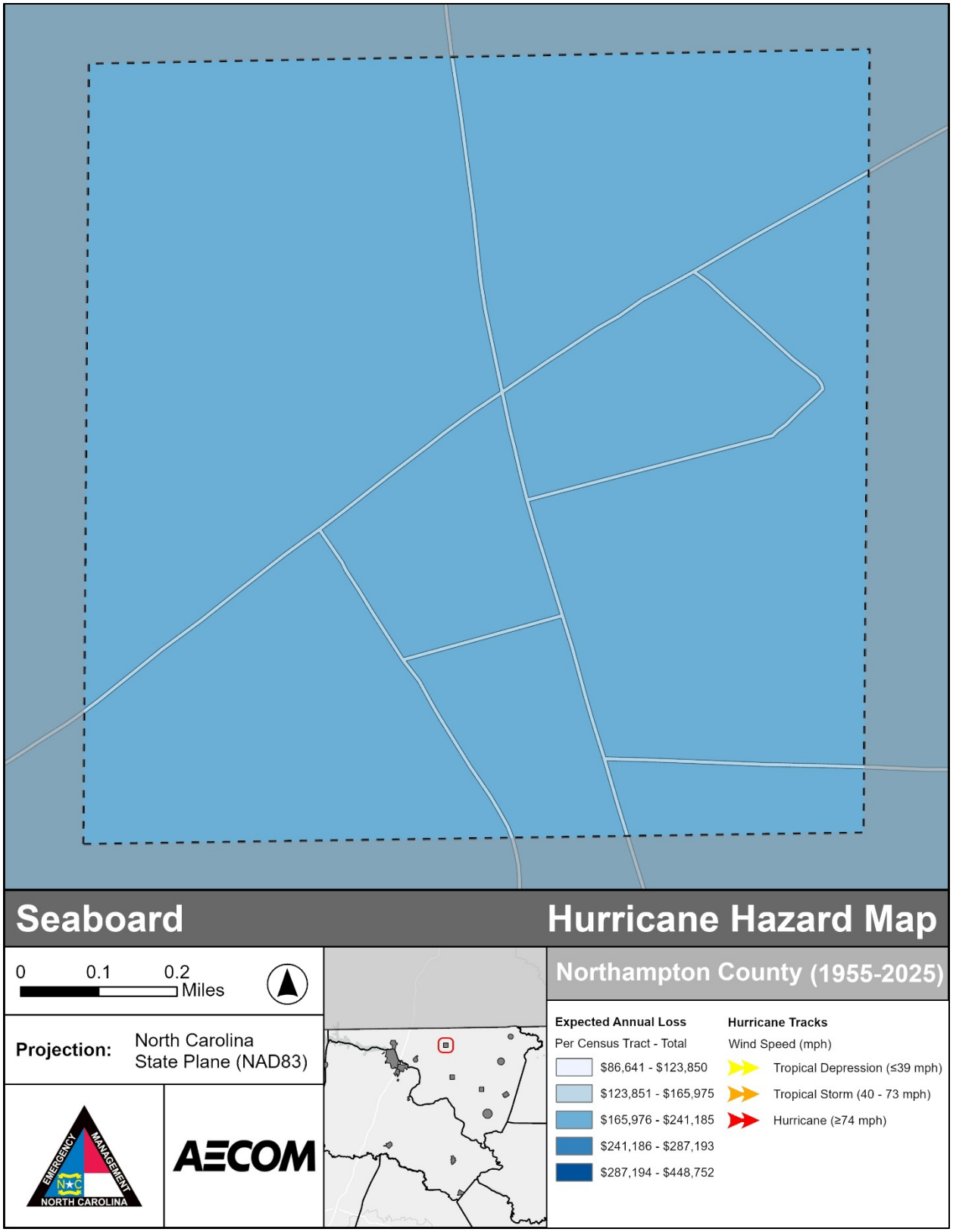


Figure 5-69: Hurricane Hazard Map – Seaboard

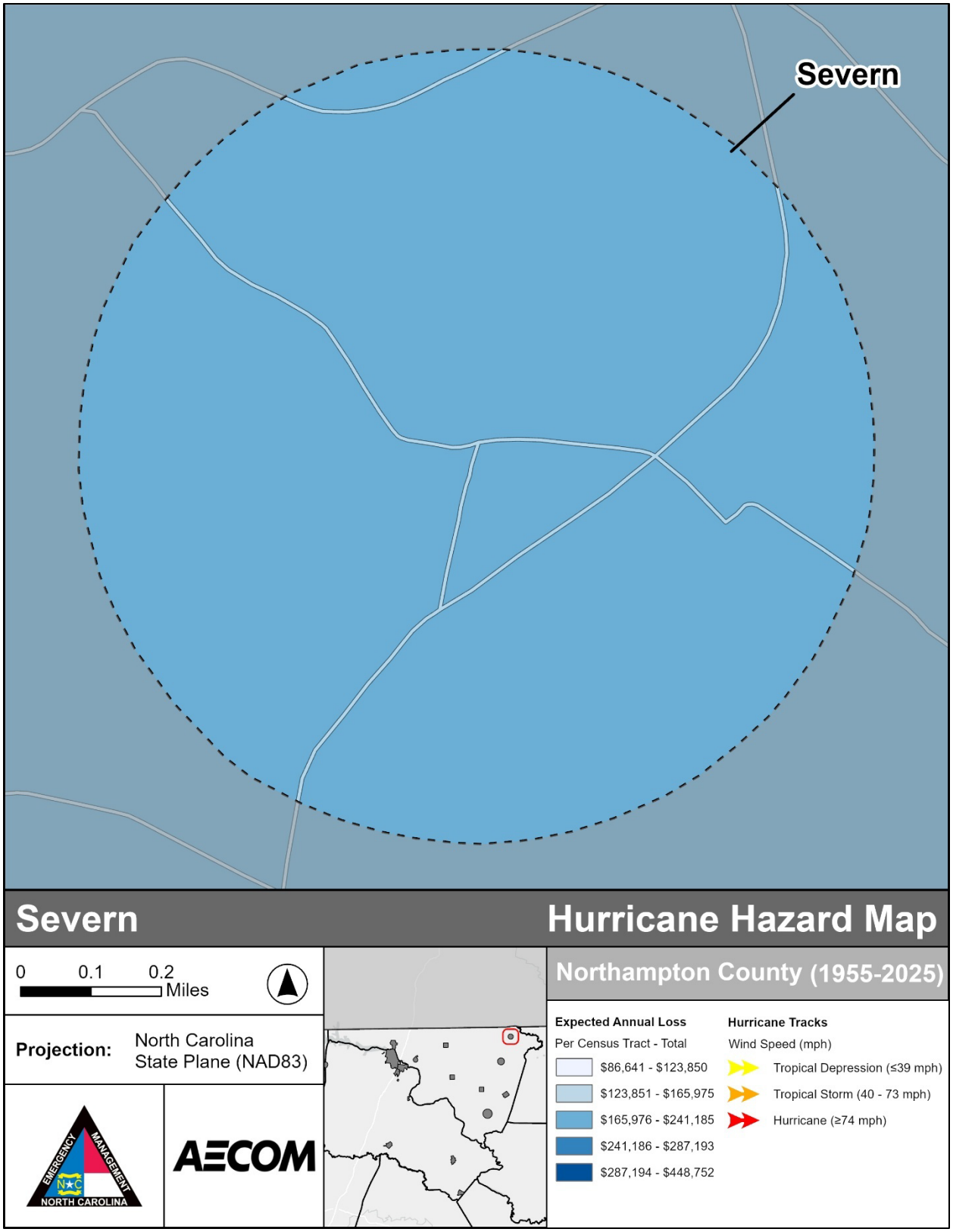


Figure 5-70: Hurricane Hazard Map – Severn

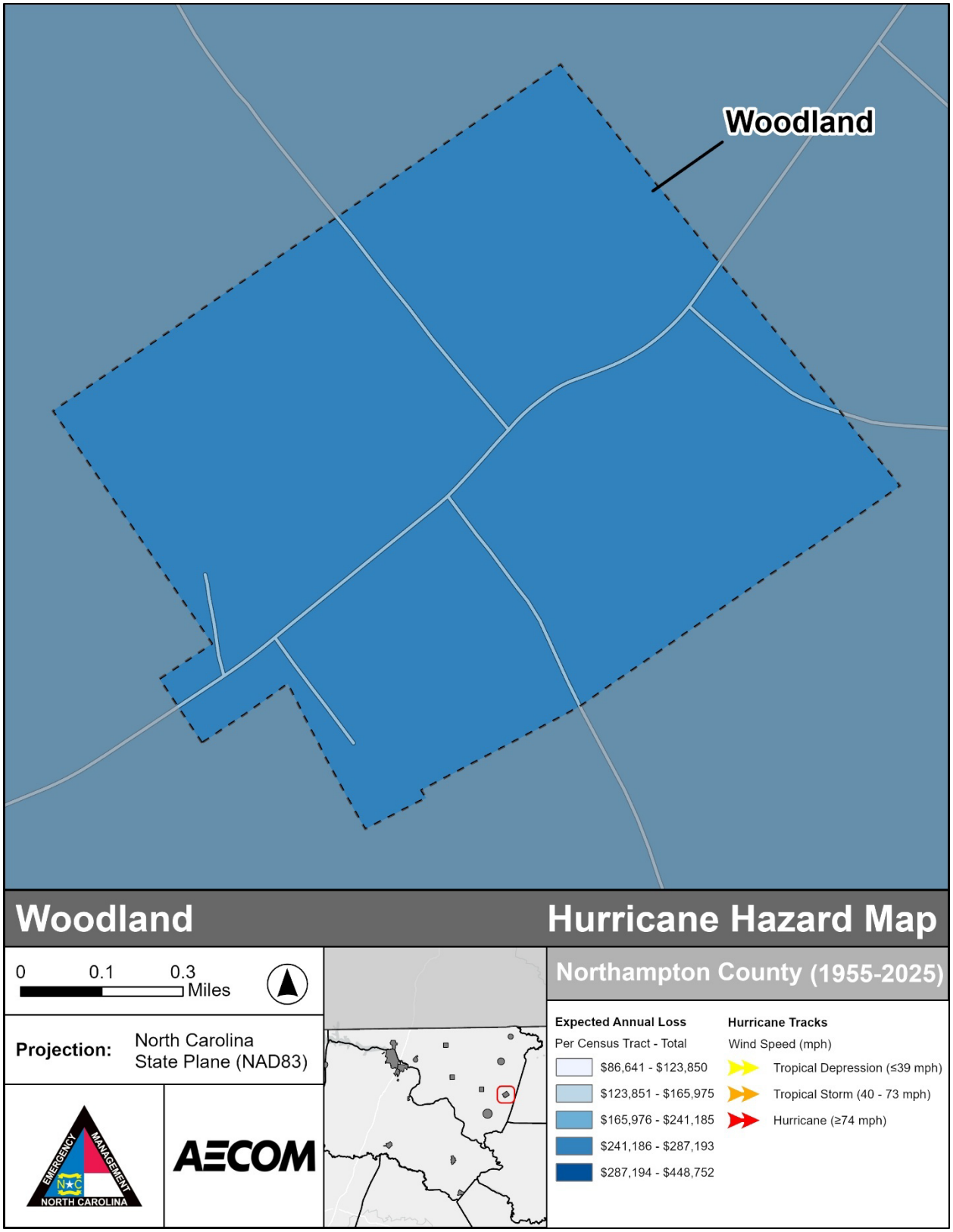


Figure 5-71: Hurricane Hazard Map – Woodland

5.6.3. Extent

Hurricane extent is defined by the Saffir-Simpson Scale, which classifies hurricanes into Categories 1 through 5. The most significant hurricane impact the Region has experienced was an unnamed hurricane in 1876, which peaked as a Category 3 storm before crossing Northampton County as a Category 1 storm, bringing tropical-force winds of 70 knots. The following list is the greatest extent of hurricane winds to pass through the area, though it should be noted that stronger storms could impact the region without a direct hit:

Table 5-27: Most Intense Hurricane by Maximum One-Minute Mean Sustained Wind Speed (Knots) in Each County of the Halifax-Northampton Region[38]

	Halifax	Northampton
Storm Name	Hurricane Isaias	Unnamed
Date	2020-08-04	1876-09-17
Max Wind Speed in County (1-min. mean in knots)	60	70
Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Scale* at Time of County Impact	0 (Tropical Storm)	Category 1

*Post Tropical: A cyclone that no longer possesses sufficient tropical characteristics to be considered a tropical cyclone. Post-tropical cyclones can continue to carry heavy rains and high winds. Note: former tropical cyclones that become extratropical and remnant lows are two specific classes of post-tropical cyclones.[39]

5.6.4. Past Occurrences

Flooding and high winds are both hazards of concern during hurricane and tropical storm events in the Region, as evidenced by the differing impacts of Hurricanes Hurricane Irene (2011) and Michael (2018). Whereas Irene's effects were primarily due to flooding, Michael's high winds caused damage throughout the county in conjunction with flooding impacts. The following is a summary of hurricanes or tropical storms that have impacted the planning region in the past five years.

Hurricane Isaias: August 4th, 2020

Hurricane Isaias made landfall in southeastern North Carolina and then moved north along the coast. Significant rain fell across the Coastal Plain, Sandhills, and eastern Piedmont of North Carolina as Isaias moved north through the state, with gusty winds of 50 to 60 miles per hour. Isaias produced two to five inches of rain across much of eastern NC, resulting in flash flooding and minor flooding along the Neuse River.

[39] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (n.d.). *Tropical Definitions*. National Weather Service. https://www.weather.gov/mob/tropical_definitions

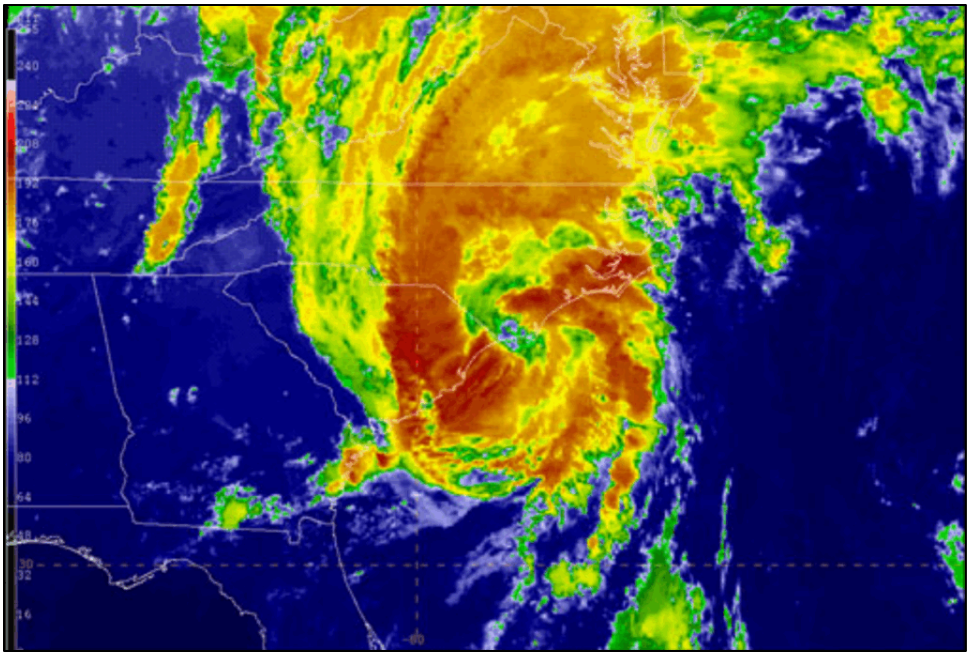


Figure 5-72: Infrared satellite imagery of Hurricane Isaias as it made landfall at Ocean Isle Beach on August 3, 2020, at 11:10 pm. (Image by NOAA/GOES)[40]

Hurricane Isaias weakened from a Category 1 storm at its peak, to a tropical storm as it passed into North Carolina, with frequent wind gusts of 35 to 50 mph recorded in Halifax County and 53 mph gusts recorded in Conway (Northampton County), resulting in numerous trees and power lines down across the region, including some onto homes, causing minor structural damage. Numerous customers have lost power in both counties due to the tropical-storm-force winds. The storm caused no deaths or injuries in the planning area; however, Halifax County experienced approximately $1,000,000 in property damage, and Northampton County incurred $150,000 in property damage.



Figure 5-73: Residents report a possible tornado between Conway and Murfreesboro on 8/4/2020[41]

[40] Davis, C. (2025, August 5). Isaias's Coastal Hit a Turning Point for NC Storms, Preparedness. *North Carolina State Climate Office*. https://climate.ncsu.edu/blog/2025/08/isaiass-coastal-hit-a-turning-point-for-nc-storms-preparedness/
[41] WRAL.com. (2020, August 4). *Residents report a possible tornado between Conway and Murfreesboro*. WRAL News. https://www.wral.com/weather/hurricanes/image/19219152/

Table 5-28: Hurricanes and Tropical Storms Reported from 1996 to 2025 by the NCEI Storm Events Database[42]

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
Halifax	7/12/1996	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	Hurricane Bertha moved along the edge of the NWSFO Raleigh county warning area. Three counties sustained substantial crop damage: Wayne $12 million, Wilson $7 million, and Johnston $2 million. Structural damage was light and was primarily caused by trees on homes and cars. The hardest hit county was Wayne, where property damage was estimated at $500k. Power outages were widespread in the eastern counties as trees took down power lines. Two F0 tornadoes occurred: one in Wake County and one in Wilson County. No injuries or deaths were reported. The highest wind recorded was 60 mph at Seymour Johnson AFB near Goldsboro. The greatest rainfall was four inches, also at the AFB.	
Northampton	7/12/1996	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	Hurricane Bertha moved across northeast North Carolina on July 12th and 13th. The center of Bertha moved ashore near Wrightsville Beach, North Carolina, shortly before 500 PM Friday, July 12th. Spiral bands around the northern and eastern side of the storm affected northeast North Carolina from early Friday evening into the early morning hours of Saturday. The highest sustained wind speed recorded at the Elizabeth City Coast Guard Station (ECG) was 45 mph with gusts to 55 mph. Numerous trees and power lines were blown down, resulting in scattered property damage and widespread power outages. Coastal Pasquotank and Camden Counties experienced approximately	

[42] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
							a 4-foot storm surge in the Albemarle Sound, flooding coastal sections of these counties. A 5-foot storm surge extended up the Pasquotank River, inundating Elizabeth City. Chowan, Hertford, and Gates counties experienced a 1- to 2-foot storm surge from the Albemarle Sound, causing minor flooding in Edenton. Currituck County reported only minor flooding from the Currituck Sound. Rainfall generally ranged from 2.5 to 4.5 inches, causing some street flooding. The lowest sea level pressure recorded at the Elizabeth City Coast Guard Station (ECG) was 999 mb.	
Halifax	9/5/1996	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	Hurricane Fran was the worst natural economic disaster in North Carolina's history. In the RAH county warning area, damage exceeded $ 2 billion. Damage to crops, livestock, farm equipment/buildings was over 400 million. The agricultural damage was the greatest in Sampson, Johnston, and Wayne counties. Several hundred thousand trees were uprooted or broken. Tens of thousands of homes were damaged by falling trees. In the path of the storm's center, almost every neighborhood was affected. The copious rainfall produced many severe flash and river floods. The flooding on the Haw River at the town of Haw River, the Neuse River at Smithfield and Goldsboro, and the Tar River at Louisburg and Rocky Mount, all neared or exceeded the highest flood on record. Many homes in the floodplain had to be evacuated. The most massive evacuation occurred in Goldsboro, where residents of 550 homes had to be moved to public shelters. Hundreds of cars in Goldsboro were damaged by water, many of them underwater with only their radio antennas showing. Many homes and	

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
							businesses incurred heavy losses. Along the Crabtree Creek in Raleigh, which crested at its highest since 1973, hundreds of new cars from local dealerships floated in 6 feet of water. Scores of businesses reported heavy damage at the area's largest shopping center. The bare necessities of life were missing for several days: milk, bread, drinking water, power, and telephone service. It took more than 10 days for power to be restored in many areas. Schools were closed for a week in the hardest-hit counties. Automobile travel was hazardous for days after the storm due to fallen and falling trees. A full twelve days after the event, 150 secondary roads were still closed.	
Northampton	9/5/1996	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	Spiral bands associated with Hurricane Fran affected northeast North Carolina from Thursday evening, September 5th, through Friday morning, September 6th. The highest sustained wind speed recorded at the Elizabeth City Coast Guard Station (ECG) was 43 mph, with the highest gust at 55 mph. There were no confirmed tornadoes, but numerous trees and power lines were blown down across northeast North Carolina, resulting in some structural damage and power outages. Coastal Pasquotank and Camden counties experienced a storm surge of approximately 6 feet in Albemarle Sound, flooding coastal areas, including downtown Elizabeth City. Chowan County experienced a 4-foot surge from the Albemarle Sound, causing some flooding in Edenton. Currituck County received only minor flooding from the Currituck Sound. The heaviest rain fell across the inland counties of northeast North Carolina, where amounts generally ranged from 1.5 to 3.5 inches. Some roads were flooded due to the rainfall.	

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
Northampton	10/7/1996	Tropical Storm	0	0	$0	$0	Remnants of Tropical Storm Josephine moved quickly up the East Coast during Monday night and Tuesday, October 7th, and 8th, affecting northeast North Carolina. The storm produced 3.0 to 5.0 inches of rain across most of the area, but up to 7.2 inches was reported in Currituck County. The heavy rain caused flooding on several roads and in homes. Several trees and power lines were blown down, causing minor structural damage and scattered power outages.	
Halifax	9/4/1999	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	After meandering off the coast and ruining the Labor Day weekend for millions, the remnants of Dennis finally moved inland across the central portion of the state. Its main impact was to end the drought in the eastern half of the state. The Triangle received from 6 to 8 inches of rain, with Chapel Hill peaking at 12 inches. The I-40 corridor of counties also received totals in the 6- to 10-inch range. This water caused considerable urban and lowland flooding. Several mainstem rivers also went into flood. The winds with the remnants of Dennis were generally not a significant problem. Many old, larger trees were uprooted, and widespread limb damage was reported. However, the wind and rain caused considerable crop damage.	
Halifax	9/15/1999	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$0	$0	Hurricane Floyd produced more human misery and environmental impact in North Carolina than any disaster in memory. The 15-20 inches of rain that fell across the eastern half of the state caused every river and stream to flood. Many rivers set new flood records. Whole communities were underwater for days, even weeks, in some areas. Thousands of homes were lost. Crop damage was extensive. The infrastructure of the eastern counties, mainly roads, bridges, water plants, etc.,	

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
							was heavily damaged. By the end of 1999, $1.5 billion had already been spent, with estimates that the cost would reach $3-4 billion. The counties within the Raleigh County warning area likely accounted for more than half of the state's total. Even worse was the loss of life, mainly due to flooding. Many Carolinians did not heed the call to evacuate, and many more drove into flooded streams and rivers. In the central part of the state, 21 people lost their lives. Also, the loss of livestock was significant, mainly swine and poultry. Floyd will indeed go down in history.	
Northampton	9/18/2003	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$1,600,000	$0	Hurricane Isabel was a Category 1 hurricane as it crossed the Wakefield WFO county warning area. Sustained tropical storm force winds with gusts to hurricane force occurred over the piedmont of northeast North Carolina. Isabel made landfall near Ocracoke Inlet in North Carolina, tracked northwest into central Virginia just west of Richmond, then continued northward into western Pennsylvania. The highest sustained wind speed recorded was 37 mph at Roanoke Rapids (RZZ). The highest gust recorded was 63 mph at Roanoke Rapids (RZZ). Approximately several thousand people were evacuated and housed in numerous shelters across the Piedmont of northeast North Carolina. The unusually large wind field uprooted many thousands of trees, downed many power lines, damaged hundreds of houses, and snapped thousands of telephone poles and cross arms. Hundreds of roads, including major highways, were blocked by fallen trees. Local power companies reported that many thousands of customers were without power. The lowest sea level pressure recorded was 984 mb at Duck (DUCN7) and Duck (Army Coe Field Research Facility). Isabel will be remembered for	

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
							the most significant wind and storm surge in the region since Hazel in 1954 and the 1933 Chesapeake-Potomac Hurricane. Also, Isabel will be remembered for the extensive power outages in northeast North Carolina and the permanent changes to the landscape from fallen trees and storm surge. Rainfall amounts ranged from 2 to 5 inches across the piedmont of northeast North Carolina. Inland flooding due to heavy rainfall occurred over parts of the piedmont of northeast North Carolina. Eight deaths can be directly attributed to Isabel in the Wakefield area of responsibility, with 1 in North Carolina. More than 15 deaths were indirectly attributed to the storm.	
Halifax	9/18/2003	Hurricane (Typhoon)	0	0	$1,600,000	$0	Hurricane Isabel made landfall along the Outer Banks just north of Cape Lookout around 1 pm on September 18, 2003. The eye of the storm tracked northeast, passing over eastern Halifax County. Winds gusting to near Hurricane force were recorded over Halifax County. Many locations across the Coastal Plain and even back into the Triangle received wind gusts between 50 to 70 mph late in the afternoon until early evening. Many trees were uprooted, falling on vehicles and homes across the area. One person was killed in Franklin County when their vehicle struck a downed tree. Up to 6 inches of rain fell across Edgecombe, Halifax, and Wilson counties, causing flooding on several roads.	
Halifax	9/1/2006	Tropical Storm	0	0	$0	$0	Tropical Storm Ernesto produced flooding and high winds across the county. Emergency officials reported approximately 50 to 75 downed trees. Three structures sustained damage as well. There were also numerous reports of road flooding from rainfall amounts of 4 to 6 inches.	
Northampton	8/27/2011	Tropical Storm	0	0	$1,700,000	$10,500,000	Tropical storm-force winds knocked down several trees and	Hurricane Irene, moving northward over the Outer Banks of North Carolina

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
							power lines, and heavy rains also caused significant crop damage. Storm total rainfall ranged from 5 to 13 inches.	and just off the Virginia coast, produced tropical storm force winds across portions of northeast North Carolina from early Saturday morning, August 27th, into Sunday morning, August 28th.
Northampton	9/2/2016	Tropical Storm	0	0	$0	$0	Rain bands associated with Tropical Storm Hermine produced generally 1 to 4 inches of rainfall across the county. Conway (0.3 W) reported 3.34 inches of rain. Jackson reported 2.12 inches of rain.	Tropical Storm Hermine, moving northeast along the Southeast Coast, then off the Mid Atlantic Coast, produced a few tropical storm force wind gusts and locally heavy rainfall across portions of Interior Northeast North Carolina from midday Friday, September 2nd, into Saturday night, September 3rd.
Halifax	10/11/2018	Tropical Storm	0	0	$250,000	$0	Tropical storm wind gusts downed numerous trees, caused widespread power outages, and produced a variety of damage to homes throughout the county.	Tropical Storm Michael moved through North Carolina on Thursday, October 11th. Michael brought heavy rain and strong, damaging winds to central North Carolina. While heavy rainfall of 3 to 6 inches produced minor flash flooding across the area, it was the high wind gusts of 40 to 60 mph that caused the most significant problems, knocking down a score of trees, blocking roadways,

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
								and leaving thousands without power.
Halifax	9/6/2019	Tropical Storm	0	0	$500,000	$0	Frequent wind gusts of 30 to 45 mph resulted in scattered trees and power lines down across Halifax County, including some on homes. Numerous customers lost power in Halifax County because of the tropical storm-force winds.	Hurricane Dorian moved north and northeastward near and along the coast of North Carolina on September 5th and 6th, with Dorian making landfall along the Outer Banks of North Carolina during the morning of September 6th. Meanwhile, heavy rain and strong, damaging winds spread inland and across eastern central North Carolina. Heavy rainfall of 3 to 7 inches produced flash flooding across portions of the Coastal Plain of central North Carolina, generally along and east of the Interstate 95 corridor. Strong damaging winds of 35 to 55 mph spread inland across the Coastal Plain and eastern Sandhills of central North Carolina. This resulted in numerous power outages and trees down in these locations. Several weak tornadoes occurred during the afternoon of September 5th as multiple rain bands shifted eastward and into

County	Date	Event Type	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
								central North Carolina during peak heating.
Halifax	8/4/2020	Tropical Storm	0	0	$1,000,000	$0	Frequent wind gusts of 35 to 50 mph resulted in scattered to numerous trees and power lines down across Halifax County, including some on homes. Numerous customers lost power in Halifax County because of the tropical storm-force winds.	Hurricane Isaias made landfall in southeast North Carolina, then moved north through coastal North Carolina. Significant rain fell across the Coastal Plain, Sandhills, and eastern Piedmont of North Carolina as Isaias moved northward through the state, accompanied by gusty winds of 50 to 60 miles per hour. Isaias produced two to five inches of rain across much of eastern NC, resulting in flash flooding, as well as minor flooding along the Neuse River.
Northampton	8/4/2020	Tropical Storm	0	0	$150,000	$0	Tropical storm winds downed and uprooted several trees and power lines, caused minor structural damage, and resulted in power outages across the county. A wind gust of 46 knots (53 mph) was measured at Conway.	The center of Tropical Storm Isaias is tracked north just inland of the Middle Atlantic Coast from late Monday night, August 3rd, through Tuesday morning, August 4th. The tropical storm produced tropical storm-force winds and associated wind damage across portions of northeast North Carolina.

5.6.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI utilizes NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Prediction HURDAT2 Best Track Data Archive from 1851 to 2020 to calculate the risk values. According to the NRI, Halifax County has an annualized frequency of 0.2, a total EAL of $6,484,984, an EAL Score of 82.88, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 87.26. Unincorporated areas of Halifax County have an average of 0.185 annualized frequency, a total EAL of $639,635, an average EAL Score of 85.41, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 88.82.

Northampton County has an annualized frequency of 0.2, a total EAL of $3,381,318, an EAL Score of 77.22, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 81.61. Unincorporated areas of Northampton County have an average annualized frequency of 0.169 events per year, a total EAL of $323,484, an average EAL Score of 78.64, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 80.78.

Table 5-29: NRI Risk, EAL, and Annualized Frequency for Hurricanes in the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.185**	**$639,636**	**85.41**	**Very High**	**88.82**	**Very High**
Enfield	0.206	$732,897	79.08	Relatively High	84.85	Very High
Halifax	0.205	$571,433	84.44	Very High	87.52	Very High
Littleton	0.230	$2,513,851	90.69	Very High	92.64	Very High
Hobgood	0.170	$1,230,505	76.99	Relatively High	80.37	Very High
Roanoke Rapids	0.189	$3,518,581	79.42	Relatively High	83.79	Very High
Scotland Neck	0.215	$971,308	80.48	Very High	83.69	Very High
Weldon	0.205	$784,472	80.48	Very High	84.94	Very High
Halifax County Total	**0.20**	**$6,484,985**	**82.88**	**Very High**	**87.26**	**Very High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.169**	**$323,485**	**78.64**	**Relatively High**	**80.78**	**Very High**
Conway	0.205	$525,159	76.26	Relatively High	78.17	Relatively High
Garysburg	0.205	$313,978	78.32	Relatively High	82.85	Very High
Gaston	0.197	$1,521,643	83.17	Very High	87.09	Very High
Jackson	0.205	$266,546	76.44	Relatively High	78.86	Relatively High
Lasker	0.205	$424,454	81.59	Very High	85.51	Very High
Rich Square	0.205	$620,821	77.15	Relatively High	82.08	Very High
Seaboard	0.205	$367,759	80.02	Very High	82.86	Very High
Severn	0.208	$389,217	80.67	Very High	82.92	Very High
Woodland	0.205	$424,454	81.59	Very High	85.51	Very High

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Northampton County Total	**0.20**	**$3,381,318**	**77.22**	**Relatively High**	**81.61**	**Very High**

5.6.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Hurricanes may affect people in several ways, including death, injury, property loss, outbreaks of disease, mental trauma, and the destruction of livelihoods. During a hurricane, residential, commercial, and public buildings, as well as critical infrastructure such as transportation, water, energy, and communication systems, may be damaged or destroyed by several hurricane impacts. The wind and flooding hazards associated with hurricanes can be tremendously destructive and deadly. Power outages and flooding are likely to displace people from their homes. Furthermore, water can become polluted, making it undrinkable, and, if consumed, diseases and infections can spread easily.

Evacuations may occur due to hurricane or tropical storm impacts, which means that individuals who have limited mobility, lack transportation in their housing unit (9.9% in Halifax County and 8.0% in Northampton County[43]), have a disability (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County), or have an independent living difficulty (9.3% in Halifax County and 8.8% in Northampton County).[44] To ensure that residents in the planning area can evacuate promptly, emergency services should consider developing specialized evacuation plans to assist people with disabilities, those without access to vehicles in their housing units, and those with independent living difficulties.

Preparing for hurricane and tropical storm events can help residents avoid property loss, potential injuries, or loss of life. Many preparedness resources and alerts are issued online. While it is increasingly common to issue public safety alerts and preparedness information through online resources, many residents lack access to computers. Approximately 13.5% of housing units in Halifax County and 14.7% in Northampton County lack computing devices, further limiting residents' access to public awareness information. Additionally, an estimated 29.4% of households in Halifax County and 29.9% in Northampton County lack internet subscriptions, limiting residents' ability to access a wide range of publicly available preparedness materials online. To prepare residents for hurricane and tropical storm events, it is important that the planning area considers developing a wide range of preparedness and awareness materials to communicate hurricane and tropical storm risk. This includes using various media, such as radio, flyers, and newspapers.

Many emergency alerts are issued through reverse 911 systems and require a telephone service to receive them. However, several household units are estimated not to have telephone

[43] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04
[44] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810

service (1.1% of Housing Units in Halifax County and 0.7% in Northampton County), which means these residents may not have access to critical, time-sensitive emergency alerts.

- Develop a plan to ensure that all residents have a method for receiving emergency alerts and inform residents about the different ways they can receive them.
- Ensure that all residents have an evacuation plan and that individuals who require extra assistance can be assisted during an evacuation.

Changes in Development

Depending on the strength of a tropical storm or hurricane, structural damage to buildings may occur. A weak tropical storm may cause no damage whatsoever. The most likely impact from a Category 1 or greater hurricane is the loss of glass windows and doors due to high winds and debris. Loss of roof coverings, partial wall collapses, and other damage requiring significant repairs are possible in a major (Category 3 to 5) hurricane. The level of damage is commensurate with the strength of the storm, as explained by the Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Wind Scale. Loss of electric power, potable water, telecommunications, wastewater, and other critical utilities are very possible during a hurricane. Some damage can be so severe that it may take days to weeks to restore.

Housing units such as mobile homes (24.7% of housing units in Halifax County and 27.9% of housing units in Northampton County) or Boats, RVs, and Vans (0.2% of housing units in Halifax County and 0% of housing units in Northampton County) may be at a higher risk of damage during hurricanes and tropical storms[45]. Residents of these types of housing units may be at disproportionate risk of injury, loss, or death during a hurricane or tropical storm.

- Given the large number of housing units that are more susceptible to damage than traditionally built homes, such as mobile homes and RVs, it is important to prioritize retrofitting in high-risk zones and to help homeowners in those areas prepare their housing units for natural hazards.

Economy

Economic damage includes property damage from wind, rain, and floods, as well as intangibles such as business interruption and additional living expenses. Damage to infrastructure utilities, including roads, water, power, and municipal buildings, affects all jurisdictions in the Region. Hurricanes and tropical storms can impose financial burdens on those affected in the planning area, including repair, replacement, and displacement costs, as well as the disruption of day-to-day activities.

Natural Environment

Hurricanes can devastate wooded ecosystems, removing all foliage from forest canopies, and can change habitats so drastically that indigenous animal populations suffer. Specific foods may be removed because high winds often strip fruits, seeds, and berries from bushes and trees.

[45] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04

Secondary impacts may occur as well. For example, high winds and debris may damage an above-ground fuel tank, leading to a significant chemical spill.

First Responders

First responders responding to the impacts of a tropical storm or hurricane face many risks to their health and life safety. Responders risk injury or death during a storm event from flooding and high winds. Personnel or their families may be harmed, limiting their ability to respond. Downed trees, power lines, and floodwaters may prevent access to areas in need, thereby prolonging response time. Furthermore, hurricanes typically impact a large area, thereby increasing the number of emergency responses required.

Future Conditions

According to the NCCSR,[46] it is very likely that in the future, extreme or heavy precipitation associated with hurricanes will increase, along with the potential for flooding. This means that increased climate change impacts will likely be associated with higher frequencies and/or severities of hurricanes and tropical storms in the future.

[46] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.7. Flooding

5.7.1. Hazard Description

Flooding is defined by the rising and overflowing of a body of water onto normally dry land. As defined by FEMA, a flood is a general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of two or more acres of normally dry land area or of 2 or more properties. Flooding can result from an overflow of inland waters or an unusual accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source.

Sources and Types of Flooding

Flooding within the Region can be attributed to two sources: 1) flash flooding resulting from heavy rainfall that overburdens the drainage system within the community; and 2) riverine flooding resulting from heavy and prolonged rainfall over a given watershed, which causes the capacity of the main channel to be exceeded. Flooding on the larger streams results primarily from hurricanes, tropical storms, and other major weather fronts, while flooding on the smaller streams is due mainly to localized thunderstorms.

- **Riverine Flooding:** The Region has numerous streams and tributaries running throughout its jurisdiction that are susceptible to overflowing their banks during and following excessive precipitation events. While flash flooding from surface water runoff is common in the region, riverine flood events (such as the “100-year flood”) will cause significantly more damage and economic disruption.
- **Flash or Rapid Flooding:** Flash flooding is the result of heavy, localized rainfall, possibly from slow-moving intense thunderstorms that cause small streams and drainage systems to overflow. Flash flood hazards from surface water runoff are most common in urban areas, where greater population density generally increases the amount of impervious surface (e.g., pavement and buildings), thereby generating more surface water. Flooding can occur when the capacity of the stormwater system is exceeded or when the conveyance is obstructed by debris, sediment, or other materials that reduce drainage capacity.

In common usage, the floodplain most often refers to the area inundated by the 100-year flood, the flood that has a 1% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. The 100-year flood is the national minimum standard used by communities to regulate their floodplains through the NFIP. A 500-year flood is one that has a 0.2 percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. The potential for flooding can increase due to land-use changes and land-surface alterations that alter the floodplain. A change in the environment can create localized flooding inside and outside natural floodplains by altering or confining natural drainage channels. These changes are most often made by human activity.

The 100-year flood, which is the minimum standard used by most federal and state agencies, serves as the NFIP's standard for floodplain management and for determining the need for flood insurance. Participation in the NFIP requires adopting and enforcing a local floodplain management ordinance to prevent unsafe development in the floodplain, thereby reducing future flood damage. Participation in the NFIP allows the federal government to make flood

insurance available within the community as financial protection against flood losses. Since floods have an annual probability of occurrence, known magnitudes, depths, and velocities for each event, and, in most cases, a map indicating where they will occur, they are, in many ways, the most predictable and manageable hazard.

The area adjacent to the channel is the floodplain, as shown in Figure 5-74. A floodplain is flat or nearly flat land adjacent to a stream or river that experiences occasional or periodic flooding. It includes the floodway, which consists of the stream channel and adjacent areas that carry flood flows, and the flood fringe, which is an area covered by the flood but does not experience strong current. Floodplains are made when floodwater exceeds the capacity of the main channel or escapes the channel by eroding its banks. When this occurs, sediments (including rocks and debris) are deposited, gradually building up over time to form the floodplain floor. Floodplains generally contain unconsolidated sediments, often extending below the bed of the stream.

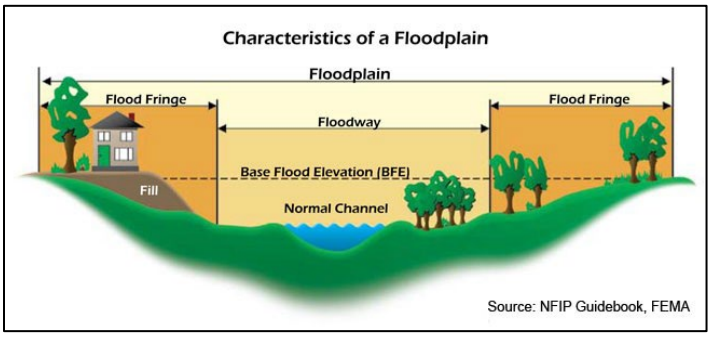


Figure 5-74: Characteristics of a Floodplain

5.7.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Regulated floodplains are illustrated on inundation maps called Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs). It is the official map for a community on which FEMA has delineated both the SFHAs and the risk premium zones applicable to the community. Special Flood Hazard Areas (SFHAs) represent the areas subject to inundation by the 100-year flood event. Structures located within the SFHA have a 26% chance of flooding during the life of a standard 30-year mortgage. Flood-prone areas were identified using the most current Flood Insurance Study and associated FIRMs developed by FEMA. Table 5-30 summarizes the flood insurance zones identified by the Digital Flood Insurance Rate Maps (DFIRMs).

Table 5-30: Mapped Flood Insurance Zones within the Region

Zone	Description
AE	AE Zones, also within the 100-year flood limits, are defined with Base Flood Elevations (BFE) that reflect the combined influence of Stillwater flood elevations and wave effects less than 3 feet. The AE Zone generally extends from the landward VE zone limit to the limits of the 100-year flood from coastal sources, or until it reaches the confluence with riverine flood sources. The AE Zones also depict the SFHA due to riverine flood sources, but instead of being subdivided into separate zones of differing BFEs with possible wave effects added, they represent

Zone	Description
	the flood profile determined by hydrologic and hydraulic investigations and have no wave effects.
A	Areas subject to inundation by the 1-percent-annual-chance flood event are generally determined using approximate methodologies. Because detailed hydraulic analyses have not been performed, no Base Flood Elevations (BFEs) or flood depths are shown. Mandatory flood insurance purchase requirements and floodplain management standards apply.
AH	Zone AH is the flood insurance rate zone that corresponds to the areas of 1% annual chance shallow flooding (usually areas of ponding) where average depths are between 1 and 3 feet. Whole-foot Base Flood Elevations derived from the detailed hydraulic analyses are shown at selected intervals within this zone.
0.2% Annual Chance (Zone X Shaded)	Moderate risk areas within the 0.2-percent-annual-chance floodplain, areas of 1-percent-annual-chance flooding where average depths are less than 1 foot, and areas of 1-percent-annual-chance flooding where the contributing drainage area is less than 1 square mile. No BFEs or base flood depths are shown within these zones. Zone X Shaded is used on new and revised maps in place of Zone B.
Zone X (unshaded)	Minimal risk areas outside the 1-percent and 0.2-percent-annual-chance floodplains. No BFEs or base flood depths are shown within these zones. Zone X (unshaded) is used on new and revised maps in place of Zone C.

There are areas in the Region that are susceptible to flood events. SFHAs in the Region were mapped using a Geographic Information System (GIS) and FEMA DFIRMs. This includes Zone AE (1-percent annual chance floodplain with elevation) and Zone X (0.2-percent annual chance floodplain). The figures below reflect the mapped flood zones for the Region.

Table 5-31: Flood Hazard Areas in the Planning Area within Jurisdictional and County Boundaries

County	Jurisdiction	Total Flood Hazard Zone (miles^2)				
		0.2% Annual Chance Flood	Zone A	Zone AE	Zone AE (Floodway)	Zone X
Halifax County	Enfield	-	-	-	-	1.28
	Halifax	0.01	-	0.01	0.01	0.35
	Hobgood	-	-	0.02	-	1.03
	Lilltleton	-	-	-	-	0.96
	Roanoke Rapids	0.61	-	0.49	0.26	8.46
	Scotland Neck	0.01	-	0.03	0.01	1.21
	Weldon	0.24	-	0.42	0.25	1.85
	Unincorporated Area	28.52	0.07	108.18	20.78	555.25
	Halifax County Total	**29.39**	**0.07**	**109.15**	**21.31**	**570.39**
Northampton County	Conway	0.02	-	0.05	0.01	1.68
	Garysburg	-	-	-	-	0.95
	Gaston	0.21	-	0.31	0.05	1.35

County	Jurisdiction	Total Flood Hazard Zone (miles²)				
		0.2% Annual Chance Flood	Zone A	Zone AE	Zone AE (Floodway)	Zone X
	Jackson	0.03	-	0.07	0.04	0.86
	Lasker	-	-	-	-	1.00
	Rich Square	-	-	-	-	3.14
	Seaboard	-	-	-	-	1.00
	Severn	-	-	0.08	-	0.92
	Woodland	-	-	0.07	-	1.09
	Unincorporated Area	23.57	0.09	79.48	23.81	410.72
	Northampton County Total	**23.83**	**0.09**	**80.06**	**23.91**	**422.71**
Planning Area Total		**53.22**	**0.16**	**189.21**	**45.22**	**993.1**

Table 5-32: Halifax-Northampton Regional Flood Hazard Area as a Percent of Total Jurisdictional Land Area

Jurisdiction	Total Area (sqmi)	0.2% Annual Chance Flood	Zone A	Zone AE	Zone AE (Floodway)	Zone X
Enfield	1.28	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Halifax	0.38	2.63%	0.00%	2.63%	2.63%	92.11%
Hobgood	1.06	0.00%	0.00%	1.89%	0.00%	97.17%
Littleton	0.96	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Roanoke Rapids	9.82	6.21%	0.00%	4.99%	2.65%	86.15%
Scotland Neck	1.25	0.80%	0.00%	2.40%	0.80%	96.80%
Weldon	2.76	8.70%	0.00%	15.22%	9.06%	67.03%
Unincorporated Area	712.8	4.00%	0.01%	15.18%	2.92%	77.90%
Halifax County Total	**730.31**	**4.02%**	**0.01%**	**14.95%**	**2.92%**	**78.10%**
Conway	1.76	1.14%	0.00%	2.84%	0.57%	95.45%
Garysburg	0.95	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Gaston	1.93	10.88%	0.00%	16.06%	2.59%	69.95%
Jackson	1.00	3.00%	0.00%	7.00%	4.00%	86.00%
Lasker	1.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Rich Square	3.14	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Seaboard	1.00	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	100.00%
Severn	1.00	0.00%	0.00%	8.00%	0.00%	92.00%
Woodland	1.16	0.00%	0.00%	6.03%	0.00%	93.97%
Unincorporated Area	537.77	4.38%	0.02%	14.78%	4.43%	76.37%
Northampton County Total	**550.71**	**4.33%**	**0.02%**	**14.54%**	**4.34%**	**76.76%**

It is important to note that while FEMA digital flood data is recognized as the best available for planning, it does not always reflect the most accurate or up-to-date flood risk. Flooding and flood-related losses often do occur outside of delineated special flood hazard areas. The following maps represent the FEMA digital flood data for the planning area and the associated flood risk:

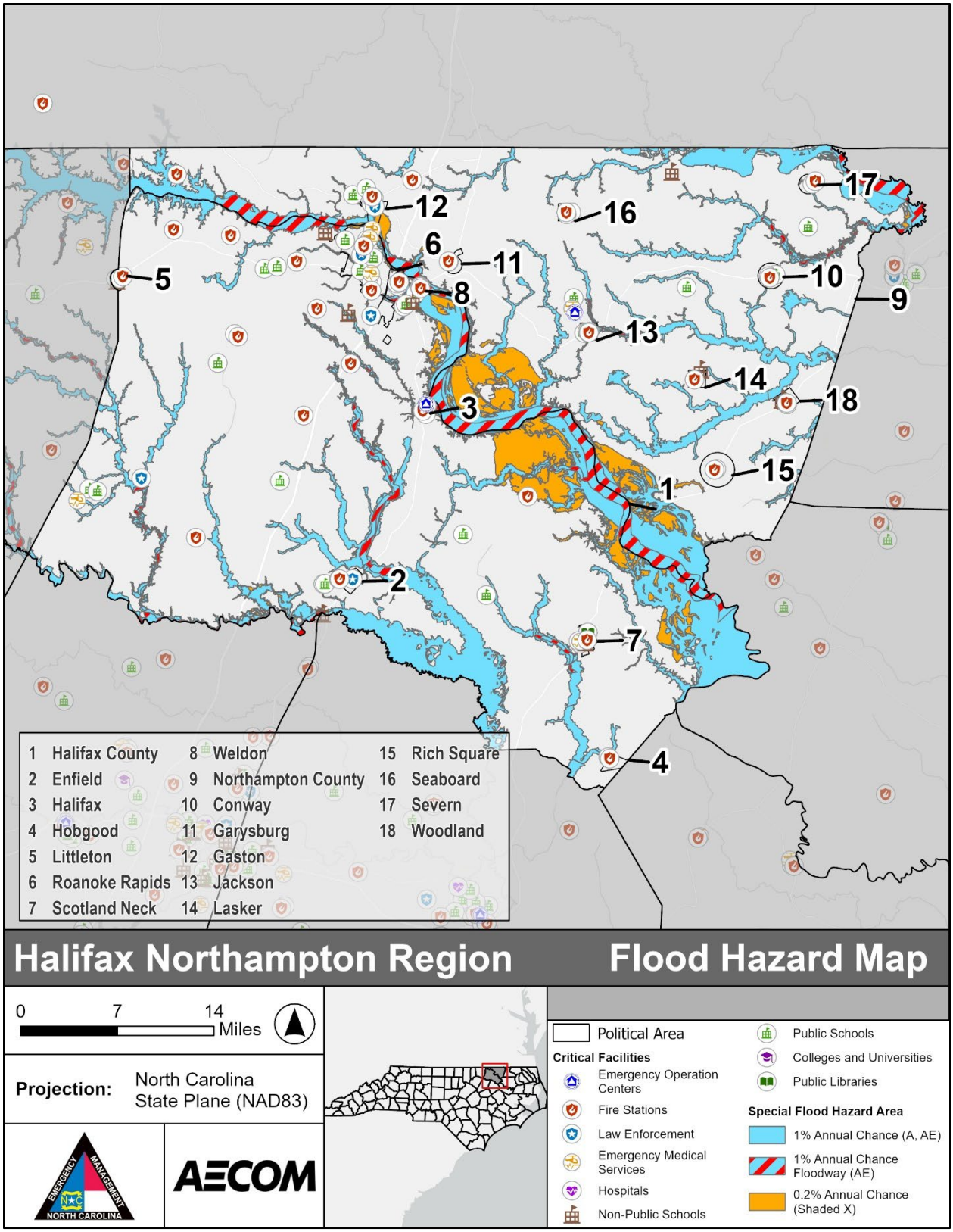


Figure 5-75: Flood Hazard Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

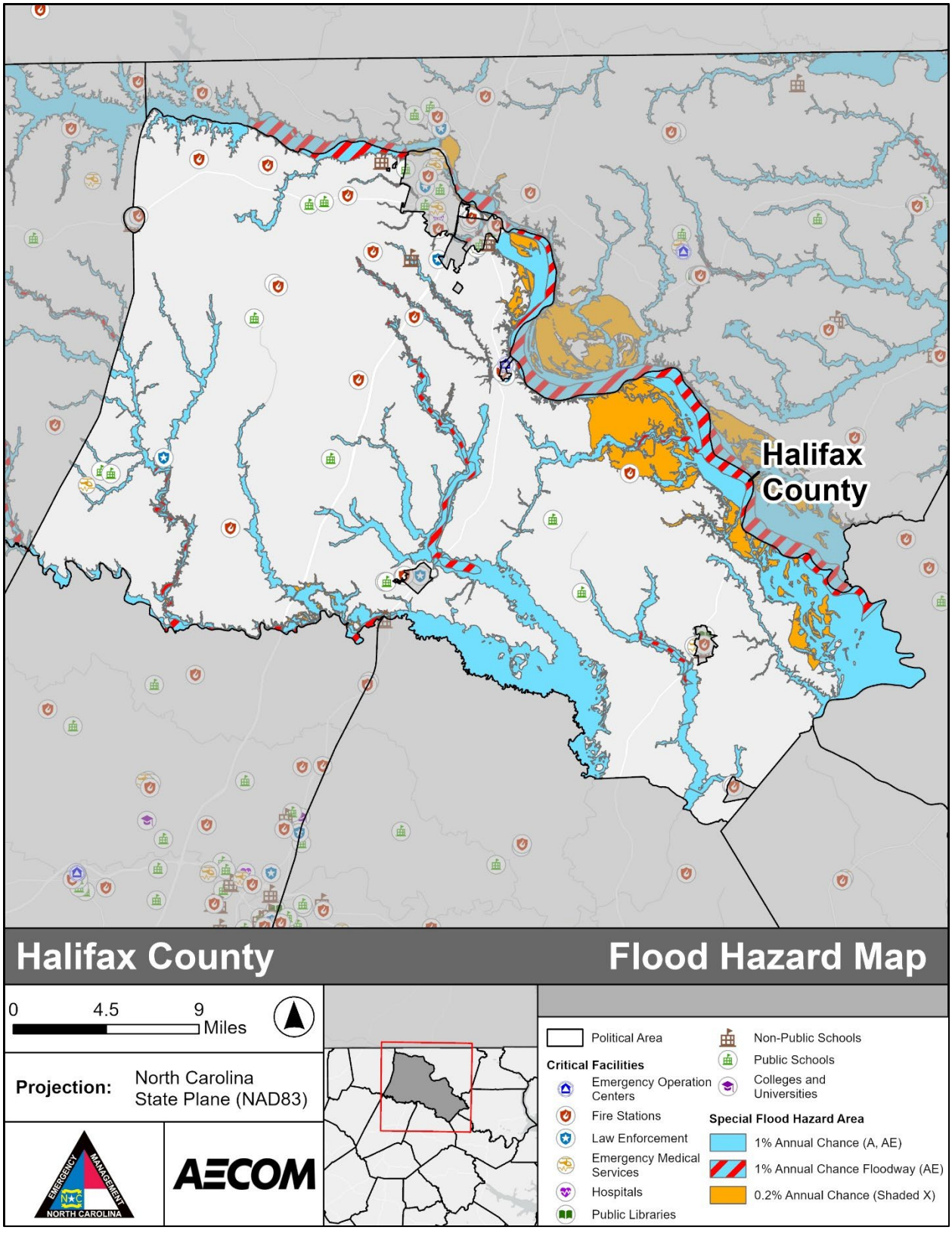


Figure 5-76: Flood Hazard Map - Halifax County

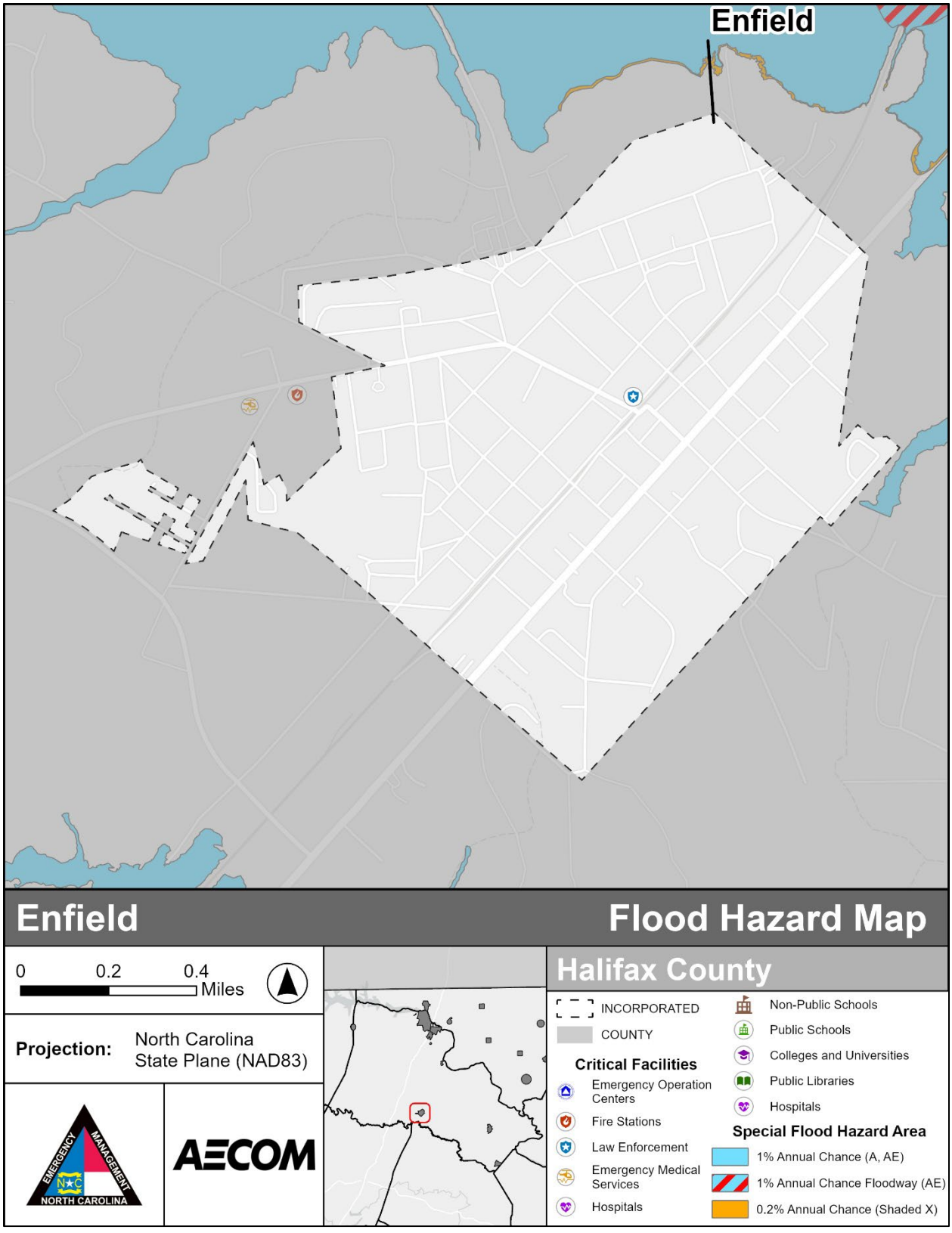


Figure 5-77: Flood Hazard Map – Enfield

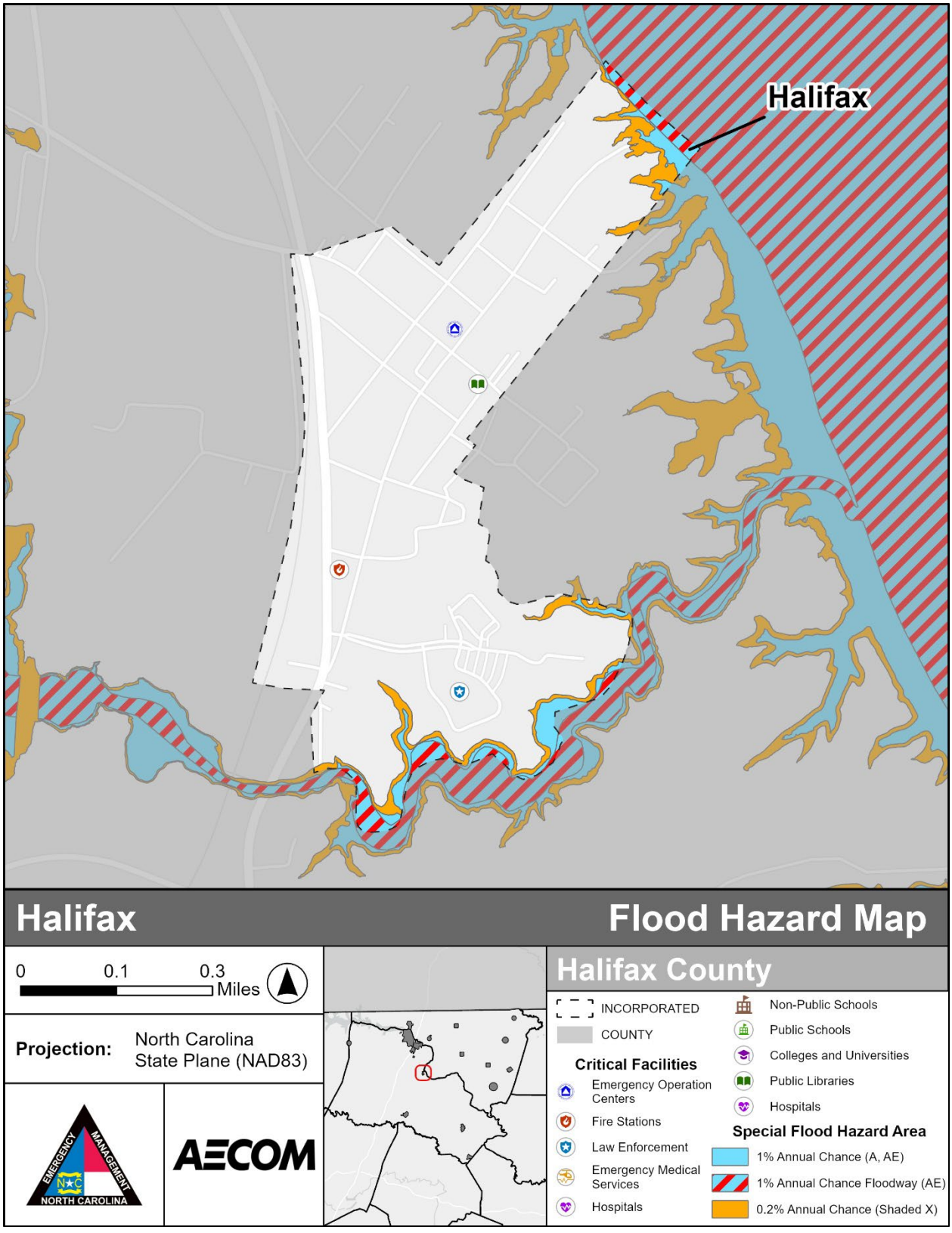


Figure 5-78: Flood Hazard Map – Halifax

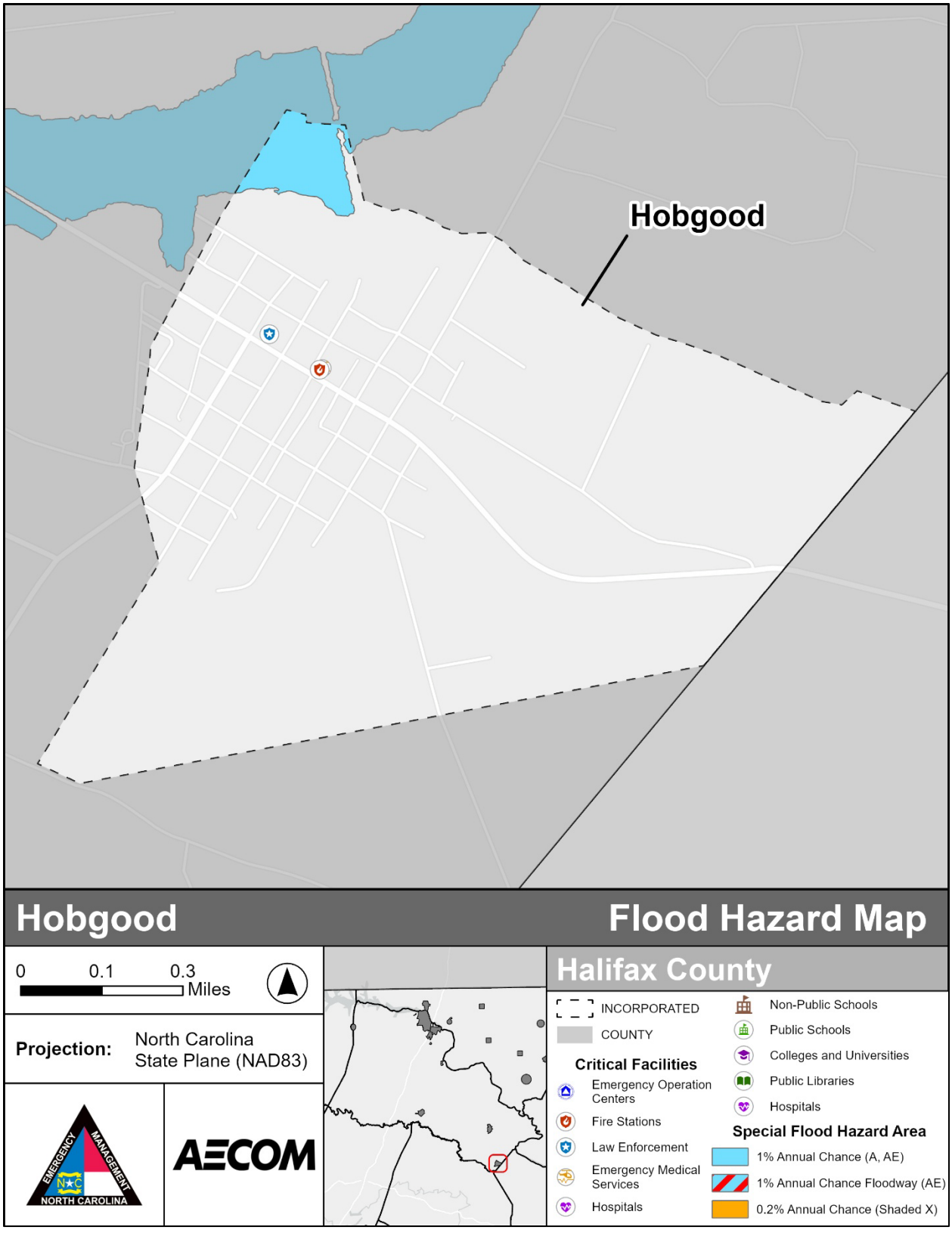


Figure 5-79: Flood Hazard Map – Hobgood

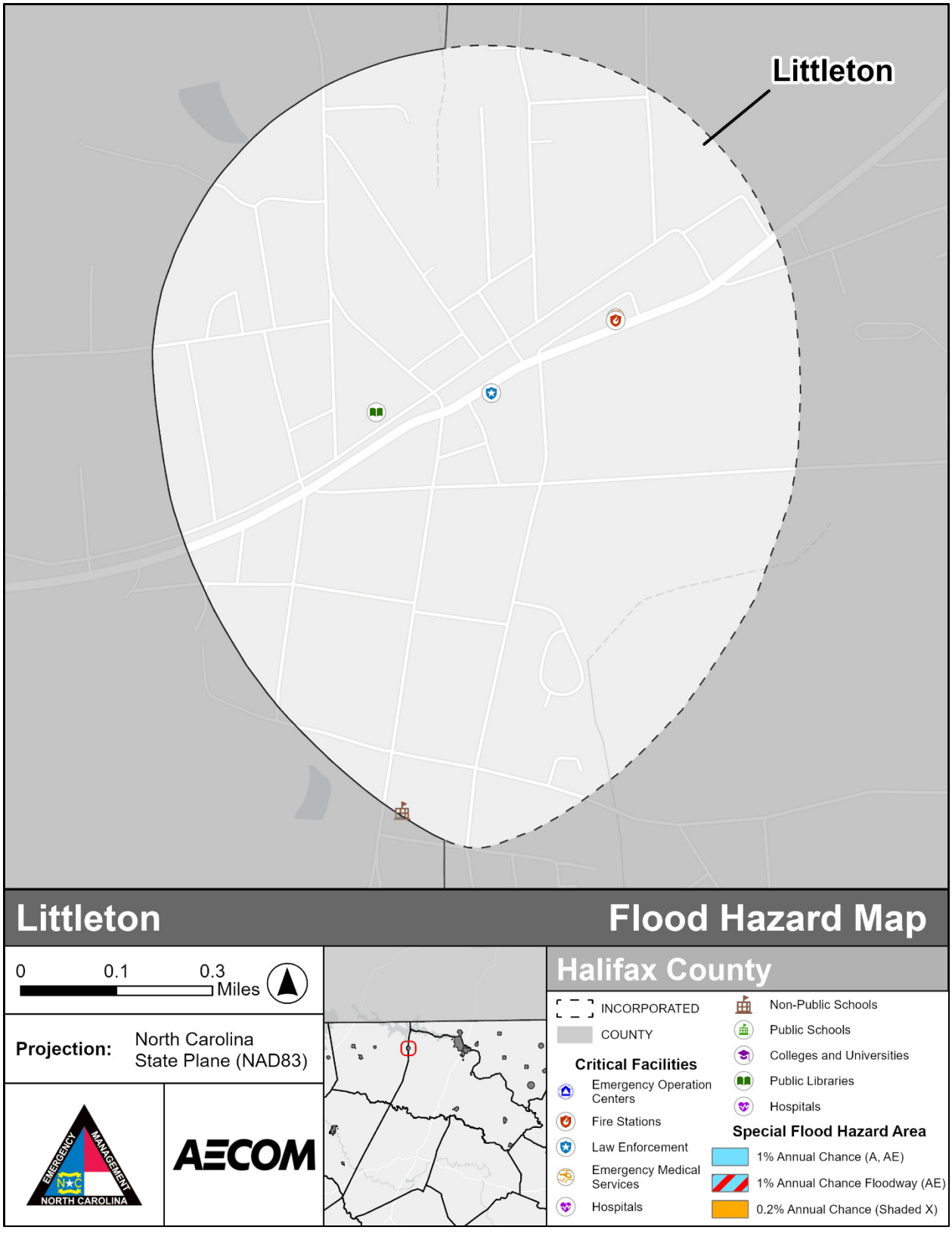


Figure 5-80: Flood Hazard Map – Littleton

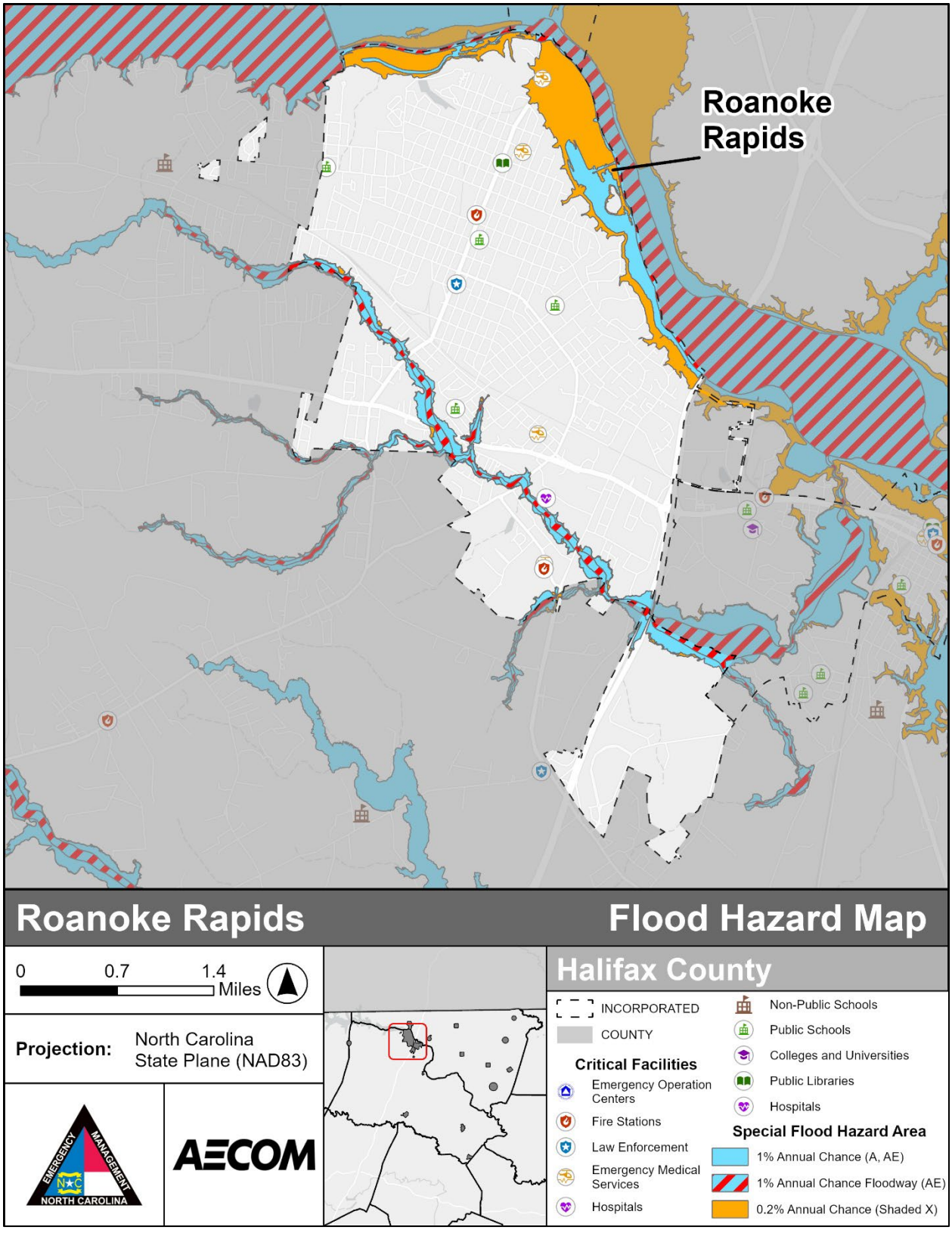


Figure 5-81: Flood Hazard Map - Roanoke Rapids

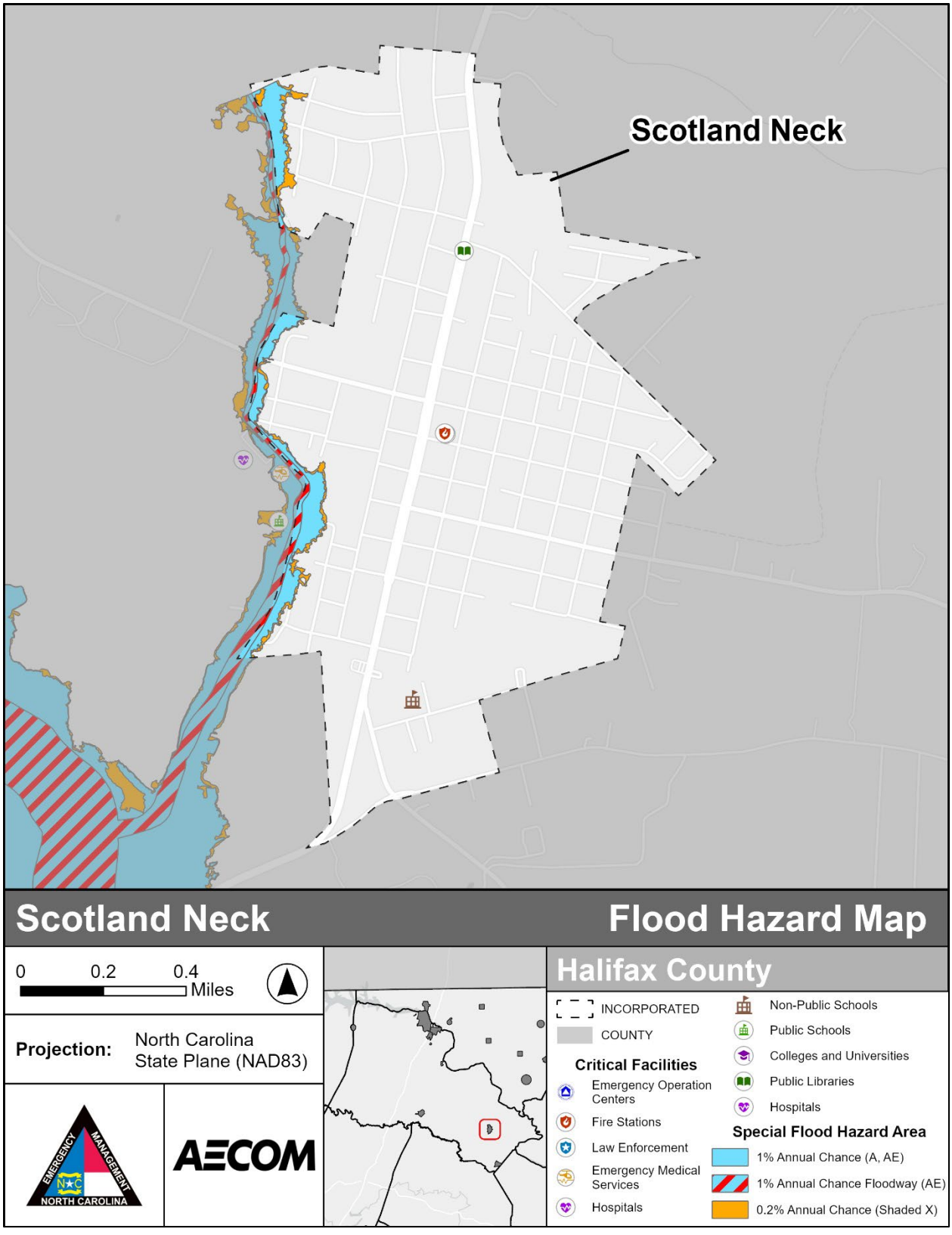


Figure 5-82: Flood Hazard Map - Scotland Neck

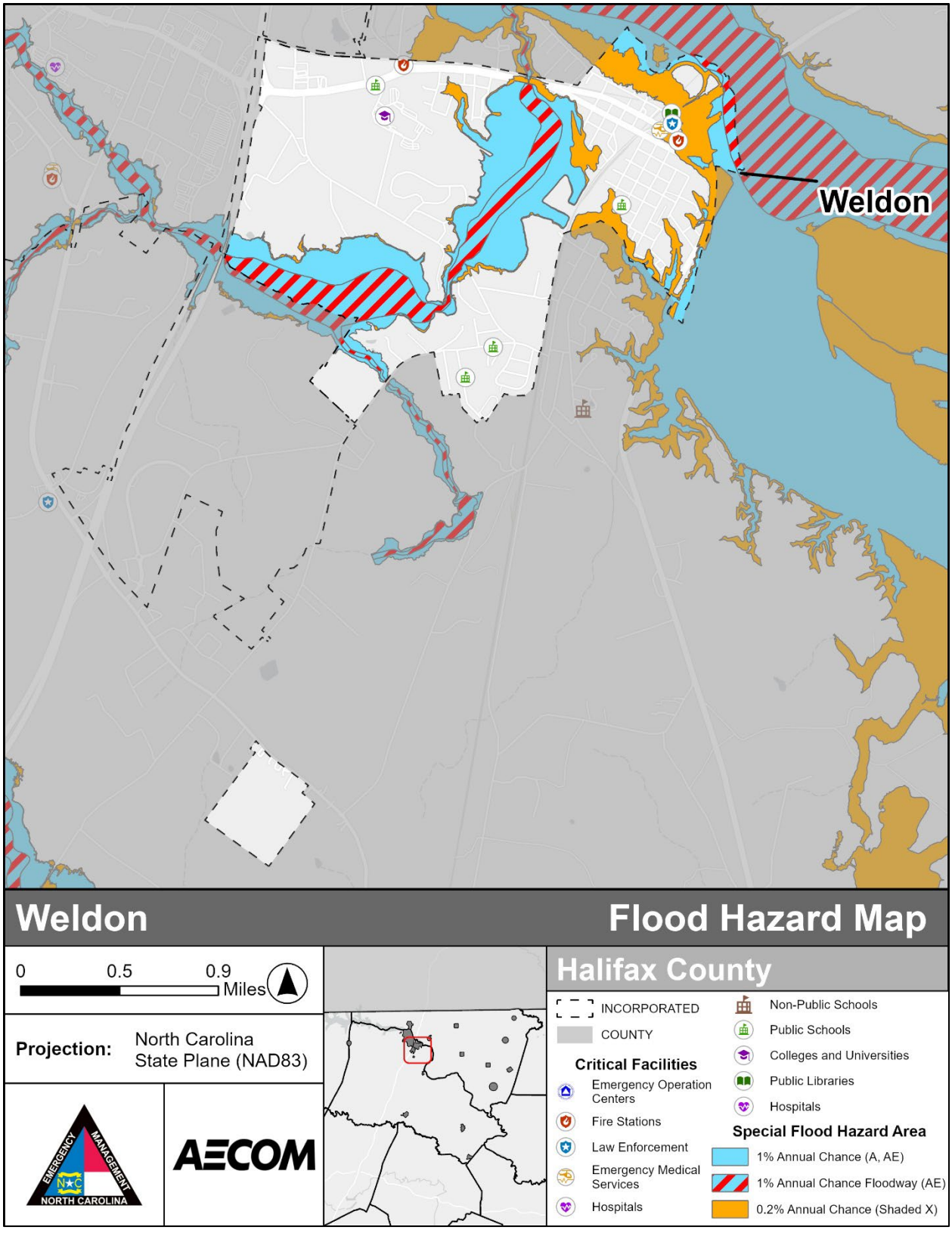


Figure 5-83: Flood Hazard Map – Weldon

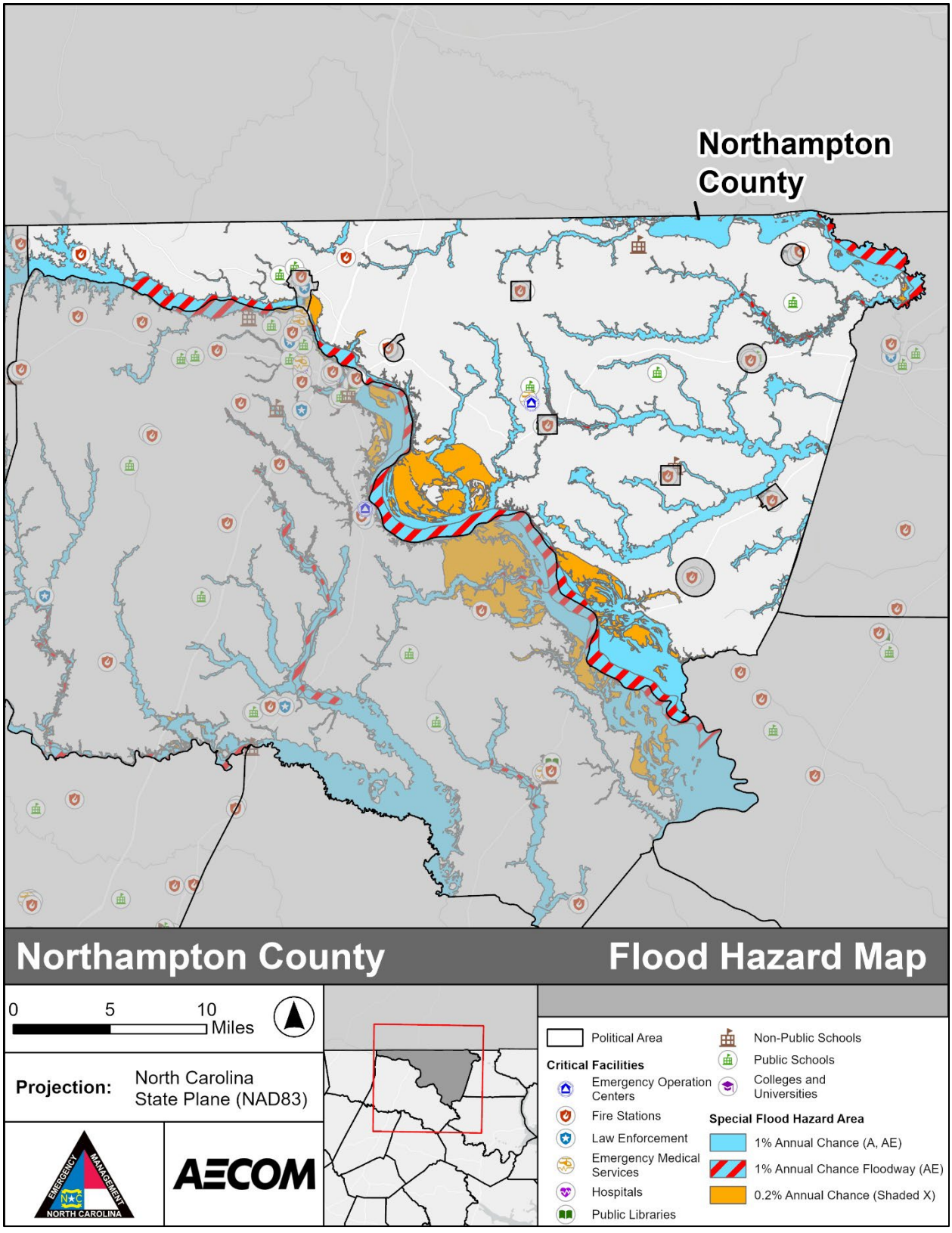


Figure 5-84: Flood Hazard Map - Northampton County

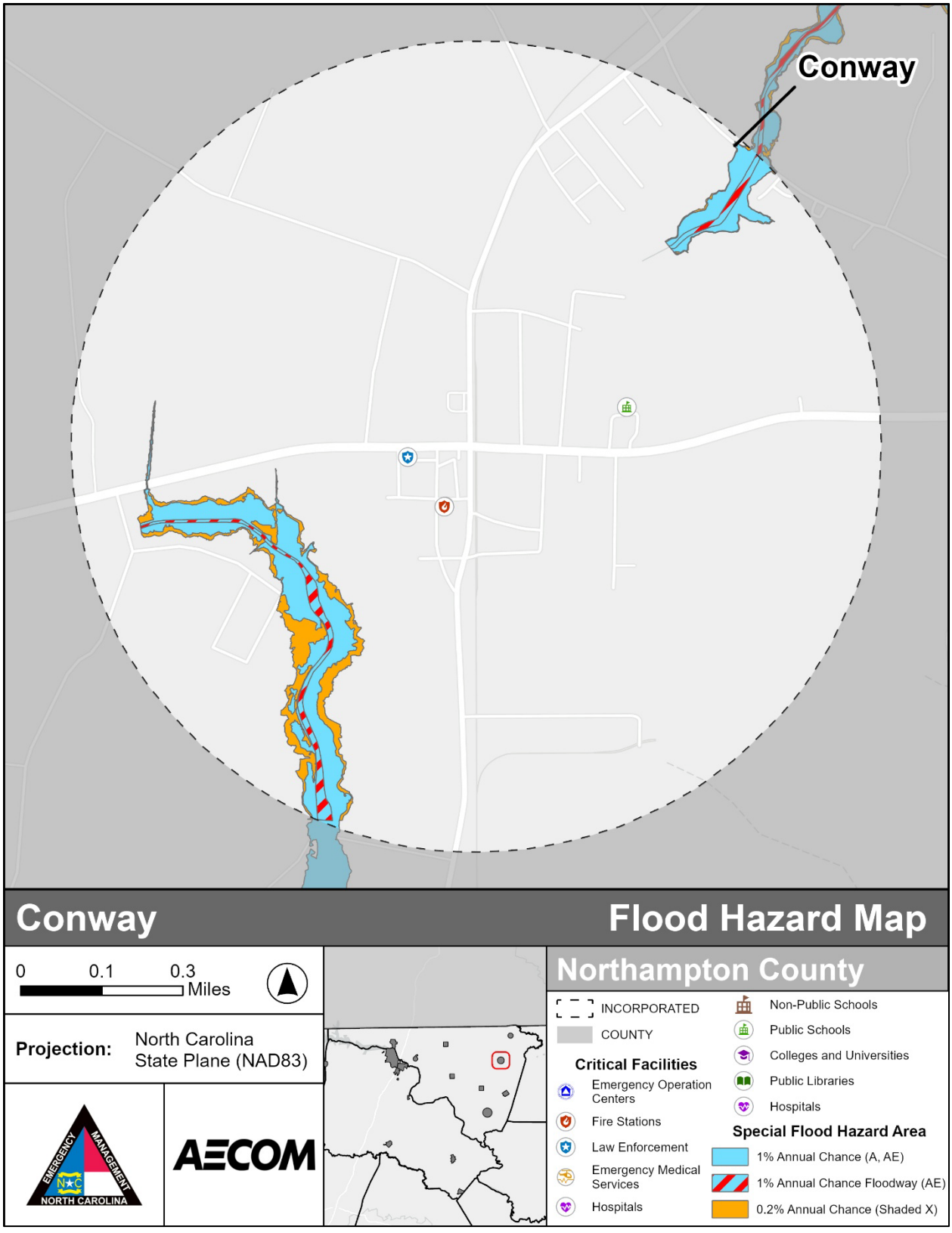


Figure 5-85: Flood Hazard Map - Conway

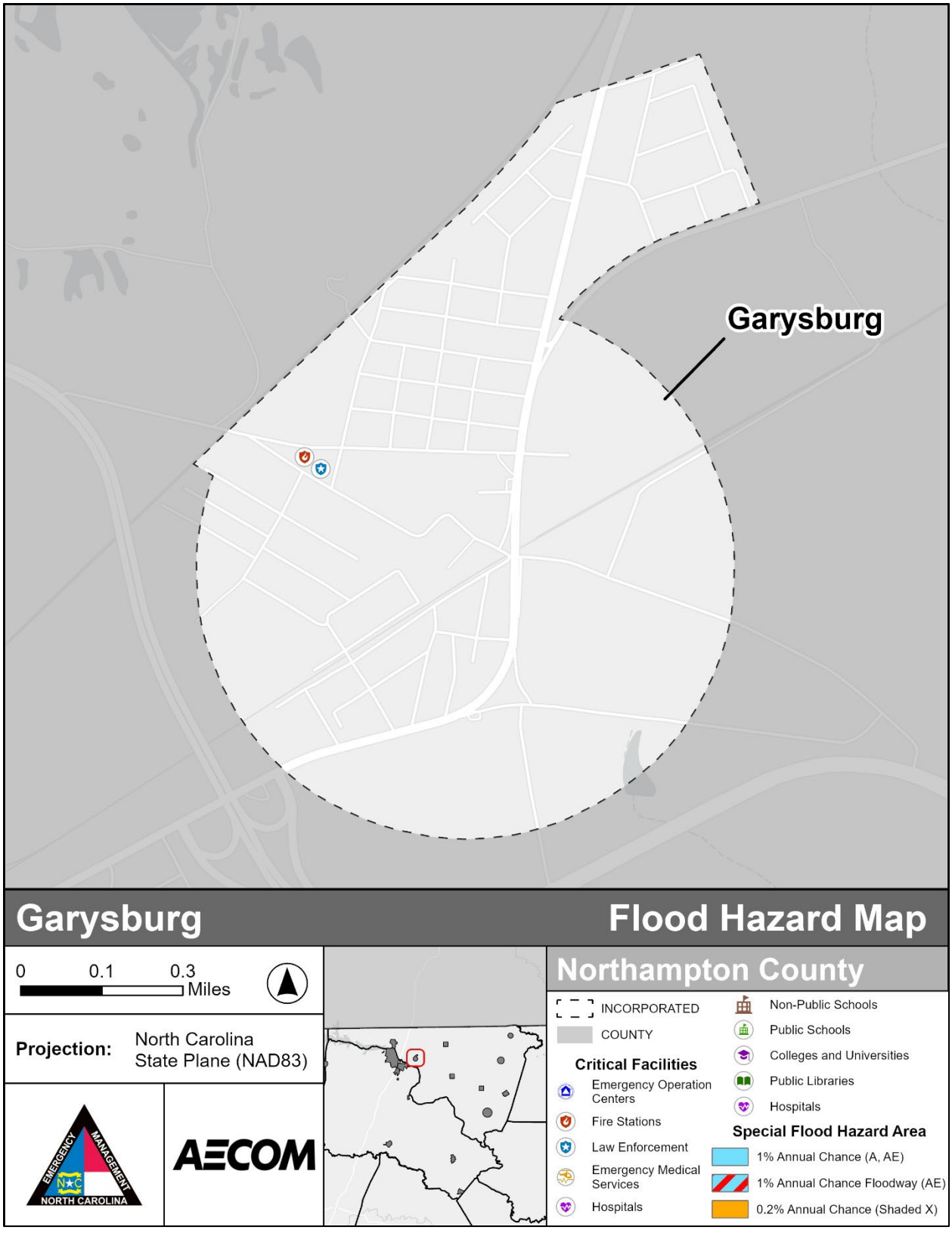


Figure 5-86: Flood Hazard Map - Garysburg

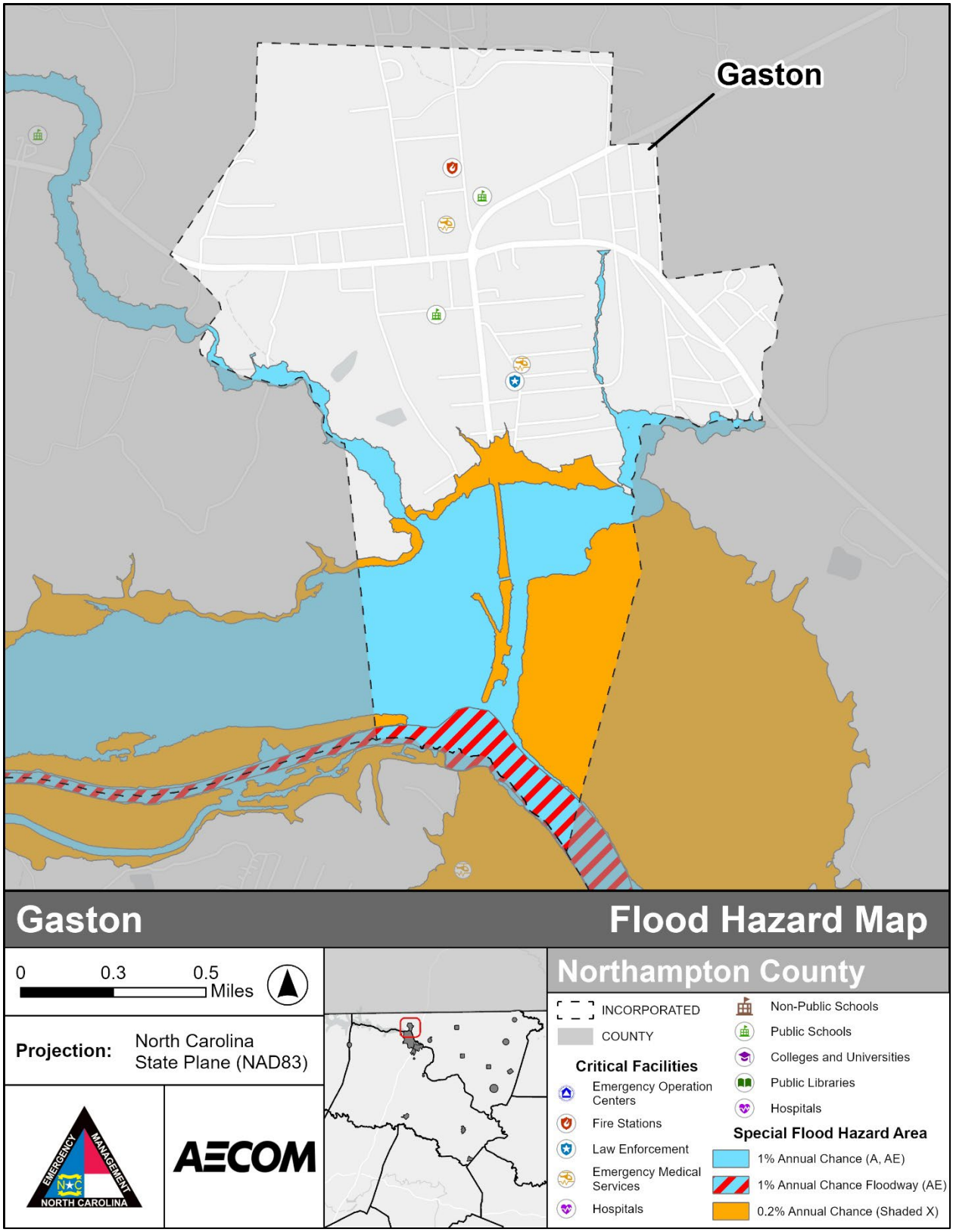


Figure 5-87: Flood Hazard Map - Gaston

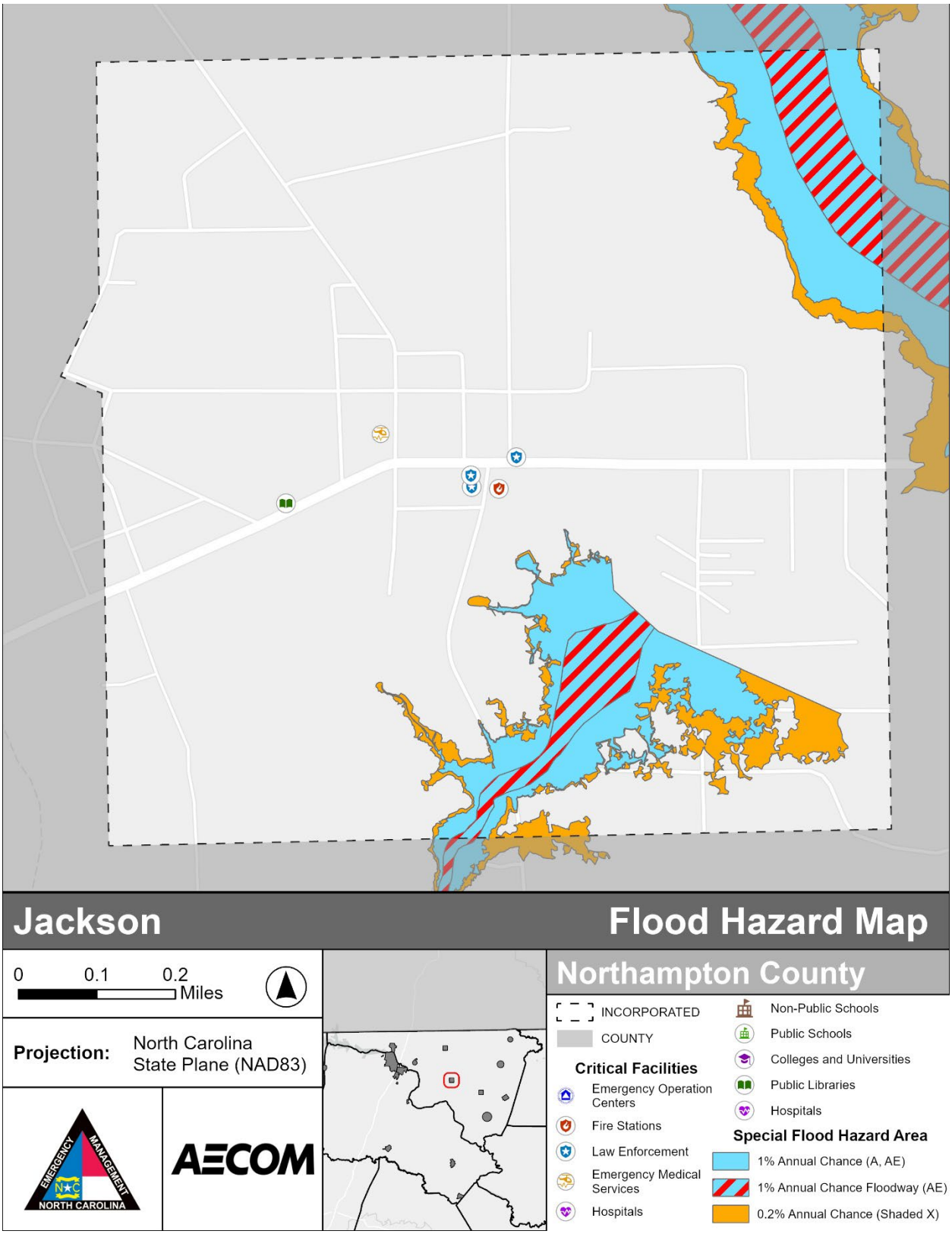


Figure 5-88: Flood Hazard Map - Jackson

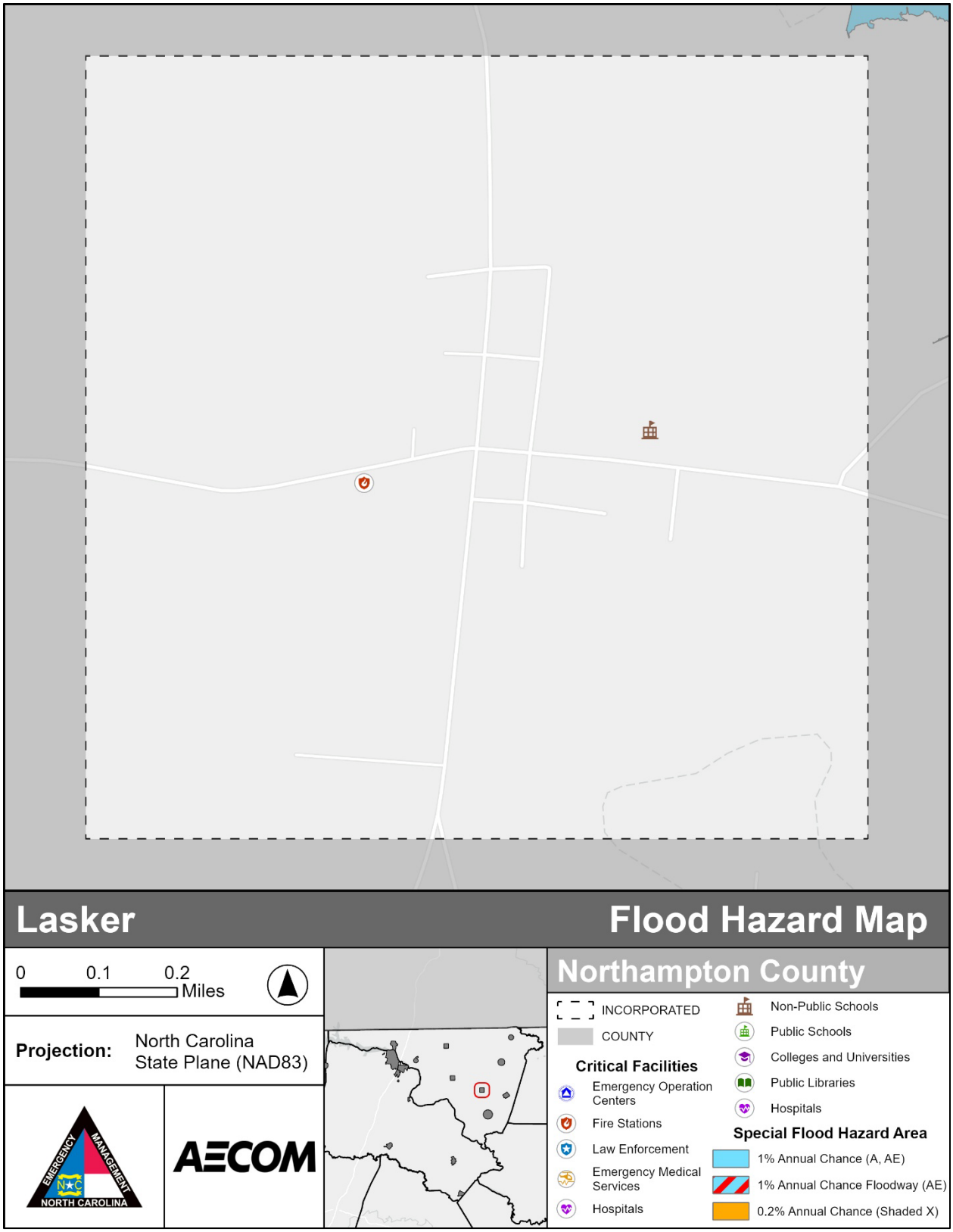


Figure 5-89: Flood Hazard Map - Lasker

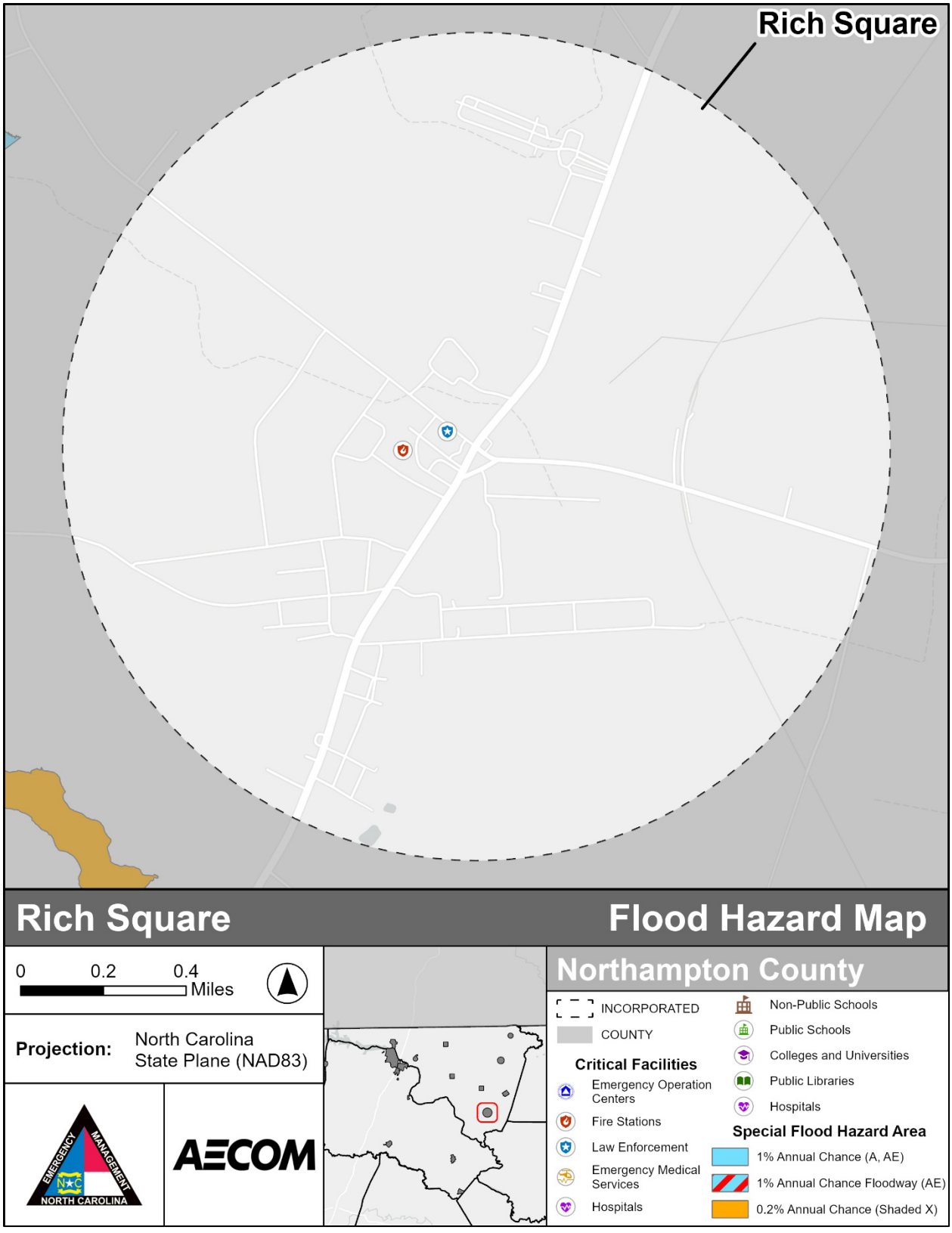


Figure 5-90: Flood Hazard Map - Rich Square

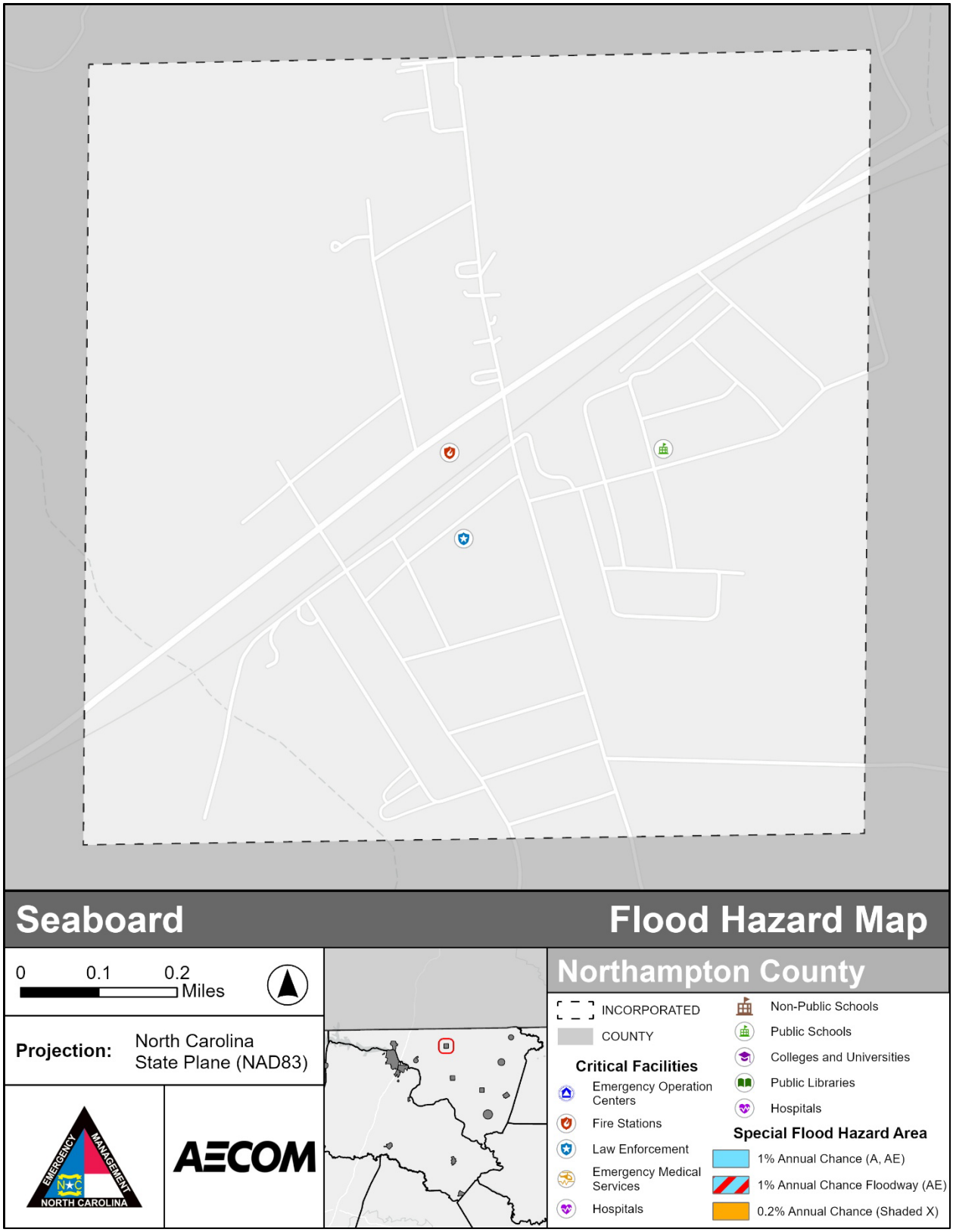


Figure 5-91: Flood Hazard Map - Seaboard

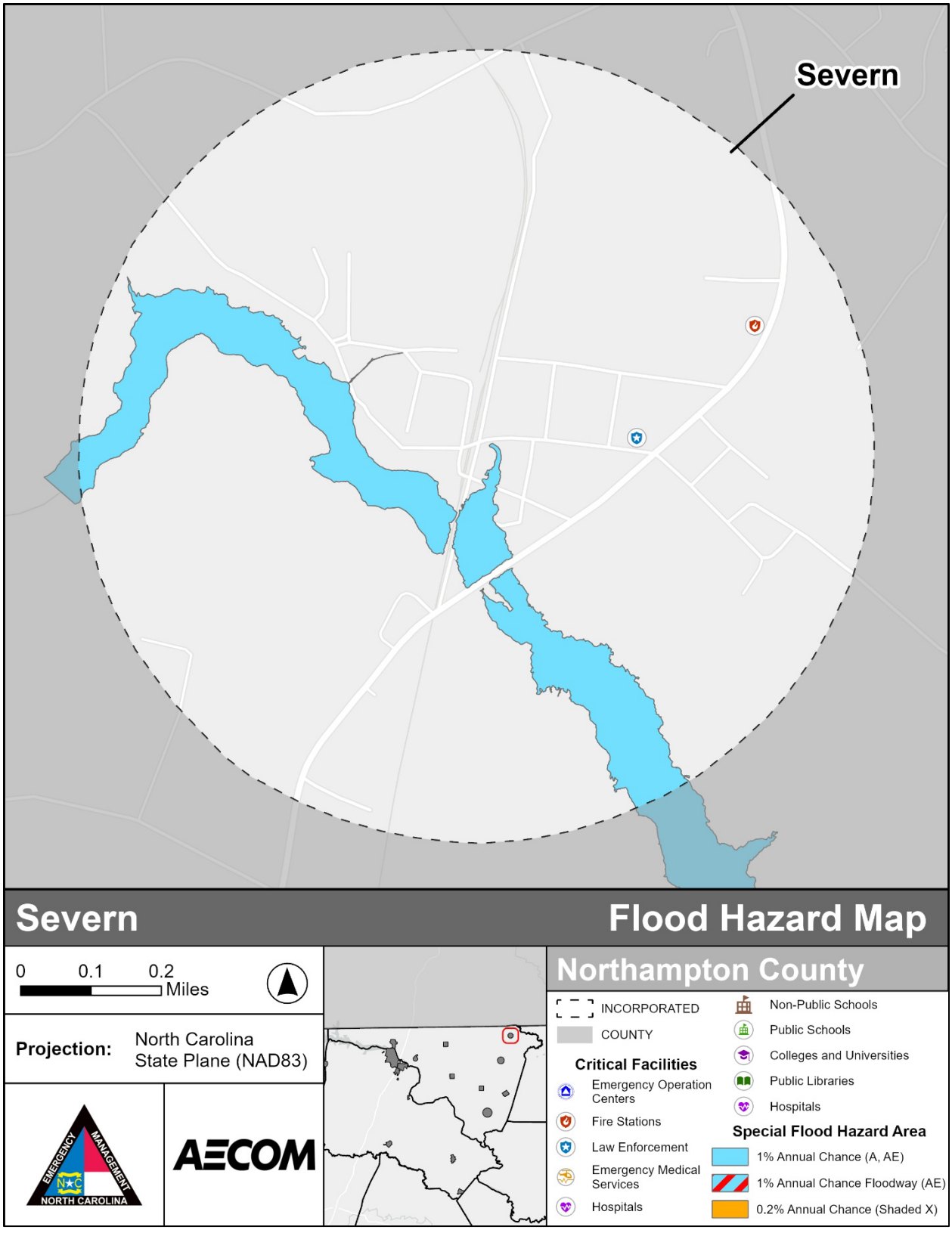


Figure 5-92: Flood Hazard Map - Severn

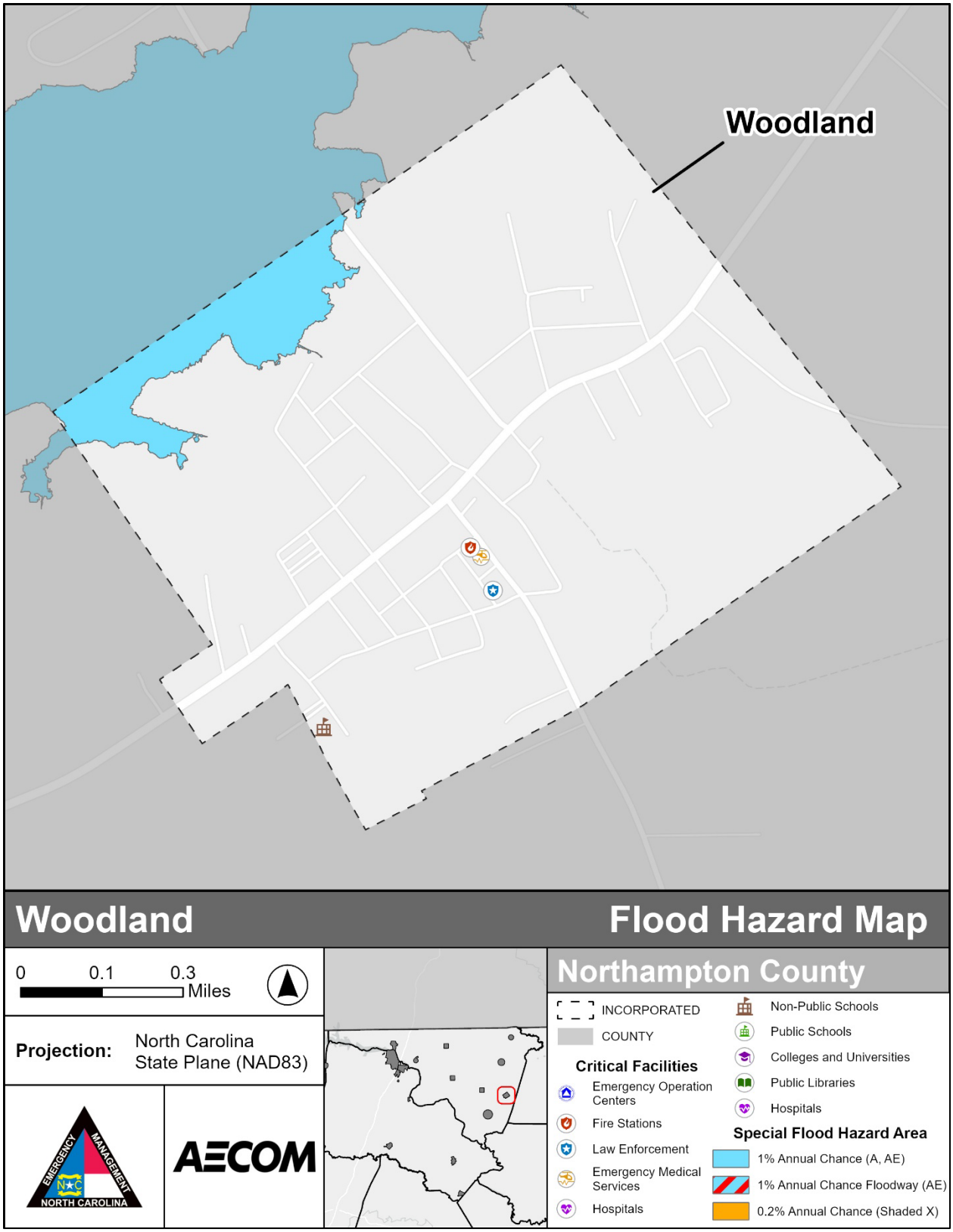


Figure 5-93: Flood Hazard Map - Woodland

5.7.3. Extent

Table 5-33 provides peak river-stage data from the USGS, showing the highest recorded stage for each jurisdiction.

Table 5-33: Peak Streamflow in the Planning Area from the USGS[47] (*nearest gauge to jurisdiction)

County	River	Jurisdiction	USGS Gage Number	HUC	Drainage Area (Square Miles)	Date Of Peak	Gage Height (Ft)	Stream Flow (Cfs)
Halifax	Roanoke River	Roanoke Rapids	02080500	03010107	8,384.00	1940-08-18	39.00	261,000
Halifax	Roanoke River	Scotland Neck	02081000	03010107	8,671.00	1940-08-19	41.98	260,000
Halifax	Little Fishing Creek	White Oak	02082950	03020102	177.00	1999-09-16	30.80	31,000
Halifax	Fishing Creek	Glenview	02082955	03020102	440.00	1967-08-27	13.87	4,000
Halifax	Beaverdam Swamp	Heathsville	02083090	03020102	9.44	1958-05-06	23.14	1,520
Halifax	Deep Creek	Scotland Neck	02083410	03020102	12.30	1955-09-05	19.25	2,300
Northampton	Wildcat Swamp	Jackson	02053110	03010204	1.09	1958-05-07	25.97	278
Northampton	Cutawhiskie Creek at NC 35	Woodland	02053170	03010204	11.80	1960-09-12	23.27	1,050
Northampton	Ahoskie Creek	Rich Square	02053400	03010203	3.86	1964-10-05	7.82	294
Northampton	Ahoskie Creek Swamp at NC 305	Aulander	02053450	03010203	24.00	1964-10-05	12.11	1,330
Hertford	Potecasi	Union	2053200*	03010204	225	28.9	17,000	90
Edgecombe	Fishing Creek	Enfield	2083000*	03020102	526	1999-9-18	21.65	30,100
Edgecomb	Tar River	Tarboro	2083500*	03020103	2,183	1999-9-19	41.51	70,600
Halifax	Roanoke River	Halifax	208062765	03010107	8,450	2018-11-25	44.67	-

Table 5-34: Peak Gauge Height at the Closest Gauge to Each Jurisdiction in the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Gage Number	Gauge Distance from Jurisdictional Boundaries	Date of Peak	Gauge Height (ft)	Stream Flow (Cfs)
Halifax County					
Enfield	02083000	0.77	9/18/1999	21.65	30,100
Halifax	0208062765	0.00	11/25/2018	44.67	-
Hobgood	02080500	14.02	9/19/1999	41.51	70,600
Littleton	02083500	11.14	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Roanoke Rapids	02080500	0.01	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Scotland Neck	02083000	13.72	9/18/1999	21.65	30,100

[47] United States Geological Survey. (2025). *Peak Streamflow for the Nation* [Tabular]. National Water Information System: Web Interface. https://nwis.waterdata.usgs.gov/usa/nwis/peak

Jurisdiction	Gage Number	Gauge Distance from Jurisdictional Boundaries	Date of Peak	Gauge Height (ft)	Stream Flow (Cfs)
Weldon	02080500	1.42	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Northampton County					
Conway	2053200	11.43	9/17/1999	28.9	17,000
Garysburg	2080500	2.67	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Gaston	2080500	1.35	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Jackson	208062765	9.16	11/25/2018	44.67	-
Lasker	208062765	14.82	11/25/2018	44.67	-
Rich Square	2053200	14.92	9/17/1999	28.9	17,000
Seaboard	2080500	10.35	8/18/1940	39	261,000
Severn	2053200	12.86	9/17/1999	28.9	17,000
Woodland	2053200	8.97	9/17/1999	28.9	17,000

5.7.4. Past Occurrences

The following historical occurrences, spanning 2010 to 2025, have been identified from the National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) Storm Events database (Table 5-35). It should be noted that only those historical occurrences listed in the NCDC database are shown here and that other, unrecorded, or unreported events may have occurred within the planning area during this timeframe.

Table 5-35: Historical Occurrences of River Flooding (2010 to 2025)[48]

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Direct Deaths	Direct Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Flood Cause	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
Northampton	Conway	8/27/2011	0	0	$0	$0	Heavy Rain / Tropical System	Heavy rains from Hurricane Irene caused widespread lowland flooding across much of the county, including washed-out or closed roadways. Storm total rainfall ranged from 5 to 13 inches. Conway reported 13.30 inches of rain.	Hurricane Irene, moving northward over the Outer Banks of North Carolina and just off the Virginia coast, produced heavy rains which caused widespread flooding across most of northeast North Carolina Saturday morning, August 27th, into Sunday morning, August 28th. Storm total rainfall generally ranged from 4 to 14 inches.
Northampton	Gaston	9/21/2016	0	0	$0	$0	Heavy Rain	Heavy rain caused flooding across much of the county, with numerous roads washed out or closed.	The combination of a stalled frontal boundary and the remnant low-pressure area from Tropical Storm Julia produced heavy rain, causing flooding across much of northeast North Carolina from Wednesday morning, September 21st, into early Thursday morning, September 22nd.

[48] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Direct Deaths	Direct Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Flood Cause	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
Northampton	Severn	10/8/2016	0	0	$500,000	$0	Heavy Rain	Heavy rain caused prolonged, significant flooding across much of the county. Numerous roads were impassable or closed for several days, and many homes and businesses were impacted.	The combination of a cold front moving through the Mid-Atlantic and Post-Tropical Cyclone Matthew tracking northeast just off the North Carolina and Virginia coasts produced heavy rain, causing flooding across much of northeast North Carolina from late Saturday afternoon, October 8th, through Thursday afternoon, October 13th.

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Direct Deaths	Direct Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Flood Cause	Event Narrative	Episode Narrative
Halifax	Summit	10/9/2016	0	0	$73,500,000	$20,000,000	Heavy Rain / Tropical System	Heavy rainfall of 5 to 8 inches caused widespread flash flooding across the county. Additional heavy rainfall upstream caused moderate flooding along Fishing Creek near Enfield. Flooding damaged approximately 311 structures throughout the county, resulting in $73.5 million in property damage. Numerous streets and roads were flooded, with several washouts.	Hurricane Matthew skirted by the North Carolina coast on October 8, 2016, dropping torrential rainfall of 8 to 15 inches and producing wind gusts of 50 to 70 mph across Central and Eastern North Carolina. The large swath of 8 to 15 inches of rain across Eastern and Central North Carolina caused devastating, life-threatening flash flooding that evolved into major, record-setting river flooding along portions of the Neuse, Cape Fear, and Tar River basins. Matthews' inland flood resulted in 11 direct fatalities within the WFO RAH CWA, approximately $686 million in property damage to flooded homes and businesses, and $150 million in crop damage. Countless roads and highways were underwater, and numerous roads were washed out, including sections of Interstates 95 and 40. Besides the 11 direct fatalities, at least 3 indirect fatalities also occurred. In addition, strong wind gusts of 50 to 70 mph resulted in 1 fatality when a tree fell onto a moving vehicle. Finally, the EF-1 tornado in Wayne County caused $ 75,000 in property damage.
Northampton	Rich square	11/12/2020	0	0	$0	$0	Heavy Rain	Numerous roads were impassible or closed due to continued flooding from recent heavy rainfall.	Deep tropical moisture streaming northward into the Mid-Atlantic region, combined with the approach of a cold front and a low-pressure system, produced heavy rain that caused flooding across portions of northeast North Carolina.

5.7.5. Repetitive Loss Properties

Many of North Carolina's insured losses have involved repetitive loss properties. The Federal definition of a repetitive loss property is "any insured structure with at least two paid flood insurance losses of more than $1,000 each in any rolling 10-year period since 1978" (FEMA). A repetitive loss property may or may not be currently insured by the NFIP. Properties that have sustained repeated flooding damage are currently limited to residential structures. According to FEMA, the following are definitions of the NFIP and FEMA Severe Repetitive Loss and Repetitive Loss Properties:

- **NFIP Repetitive Loss Structure:** A structure covered under an NFIP flood insurance policy that (1) has incurred flood-related damage on two occasions, in which the cost of repair, on average, equaled or exceeded 25% of the value of the structure at the time of each such flood event; and (2) at the time of the second incidence of flood-related damage, the contract for flood insurance contains increased cost of compliance coverage. (44 CFR § 77.2(i))
- **NFIP Severe Repetitive Loss Structure:** a structure that is covered under an NFIP flood insurance policy and has incurred flood-related damage (1) for which four or more separate claims have been made under flood insurance coverage, with the amount of each claim (including building and contents payments) exceeding $5,000 and with the cumulative amount of such claims payments exceeding $20,000; or (2) for which at least two separate flood insurance claims payments (building payments only) have been made, with cumulative amount of such claims exceeding the value of the insured structure. (44 CFR § 77.2(j))
- **FMA Repetitive Loss:** An NFIP-insured structure that has incurred flood-related damage on two occasions, in which the cost of repair, on average, equaled or exceeded 25 percent of the value of the structure at the time of each such flood event.
- **FMA Severe Repetitive Loss:** An NFIP-Insured structure that has incurred flood-related damage for which four or more separate claims payments have been made, with the amount of each claim (including building and contents payments) exceeding $5,000, and with the cumulative amount of such claims payments exceeding $20,000; or for which at least two separate claims payments (building payments only) have been made under such coverage, with the cumulative amount of such claims exceeding the market value of the building.

Table 5-36: Summary of Residential Repetitive Loss Properties in the Halifax-Northampton Region[49]

Community Name	Occupancy Type	NFIP	FMA	NFIP	FMA	Total Losses
		Repetitive Loss		Severe Repetitive Loss		
Halifax County	**--**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**0**
Enfield	--	0	0	0	0	0

[49] Federal Emergency Management Agency. (2025). *NFIP Multiple Loss Properties* (Version 1) [Tabular]. OpenFEMA. https://www.fema.gov/openfema-data-page/nfip-multiple-loss-properties-v1

Community Name	Occupancy Type	NFIP Repetitive Loss	FMA Repetitive Loss	NFIP Severe Repetitive Loss	FMA Severe Repetitive Loss	Total Losses
Halifax	--	0	0	0	0	0
Littleton	--	0	0	0	0	0
Hobgood	--	0	0	0	0	0
Roanoke Rapids	Single Family Residence	1	0	0	0	1
	Non-Residential Building	1	0	0	0	1
	Single-family residential building, except for a mobile home or a single residential unit within a multi-unit building	0	1	0	0	1
Scotland Neck	--	0	0	0	0	0
Weldon	Single-family residential building, except for a mobile home or a single residential unit within a multi-unit building	1	0	0	0	1
Halifax Total		**3**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**4**
Northampton County	**Single-family residential building, except for a mobile home or a single residential unit within a multi-unit building**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**
Conway	--	0	0	0	0	0
Garysburg	--	0	0	0	0	0
Gaston	--	0	0	0	0	0
Jackson	--	0	0	0	0	0
Lasker	--	0	0	0	0	0
Rich Square	--	0	0	0	0	0
Seaboard	--	0	0	0	0	0
Severn	--	0	0	0	0	0
Woodland	--	0	0	0	0	0
Northampton Total		**1**	**0**	**0**	**0**	**1**
Planning Area Total		**4**	**1**	**0**	**0**	**5**

5.7.6. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI calculates the probability and risk of riverine flooding using the NFIP National Flood Hazard Layer, which depicts the 1% annual-chance floodplain. Historical event sources for flooding are the NCDC/NCEI Storm Events Database from 1/1/1996 to 12/31/2019, which

includes reported losses, dates of occurrence, and counties of occurrence, to calculate the annualized frequency of Riverine Flooding.

According to the NRI, Halifax County has an annualized frequency of 1.29 events per year, a total EAL of $1,766,115, an EAL Score of 81.49, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 86.38. Unincorporated areas in Halifax County have an average annualized frequency of 1.29 events, a total EAL of $135,974, an average EAL Score of 89.38, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 91.91.

Northampton County has an annualized frequency of 0.58 events, a total EAL of $130,346, an EAL Score of 29.87, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 30.42. In unincorporated census tracts of Northampton County, the total EAL is $38,778, an average annualized frequency of 0.58, an average EAL Score of 74.47, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 75.15.

Table 5-37: NRI Annualized Frequency, EAL Total, Average EAL, and Average Hazard Risk Index Score for River Flooding in the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.29**	**$135,974**	**89.38**	**Very High**	**91.91**	**Very High**
Enfield	1.29	$155,341	76.58	Relatively High	81.89	Very High
Halifax	1.29	$214,974	92.94	Very High	94.52	Very High
Littleton	0.98	$250,496	73.08	Relatively High	74.70	Relatively High
Hobgood	1.02	$168,918	58.74	Relatively Moderate	61.15	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	1.21	$836,034	76.61	Relatively High	80.15	Very High
Scotland Neck	1.29	$272,522	82.28	Very High	84.18	Very High
Weldon	0.94	$315,975	73.20	Relatively High	76.20	Relatively High
Halifax County Total	**1.29**	**$1,766,116**	**81.49**	**Very High**	**86.38**	**Very High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.58**	**$38,778**	**74.47**	**Relatively High**	**75.15**	**Relatively High**
Conway	0.58	$12,062	48.04	Relatively Moderate	49.37	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	0.58	$7,649	51.37	Relatively Moderate	55.71	Relatively Moderate
Gaston	1.06	$229,941	70.31	Relatively High	74.43	Relatively High
Jackson	0.58	$17,162	62.37	Relatively High	63.72	Relatively High
Lasker	0.58	$16,224	61.54	Relatively High	67.05	Relatively High

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Rich Square	0.58	$17,304	47.77	Relatively Moderate	51.57	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	0.58	$2,094	38.13	Relatively Low	39.43	Relatively Low
Severn	0.58	$31,314	71.30	Relatively High	72.92	Relatively High
Woodland	0.58	$16,224	61.54	Relatively High	67.05	Relatively High
Northampton County Total	**0.58**	**$130,346**	**29.87**	**Relatively Low**	**30.42**	**Relatively Low**

5.7.7. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Certain health hazards are common to flood events. While such problems are often not reported, three general types of health hazards accompany floods. The first comes from the water itself. Floodwaters carry anything on the ground that upstream runoff picked up, including dirt, oil, animal waste, and lawn, farm, and industrial chemicals. Pastures and areas where farm animals are kept, or their waste is stored, can contribute to polluted water in receiving streams.

Floodwaters also saturate the ground, which leads to infiltration into sanitary sewer lines. When wastewater treatment plants are flooded, there is nowhere for the sewage to flow. Infiltration and lack of treatment can overload sewer lines, causing backups into low-lying areas and homes. Even when flood waters dilute it, raw sewage can be a breeding ground for bacteria such as E. coli and other disease-causing agents. All jurisdictions in the Region are susceptible to this type of impact.

The second type of health problem arises after most of the water has gone. Stagnant pools can become breeding grounds for mosquitoes, and wet areas of a building that are not properly cleaned can promote mold and mildew growth. A building that is not thoroughly cleaned becomes a health hazard, especially for small children and the elderly. Another health hazard occurs when heating ducts in a forced air system are not properly cleaned after inundation. When the furnace or air conditioner is turned on, the sediments left in the ducts are circulated throughout the building and inhaled by occupants. If a jurisdiction's water system loses pressure, a boil order may be issued to protect people and animals from contaminated water.

The third problem is the long-term psychological impact of surviving a flood and seeing one's home damaged and personal belongings destroyed. The cost and labor required to repair a flood-damaged home put a severe strain on people, especially those who are unprepared and uninsured. There is also a long-term problem for those who know their homes can flood again. The resulting stress on floodplain residents takes its toll in the form of aggravated physical and mental health problems. Individuals who have limited mobility, who require medical equipment, or who have limited capabilities to prepare for flooding, which includes Individuals with

disabilities (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County)[50] can be disproportionately impacted by flooding events and are at an increased risk of injury or death.

Technology has become a critical resource for communicating flooding risks, impacts, preparedness information, and safety. Many preparedness resources and alerts are issued online. While it is increasingly common to issue public safety alerts and preparedness information through online resources, many residents lack access to computers. Approximately 13.5% of housing units in Halifax County and 14.7% in Northampton County lack computing devices, further limiting residents' access to public awareness information.[51] Additionally, an estimated 29.4% of households in Halifax County and 29.9% in Northampton County lack internet access, limiting residents' ability to access a wide range of publicly available preparedness materials online.[51] To prepare residents for hurricane and tropical storm events, it is important that the planning area considers developing a wide range of preparedness and awareness materials to communicate hurricane and tropical storm risk. This includes using various media, such as radio, flyers, and newspapers.

Many emergency alerts are issued through reverse 911 systems and require a telephone service to receive them. However, several households are estimated not to have telephone service (1.1% in Halifax County and 0.7% in Northampton County), which means these residents may lack access to critical, time-sensitive emergency alerts.[52] It is important that residents in the planning area have a way to receive emergency alerts and preparedness information.

Changes in Development

Residential, commercial, and public buildings, as well as critical infrastructure such as transportation, water, energy, and communication systems, may be damaged or destroyed by flood waters. Any infrastructure or development may be impacted by flooding. It is important that any new development be designed to reduce the impacts of flooding and avoid areas with increased flood risk.

Economy

During floods (especially flash floods), roads, bridges, farms, houses, and automobiles are destroyed. Additionally, the local government must deploy firefighters, police, and other emergency response personnel and equipment to help the affected area. It may take years for the affected communities to rebuild and for businesses to return to normal.

Natural Environment

During a flood event, chemicals and other hazardous substances may contaminate local water bodies. Flooding kills animals and generally disrupts ecosystems. Snakes and insects may also make their way to the flooded areas.

---

[50] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810

[51] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Types of Computers and Internet Subscriptions* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.S2801; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S2801

[52] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04

First Responders

First responders are at risk when attempting to rescue people from their homes. They are subject to the same health hazards as the public mentioned above. Floodwater may prevent access to areas requiring a response or to critical facilities, prolonging response time. Flooding may also trap residents, so first responders may be at increased risk when responding to emergency calls during and after flood events when infrastructure or roads are damaged.

Future Conditions

According to the NCCSR, extreme precipitation is likely to increase inland flooding in NC, and there is high confidence that the frequency and intensity of heavy precipitation will increase.

5.8. Severe Weather (Thunderstorm Wind, Lightning & Hail)

5.8.1. Hazard Description

Thunderstorms

Thunderstorms result from the rapid upward movement of warm, moist air. They can occur inside warm, moist air masses and at fronts. As warm, moist air rises, it cools, condenses, and forms cumulonimbus clouds that can reach heights of more than 35,000 ft. As the rising air reaches its dew point, water droplets and ice form and begin falling the long distance through the clouds towards Earth‘s surface. As the droplets fall, they collide with one another and grow larger. The falling droplets create a downdraft of air that spreads out at Earth‘s surface and causes strong winds associated with thunderstorms.

There are four ways in which thunderstorms can organize: single cell, multi-cell cluster, multi-cell lines (squall lines), and supercells. Even though supercell thunderstorms are most frequently associated with severe weather, thunderstorms most often organize into clusters or lines. Warm, humid conditions are favorable for thunderstorm development. The average single-cell thunderstorm is approximately 15 miles in diameter and lasts less than 30 minutes at a single location. However, thunderstorms, especially when organized into clusters or lines, can travel intact for distances exceeding 600 miles.

Thunderstorms are responsible for the development of many severe weather phenomena, posing significant hazards to the population and the landscape. Damage that results from thunderstorms is mainly inflicted by downburst winds, large hailstones, and flash flooding caused by heavy precipitation. Stronger thunderstorms can produce tornadoes and waterspouts.

The NCEI divides wind events into several types, including High Wind, Strong Wind, Thunderstorm Wind, Tornado, and Hurricane. For this severe weather risk assessment, the wind hazard will include data from High Wind, Strong Wind, and Thunderstorm Wind. Hurricane Winds and Tornadoes are addressed as individual hazards. The following definitions come from the NCEI Storm Data Preparation document.

- **High Wind** – Sustained non-convective winds of 40mph or greater lasting for one hour or longer, or winds (sustained or gusts) of 58 mph for any duration on a widespread or localized basis.
- **Strong Wind** – Non-convective winds gusting less than 58 mph, or sustained winds less than 40 mph, resulting in a fatality, injury, or damage.
- **Thunderstorm Wind** – Winds, arising from convection (occurring within 30 minutes of lightning being observed or detected), with speeds of at least 58 mph, or winds of any speed (non-severe thunderstorm winds below 58 mph) producing a fatality, injury, or damage.

Lightning

Lightning is an electrical discharge between positive and negative regions of a thunderstorm. A lightning flash is composed of a series of strokes with an average of about four. The length and duration of each lightning stroke vary, but typically average about 30 microseconds.

Lightning is one of the more dangerous weather hazards in the United States. Each year, lightning is responsible for deaths, injuries, and millions of dollars in property damage, including damage to buildings, communications systems, power lines, and electrical systems. Lightning also causes forest and brush fires, as well as deaths and injuries to livestock and other animals. According to the National Lightning Safety Institute, lightning causes more than 26,000 fires in the United States each year. The institute estimates that property damage, increased operating costs, production delays, and lost revenue from lightning and its secondary effects exceed $6 billion per year. Impacts can be direct or indirect. People or objects can be directly struck, or damage can occur indirectly when the current passes through or near them.

Hail

Hail is associated with thunderstorms, which can also bring high winds and tornadoes. It forms when updrafts carry raindrops into extremely cold areas of the atmosphere where they freeze into ice. Hail falls when it becomes heavy enough to overcome the strength of the updraft and is pulled by gravity towards the earth. Hailstorms occur throughout the spring, summer, and fall in the region, but are more frequent in late spring and early summer. Hailstones are usually less than two inches in diameter and can fall at speeds of 120 mph. Hail causes nearly $1 billion in damage to crops and property each year in the United States.

5.8.2. Location and Spatial Extent

The entirety of the Region, including all assets located within the Counties and each jurisdiction, can be considered at risk to severe weather events. This includes the entire population and all critical facilities, buildings (commercial and residential), and infrastructure. The figures below show the locations of recorded thunderstorms and lightning events, with data ranging from 2010 to the present. Per the National Weather Service Instruction 10-1605, a lightning event is defined as a sudden electrical discharge from a thunderstorm, resulting in a fatality, injury, and/or damage, so each point represented on map for event type “lightning” records the exact location of lightning strike/strikes that result in a fatality, injury, and/or damage. The same manual defines “thunderstorm winds” as winds arising from convection (occurring within 30 minutes of lightning being observed or detected), with speeds of at least 50 knots (58 mph), or winds of any speed (non-severe thunderstorm winds below 50 knots) producing a fatality, injury, or damage.

The following maps represent the NWS Storm Prediction Center (SPC) severe weather event reports, which include hail data from multiple sources, including public submissions, media sources, insurance sources, emergency managers, and trained spotters, and are reviewed, quality-checked, and compiled into the monthly storm data publications. The following maps present the reported hail, wind, and lightning events in the planning area between 2000 and 2025, along with the NRI Average Risk Score for hail, lightning, and strong wind.

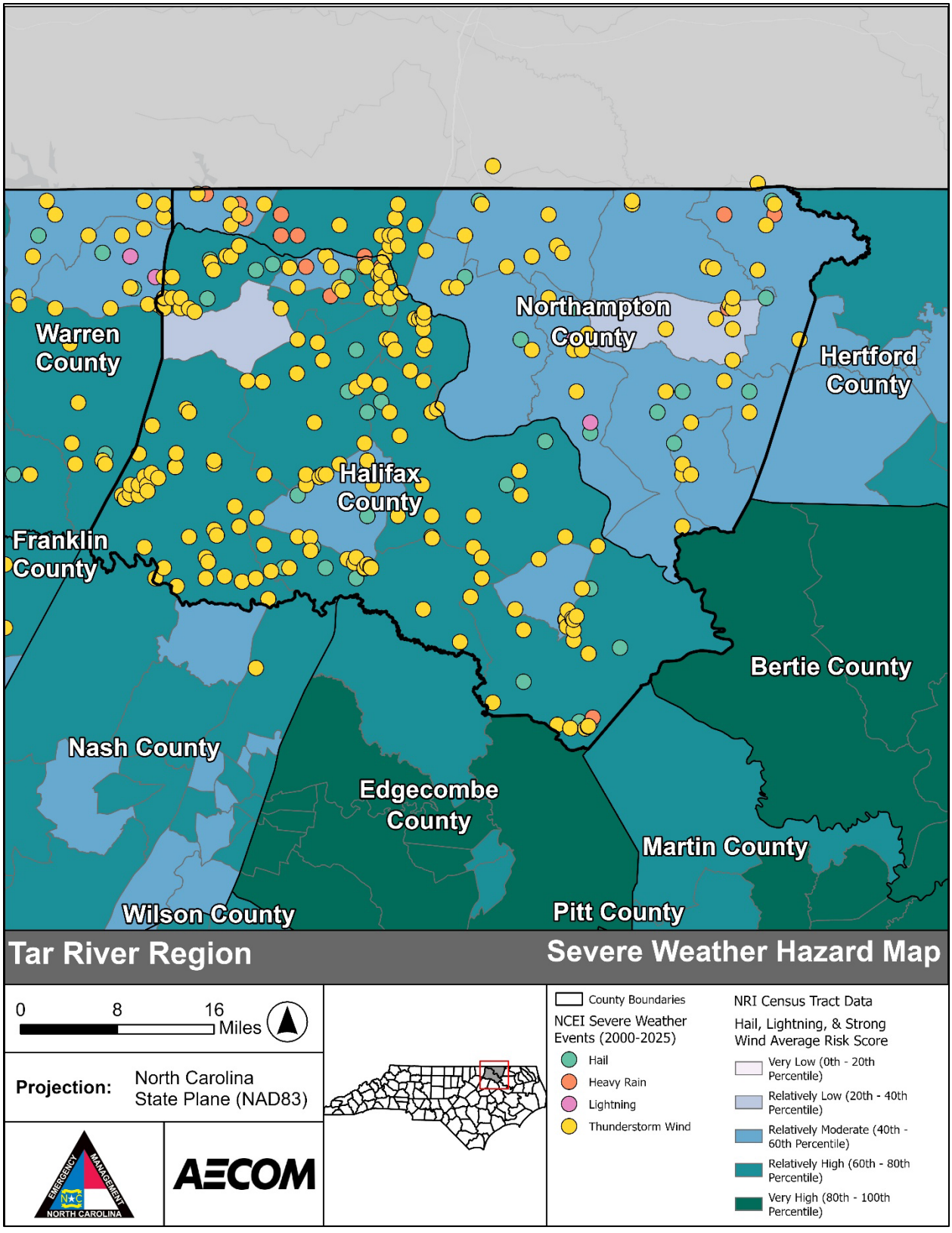


Figure 5-94: Severe Weather Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

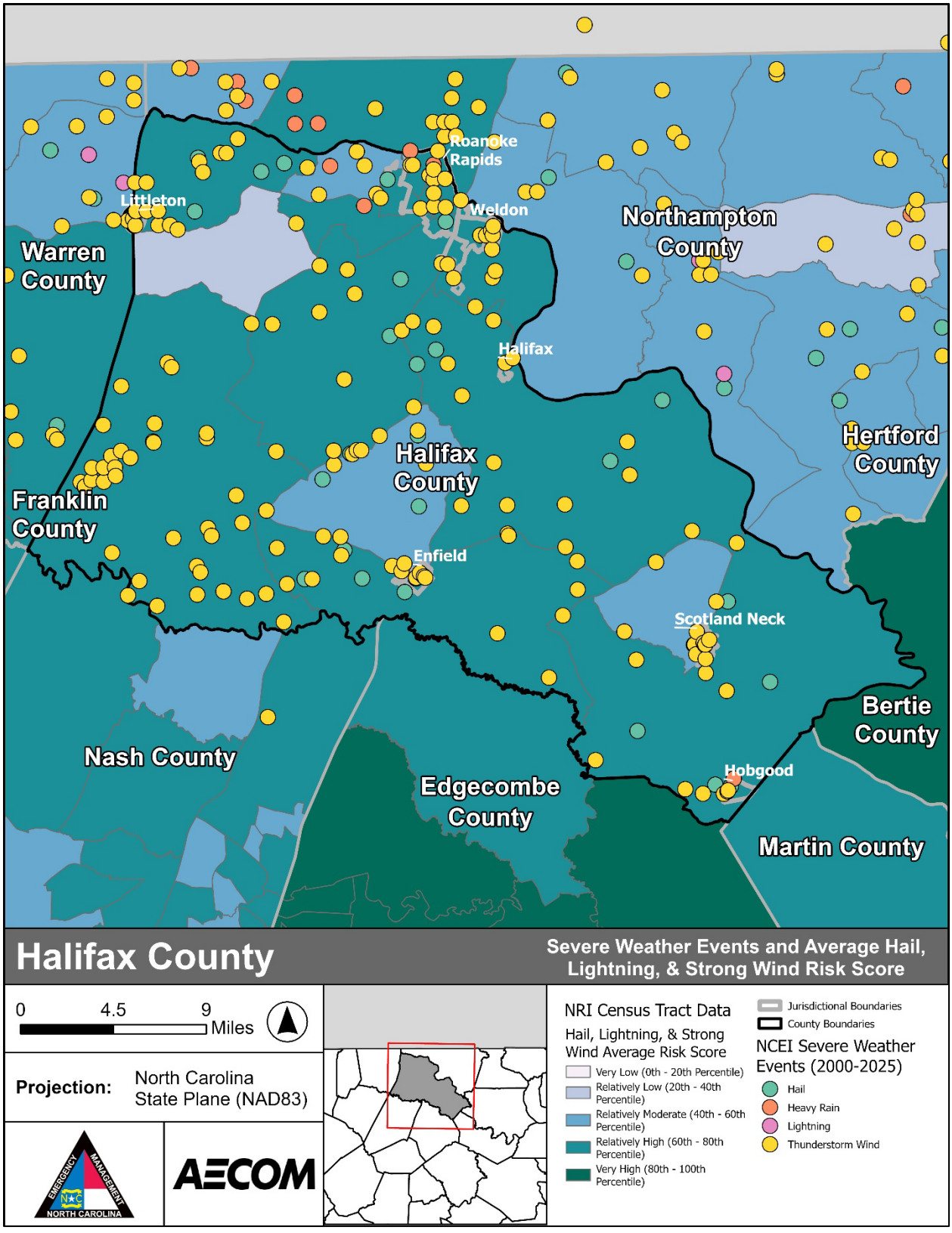


Figure 5-95: Severe Weather Map - Halifax County

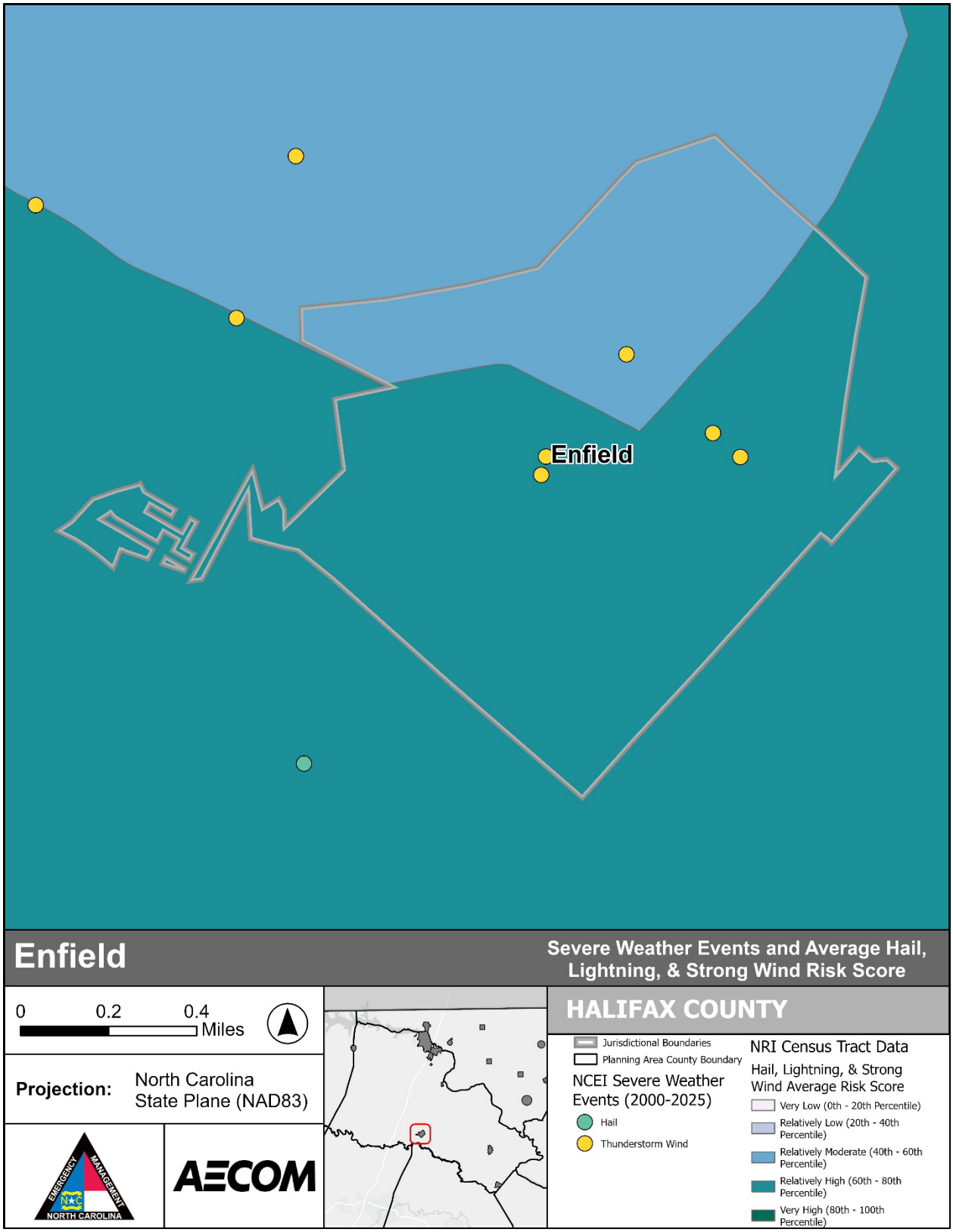


Figure 5-96: Severe Weather Map - Enfield

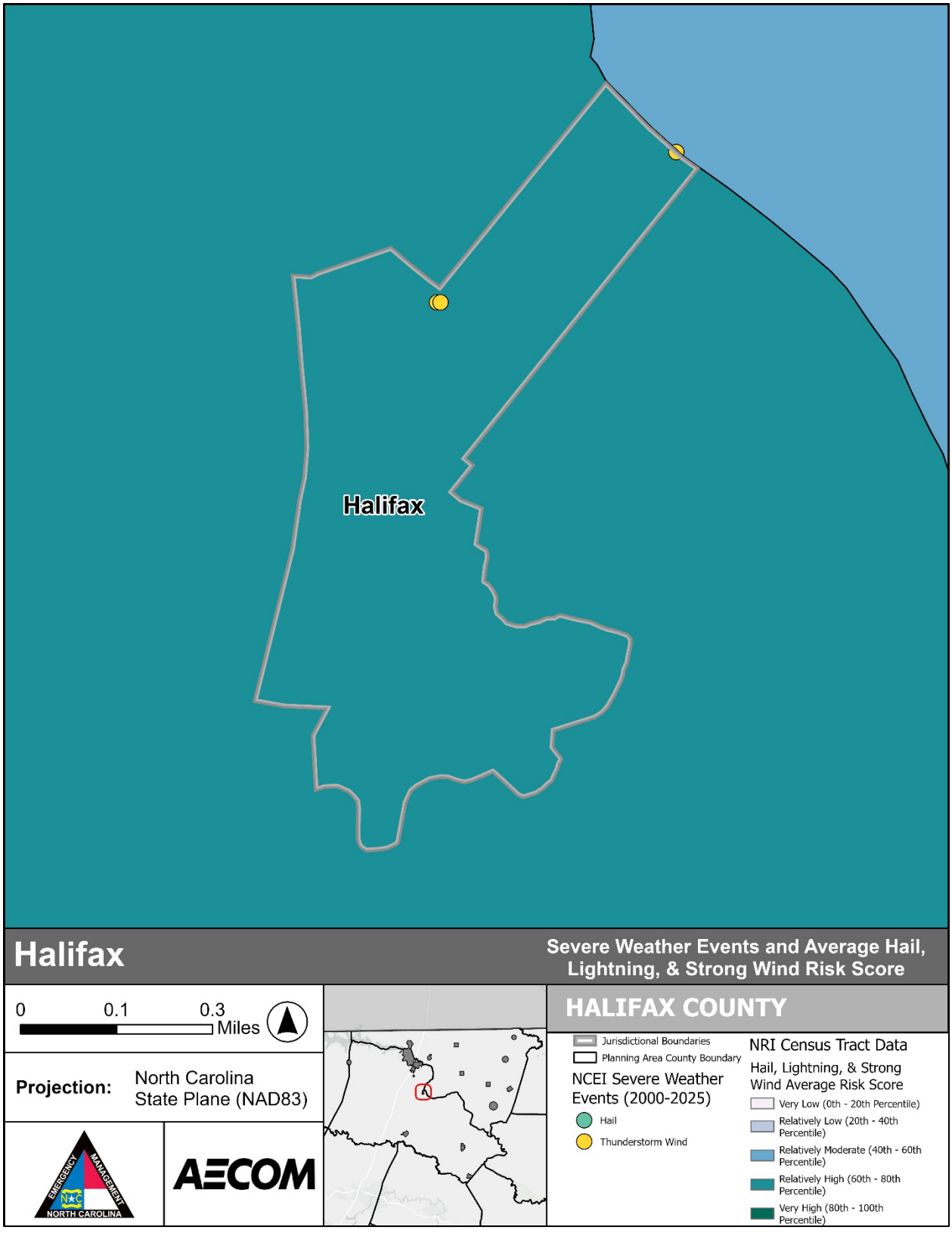


Figure 5-97: Severe Weather Map - Halifax

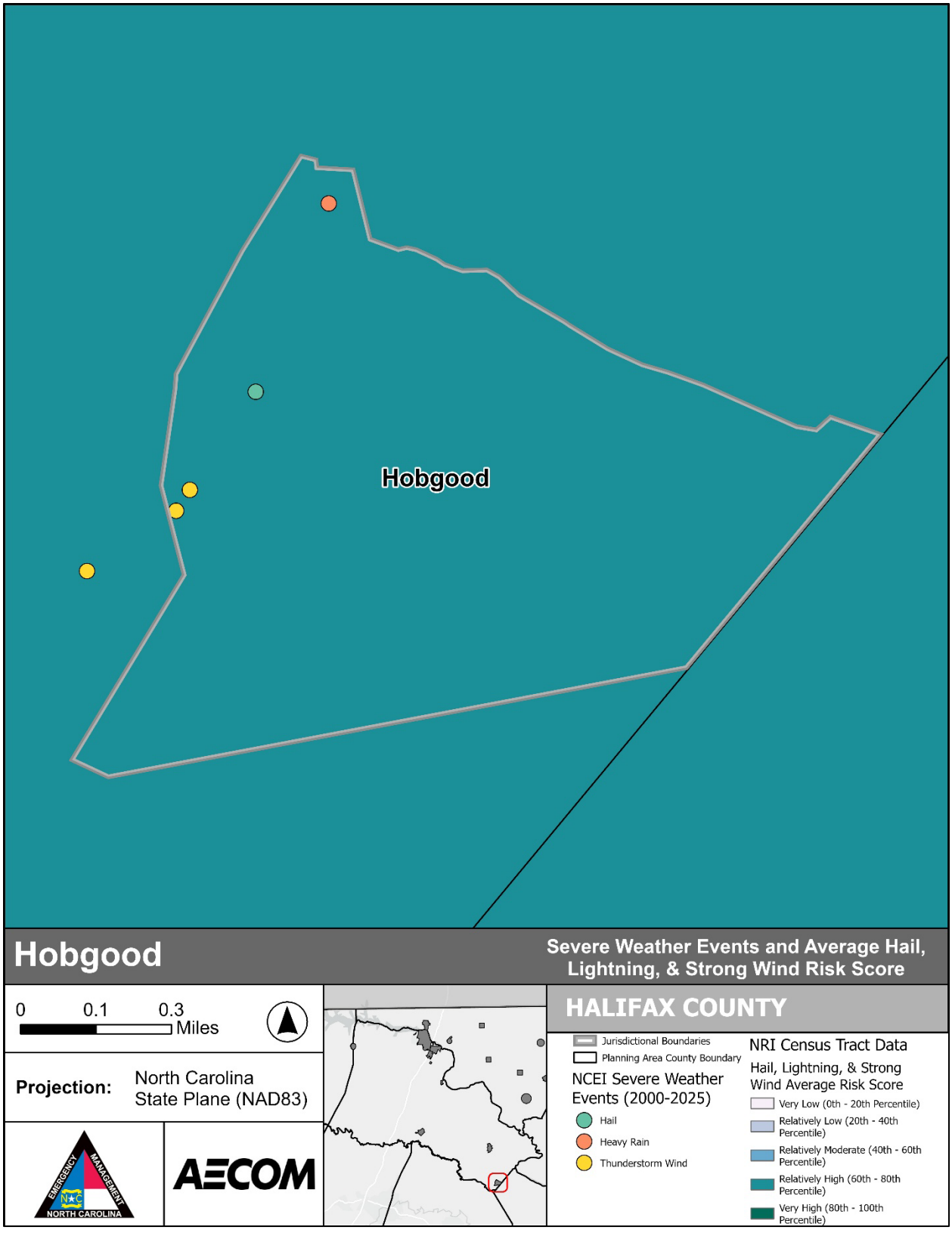


Figure 5-98: Severe Weather Map - Hobgood

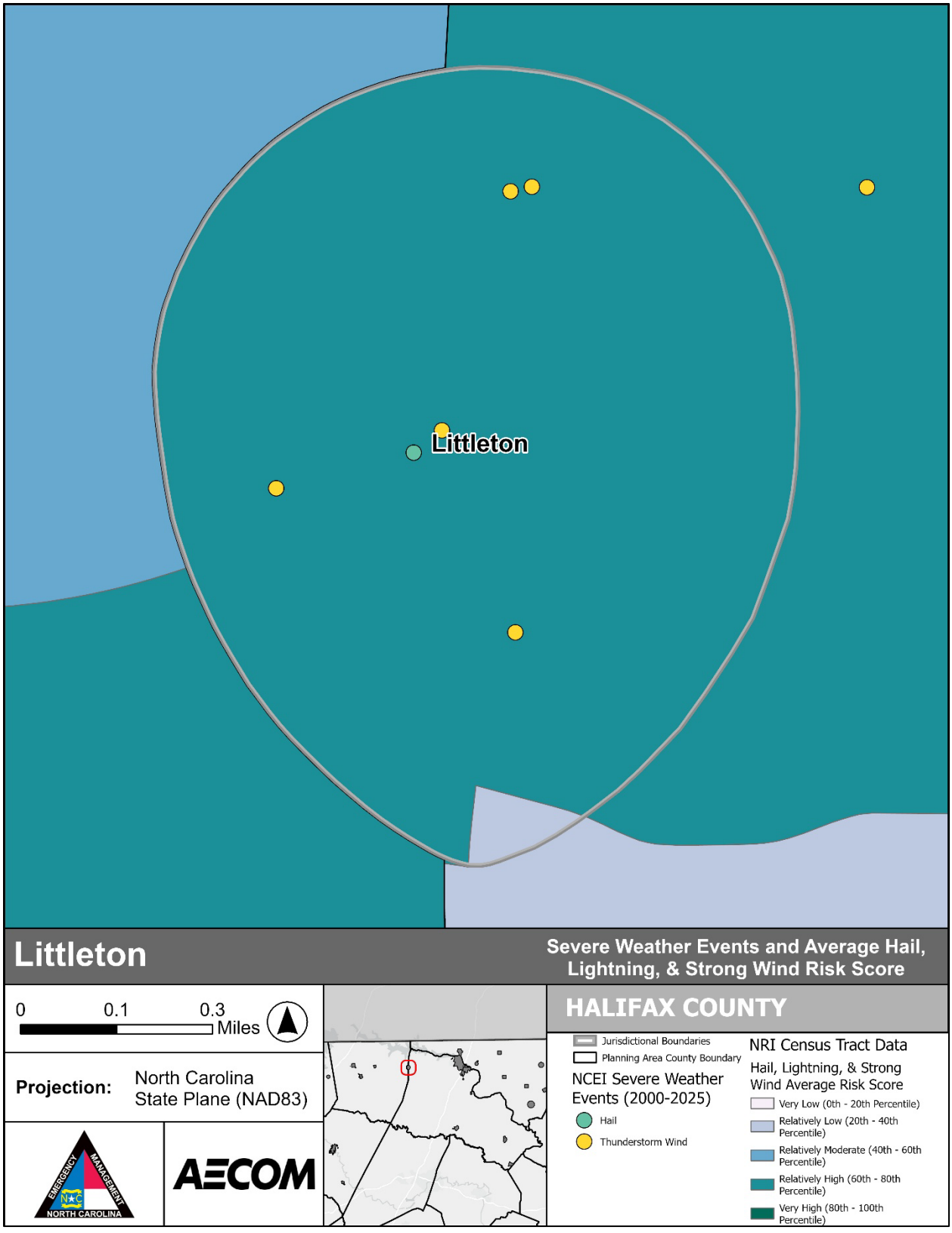


Figure 5-99: Severe Weather Map - Littleton

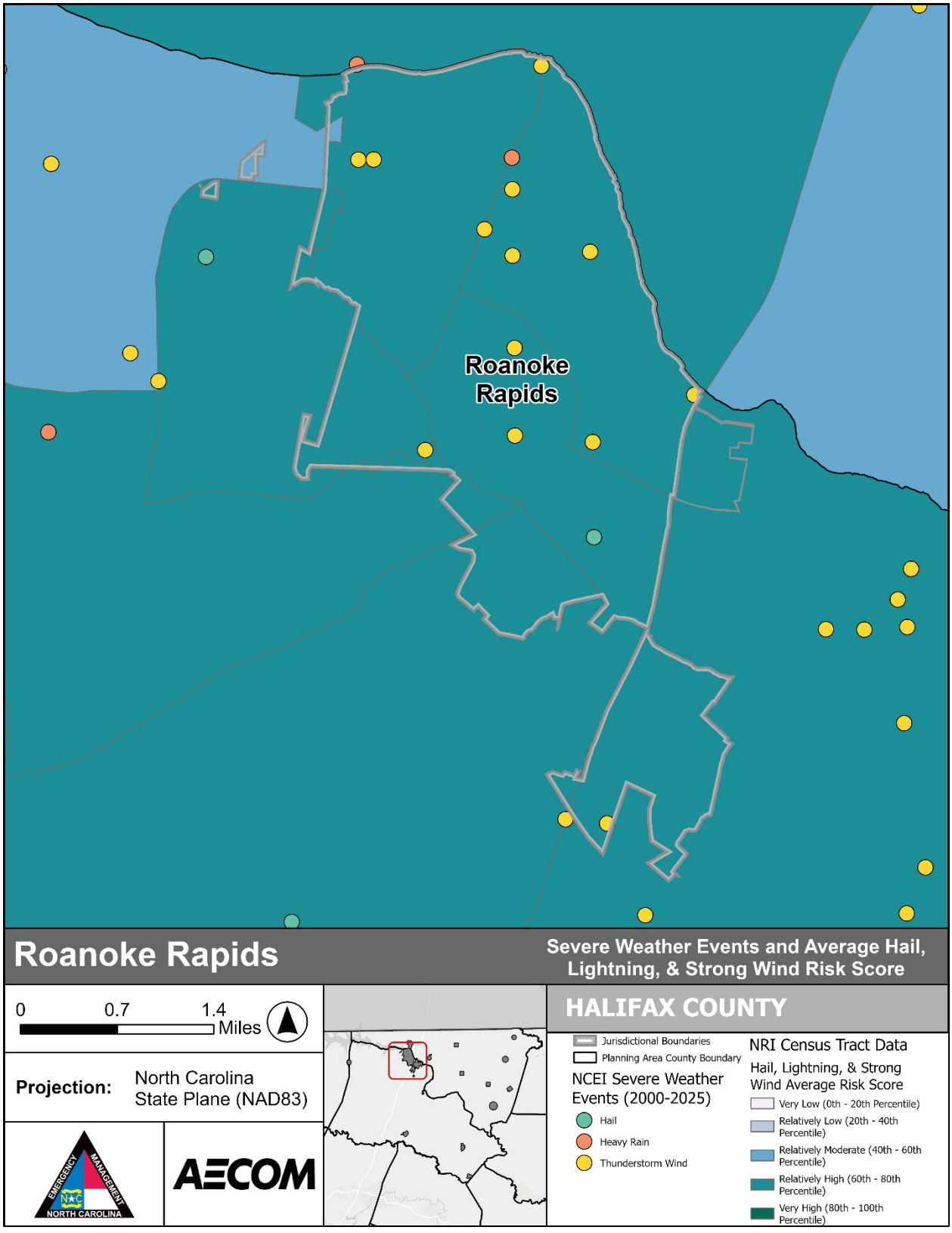


Figure 5-100: Severe Weather Map - Roanoke Rapids

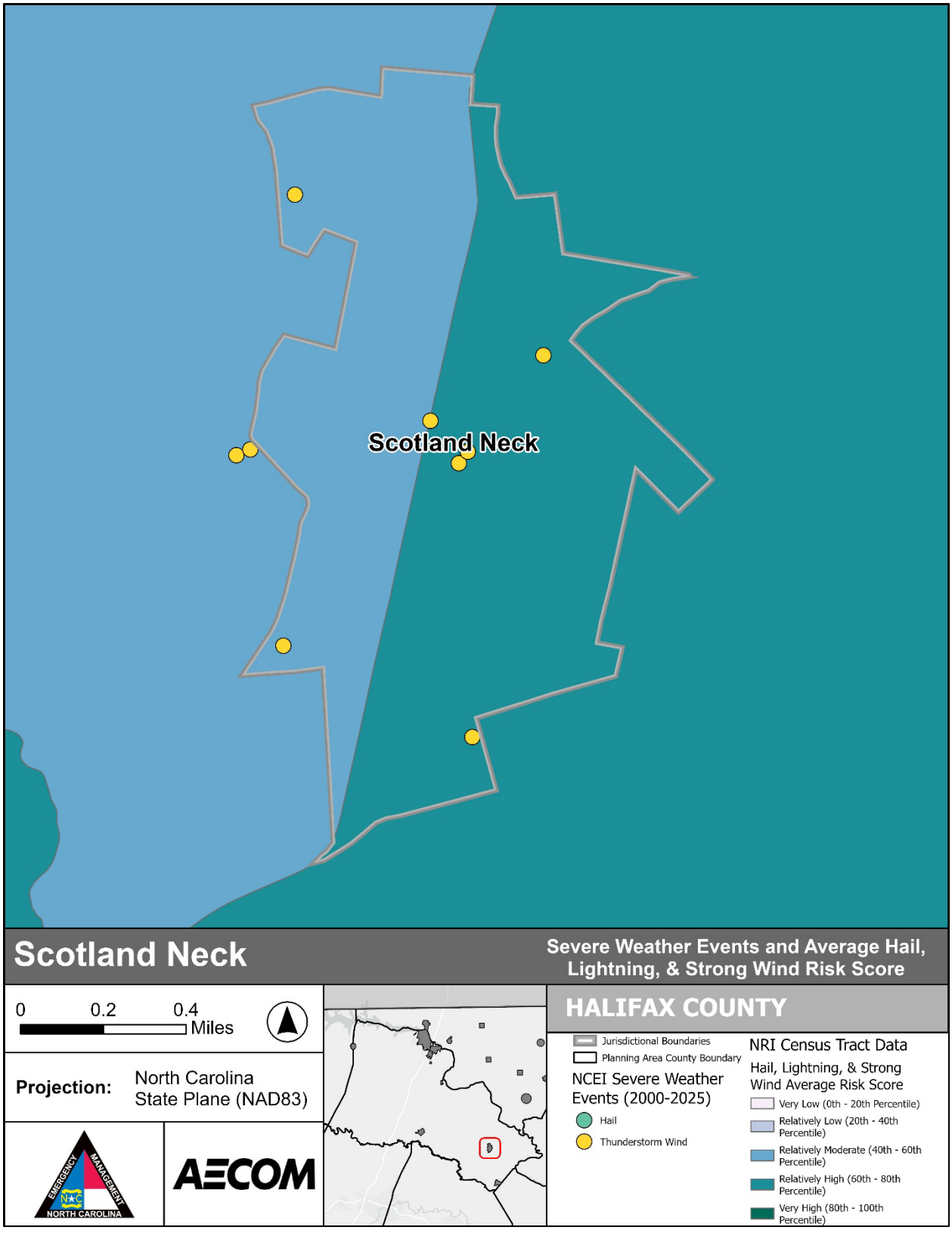


Figure 5-101: Severe Weather Map - Scotland Neck

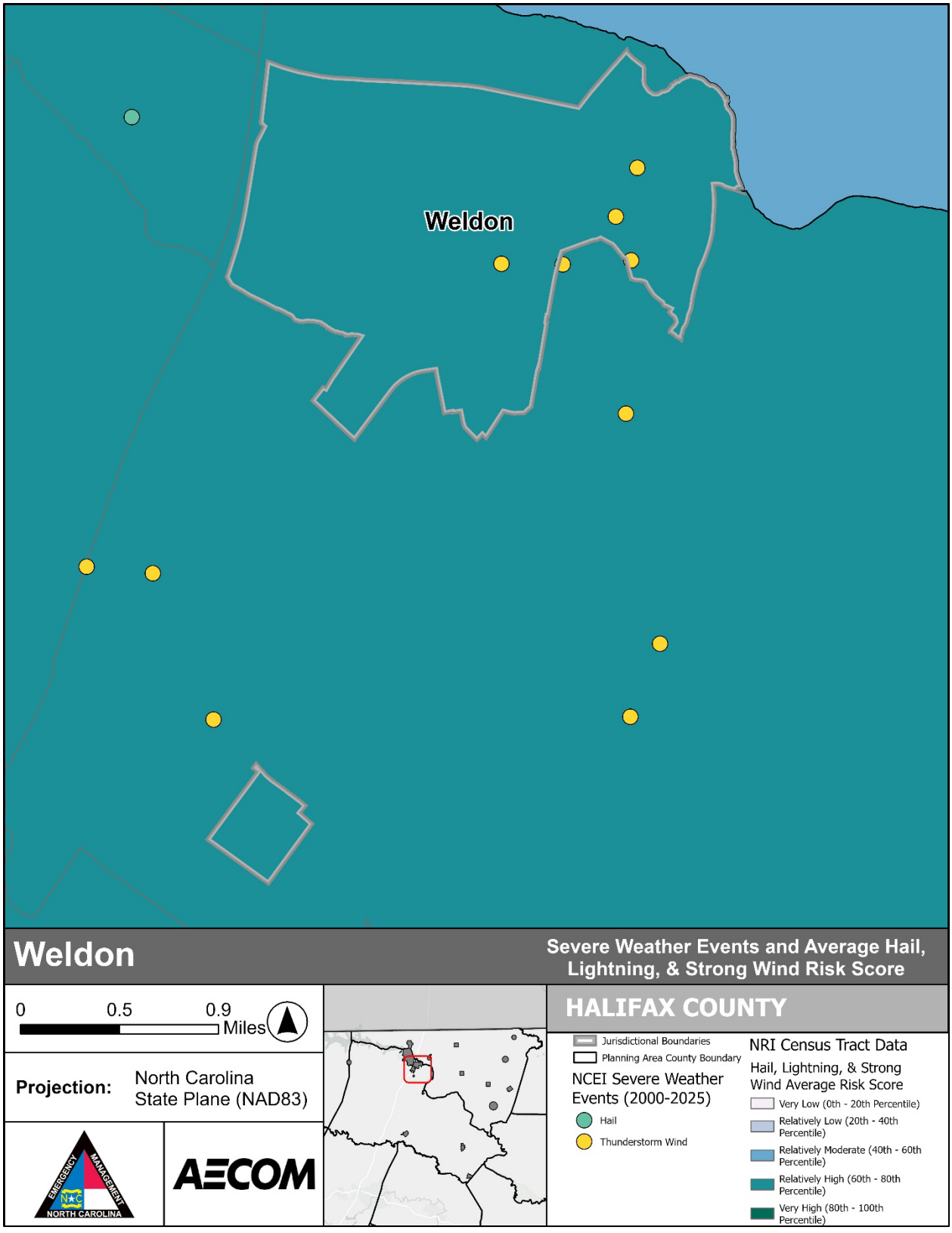


Figure 5-102: Severe Weather Map – Weldon

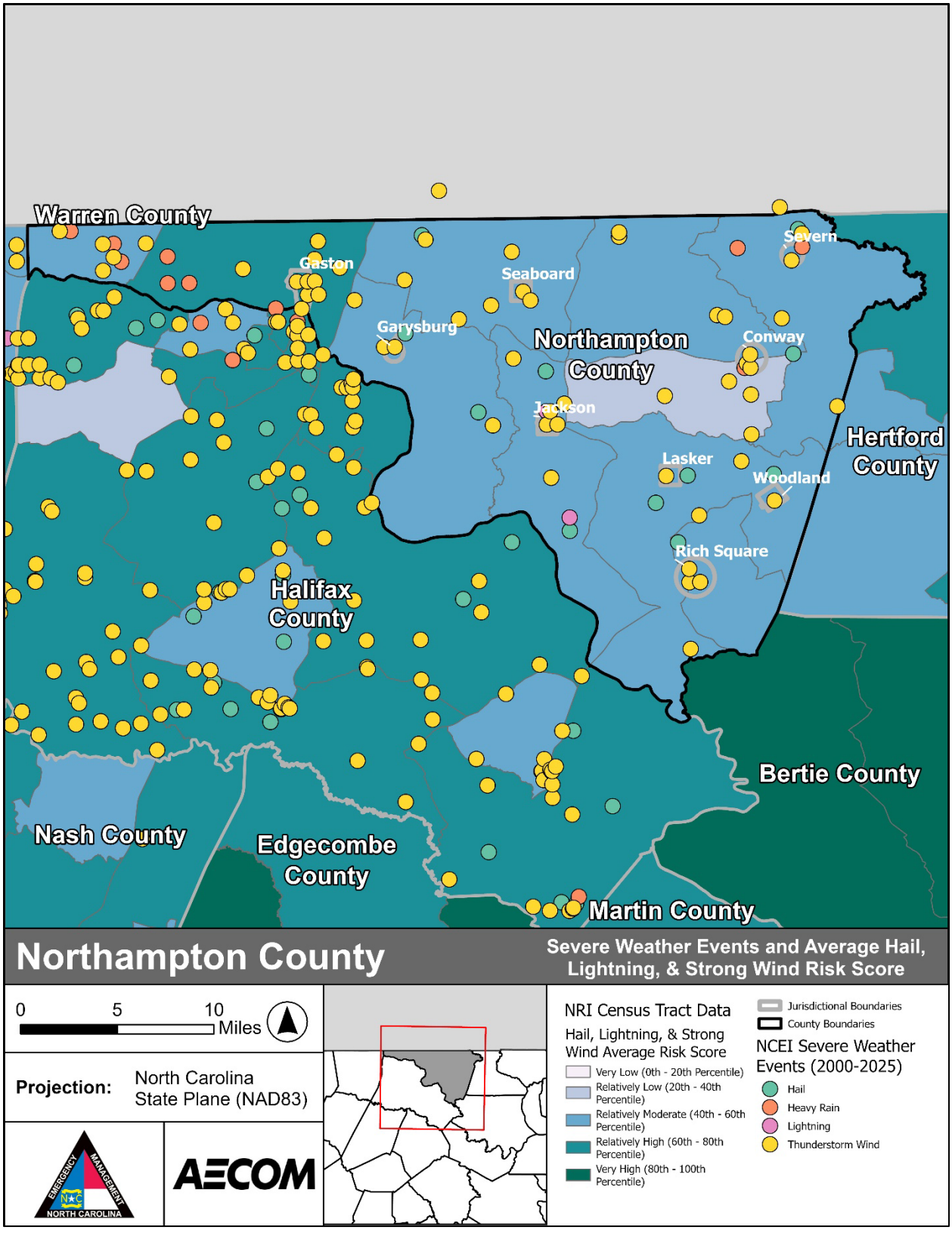


Figure 5-103: Severe Weather Map - Northampton County

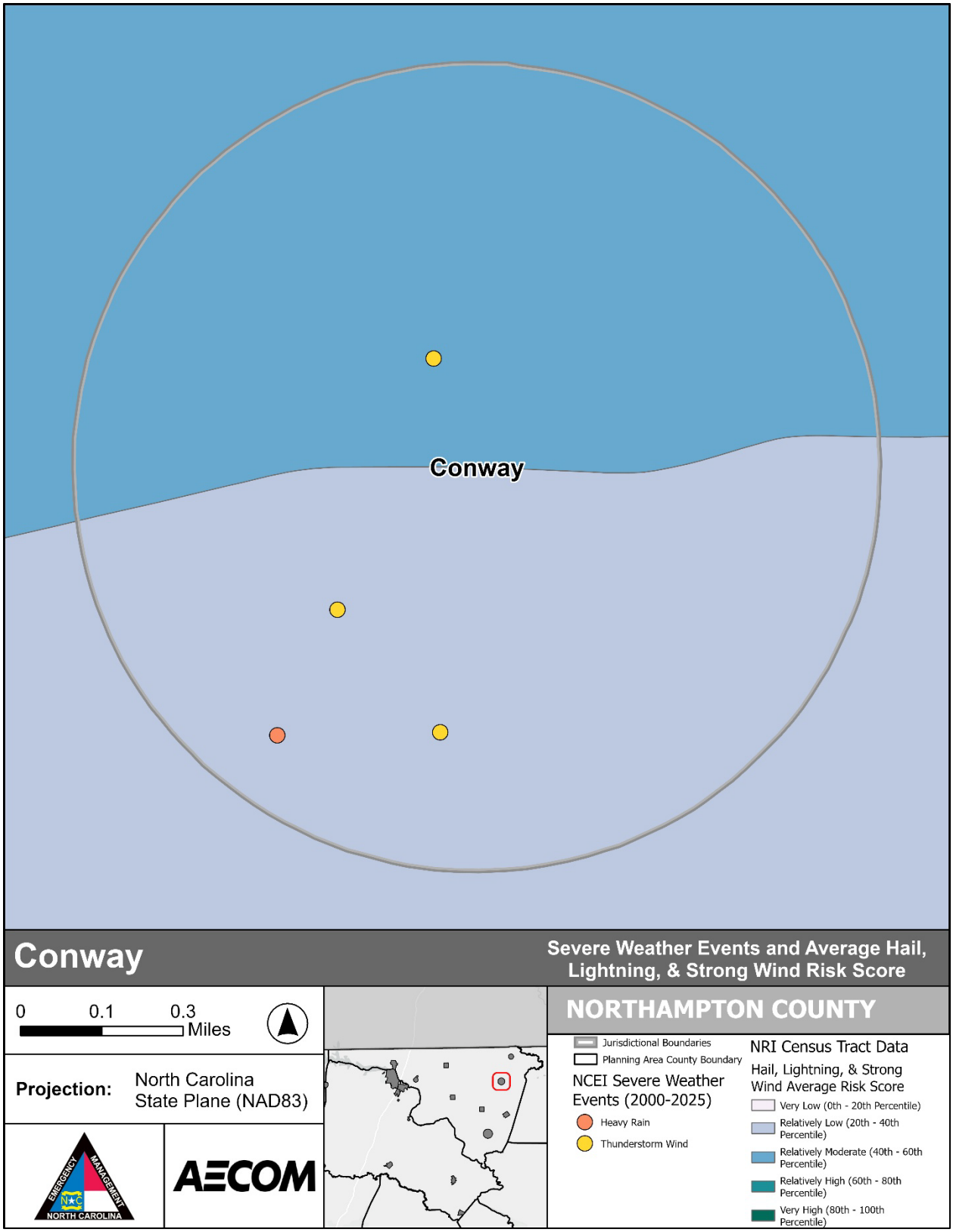


Figure 5-104: Severe Weather Map - Conway

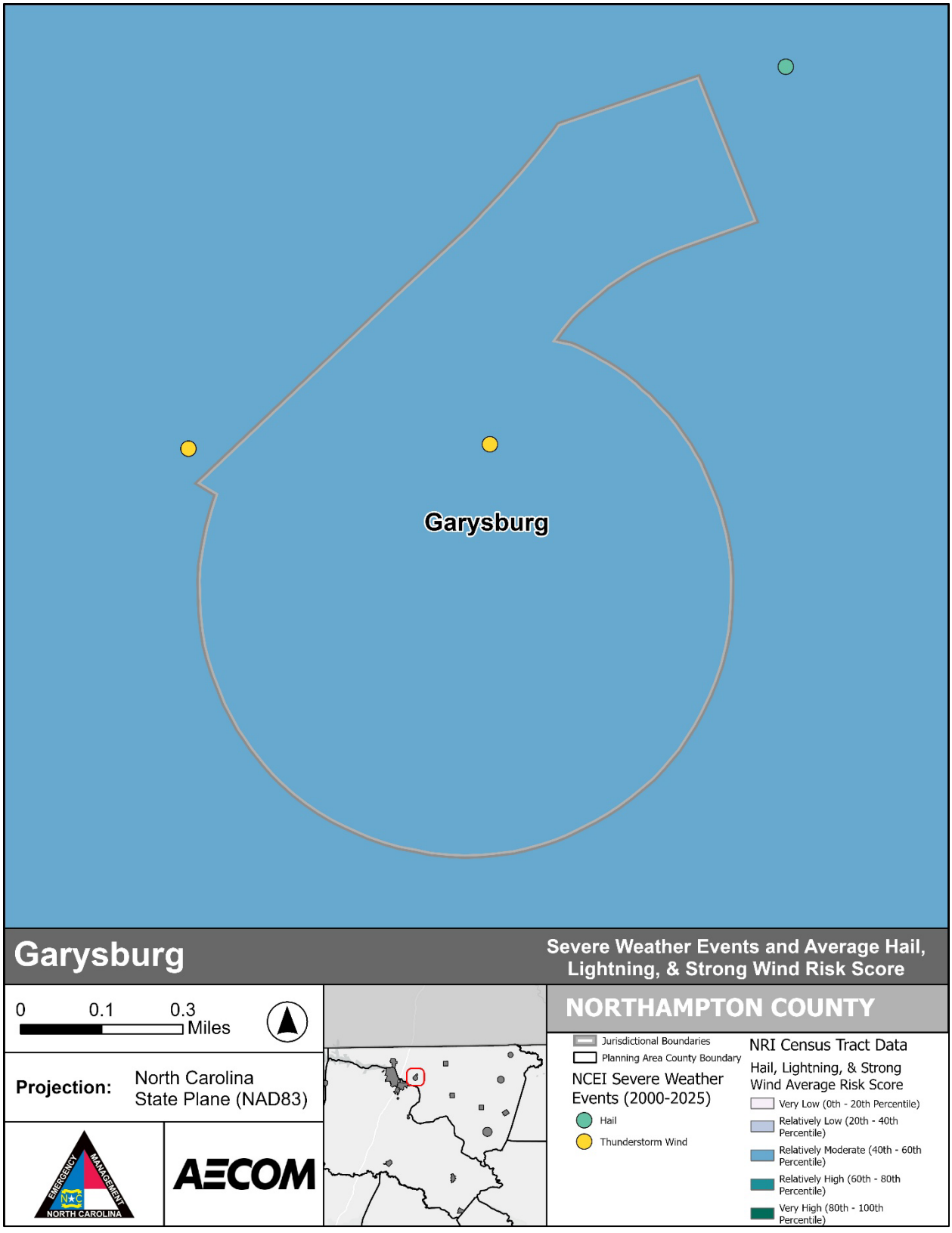


Figure 5-105: Severe Weather Map - Garysburg

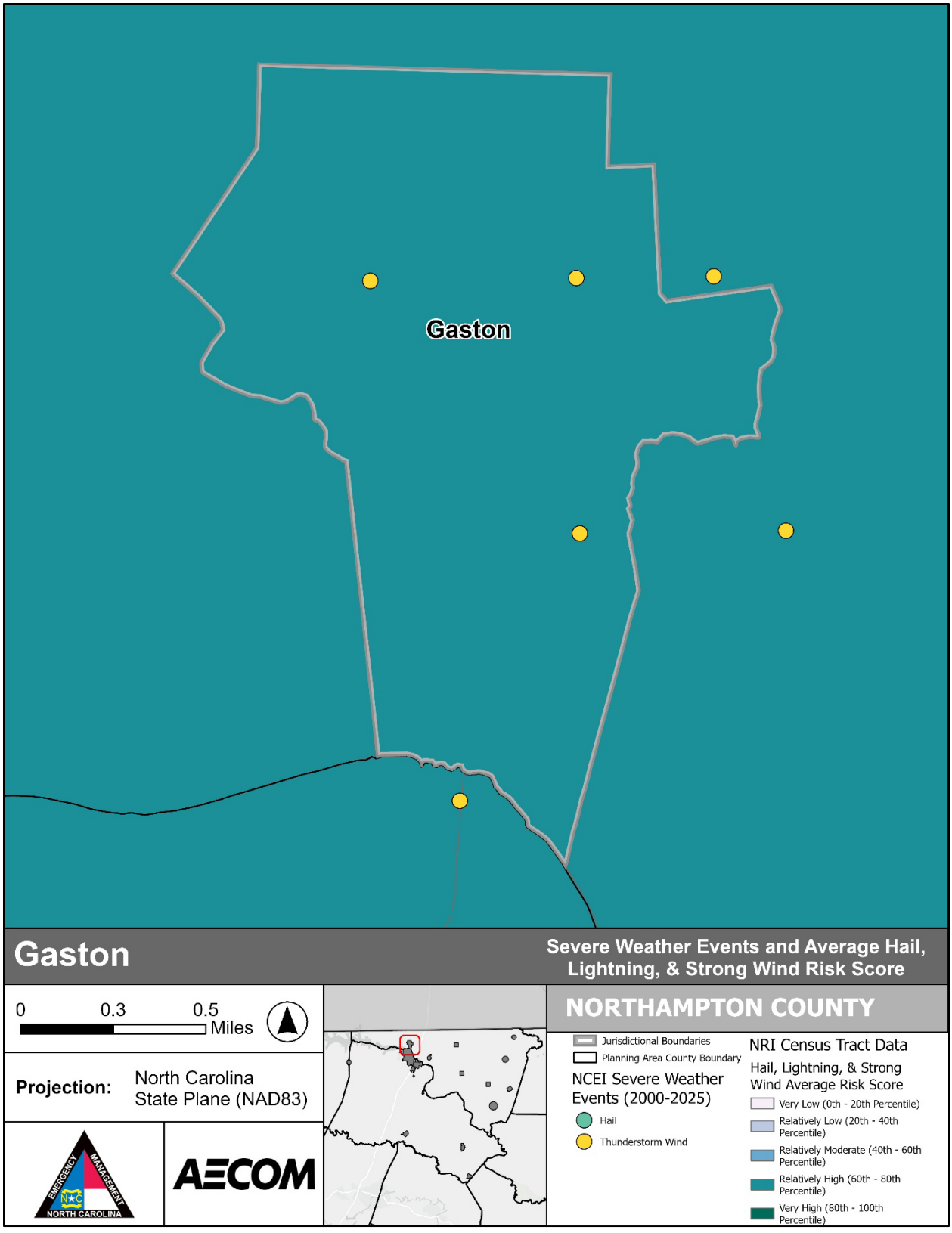


Figure 5-106: Severe Weather Map - Gaston

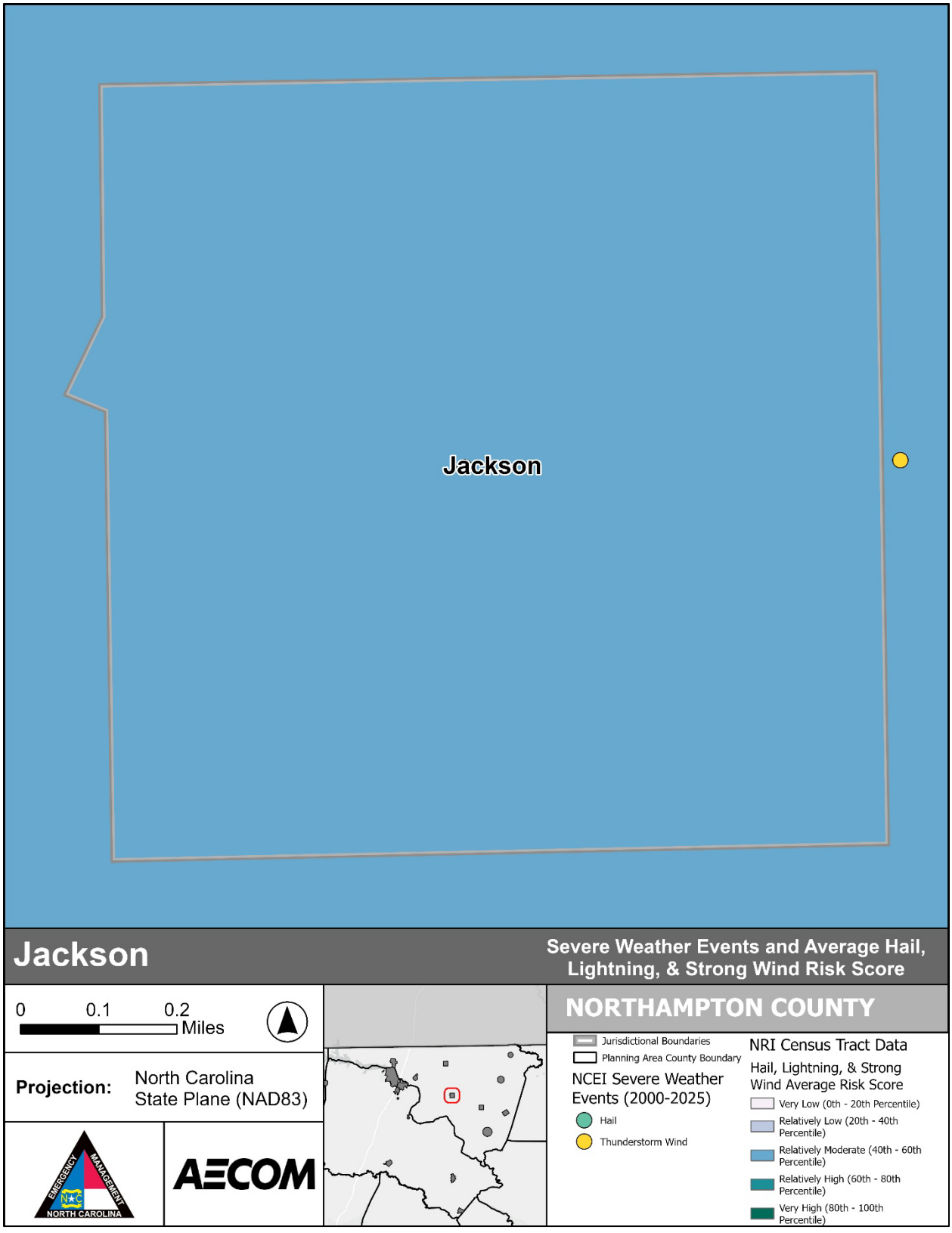


Figure 5-107: Severe Weather Map - Jackson

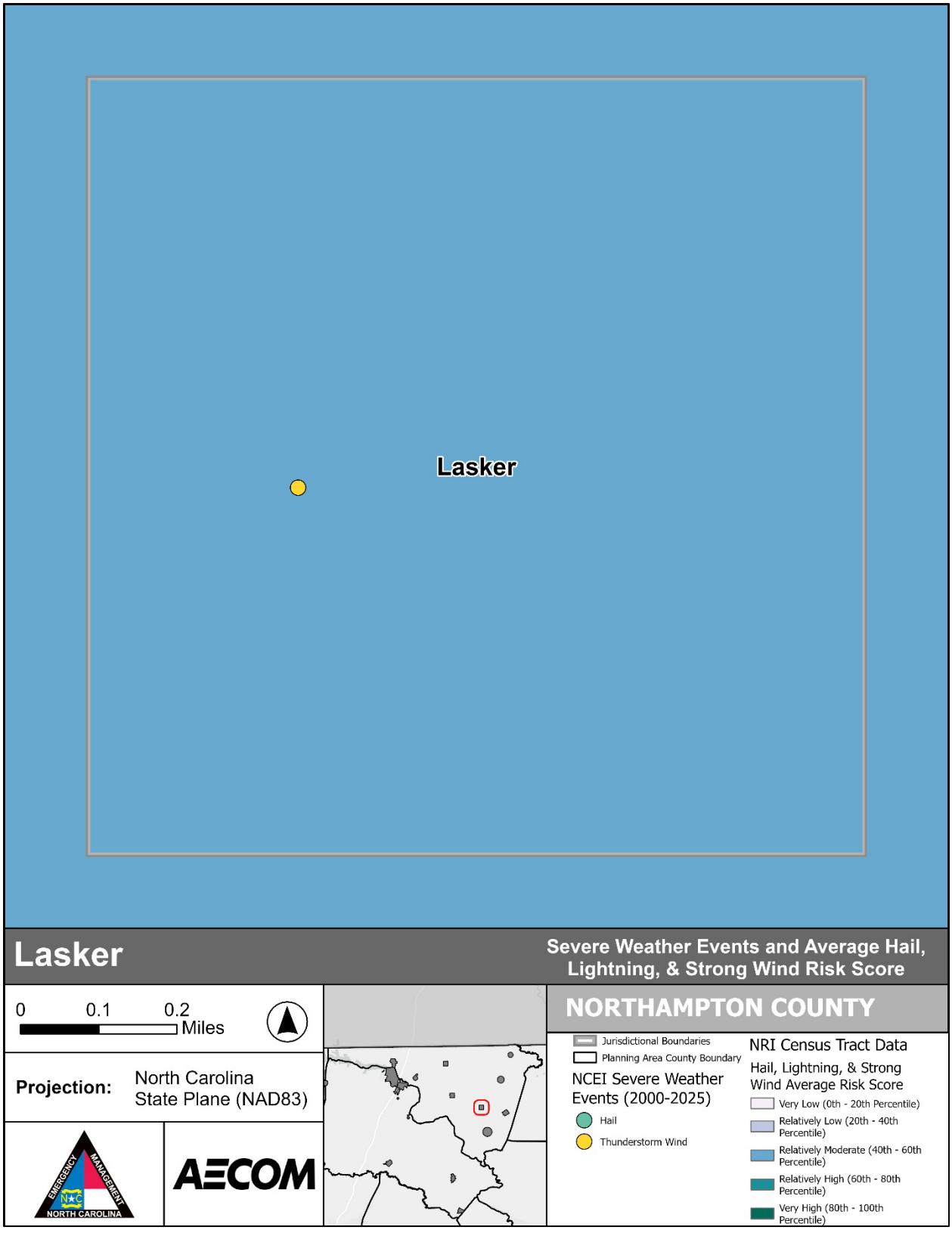


Figure 5-108: Severe Weather Map - Lasker

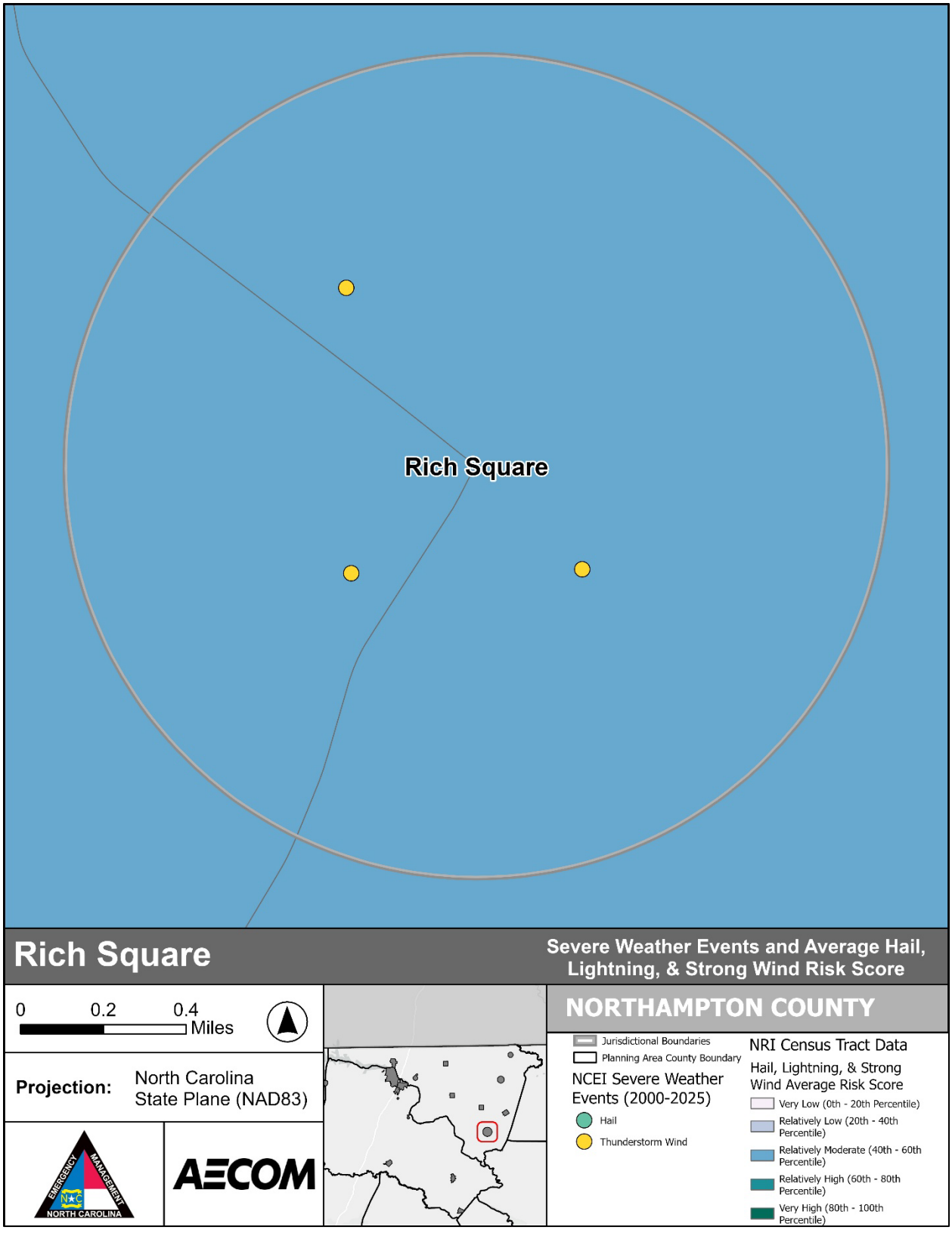


Figure 5-109: Severe Weather Map - Rich Square

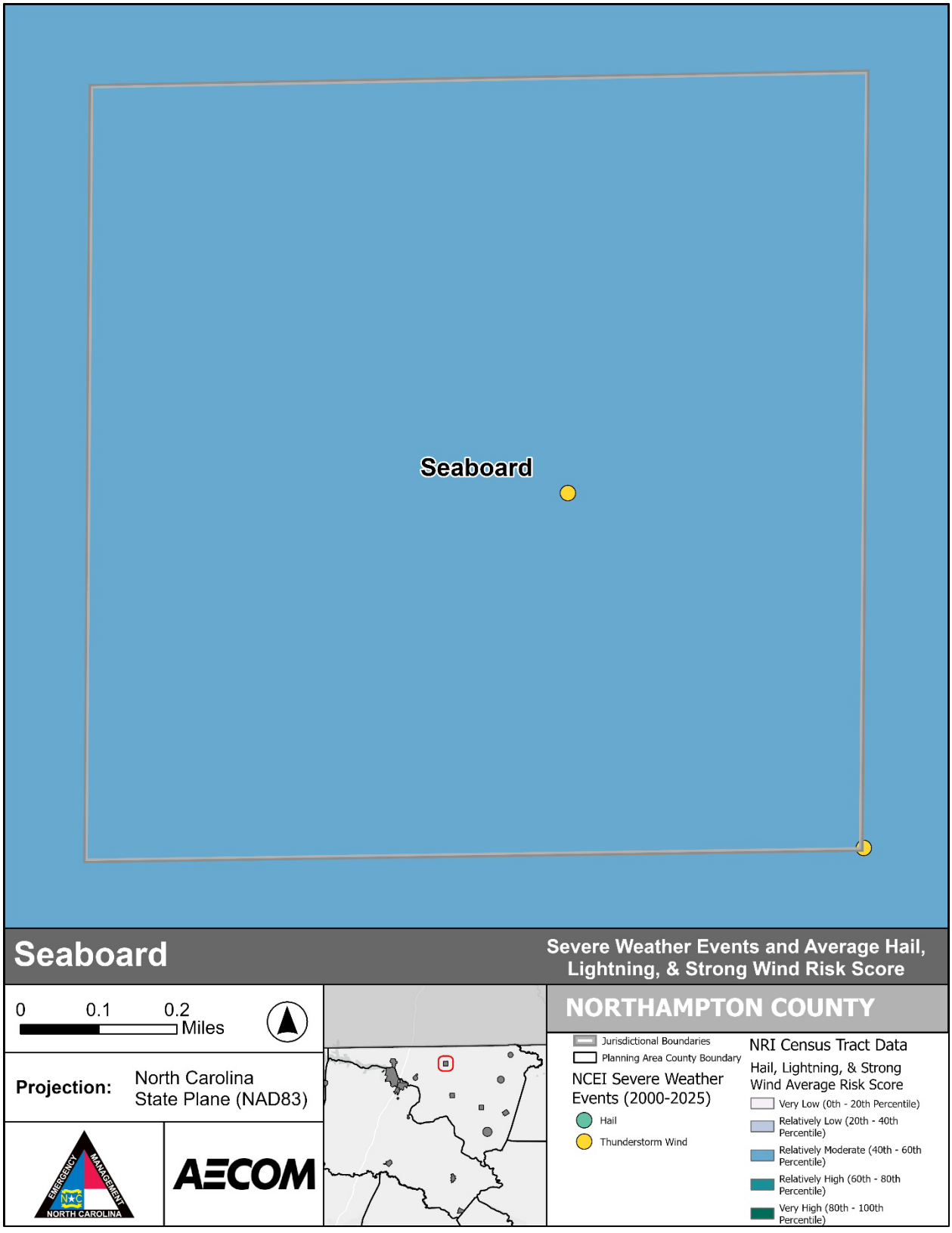


Figure 5-110: Severe Weather Map - Seaboard

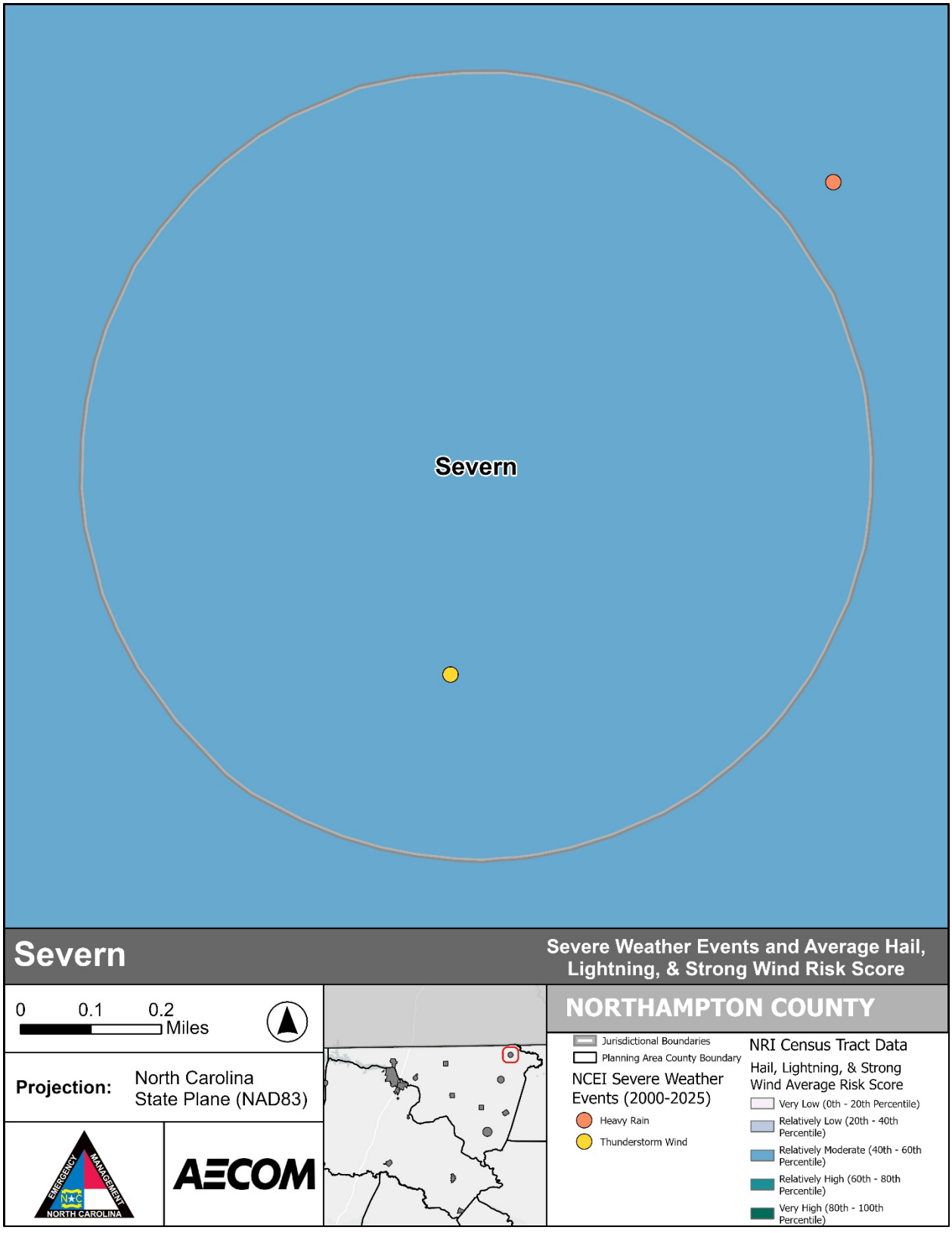


Figure 5-111: Severe Weather Map - Severn

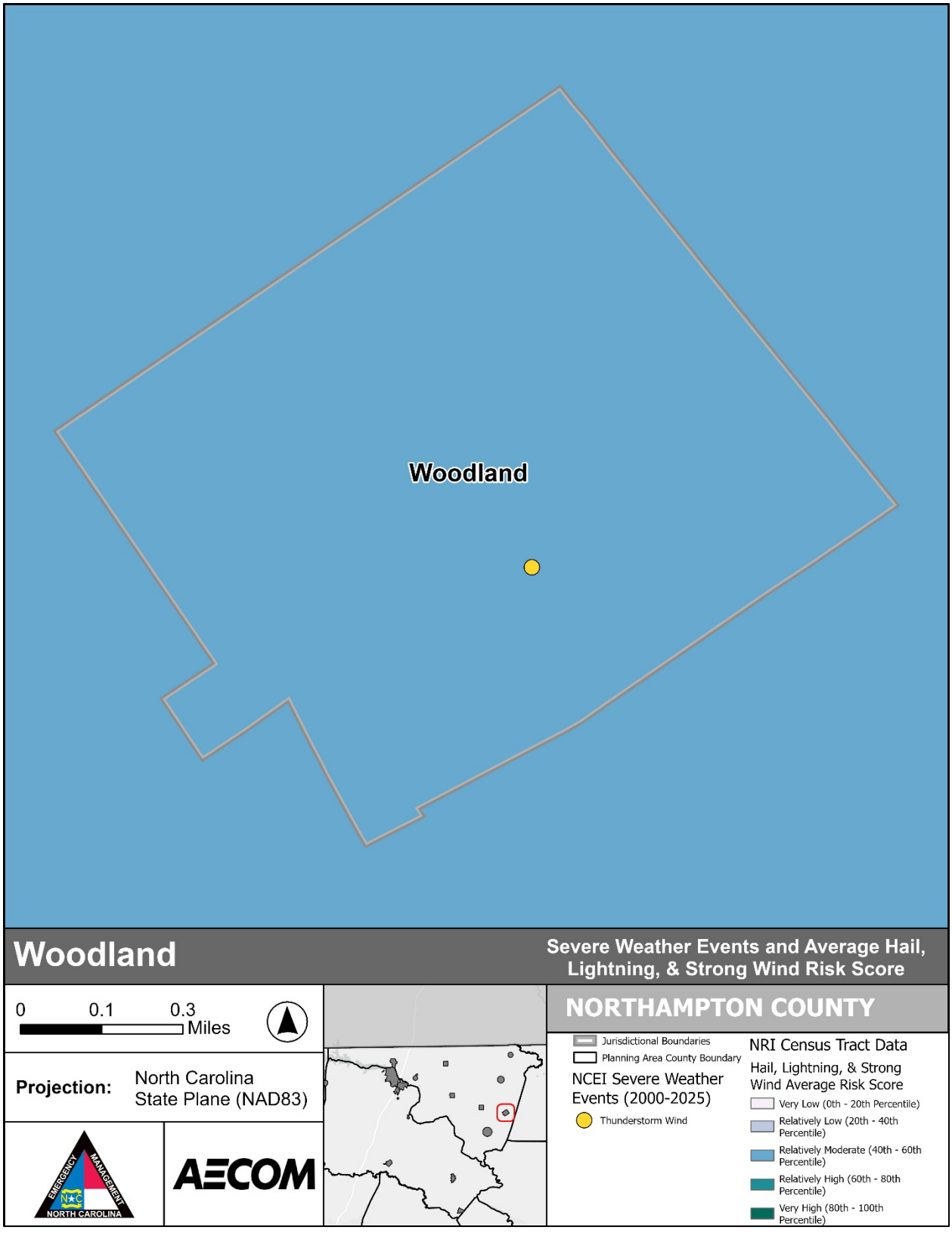


Figure 5-112: Severe Weather Map - Woodland

5.8.3. Extent

The number of thunder events and reported wind speeds determine the extent of thunderstorms. According to the NCEI Storm Events Database, the strongest recorded wind event in Halifax County is 70 mph, and 74 mph in Northampton County, and the largest recorded hail size in both counties is 4.25 inches.

Table 5-38: Summary of Hail, Heavy Rain, Lightning, Strong Wind, and Thunderstorm Wind Events Reported by the NCEI Storm Events Database[53]

County	Hail			Heavy Rain			Lightning			Strong Wind			Thunderstorm Wind		
	Events	Deaths	Injuries	Events	Deaths	Injuries	Events	Deaths	Injuries	Events	Deaths	Injuries	Events	Deaths	Injuries
Halifax	67	0	0	7	0	0	1	0	1	14	0	1	230	0	1
Northampton	46	0	0	27	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	123	0	0
Total	**113**	**0**	**0**	**34**	**0**	**0**	**3**	**0**	**1**	**14**	**0**	**1**	**353**	**0**	**1**

Table 5-39: Maximum Recorded Wind Speed and Hail Size in the Planning Area from the NCEI Storm Events Database[53]

Jurisdiction	Maximum Event Wind Speed (mph)	Maximum Hail Size (in)
Halifax County	**50**	**1.75**
Enfield	65	1.75
Halifax	50	1.75
Littleton	--	1.00
Hobgood	50	2.50
Roanoke Rapids	61	1.75
Scotland Neck	70	1.75
Weldon	50	--
Northampton County	--	**2.00**
Conway	57	1.75
Garysburg	50	1.75
Gaston	74	1.00
Jackson	50	1.75
Lasker	50	1.25
Rich Square	50	1.75
Seaboard	52	1.75
Severn	50	4.25
Woodland	50	1.00

*Some wind speeds may be estimated

5.8.4. Past Occurrences

Table 5-40 shows the total damage, property, and crop damage reported by the NCEI Storm Events Database in the planning area. It also presents details of severe weather events

[53] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

reported by the NCEI Storm Events Database since 1956 for the Region. NCEI has recorded more than 517 events in the planning area that have caused three injuries and more than $3 million in damage.

Table 5-40: Total Damages Reported by the NCEI for Hail, Heavy Rain, Lightning, Strong Wind, and Thunderstorms Since 1956 (includes property and crop damage reported by the NCEI)

Jurisdiction	Reported Damage				
	Hail	Heavy Rain	Lightning	Strong Wind	Thunderstorm Wind
Halifax County					
Enfield	$0	$0	$0	$0	$61,500
Halifax	$0	$0	$0	$0	$8,500
Littleton	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Hobgood	$0	$0	$0	$0	$12,500
Roanoke Rapids	$0	$0	$0	$0	$40,500
Scotland Neck	$0	$0	$0	$0	$356,000
Weldon	$0	$0	$0	$0	$13,000
Unincorporated Area	$0	$0	$0	$1,342,000	$523,500
Halifax Total	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$1,342,000**	**$1,015,500**
Northampton County					
Conway	$20,000	$0	$0	$0	$286,000
Garysburg	$0	$0	$0	$0	$8,000
Gaston	$0	$0	$0	$0	$142,000
Jackson	$0	$0	$3,000	$0	$34,000
Lasker	$0	$0	$0	$0	$3,000
Rich Square	$0	$0	$0	$0	$11,000
Seaboard	$0	$0	$0	$0	$16,000
Severn	$20,000	$0	$0	$0	$9,000
Woodland	$0	$0	$0	$0	$5,000
Unincorporated Area	$26,000	$0	$1,000	$0	$118,500
Northampton Total	**$66,000**	**$0**	**$4,000**	**$0**	**$632,500**
Regional Total	**$66,000**	**$0**	**$4,000**	**$1,342,000**	**$1,648,000**

Table 5-41: 10 Events with the Highest Damage Reported in the Planning Area in the NCEI Storm Events Database Reported After 2015[54]

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Event Type	Damages	Episode Narrative	Event Narrative
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	10/29/2020	Strong Wind	$1,000,000	Frequent wind gusts of 40 to 55 mph resulted in scattered to numerous trees and power lines down across Halifax County, including some on homes. Numerous customers in Halifax County lost power due to strong winds.	Hurricane Zeta made landfall along the Louisiana coast during the afternoon of October 28th. It quickly lifted off to the north and northeast, moving across the southern Appalachians and the southern Mid-Atlantic region on October 29th as it transitioned to an extratropical cyclone. This resulted in numerous reports of wind damage across the area, especially across the northern Piedmont of central North Carolina.
Northampton	Conway	7/3/1996	Thunderstorm Wind	$250,000	Estimated straight-line winds of 75-90 mph swept through the town of Conway, inflicting significant tree and structural damage. Approximately 15-20 tree limbs of 10-15 in diameter were blown down, with several dozen more limbs of 4-8" in diameter downed. Several trees were snapped off 15-20' AGL. The most significant damage occurred between 0.5 miles south of Conway and 2 miles east-southeast of Conway. A home about 0.5 miles south of Conway sustained significant damage to its awning, with the back door blown in. A tree was snapped off 15' AGL. Another 30' pine tree was uprooted. Eight tree limbs of 8-12" diameter were scattered about the yard, with one limb lodged in telephone lines 30 feet away. A peanut warehouse, the Conway Bonded Warehouse (approximately 200'x 120'), located 2 miles east-southeast of Conway, was flattened entirely, carrying with it a portion of the adjacent grain elevator and utility pole.	
Halifax	Scotland Neck	6/7/2003	Thunderstorm Wind	$250,000	Trees were uprooted, and 21 homes were damaged. 3 businesses had their roofs ripped off and windows blown out.	
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	11/11/1995	Thunderstorm Wind	$150,000	Numerous trees are down throughout the central and eastern portions of the county. The Moonlight community was hardest hit, with three rows of houses severely damaged, and several outbuildings were destroyed.	

[54] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Event Type	Damages	Episode Narrative	Event Narrative
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	4/19/2019	Thunderstorm Wind	$110,000	It was determined that the damage along Ringwood and Medoc Mountain Road was caused by straight-line winds consisting of a large, uprooted tree that crashed through a brick house; a downed tree that crushed an SUV; and large limbs that caused |significant roof damage to another house.	A deepening upper-level trough, featuring a strong polar jet ejecting northeast atop an eastward-moving cold front, brought severe thunderstorms that produced seven tornadoes and widespread damaging straight-line winds across central NC. The strongest tornado of the day in North Carolina formed in southwestern Orange County and reached EF-2 strength as it neared Hillsborough. Along its path, estimated at 12 miles and up to 600 yards wide, the roof and exterior walls of one home were reported to have been destroyed.
Northampton	Gaston	3/18/2021	Thunderstorm Wind	$100,000	A severe thunderstorm produced a large swath of straight-line wind damage across portions of Northampton County. The damage began just east of Interstate 95 on Blythe Road, where two homes were severely damaged by winds estimated to be 85 mph. The swath of damage continued to the east-northeast for more than 10 miles. The path roughly followed Macon Price Road and Big Johns Store Road. In this area, several trees were uprooted, shingles were blown off homes, and winds were estimated to be in the 65 to 85 mph range. The path ended near the intersection of Mount Zion Church Road and Big Johns Store Road, about 1 mile west of Margarettsville.	An isolated severe thunderstorm in advance of low pressure and an associated frontal boundary produced damaging winds across portions of northeast North Carolina.

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Event Type	Damages	Episode Narrative	Event Narrative
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	2/6/2020	Thunderstorm Wind	$100,000	A couple of outbuildings were damaged, along with a few small grain bins, near the intersection of Green Star Road and State Route 903. A few homes in this area also sustained minor roof damage.	A strong upper-level trough tracked eastward across North Carolina from the Gulf Coast states and brought heavy rain and severe weather. A warm front produced heavy rain and flash flooding, along with the first round of severe weather, during the early to mid-afternoon. An associated cold front and surface wave moved across the area during the mid to late afternoon and evening. This is when a line of strong-to-severe thunderstorms raced across the area, producing widespread damaging wind gusts. There were many reports of downed trees and power lines. A bow echo produced 80 to 100 mph straight-line winds near Enfield and near Bunn, which snapped and uprooted trees and resulted in minor to moderate damage to numerous structures. In addition, two EF1 tornadoes were confirmed, one in Randolph County and one in Stanly County.

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Event Type	Damages	Episode Narrative	Event Narrative
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	10/8/2016	Strong Wind	$100,000	Frequent wind gusts of 40 to 50 mph resulted in numerous trees down across Halifax County, including homes, cars, and power lines. Numerous customers in Halifax County lost power due to strong winds.	Hurricane Matthew skirted by the North Carolina coast on October 8, 2016, dropping torrential rainfall of 8 to 15 inches and producing wind gusts of 50 to 70 mph across Central and Eastern North Carolina. The large swath of 8 to 15 inches of rain across Eastern and Central North Carolina caused devastating, life-threatening flash flooding, which evolved into major, record-setting river flooding along portions of the Neuse, Cape Fear, and Tar River basins. Matthew's inland flood waters resulted in 11 direct fatalities within the WFO RAH CWA, approximately $686 million in property damage to flooded homes and businesses, and $150 million in crop damage. Countless roads and highways were underwater, and numerous roads were washed out, including sections of Interstates 95 and 40. Besides the 11 direct fatalities, at least three indirect fatalities also occurred. ||In addition, the associated strong wind gusts of 50 to 70 mph resulted in 1 fatality, when a tree fell onto a moving vehicle. Finally, the EF-1 tornado in Wayne County caused $ 75,000 in property damage.
Halifax	Unincorporated Area	11/11/2009	Strong Wind	$75,000	Wind gusts of 40 to 45 mph, along with heavy rain, brought down numerous trees and knocked out power lines. Several trees fell on three parked tractor-trailers near Roanoke Rapids. One of the trucks was destroyed, and the driver was trapped. There were no injuries.	The remnants from Hurricane Ida, which made landfall along the Florida panhandle, combined with a powerful upper-level storm system along the Carolina coast. The result was a powerful low-pressure system that developed near Cape Fear and tracked to Cape Hatteras. Between 3 and 6 inches of rain fell across central North Carolina over a 3-day period. Gusty winds of 35 to 45 mph, combined with saturated soil, caused power outages and some property damage from falling trees.

County	Jurisdiction	Date	Event Type	Damages	Episode Narrative	Event Narrative
Halifax	Scotland Neck	8/22/2019	Thunderstorm Wind	$50,000	A roof was ripped off a house, and power lines were reported down near Bynums Bridge Road.	Multiple multicell clusters of showers and storms moved across central North Carolina during the afternoon and evening. The strongest clusters produced wind damage and measured wind gusts above 58 miles per hour.

5.8.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI reports hazard risk for hail, lightning, and strong winds to represent severe weather. The NRI uses National Weather Service Storm Prediction Center (SPC) severe weather event reports, which include hail data from sources such as public submissions, media, insurance, emergency managers, and trained spotters. These reports are reviewed, quality-checked, and compiled into the monthly storm data publications. These reports may include the latitude and longitude of hail events, location, date, time, size, and damage estimates. However, there could be underreporting in rural areas with fewer observers, missing reports of hail events, changes in data-collection practices that could impact data consistency, imprecise location data that may not reflect the full range of hail impacts, and hail size and damage estimates that may be incomplete or underreported. There may be duplicate or inconsistent reports that affect data consistency.

In Halifax County, hail has an annualized frequency of 3.58, a total EAL of $203,422, an EAL Score of 67.68, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 72.16. In unincorporated census tracts of Halifax County, the average annualized frequency of hail events is 3.58, the total EAL is $25,083, the average EAL Score is 83.44, and the average Hazard Risk Index Score is 86.22. Roanoke Rapids has the highest total EAL of $99,139, followed by Littleton ($52,190), Hobgood ($38,195), and Scotland Neck ($28,330).

In Northampton County, the annualized frequency of hail events is 2.82, the total EAL is $41,409, the EAL Score is 35.24, and the Hazard Risk Index Score is 35.95. The unincorporated areas of Northampton County have an average annualized frequency of 3.28, a total EAL of $4,758.11, an average EAL Score of 65.26, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 65.20. Census tracts that overlap with Gaston had the highest EAL of $34,878, followed by Conway ($6,231) and Rich Square ($7,391).

Table 5-42: NRI Hail Annualized Frequency, EAL Total, EAL Score, and Hazard Risk Index Score

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**3.58**	**$25,083**	**83.44**	**Very High**	**86.22**	**Very High**
Enfield	3.19	$22,116	74.09	Relatively High	78.74	Relatively High
Halifax	2.78	$14,969	78.37	Relatively High	81.10	Very High
Littleton	3.36	$52,190	83.60	Very High	85.15	Very High
Hobgood	3.29	$38,196	72.43	Relatively High	74.25	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	3.00	$99,140	74.55	Relatively High	78.00	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	3.26	$28,330	75.45	Relatively High	77.22	Relatively High
Weldon	2.78	$15,499	69.17	Relatively High	72.81	Relatively High

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County Total	**3.22**	**$203,423**	**67.68**	**Relatively High**	**72.16**	**Relatively High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**3.28**	**$4,758**	**65.26**	**Relatively High**	**65.20**	**Relatively High**
Conway	2.78	$6,231	59.94	Relatively Moderate	59.88	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	2.78	$3,837	62.66	Relatively High	65.66	Relatively High
Gaston	2.89	$34,879	75.21	Relatively High	78.87	Relatively High
Jackson	2.78	$2,949	59.23	Relatively Moderate	59.56	Relatively Moderate
Lasker	2.78	$5,002	65.86	Relatively High	69.18	Relatively High
Rich Square	2.78	$7,392	61.04	Relatively High	64.89	Relatively High
Seaboard	2.78	$4,082	63.44	Relatively High	64.54	Relatively High
Severn	2.76	$4,136	63.58	Relatively High	64.15	Relatively High
Woodland	2.78	$5,002	65.86	Relatively High	69.18	Relatively High
Northampton County Total	**2.82**	**$41,409**	**35.24**	**Relatively Low**	**35.95**	**Relatively Low**

The following maps represent the NRI Hail Risk Rating range and total EAL expected by census tract.

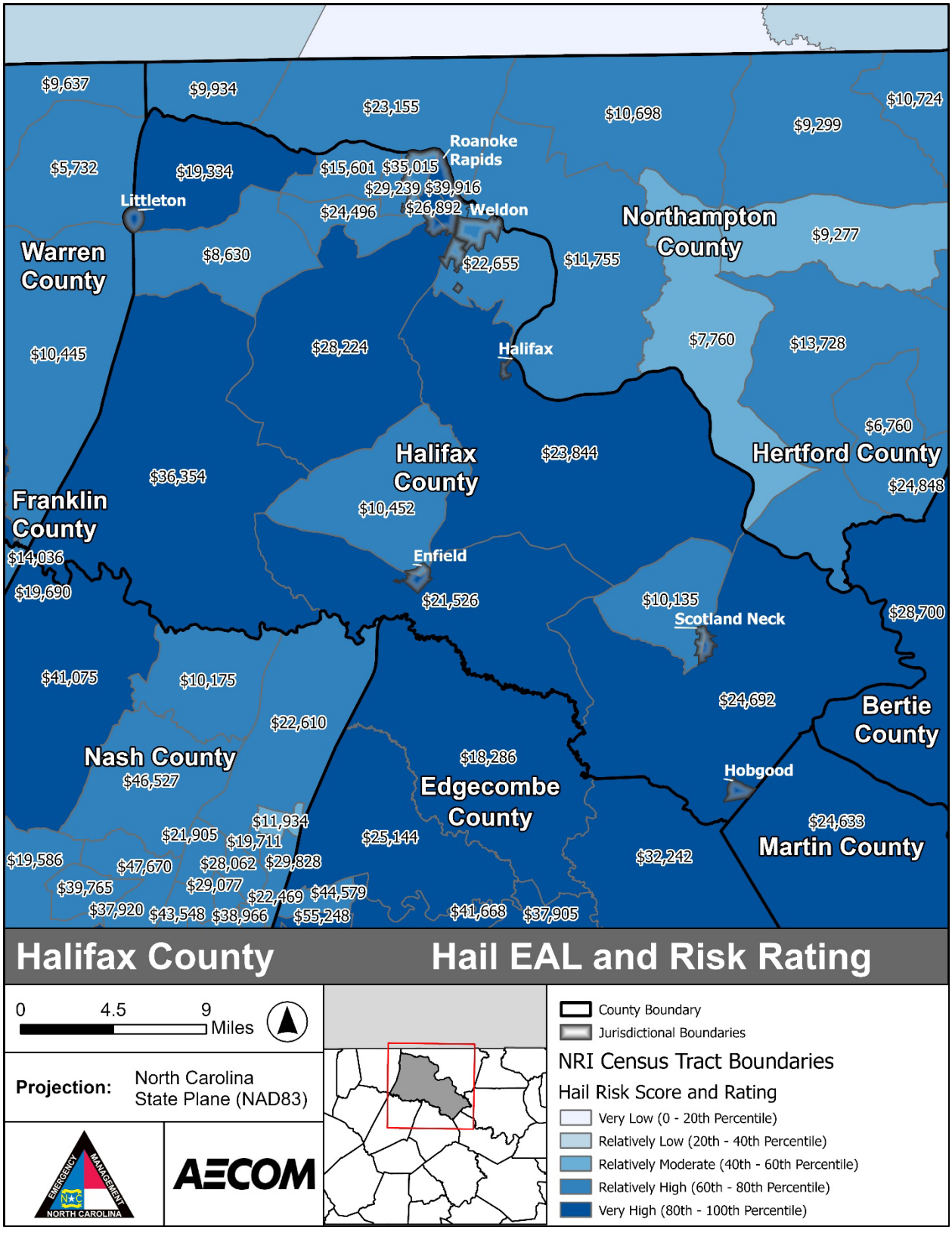


Figure 5-113: NRI Hail Risk Map - Halifax County

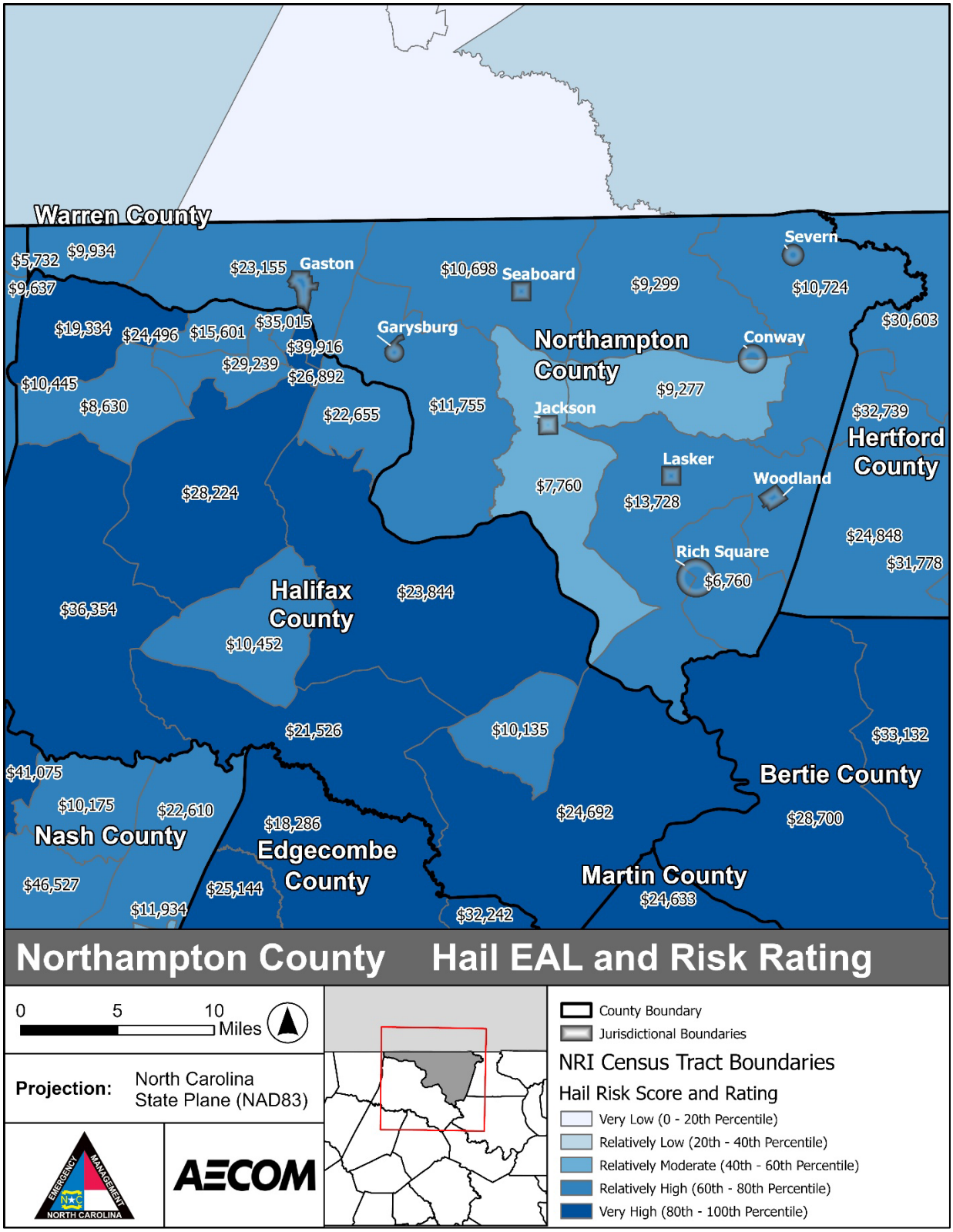


Figure 5-114: NRI Hail Risk Map - Northampton County

The NRI uses NCEI cloud-to-ground lightning strike data in time-period aggregation tiles of 4km by 4km, which summarize lightning strikes for each hour, day, month, or year. The NRI uses annual lightning strikes to develop annualized frequencies at the census tract level from 1991 to 2012. These lightning strike reports are from the National Lightning Detection Network, which is operated by Vaisala and uses a network of ground sensors to detect and locate cloud-to-ground lightning strikes in the U.S. In areas with low sensor coverage, lightning strikes may be underreported, thereby affecting reporting accuracy. Annualized summaries may also reduce the ability to understand seasonal trends or variability in lightning strikes.

Lightning has an annual frequency of 58.89 events in Northampton County and 55.19 events in Halifax County. The EAL Total is $78,675 in Halifax County and $42,122 in Northampton County. The EAL Score is 46.33 in Halifax County and 26.67 in Northampton County.

In unincorporated Halifax County, the average annualized frequency is 57.01 lightning events per year, a total EAL of $7,038, an average EAL Score of 56.53, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 67.79. The jurisdiction with the highest EAL total in Halifax County is Roanoke Rapids ($54,384), followed by Littleton ($21,381), Hobgood ($7,552), and Weldon ($10,679).

In unincorporated Northampton County, the average annualized frequency is 55.57 lightning events per year, a total EAL of $3,517, an average EAL Score of 37.79, and an average Hazard Risk Score of 39.53. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total in Northampton County are Gaston ($23,933), Conway ($7,144), and Rich Square ($6,442).

Table 5-43: NRI Lightning Average Annualized Frequency, EAL, EAL Score, and Hazard Risk Rating

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**57.01**	**$7,038**	**56.53**	**Relatively Moderate**	**67.79**	**Relatively High**
Enfield	53.48	$6,449	35.29	Relatively Low	47.84	Relatively Moderate
Halifax	56.47	$4,900	46.10	Relatively Moderate	55.81	Relatively Moderate
Littleton	52.13	$21,381	65.05	Relatively High	70.90	Relatively High
Hobgood	57.29	$15,421	38.86	Relatively Low	45.30	Relatively Moderate
Roanoke Rapids	57.77	$54,384	51.18	Relatively Moderate	62.39	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	51.76	$7,553	38.22	Relatively Low	44.71	Relatively Moderate
Weldon	61.77	$10,680	48.40	Relatively Moderate	60.10	Relatively High
Halifax County Total	**55.19**	**$78,675**	**46.33**	**Relatively Moderate**	**54.57**	**Relatively Moderate**

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**55.57**	**$3,517**	**37.79**	**Relatively Low**	**39.53**	**Relatively Low**
Conway	60.71	$7,144	38.18	Relatively Low	40.50	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	63.16	$4,877	45.98	Relatively Moderate	55.40	Relatively Moderate
Gaston	57.57	$23,934	60.22	Relatively High	71.84	Relatively High
Jackson	60.82	$3,277	36.23	Relatively Low	38.25	Relatively Low
Lasker	51.10	$4,316	42.85	Relatively Moderate	53.04	Relatively Moderate
Rich Square	50.74	$6,442	35.23	Relatively Low	44.02	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	63.48	$4,341	42.99	Relatively Moderate	47.57	Relatively Moderate
Severn	62.47	$4,137	41.77	Relatively Moderate	45.02	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	51.10	$4,316	42.85	Relatively Moderate	53.04	Relatively Moderate
Northampton County Total	**58.89**	**$42,122**	**26.67**	**Relatively Low**	**31.05**	**Relatively Low**

The following maps represent the NRI Lightning EAL Total, Risk Rating, and Risk Score range by census tract within the planning area.

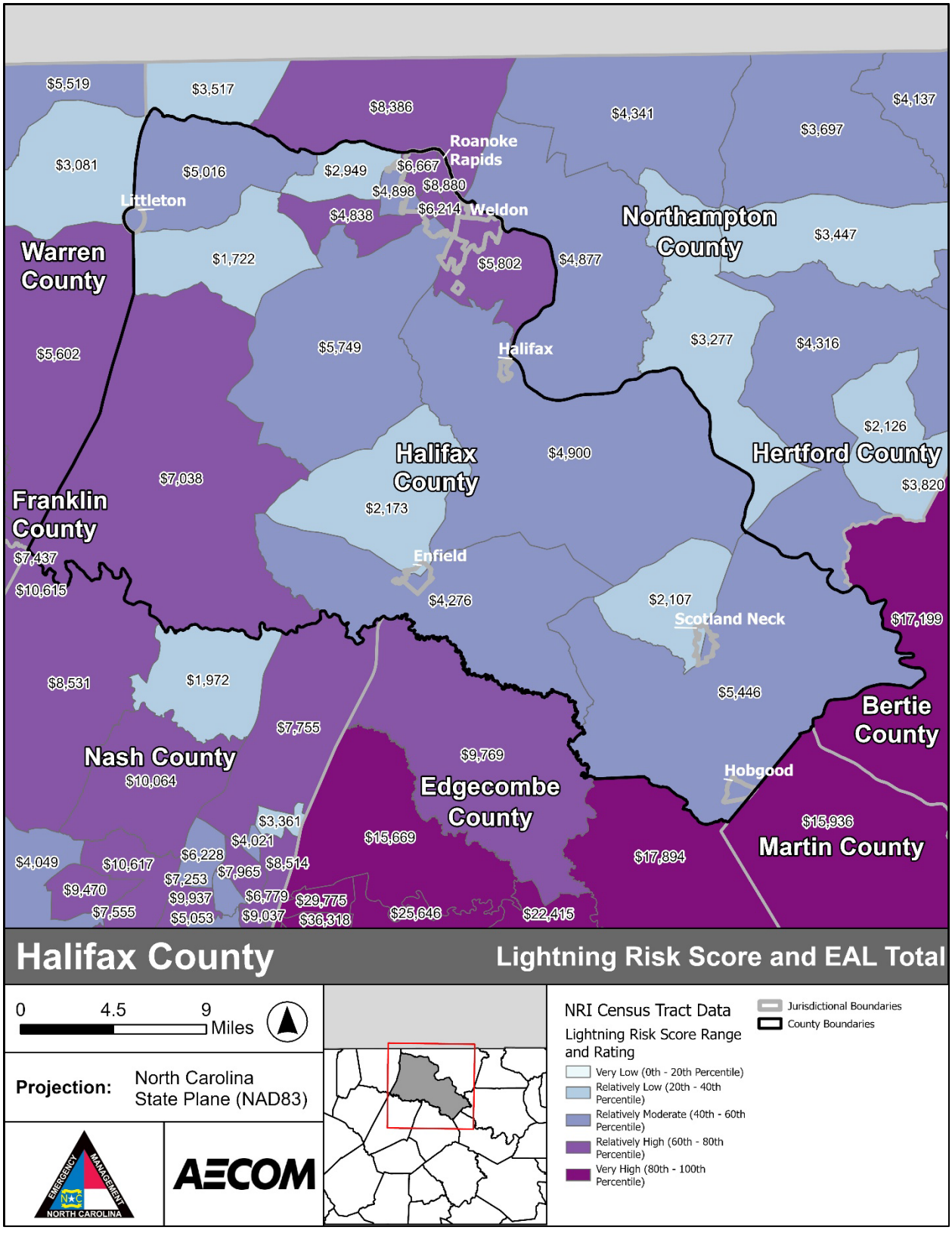


Figure 5-115: Lightning Risk Map - Halifax County

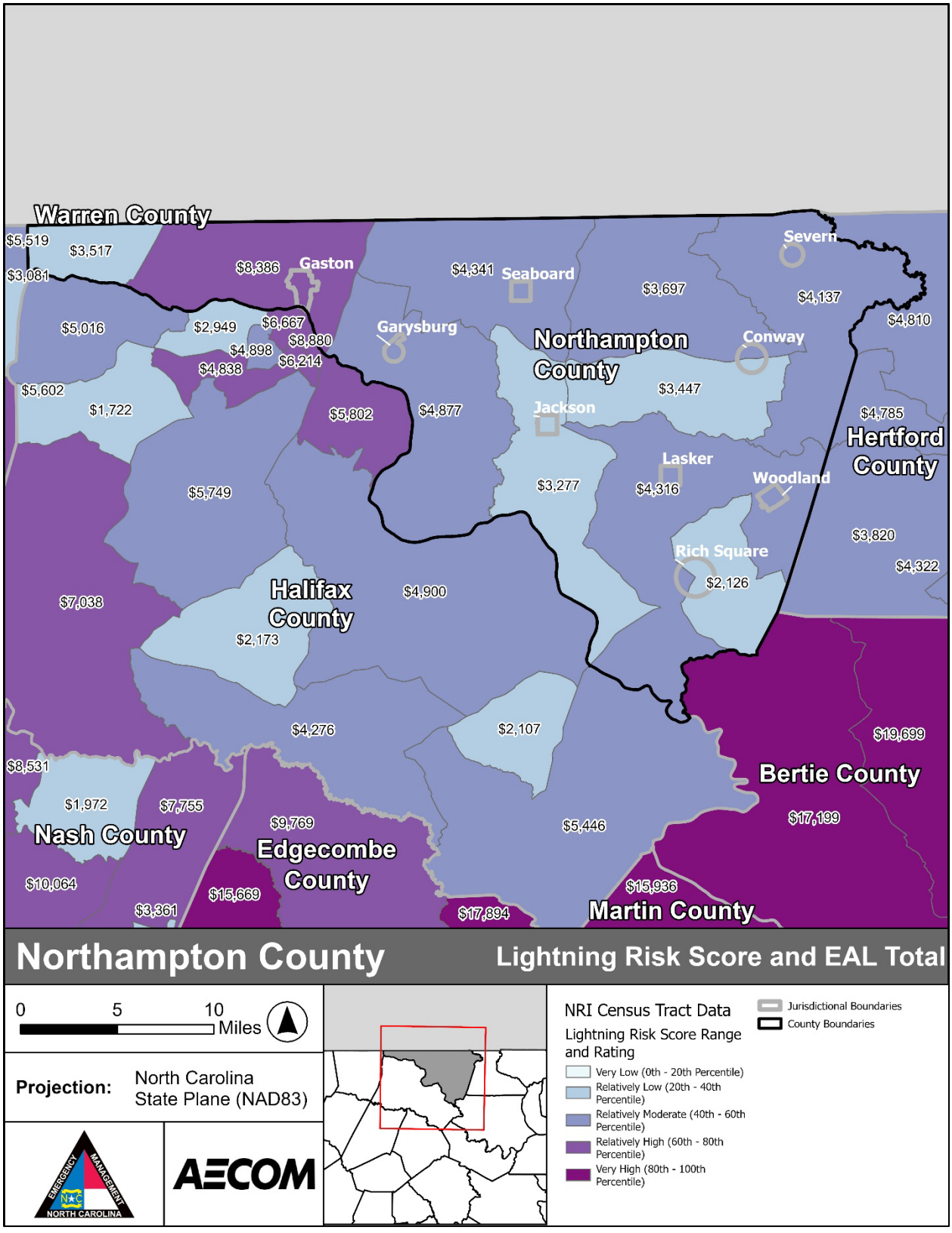


Figure 5-116: Lightning Risk Map - Northampton County

The NRI defines a strong wind event as damaging winds that often originate from thunderstorms that are classified as exceeding 58mph. The NRI uses the NWS Storm Prediction Center strong wind reports from event reports compiled by the NWS and archived in the Storm Data archives to populate the Severe Weather Database with data from 1968 to 2019. Wind speeds, or sustained wind speeds, may not be exact, and wind speed measurements were recorded only from 2006 onward in the dataset. Wind speeds below 58 mph (50.4 knots) were excluded from annualized frequency calculations. The coordinates of the strong wind events were buffered by 80km to estimate the general area where strong winds may have occurred. The areas of impact with an 80km buffer were then used to calculate the annualized frequency at the census block level. Wind speed measurements were inconsistently recorded until 2006, and many are estimated rather than measured. Additionally, only events above 58mph were excluded, so the full record of damaging wind events may not be included. There may also be misrepresentation of the impacts of strong winds in vulnerable areas with sparsely distributed populations.

According to the NRI, Halifax County has a 0.75 annualized frequency of strong wind events, with a 21.77 EAL Score and a 23.64 Hazard Risk Index Score. Unincorporated areas in Halifax County have a total EAL of $8,731, an average annualized frequency of 0.82, an average EAL Score of 49.04, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 56.24. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL are Roanoke Rapids ($53,764), Hobgood ($23,632), and Littleton ($20,106).

Northampton County has an annualized frequency of 0.64, a total EAL of $42,305, an EAL Score of 14.21, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 12.95. Unincorporated areas in Northampton County have a total EAL of $5,282, an average EAL Score of 39.72, an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 40.2, and an average annualized frequency of 0.8 events per year. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL totals are Gaston ($22,439), Rich Square ($7,239), and Conway ($6,288).

Table 5-44: NRI Strong Wind Average Annualized Frequency, EAL, EAL Score, and Hazard Risk Rating

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.82**	**$8,731**	**49.04**	**Relatively Moderate**	**56.24**	**Relatively Moderate**
Enfield	0.74	$8,835	36.04	Relatively Low	43.79	Relatively Moderate
Halifax	0.63	$4,948	38.68	Relatively Low	43.79	Relatively Moderate
Littleton	0.83	$20,106	51.61	Relatively Moderate	55.69	Relatively Moderate
Hobgood	0.80	$23,632	40.61	Relatively Moderate	44.37	Relatively Moderate
Roanoke Rapids	0.70	$53,764	41.54	Relatively Moderate	48.15	Relatively Moderate
Scotland Neck	0.76	$10,748	38.80	Relatively Low	42.44	Relatively Moderate

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Weldon	0.63	$9,273	37.52	Relatively Low	43.61	Relatively Moderate
Halifax County Total	**0.75**	**$87,688**	**21.77**	**Relatively Low**	**23.64**	**Relatively Low**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.80**	**$5,283**	**39.72**	**Relatively Low**	**40.20**	**Relatively Moderate**
Conway	0.63	$6,289	31.91	Relatively Low	32.09	Relatively Low
Garysburg	0.63	$3,854	34.89	Relatively Low	39.08	Relatively Low
Gaston	0.66	$22,440	45.89	Relatively Moderate	53.35	Relatively Moderate
Jackson	0.63	$2,956	31.09	Relatively Low	31.09	Relatively Low
Lasker	0.63	$4,909	38.55	Relatively Low	44.27	Relatively Moderate
Rich Square	0.63	$7,240	33.39	Relatively Low	38.06	Relatively Low
Seaboard	0.63	$4,078	35.72	Relatively Low	37.36	Relatively Low
Severn	0.64	$4,244	36.32	Relatively Low	37.24	Relatively Low
Woodland	0.63	$4,909	38.55	Relatively Low	44.27	Relatively Moderate
Northampton County Total	**0.64**	**$42,305**	**14.21**	**Very Low**	**12.95**	**Very Low**

The following maps represent the NRI Strong Wind EAL Total, Risk Rating, and Risk Score range by census tract within the planning area.

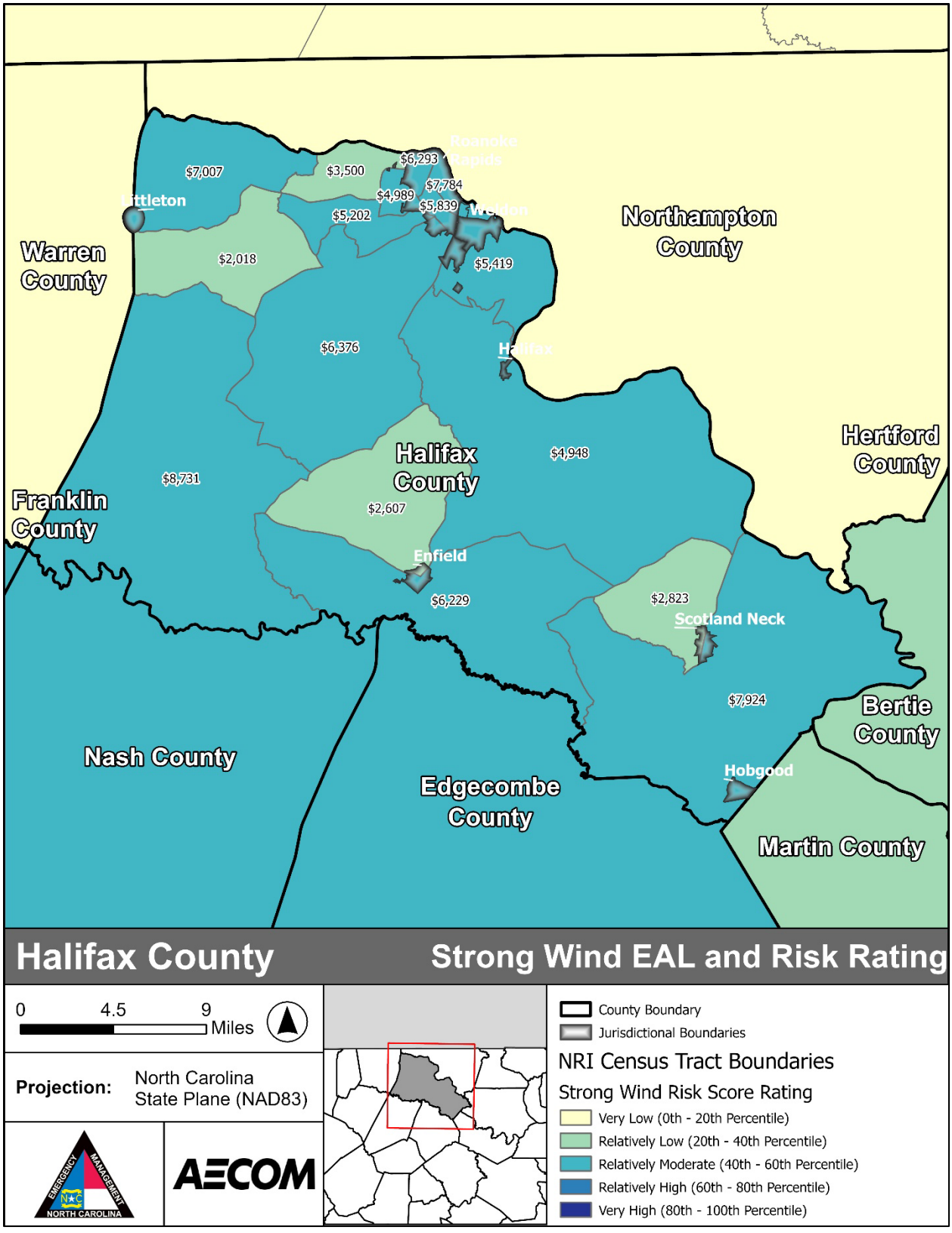


Figure 5-117: Strong Wind Risk Map - Halifax County

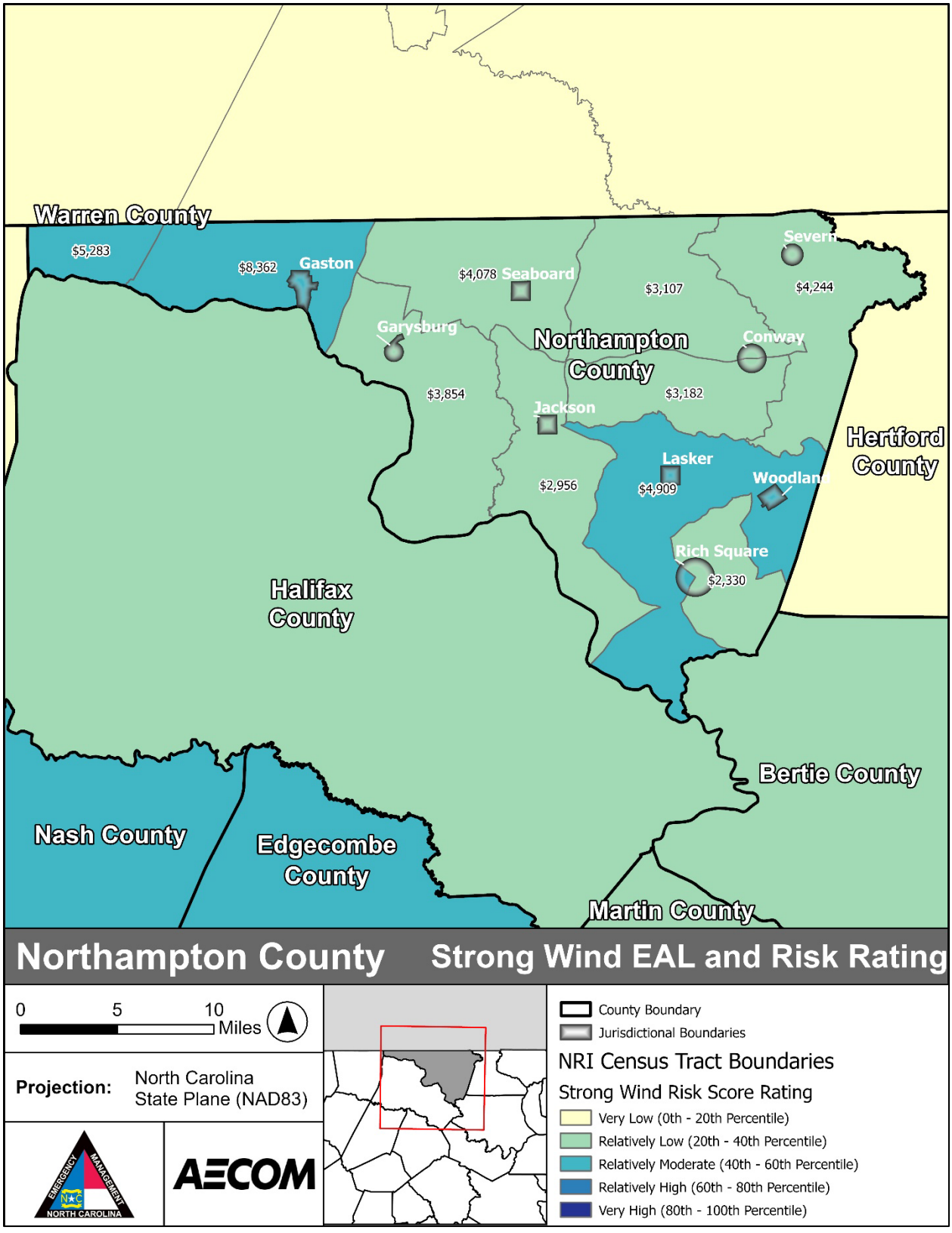


Figure 5-118: Strong Wind Risk Map - Northampton County

5.8.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Thunderstorms are generally associated with hazards such as high wind, lightning, and hail. High winds can cause trees to fall, potentially resulting in injuries or death, and lightning can cause house fires and serious injury. Severe weather can also impact the planning area through power outages, blocked roads, and damage to property and infrastructure. Residents who have a disability (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County) or an independent living difficulty (9.3% in Halifax County and 8.8% in Northampton County) may require assistance in the event of severe weather, especially for those residents who have limited mobility or those who rely on electricity to power medical devices.[55]

Critical emergency alerts are often transmitted via radio, reverse 911, or text message. Residents in the planning area who lack telephone service[56] (1.1% of Housing Units in Halifax County and 0.7% of Housing Units in Northampton County), don't have a computing device[57] (13.5% of housing units in Halifax County and 14.7% in Northampton County), or those who do not have an internet subscription[57] (29.4% of households in Halifax County and 29.9% of households in Northampton County) may have a limited capacity to receive information over the telephone, the internet, or essential emergency alerts, and review preparedness and response information.

Hail can cause injury as well as severe property damage to homes and automobiles. All jurisdictions in the Region are vulnerable to this impact. Hail may also pose a risk to the health and safety of residents in the planning area, which can range from minor injuries to severe and potentially fatal head trauma. Lightning can have a significant impact on humans if directly struck, which includes severe brain injury, burns, cardiovascular damage, nervous system damage, and death.

Changes in Development

Thunderstorms can damage commercial buildings and homes due to strong winds, lightning, and hail. Heavy rains associated with thunderstorms may also cause flash flooding, which can damage roads and bridges. Residents who live in Boats, RVs, or Vans (0.2% in Halifax County and 0% in Northampton County) and who live in mobile homes (24.7% in Halifax County and 27.9% in Northampton County) may experience disproportionate damage to their housing unit in the event of severe weather.[56] The expanding infrastructure in the planning area should be developed to be resilient to frequent severe weather impacts and be designed to avoid frequent storm disruptions.

[55] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810
[56] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04
[57] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Types of Computers and Internet Subscriptions* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.S2801; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S2801

Economy

Economic damage includes property damage from wind, lightning, and hail, as well as intangibles such as business interruption and additional living expenses.

Natural Environment

Thunderstorms have a significant impact on the environment. One of the most dangerous environmental outcomes is when lightning ignites surrounding forests or dense shrubs. This is often the cause of brushfires, which then spread quickly due to the storm's fast winds. High winds can also damage crops and trees. Flooding can kill animals and cause soil erosion.

First Responders

First responders can be impacted in the same way as the public. Downed trees, power lines, and floodwaters may prevent access to areas in need, thereby prolonging response time. Severe weather events can result in power outages, downed trees and power lines, and flash flooding, all of which may impact access to critical facilities, emergency equipment, and residents who require emergency response.

Future Conditions

According to the NCCR,[58] the frequency and severity of thunderstorms in NC are likely to increase due to climate change. This includes increased frequency of extreme precipitation and flooding in the planning area.

[58] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.9. Tornado

5.9.1. Hazard Description

According to the Glossary of Meteorology (AMS 2000), a tornado is "a violently rotating column of air, pendant from a cumuliform cloud or underneath a cumuliform cloud, and often (but not always) visible as a funnel cloud." Tornadoes can appear from any direction. Most move from southwest to northeast, or west to east. Some tornadoes have changed direction mid-path or even backtracked.

Tornadoes are commonly produced by landfalling tropical cyclones. Those making landfall along the Gulf coast traditionally produce more tornadoes than those making landfall along the Atlantic coast. Tornadoes that form within hurricanes are more common in the right front quadrant with respect to the forward direction but can occur in other areas as well. According to the National Hurricane Center (NHC), about 10% of the tropical cyclone-related fatalities are caused by tornadoes. Tornadoes are more likely to be spawned within 24 hours of landfall and are usually within 30 miles of the tropical cyclone's center.

Tornadoes have the potential to produce winds more than 200 mph (EF5 on the Enhanced Fujita Scale) and can be very expansive – some in the Great Plains have exceeded two miles in width. Tornadoes associated with tropical cyclones, however, tend to be of lower intensity (EF0 to EF2) and much smaller in size than those that form in the Great Plains.

Before February 1, 2007, tornado intensity was measured by the Fujita (F) scale. This scale was revised and is now the Enhanced Fujita (EF) scale (Table 5-46). Both scales are sets of wind estimates (not measurements) based on damage. The new scale provides more damage indicators (28) and associated degrees of damage, allowing for more detailed analysis and better correlation between damage and wind speed. It is also more precise because it considers the materials affected and the construction of structures damaged by a tornado. Table 5-45 shows the wind speeds associated with the enhanced Fujita scale ratings and the resulting damage at different intensity levels.

Table 5-45: The Fujita Scale (Effective Before 2005)

F-SCALE NUMBER	INTENSITY	WIND SPEED (MPH)	TYPE OF DAMAGE DONE
F0	Gale Tornado	40–72	Some damage to chimneys; breaks branches off trees; pushes over shallow-rooted trees; damages to sign boards.
F1	Moderate Tornado	73–112	The lower limit is the beginning of hurricane wind speed; peels surface off roofs; mobile homes pushed off foundations or overturned; moving autos pushed off the roads; attached garages may be destroyed.
F2	Significant Tornado	113–157	Considerable damage. Roofs torn off frame houses; mobile homes demolished; boxcars pushed over; large trees snapped or uprooted; light object missiles generated.
F3	Severe Tornado	158–206	Roofs and some walls were torn off well-constructed houses; trains overturned; most trees in forest uprooted.

F-SCALE NUMBER	INTENSITY	WIND SPEED (MPH)	TYPE OF DAMAGE DONE
F4	Devastating Tornado	207–260	Well-constructed houses leveled; structures with weak foundations blown some distance; cars thrown, and large missiles generated.
F5	Incredible Tornado	261–318	Strong frame houses lifted off foundations and carried considerable distances to disintegrate; automobile sized missiles fly in excess of 100 meters; trees debarked; steel re-enforced concrete structures badly damaged.
F6	Inconceivable Tornado	319–379	These winds are very unlikely. The small area of damage they might produce would probably not be recognizable along with the mess produced by F4 and F5 wind that would surround the F6 winds. Missiles, such as cars and refrigerators, would do serious secondary damage that could not be directly identified as F6 damage. If this level is ever achieved, evidence for it might only be found in some manner of ground swirl pattern, for it may never be identifiable through engineering studies.

Source: National Weather Service

Table 5-46: The Enhanced Fujita Scale (Effective 2005 and Later)

EF-SCALE NUMBER	INTENSITY PHRASE	3 SECOND GUST (MPH)	TYPE OF DAMAGE DONE
EF0	Gale	65–85	Some damage to chimneys; breaks branches off trees; pushes over shallow-rooted trees; damages to sign boards.
EF1	Moderate	86–110	The lower limit is the beginning of hurricane wind speed; peels surface off roofs; mobile homes pushed off foundations or overturned; moving autos pushed off the roads; attached garages may be destroyed.
EF2	Significant	111–135	Considerable damage. Roofs torn off frame houses; mobile homes demolished; boxcars pushed over; large trees snapped or uprooted; light object missiles generated.
EF3	Severe	136–165	Roofs and some walls torn off well-constructed houses; trains overturned; most trees in forest uprooted.
EF4	Devastating	166–200	Well-constructed houses leveled; structures with weak foundations blown off some distance; cars thrown, and large missiles generated.
EF5	Incredible	Over 200	Strong frame houses lifted off foundations and carried considerable distances to disintegrate; automobile sized missiles fly through the air in excess of 100 meters; trees debarked; steel re-enforced concrete structures badly damaged.

Source: National Weather Service

5.9.2. Location and Spatial Extent

Although tornadoes can occur in most locations, most tornado activity in the United States occurs in the Midwest and Southeast. There is no specific season for tornadoes; however, most occur from early spring to mid-summer (February–June). shows tornado activity in the United States based on the number of recorded tornadoes per 1,000 square miles.

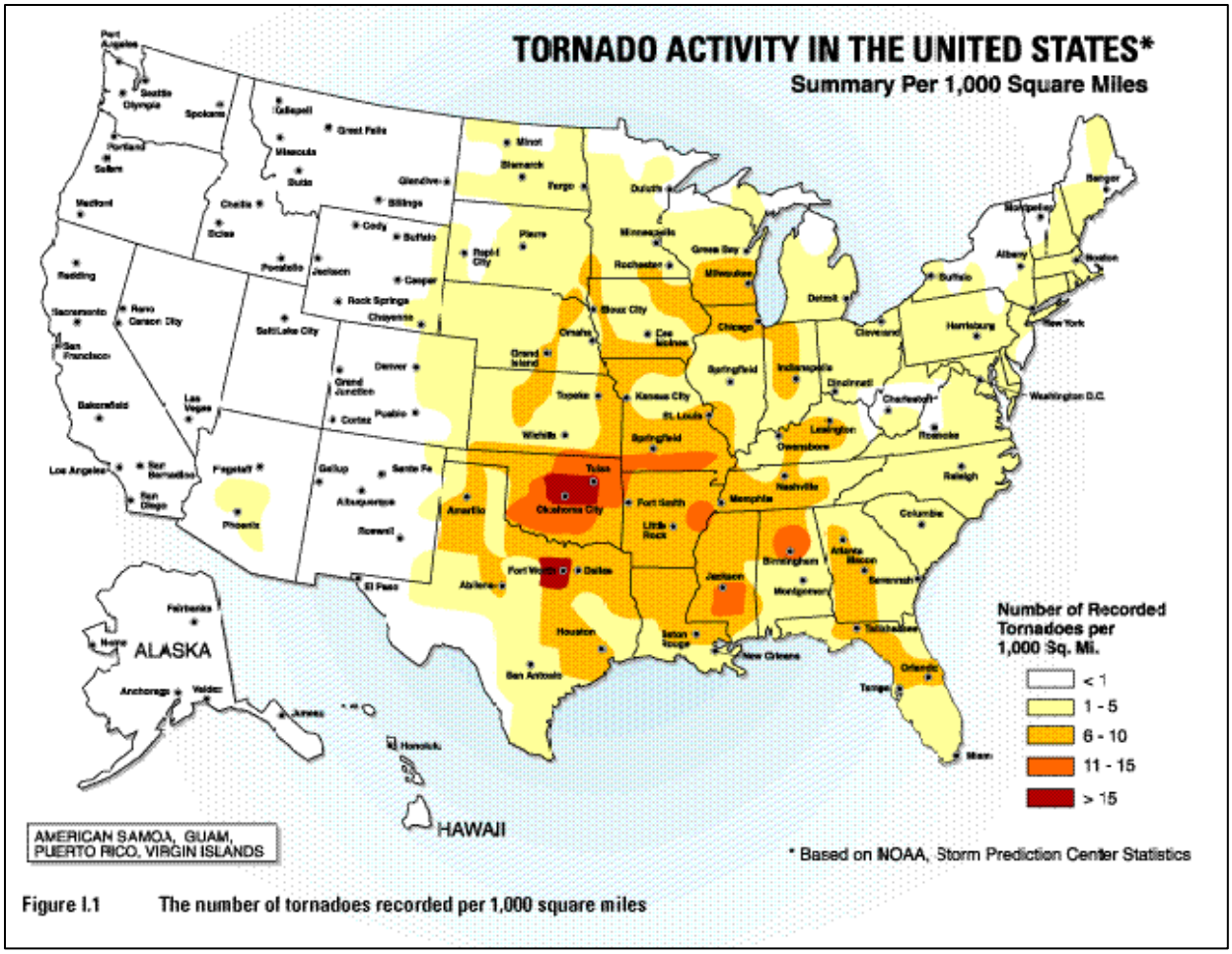


Figure 5-119: Tornado Activity in the United States

Tornadoes occur throughout North Carolina, and thus in the Region. Tornadoes typically impact a relatively small area, but the damage can be extensive. Event locations are entirely random, and it is not possible to predict specific areas that are more susceptible to tornado strikes over time. Therefore, it is assumed that the Region is uniformly exposed to this hazard. The figures below illustrate the paths of previous tornadoes in the Region.

To demonstrate the location and spatial extent of tornado hazards in the planning area, the following maps use NRI Risk data, the NOAA SPC Tornado Tracks dataset, and NCEI Storm Events Database records of tornado events between 1950 and 2025. The NOAA and SPC Tornado Tracks dataset displays the path and magnitude of reported tornadoes in the US, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands between 1950 and 2024. The NRI EAL for tornadoes is also included in the maps below, using the economic losses reported by the NWS SPC Severe Weather Database[59] to evaluate tornado risk in the planning area. The period of record for the EAL data set is from 1950 to 2019. All EF-2, 3, 4, and 5 tornadoes were recorded before 1986, and EF-0, EF-1, and EF-2 tornadoes were recorded from 1986 to 2019.

[59] Storm Prediction Center. (2021). *Severe Weather Database Files, Tornado, 1950-2021* [Dataset]. National Weather Service. https://www.spc.noaa.gov/wcm/#torclim

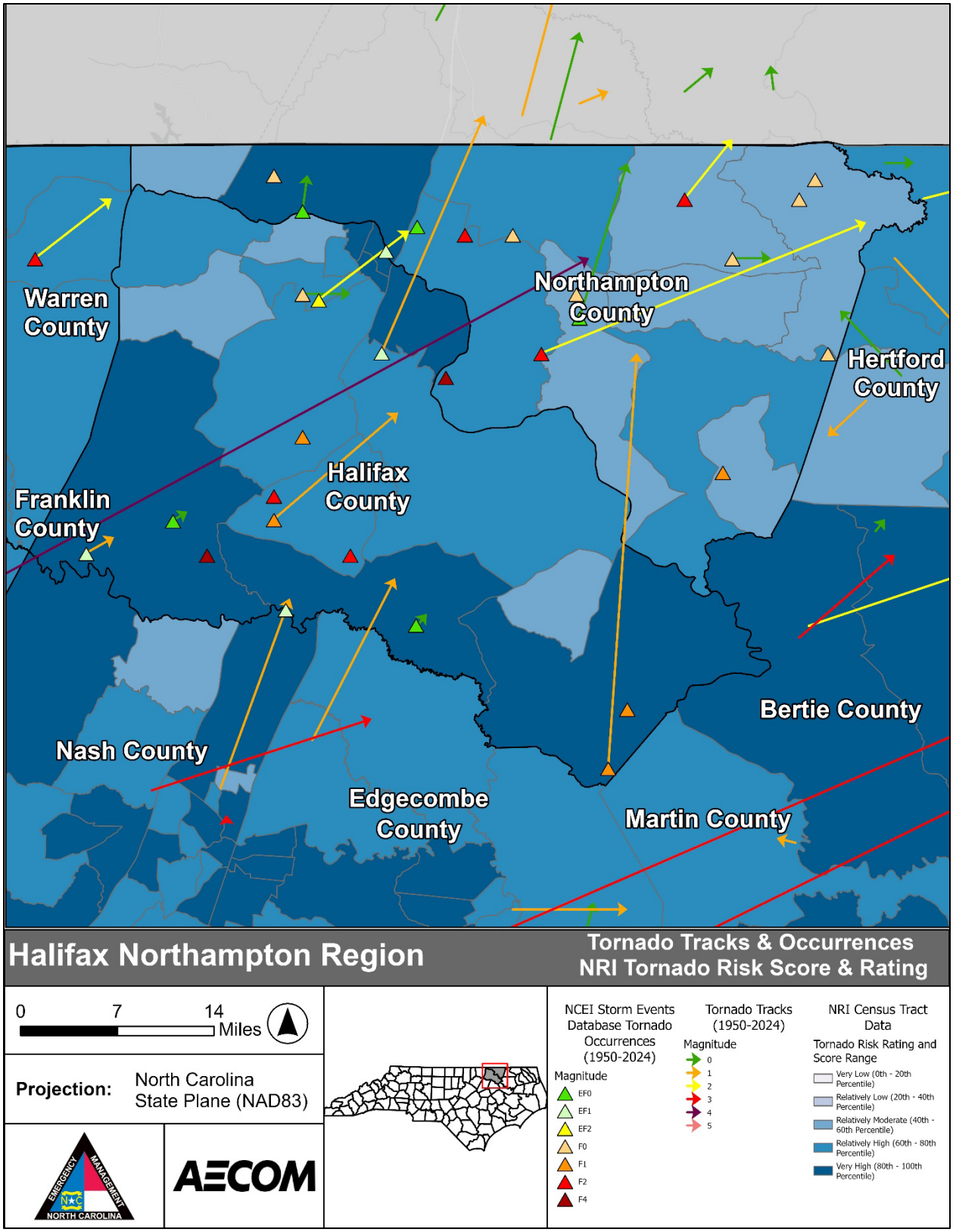


Figure 5-120: Tornado Risk Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

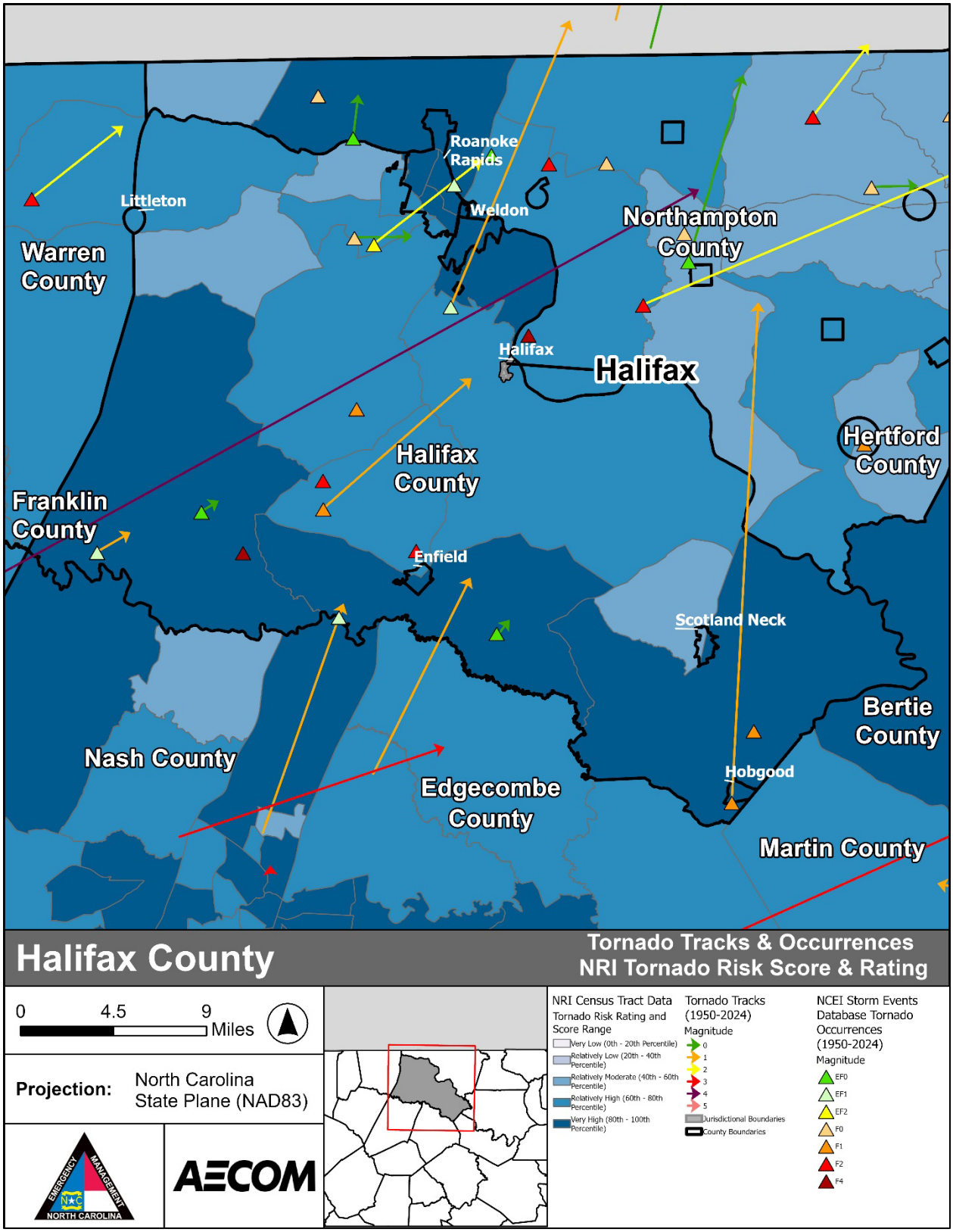


Figure 5-121: Tornado Risk Map - Halifax County

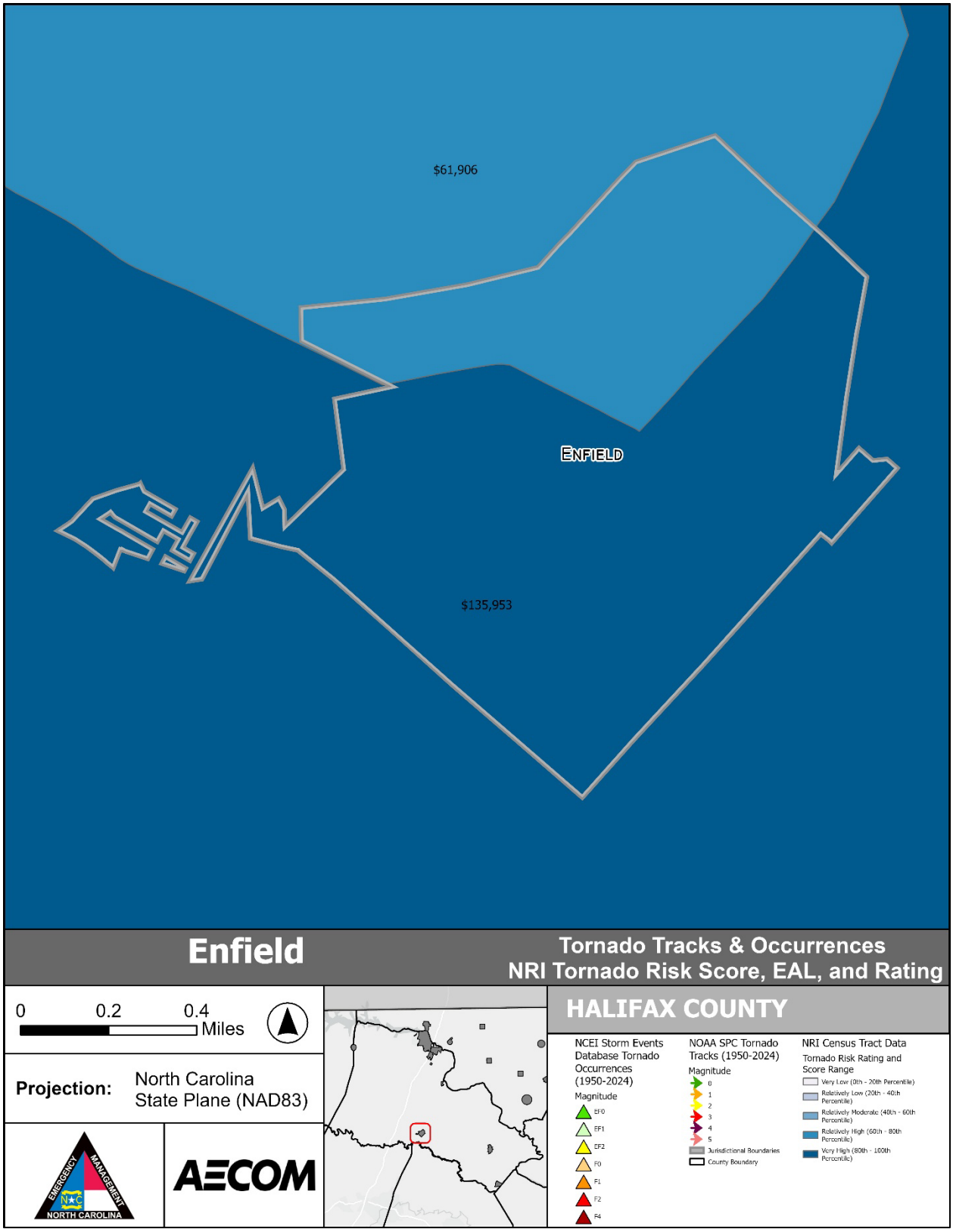


Figure 5-122: Tornado Risk Map - Enfield

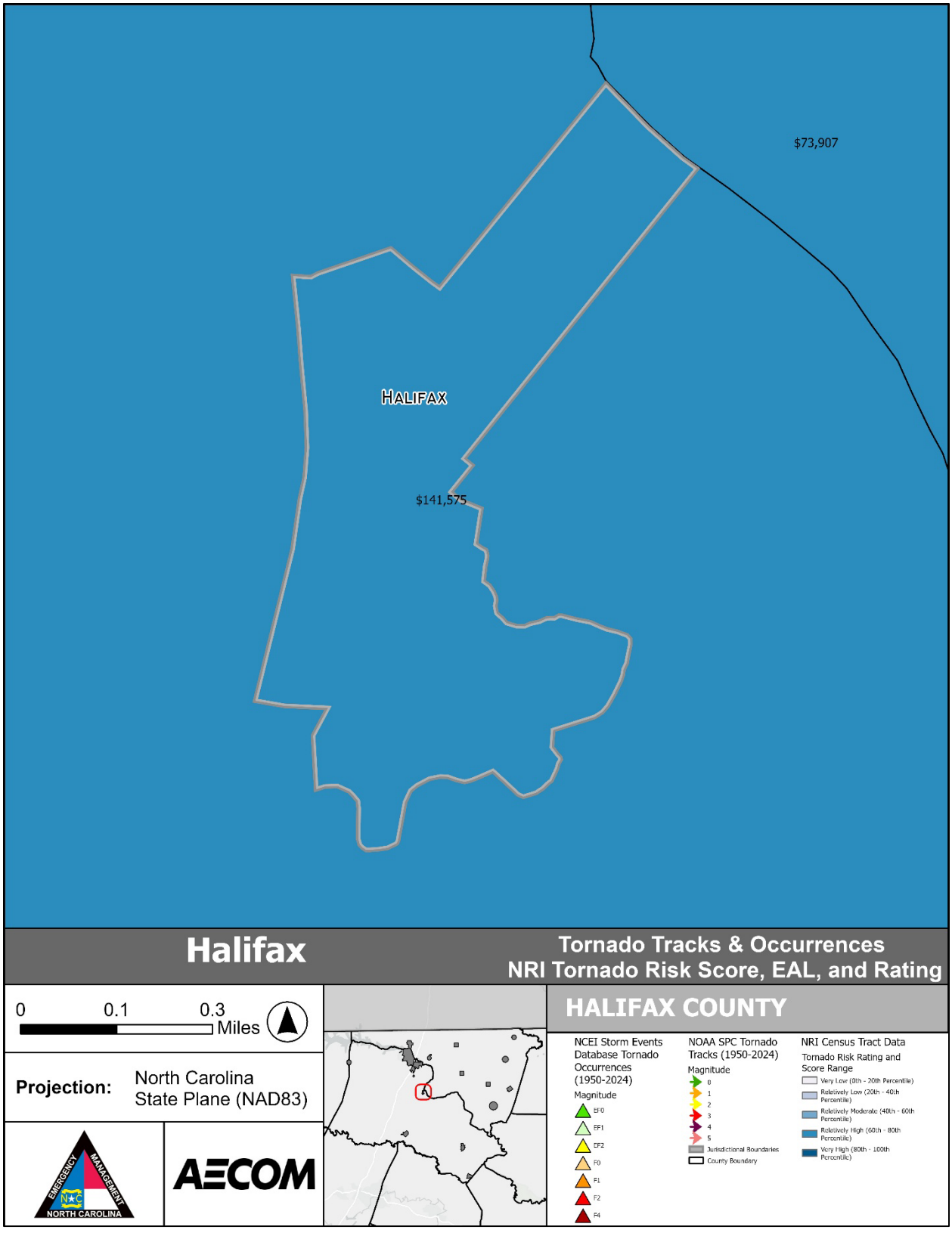


Figure 5-123: Tornado Risk Map - Halifax

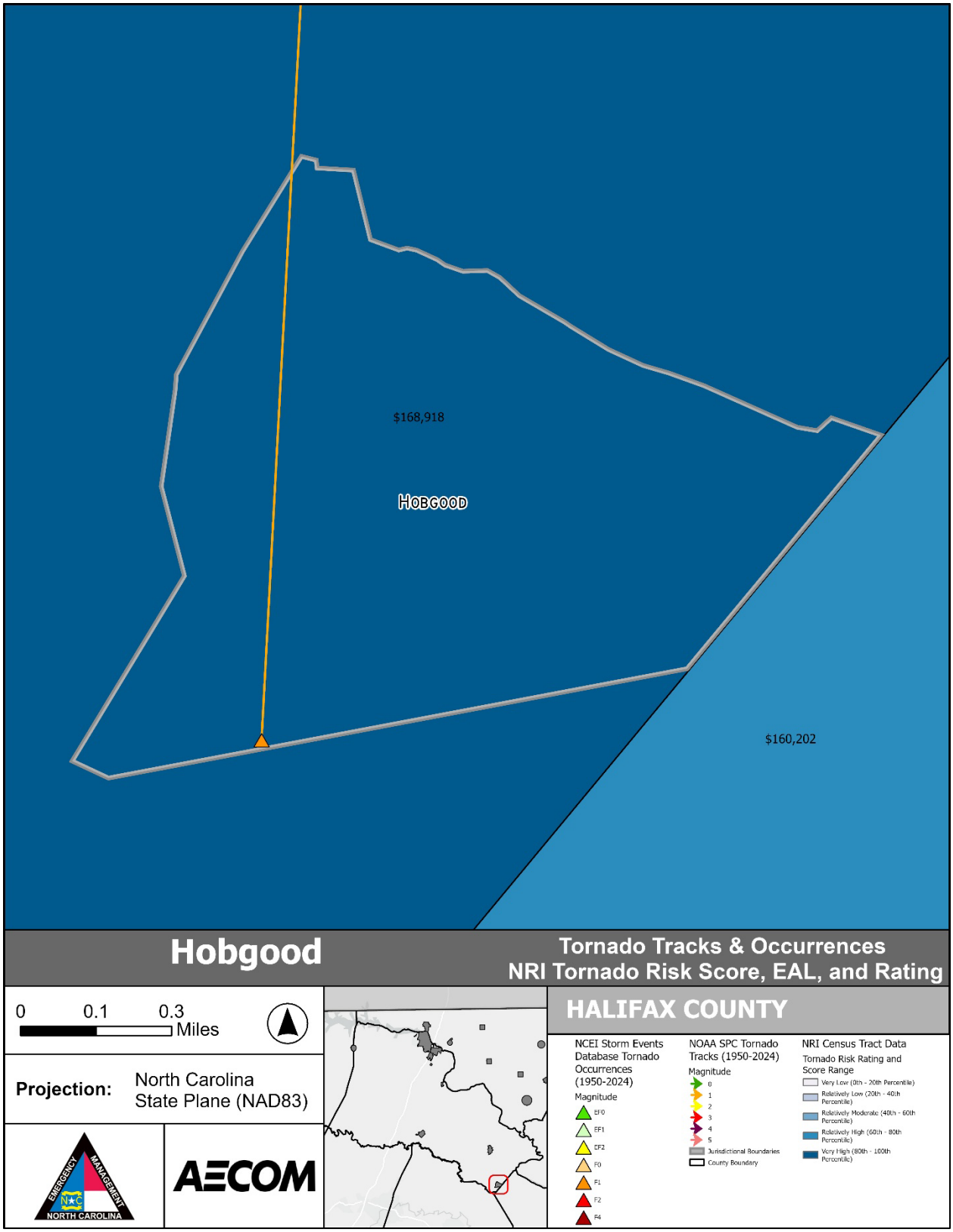


Figure 5-124: Tornado Risk Map - Hobgood

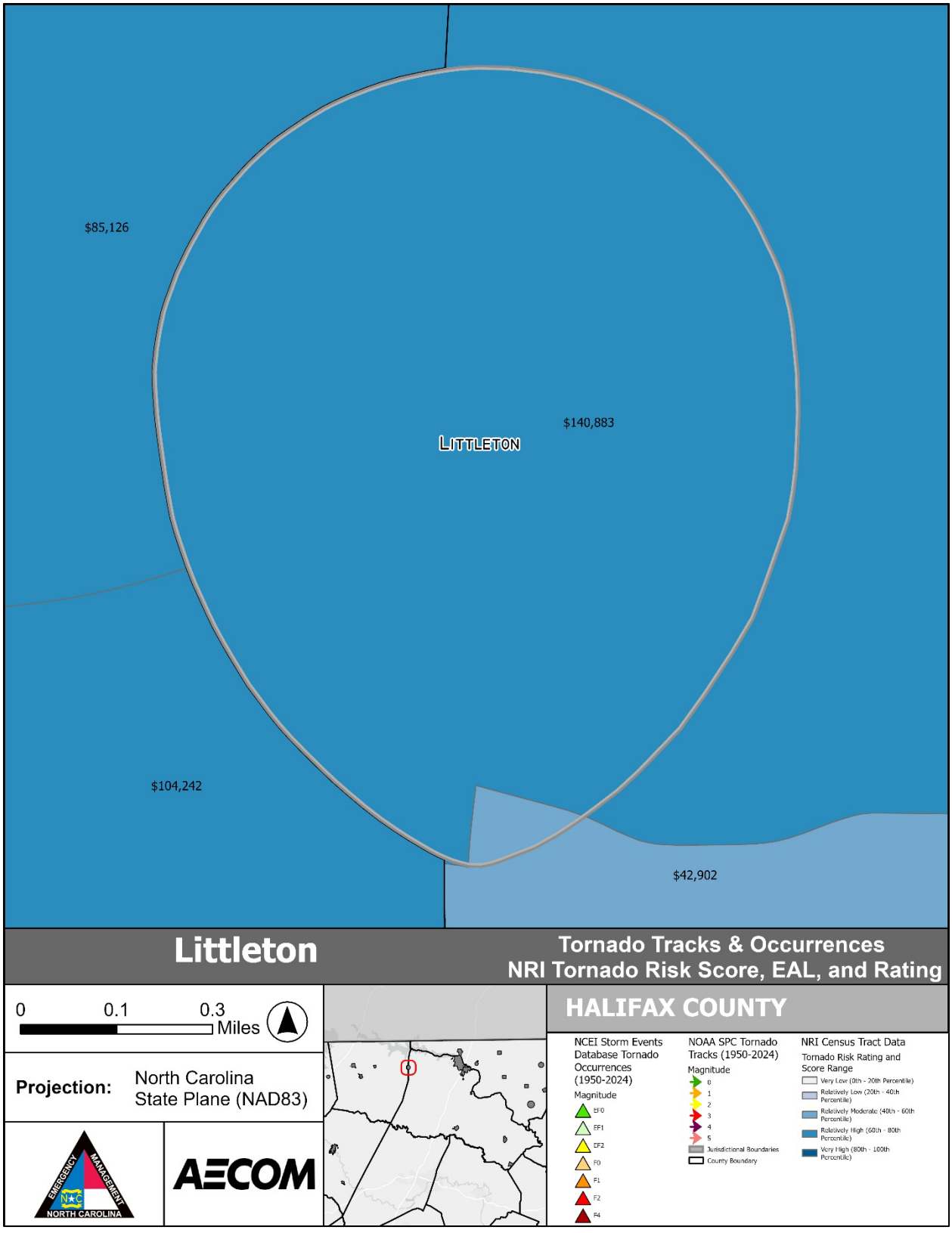


Figure 5-125: Tornado Risk Map - Littleton

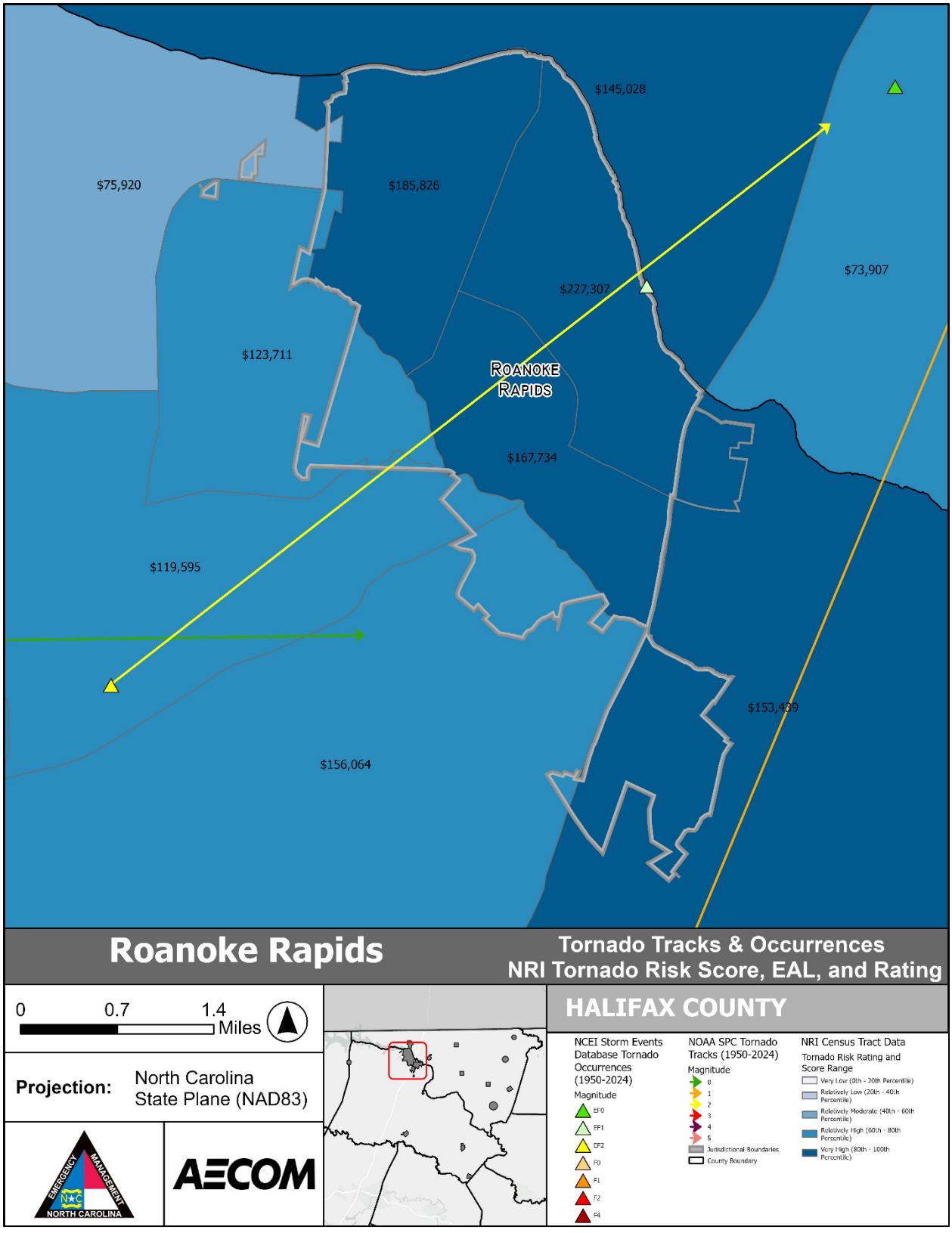


Figure 5-126: Tornado Risk Map - Roanoke Rapids

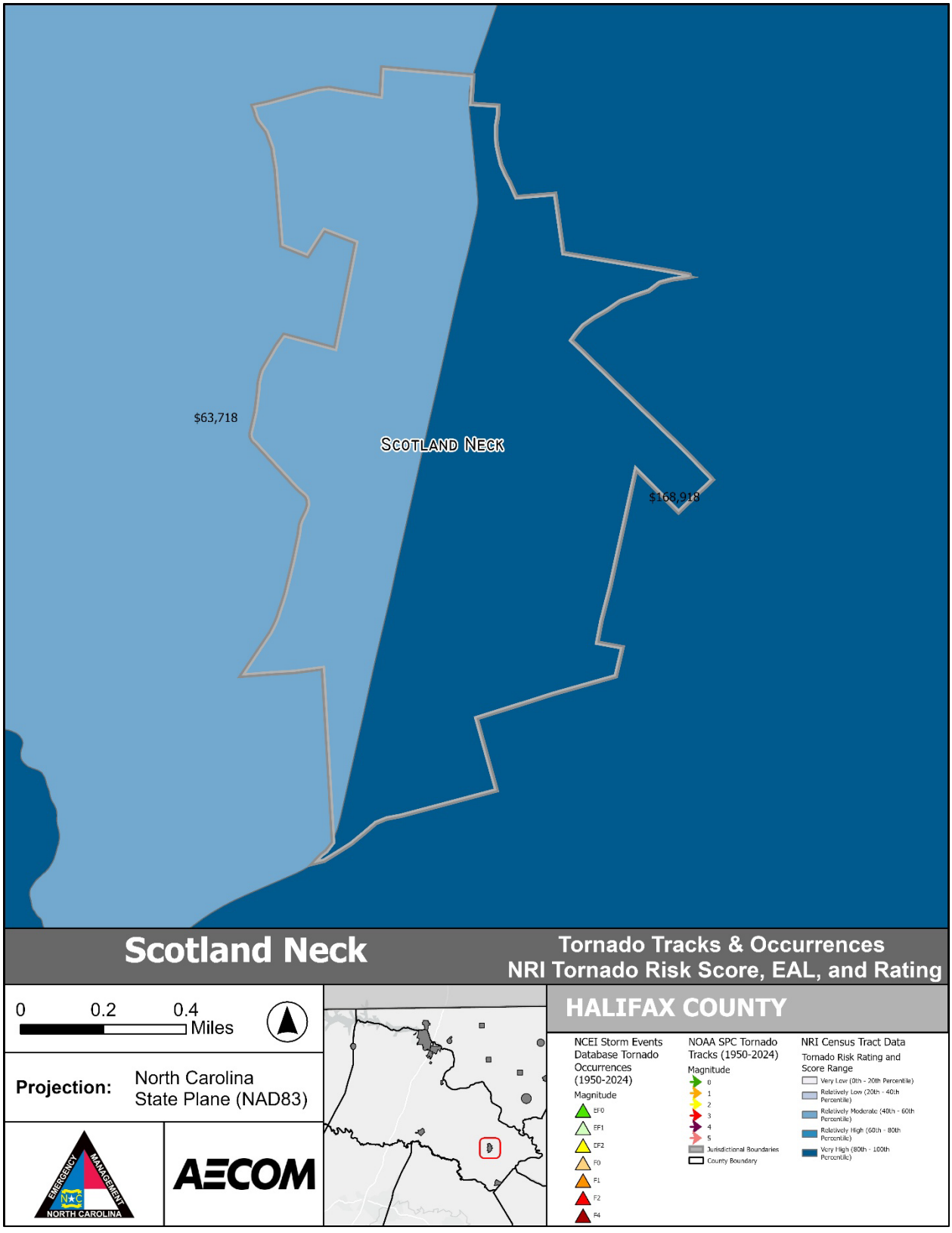


Figure 5-127: Tornado Risk Map - Scotland Neck

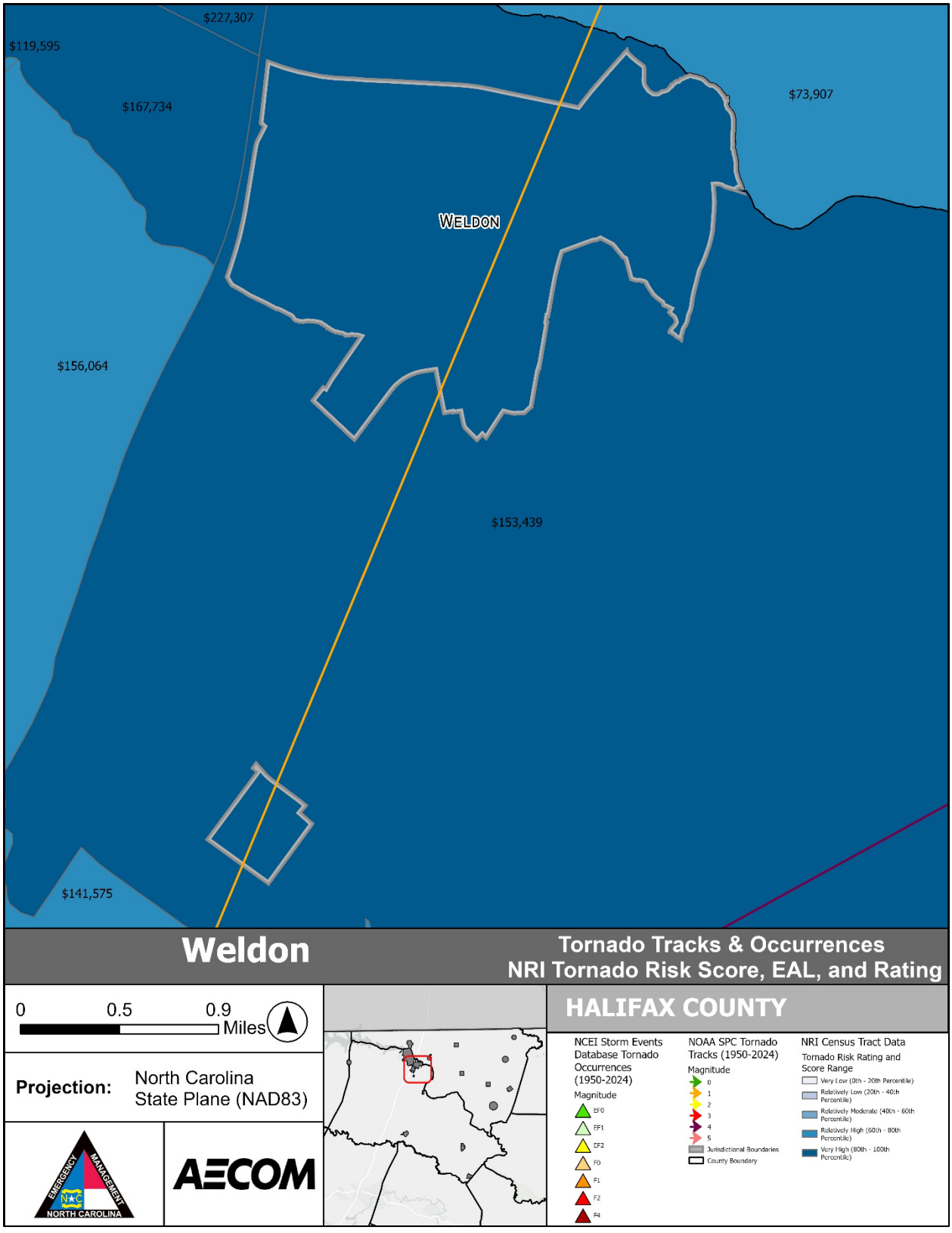


Figure 5-128: Tornado Risk Map - Weldon

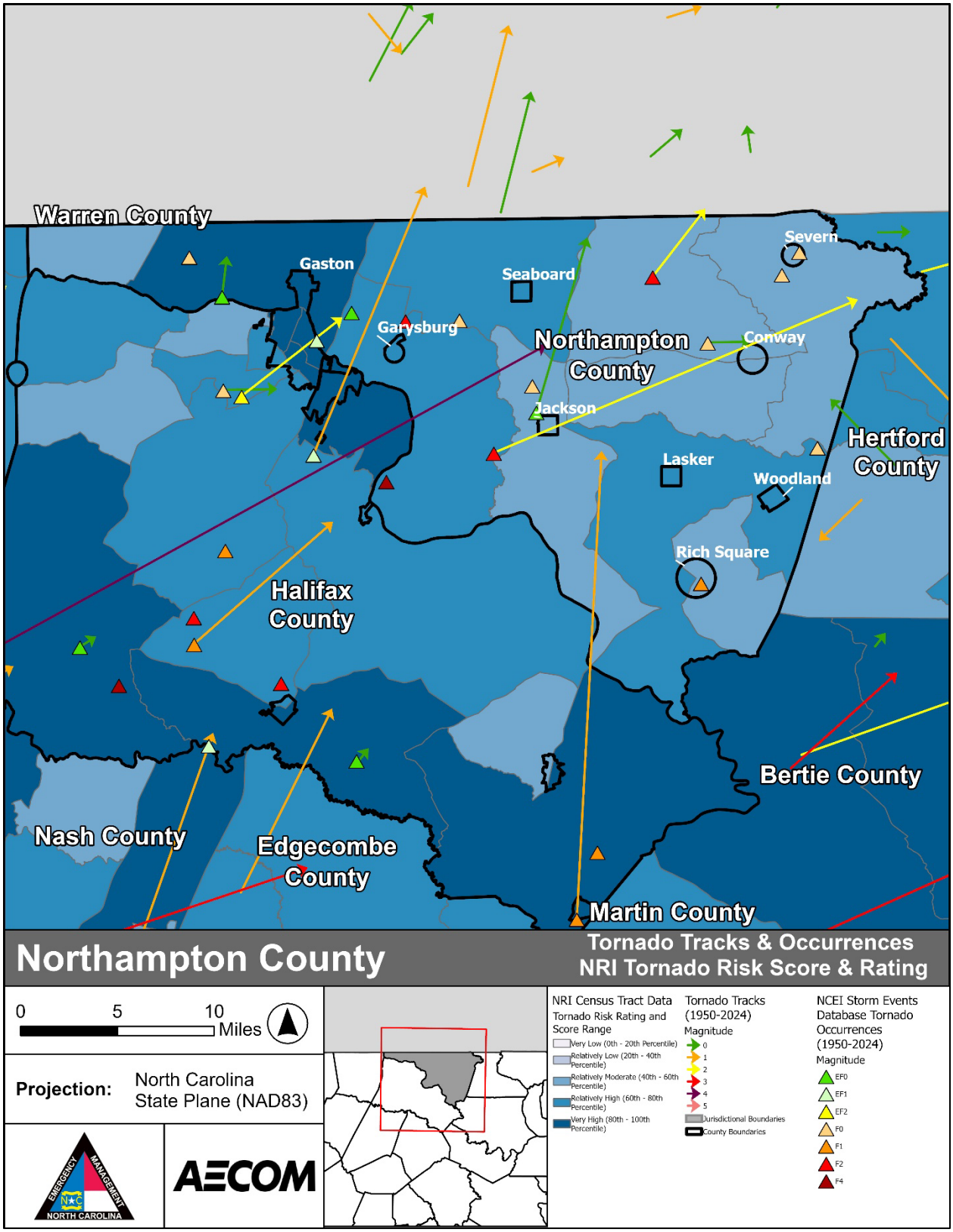


Figure 5-129: Tornado Risk Map - Northampton County

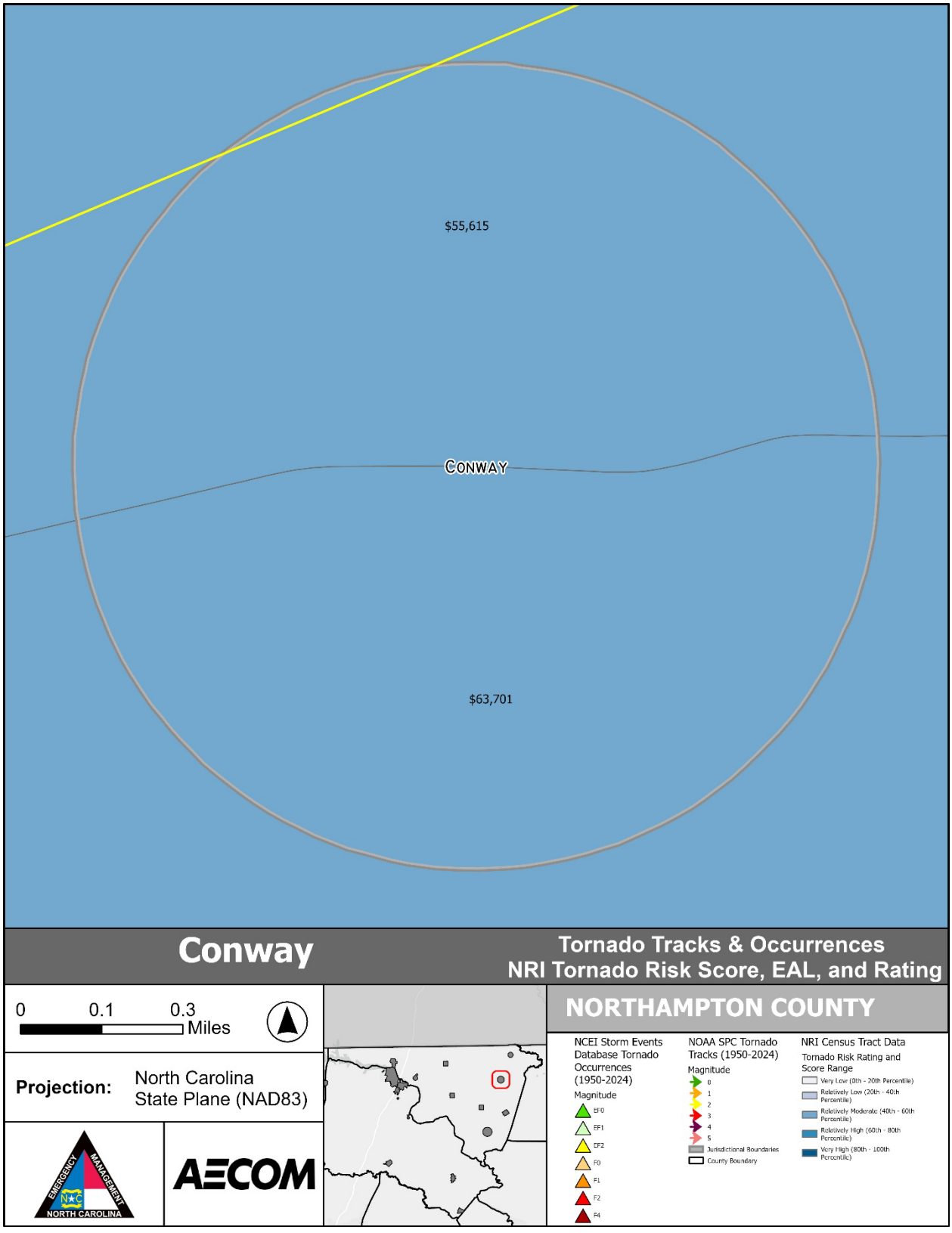


Figure 5-130: Tornado Risk Map - Conway

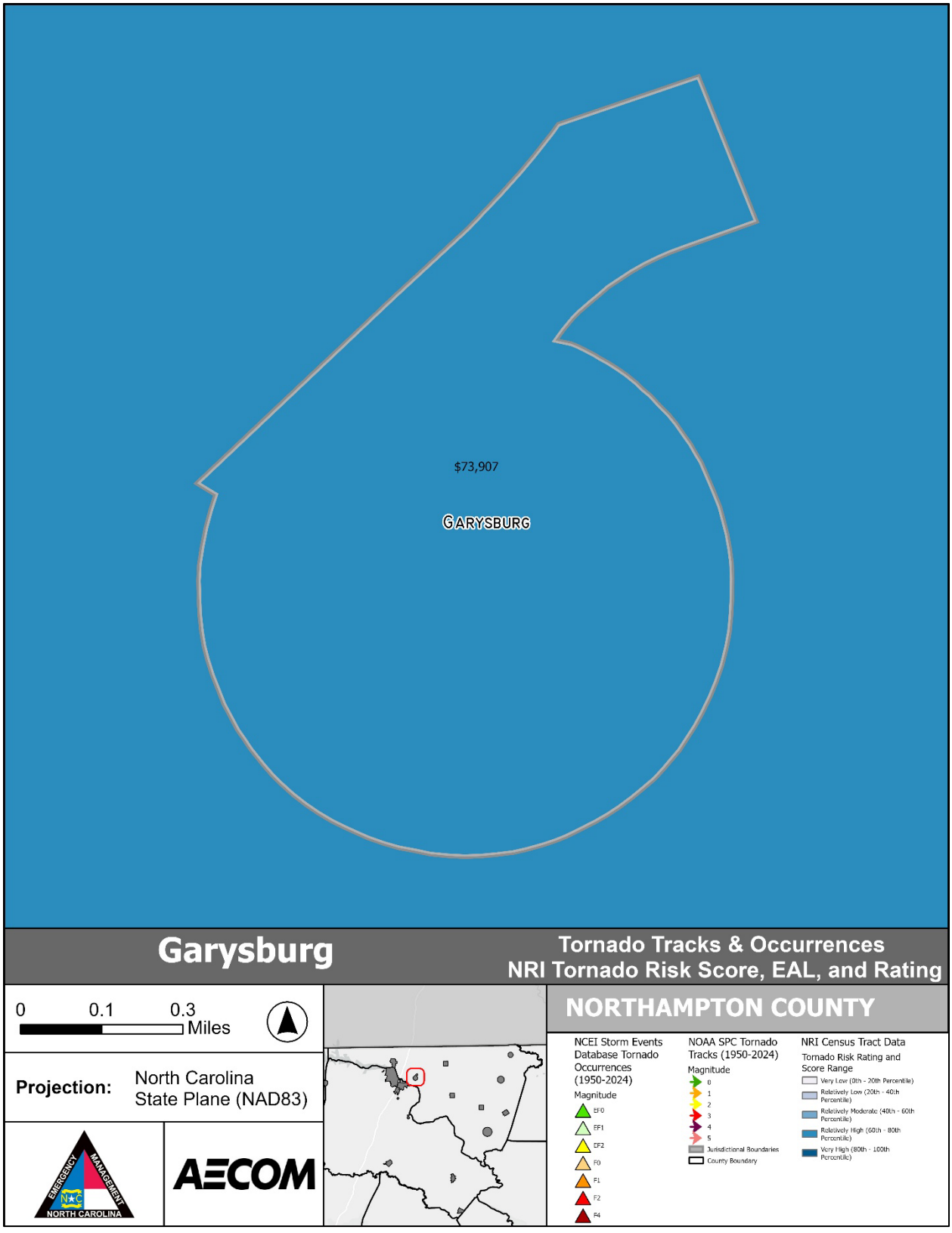


Figure 5-131: Tornado Risk Map - Garysburg

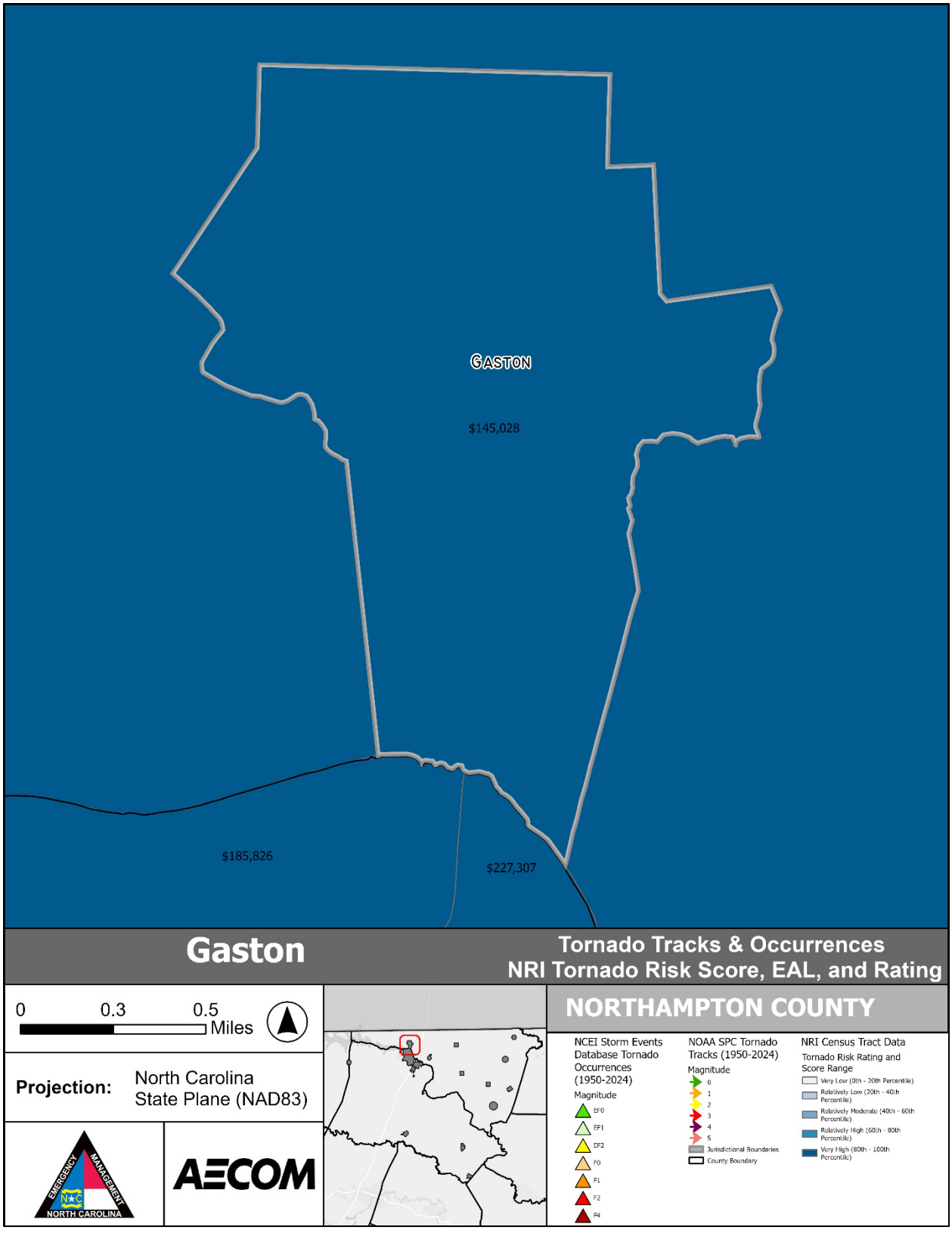


Figure 5-132: Tornado Risk Map - Gaston

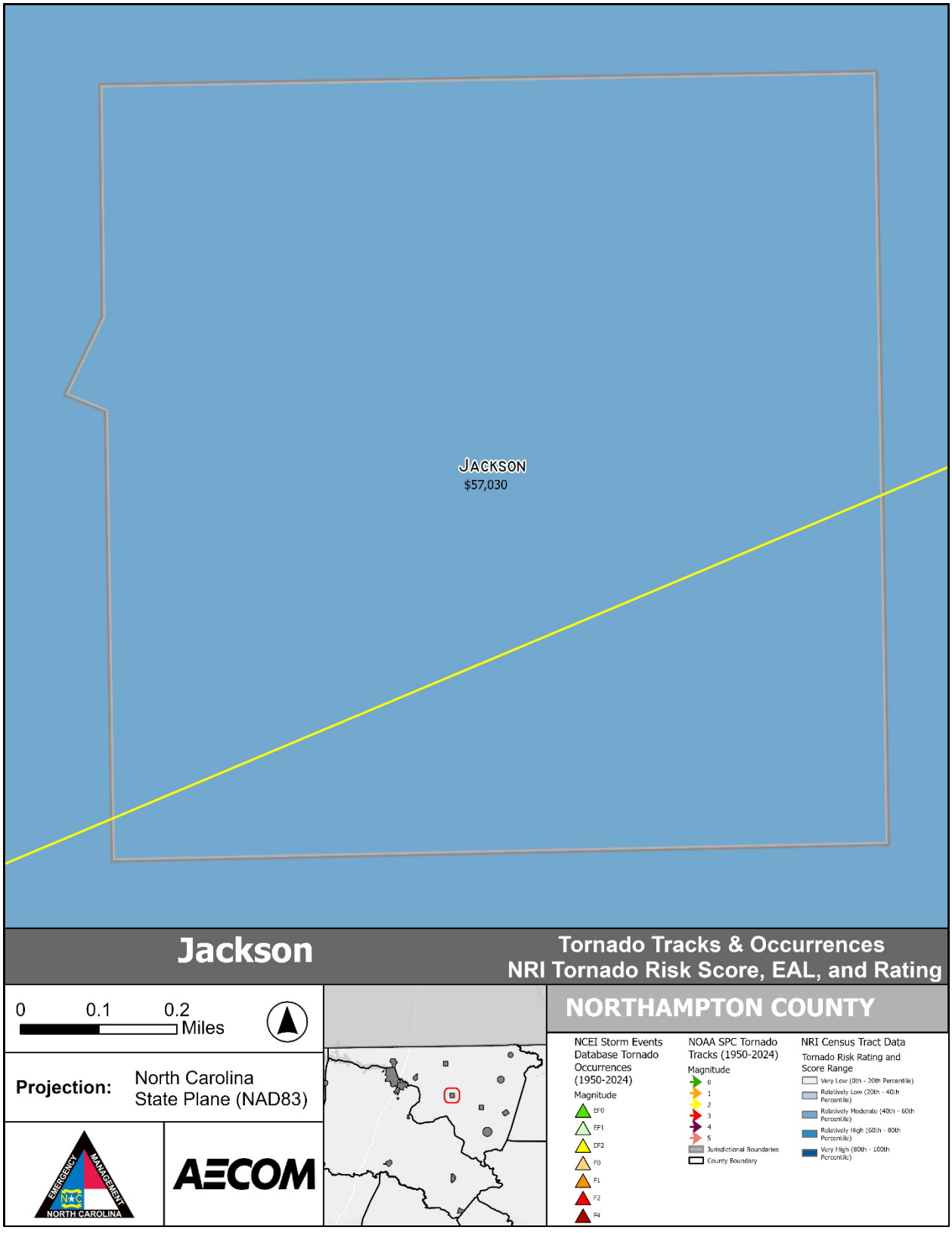


Figure 5-133: Tornado Risk Map - Jackson

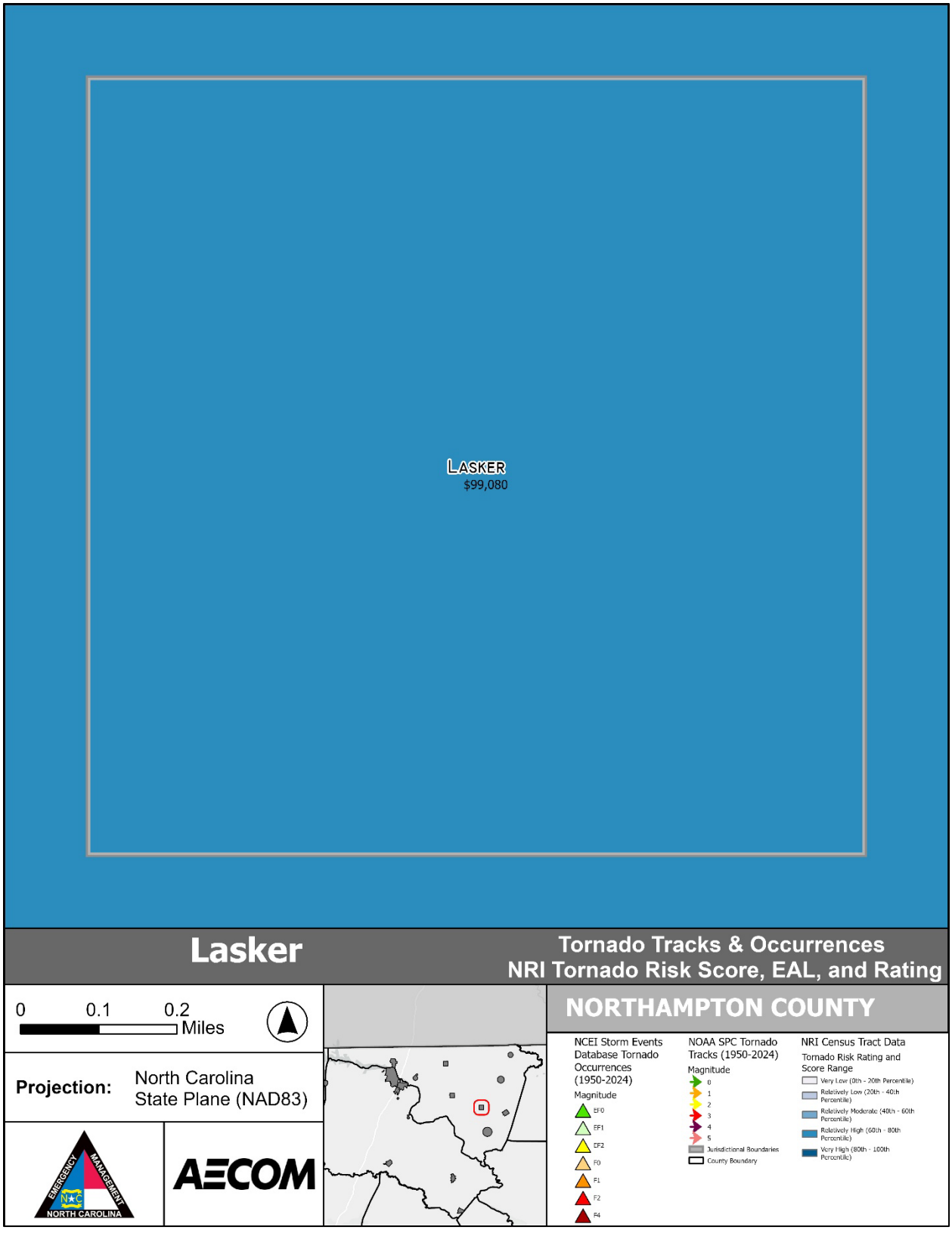


Figure 5-134: Tornado Risk Map – Lasker

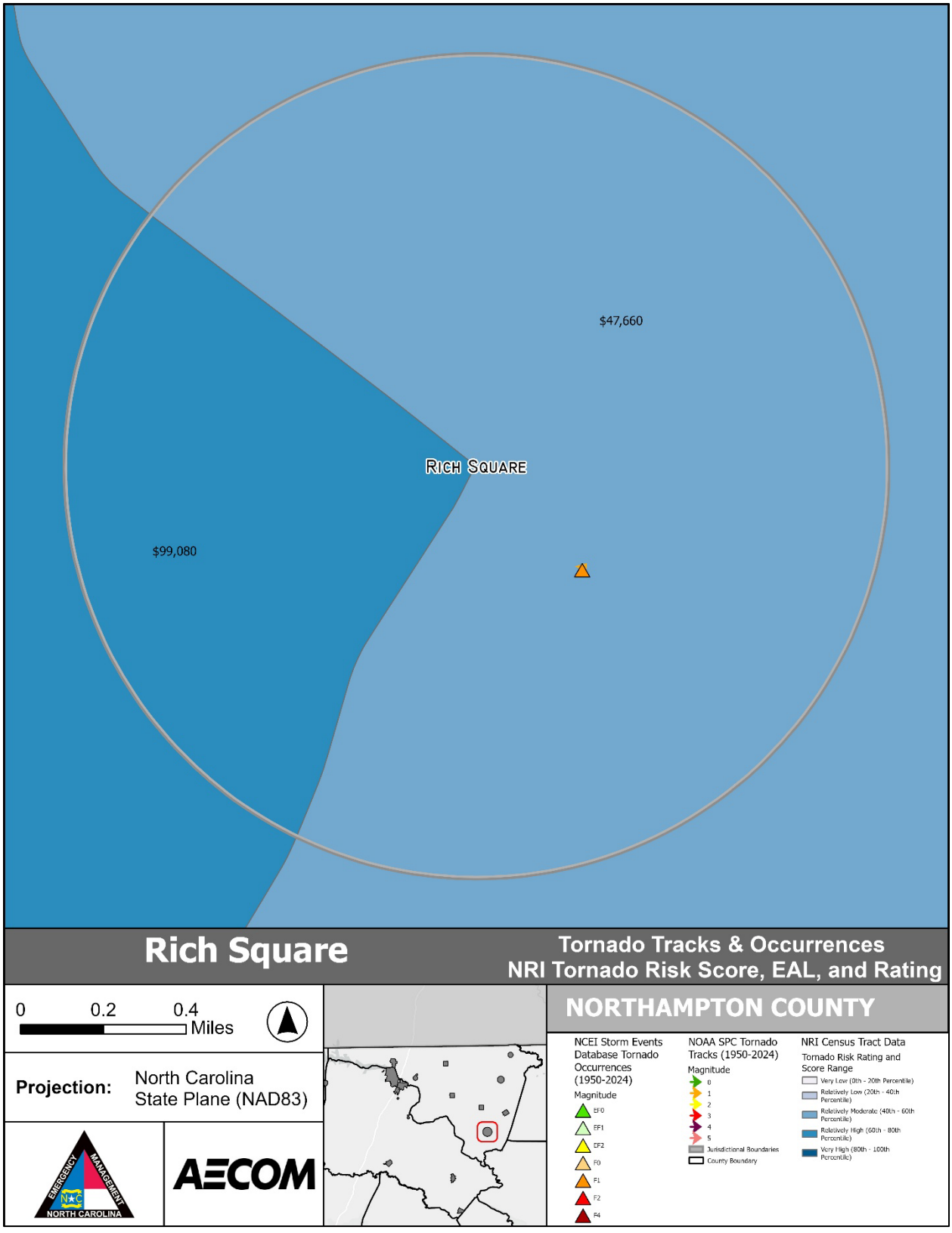


Figure 5-135: Tornado Risk Map - Rich Square

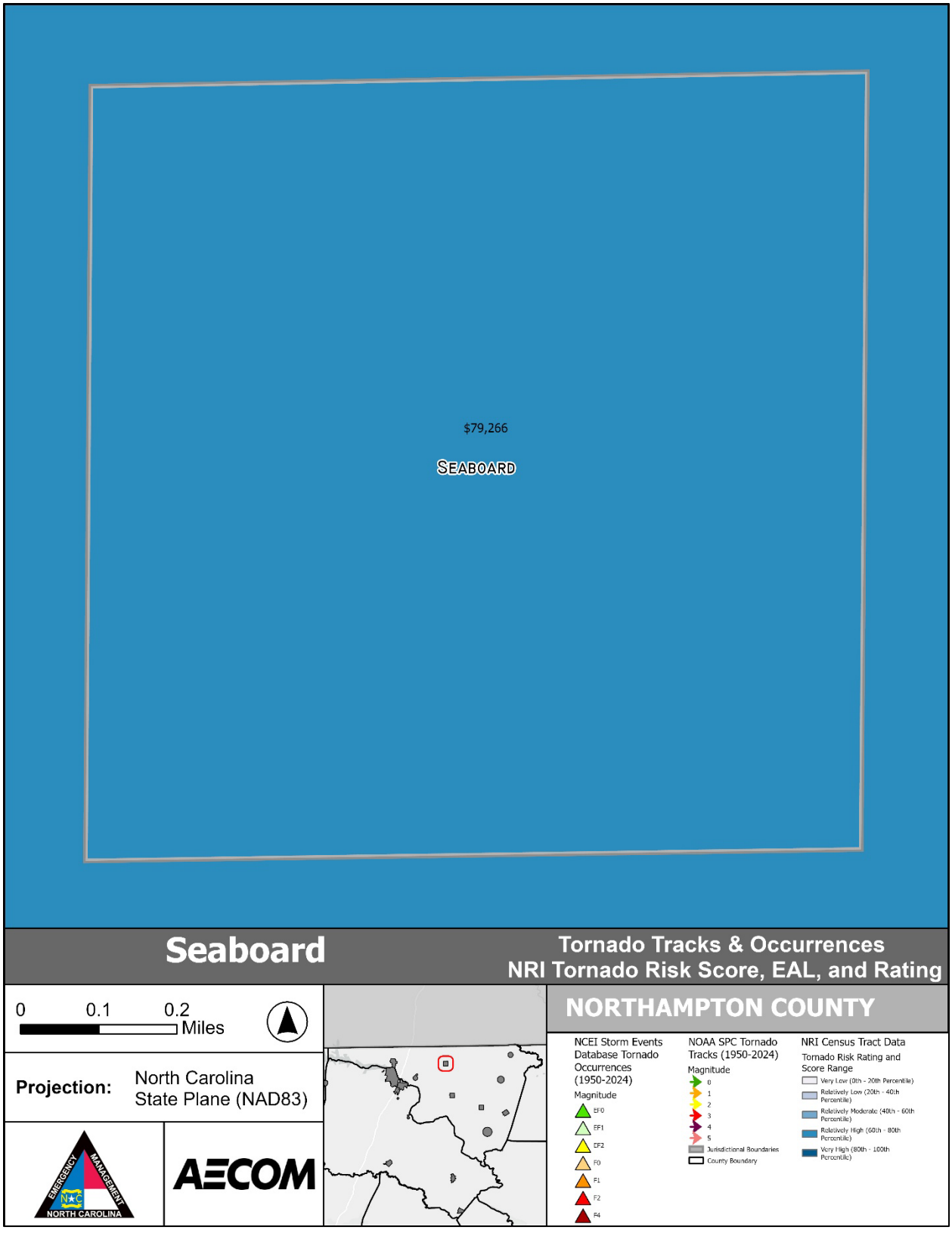


Figure 5-136: Tornado Risk Map - Seaboard

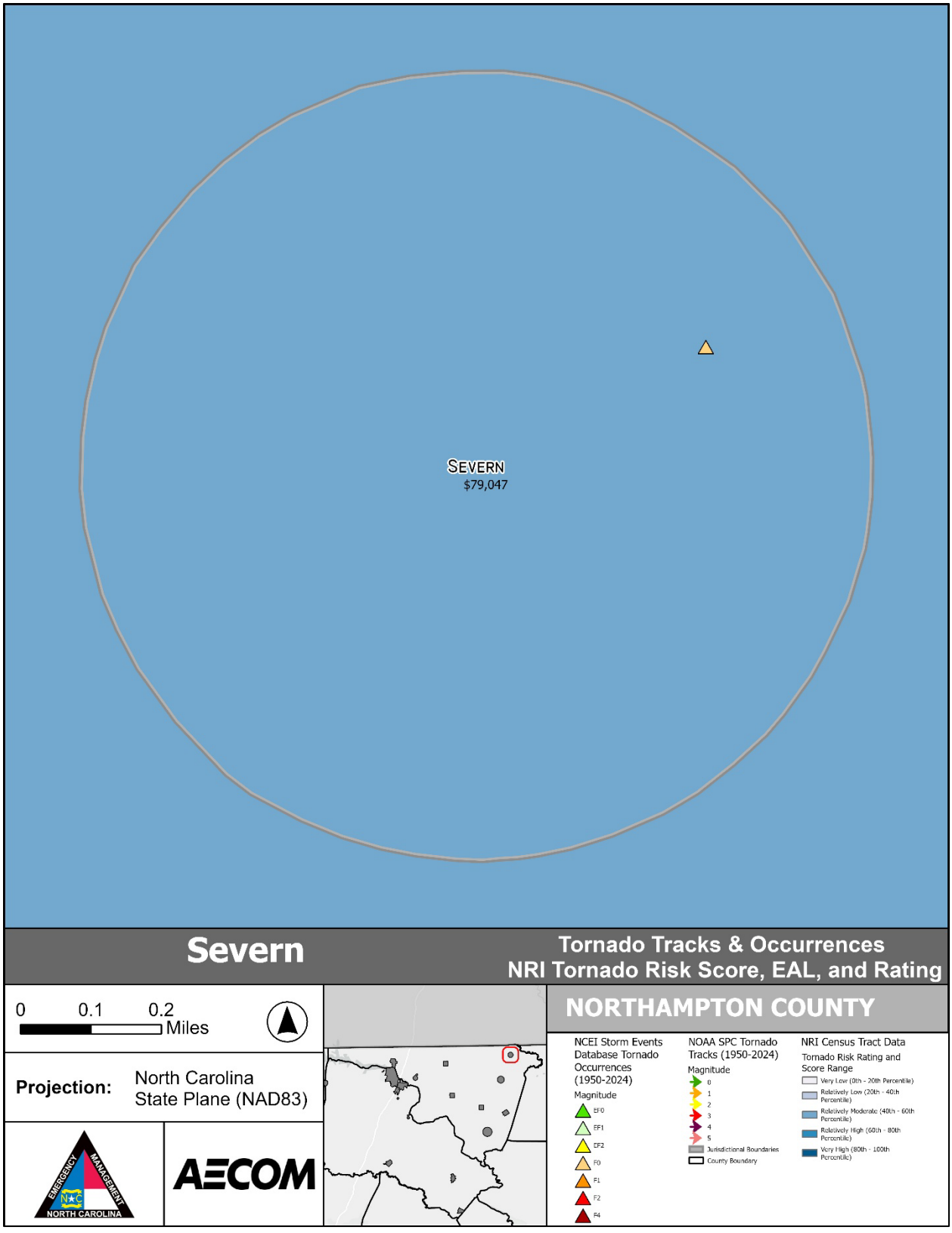


Figure 5-137: Tornado Risk Map - Severn

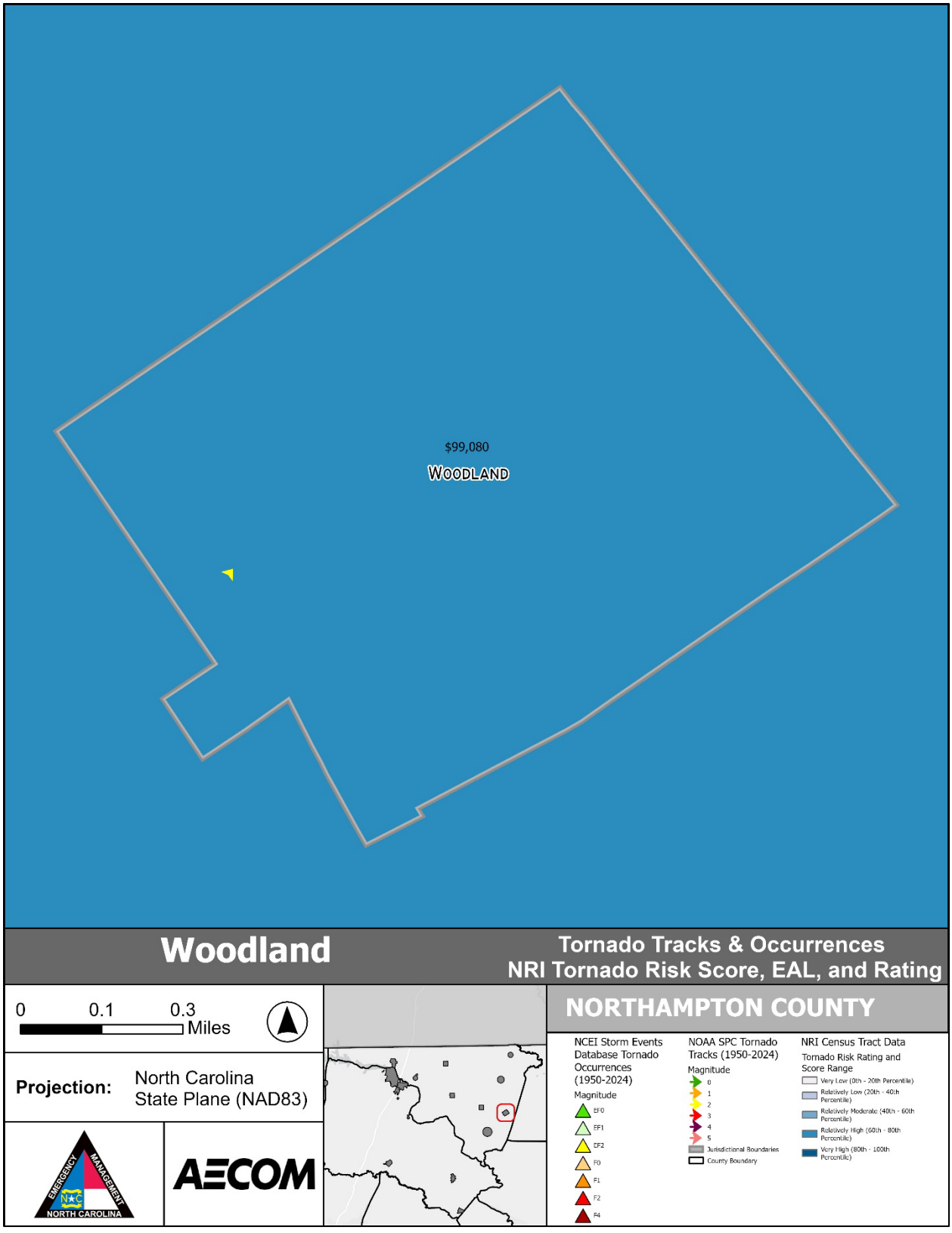


Figure 5-138: Tornado Risk Map - Woodland

5.9.3. Extent

Tornado hazard extent is measured by tornado occurrences in the US, provided by the Fujita/Enhanced Fujita Scale. Table 5-47 provides the highest magnitude recorded events in the jurisdictions (except Littleton, Hobgood, Roanoke Rapids, Scotland Neck, Garysburg, Lasker, Rich Square, and Seaboard, which have not experienced tornadoes) in the Region. It should be noted that jurisdictions can be affected by these events even though they are not depicted in the table.

Table 5-47: Highest Magnitude Recorded Tornado Hazard Events in the Region (1950-2025)[60]

Jurisdiction	Date of Event	Magnitude
Halifax County		
Unincorporated Area	11/28/1988	F4
Enfield	4/19/2019	EF1
Halifax	4/16/2011	EF2
Littleton	--	--
Hobgood	--	--
Roanoke Rapids	--	--
Scotland Neck	--	--
Weldon	6/12/1995	F0
Northampton County		
Unincorporated Area	11/28/1988	F4
Conway	7/3/1996	F0
Garysburg	--	--
Gaston	4/16/2011	EF1
Jackson	9/8/2004 / 4/19/2019	F0 / EF0
Lasker	--	--
Rich Square	--	--
Seaboard	--	--
Severn	5/9/2003	F0
Woodland	11/11/1995	F1

5.9.4. Past Occurrences

The following section provides a summary of historical Tornado hazard information by participating jurisdiction. It is important to note that many of the events attributed to the county are countywide or cover large portions of the county. The individual counts by jurisdiction are for those events that are only attributed to that one jurisdiction (Table 5-49). Some notable tornado events that occurred in the planning area are summarized below:

[60] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

EF4 Tornado : 11/28/1988

According to the event summary from the NOAA Storm Data Report from November 1988,[61] an unusual outbreak of seven tornadoes across eastern NC and southeastern Virginia during the late hours of November 28, 1988. The most powerful tornado passed through a densely populated part of North Raleigh for approximately 83 miles, moving at approximately 50 mph, and reaching a maximum intensity of F4. Along the tornado's path, there were 4 deaths, 154 injuries, and approximately $77.2 million in damages, or approximately $211.5 million in 2026 dollars, adjusted for inflation. Additionally, 426 residences and 78 businesses were destroyed, and 2057 residences were damaged.

According to the Tornado Tracks data from the SPC and NOAA,[62] the F4 tornado traveled 83 miles through Wake, Franklin, Halifax, and Northampton Counties, with an estimated $50 million - $500 million in damages. The tornado that impacted the planning area was recorded as an F4, causing 10 injuries in Halifax County and $2,500,000 in damage in Halifax and Northampton Counties. The tornado was reported as an F2 in Northampton County, where it caused $250,000 damage.

[61] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI), National Center for Environmental, Satellite, Data, and Information Science, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. “Storm Data.” Storm Data (Asheville, NC), Storm Data, vol. 30, no. 11 (1988): 76.
[62] Storm Prediction Center [SPC] & National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA]. (n.d.). Tornado Tracks [Dataset]. In Federal Emergency Management Administration [FEMA], FEMA Geospatial Resource Center. FEMA. https://gis-fema.hub.arcgis.com/datasets/fedmaps::tornado-tracks-1/about

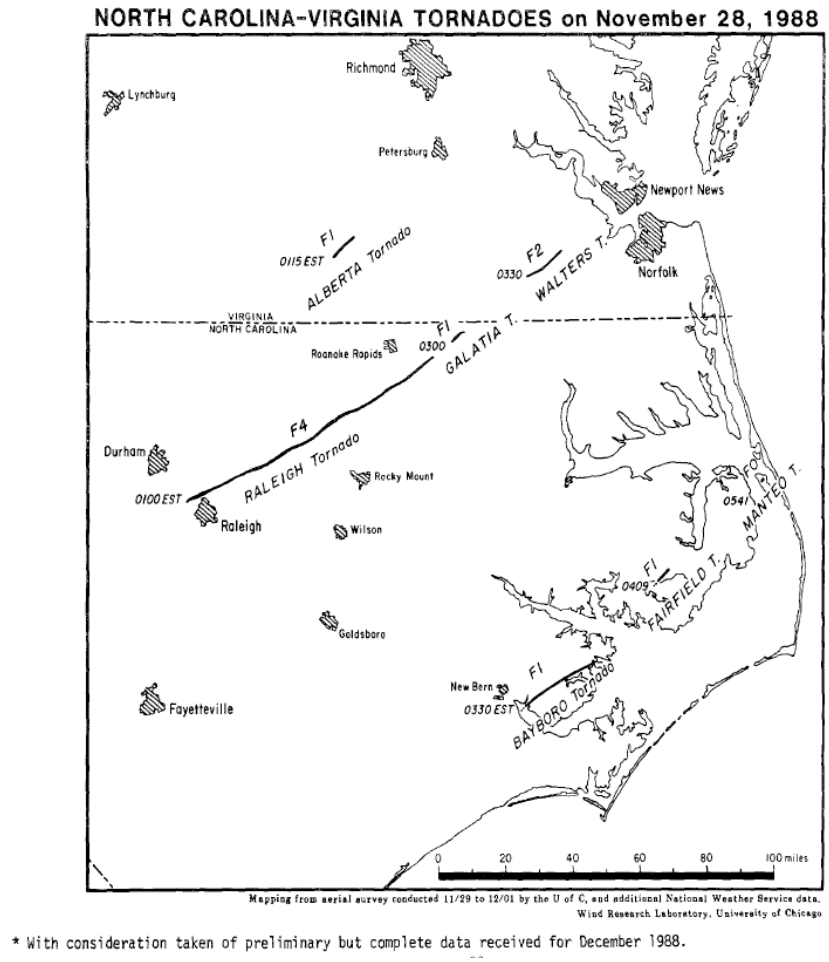


Figure 5-139: North Carolina and Virginia tornadoes on November 28, 1988, from Storm Data Report by the Wind Research Laboratory at the University of Chicago[63]

EF2 Tornado: 4/16/2011

A storm system across Oklahoma and the south weakened, and a squall line descended the Blue Ridge early in the morning, moving east into the central Piedmont area of NC. These conditions produced 32 confirmed tornados, making the outbreak one of the most widespread ever seen in NC.[64] Total property damage across the state totaled over $328 million, with 304 injuries and 24 deaths reported.

The NCEI Storm Events reported one tornado in the planning area: it began as an EF2 tornado in Halifax County and entered Northampton County as an EF1 tornado, but no deaths or injuries

[63] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI), National Center for Environmental, Satellite, Data, and Information Science, and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. "Storm Data." Storm Data (Asheville, NC), Storm Data, vol. 30, no. 11 (1988): 76.
[64] Davis, C. (2015, April 16). NC Extremes: April 2011 Tornado Outbreak One for the Records—North Carolina State Climate Office. *North Carolina State Climate Office*. https://climate.ncsu.edu/blog/2015/04/nc-extremes-april-2011-tornado-outbreak-one-for-the-records/

were reported. The SPC reported that the tornado traveled approximately 8.18 miles and was approximately 300 yards wide[65].

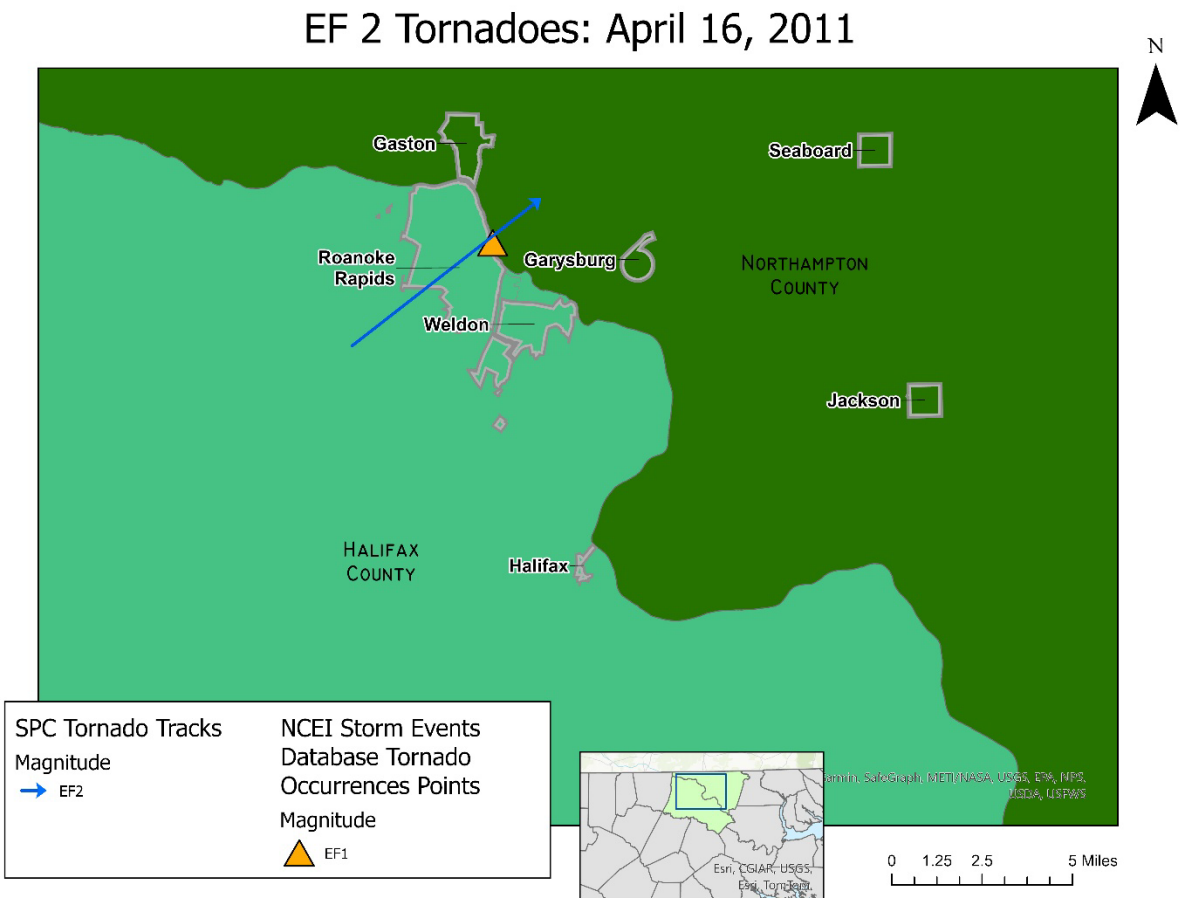


Figure 5-140: SPC Tornado Track from April 16, 2011[66]

The tornado started southwest of Roanoke Rapids, shifting a house off its foundations, before entering Roanoke Rapids as an EF1 tornado. The tornado blew down numerous hardwood trees and damaged cars and homes on Rosemary Street before damaging an industrial building and a restaurant. The tornado then intensified to EF2, damaging 90 structures, 15 of which were homes or businesses. As the tornado moved into Northampton County, it was classified as an EF1 tornado, snapping several trees and damaging the roof of a home before lifting just north of the I-95 to Route 46 intersection. The tornado caused $1.2 million in damage in Halifax County and $20,000 in damage in Northampton County.

[65] Storm Prediction Center [SPC] & National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA]. (n.d.). Tornado Tracks [Dataset]. In Federal Emergency Management Administration [FEMA], FEMA Geospatial Resource Center. FEMA. https://gis-fema.hub.arcgis.com/datasets/fedmaps::tornado-tracks-1/about

[66] Storm Prediction Center [SPC] & National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration [NOAA]. (n.d.). Tornado Tracks [Dataset]. In Federal Emergency Management Administration [FEMA], FEMA Geospatial Resource Center. FEMA. https://gis-fema.hub.arcgis.com/datasets/fedmaps::tornado-tracks-1/about



Figure 5-141: Damage in Roanoke Rapids at Guardian care[67]



Figure 5-142: Roanoke Rapids Damage Photos from April 2011 from WRAL News[68]

EF1s Tornado: 4/19/2019

Severe thunderstorms developed and produced 7 tornadoes across central NC. There were 5 tornado events reported during April 19, 2019, tornado outbreak, including 3 EF1 tornadoes and 2 reports of EF0 tornadoes in the planning area. In Halifax County, there was $425,000 in

[67] Wral. (2011, May 16). Most memorable photos: April 16 tornadoes. WRAL.com. https://www.wral.com/weather/image_gallery/9583141/
[68] Wral. (2011, April 21). Roanoke Rapids storm photos. WRAL.com. https://www.wral.com/weather/image_gallery/9456935/

damage, and in Northampton, there was $60,000 in damage attributed to the tornadoes. There were no injuries or deaths attributed to the tornadoes in the planning area.



Figure 5-143: Home in Halifax County that was lifted off its foundation on Highway 48[69]



Figure 5-144: Tornado Damage in Halifax County from WRAL News[70]

[69] ABC11 Raleigh-Durham. "NWS Confirms Tornado in Halifax County." April 15, 2019. https://abc11.com/post/nws-confirms-tornado-in-halifax-county/5250527/.
[70] Victor, Emma. "Halifax County Storm Damage Caused by EF-0 Tornado." WRAL.com, WRAL News, April 15, 2019. https://www.wral.com/story/halifax-county-storm-damage-caused-by-ef-0-tornado/18326609/.

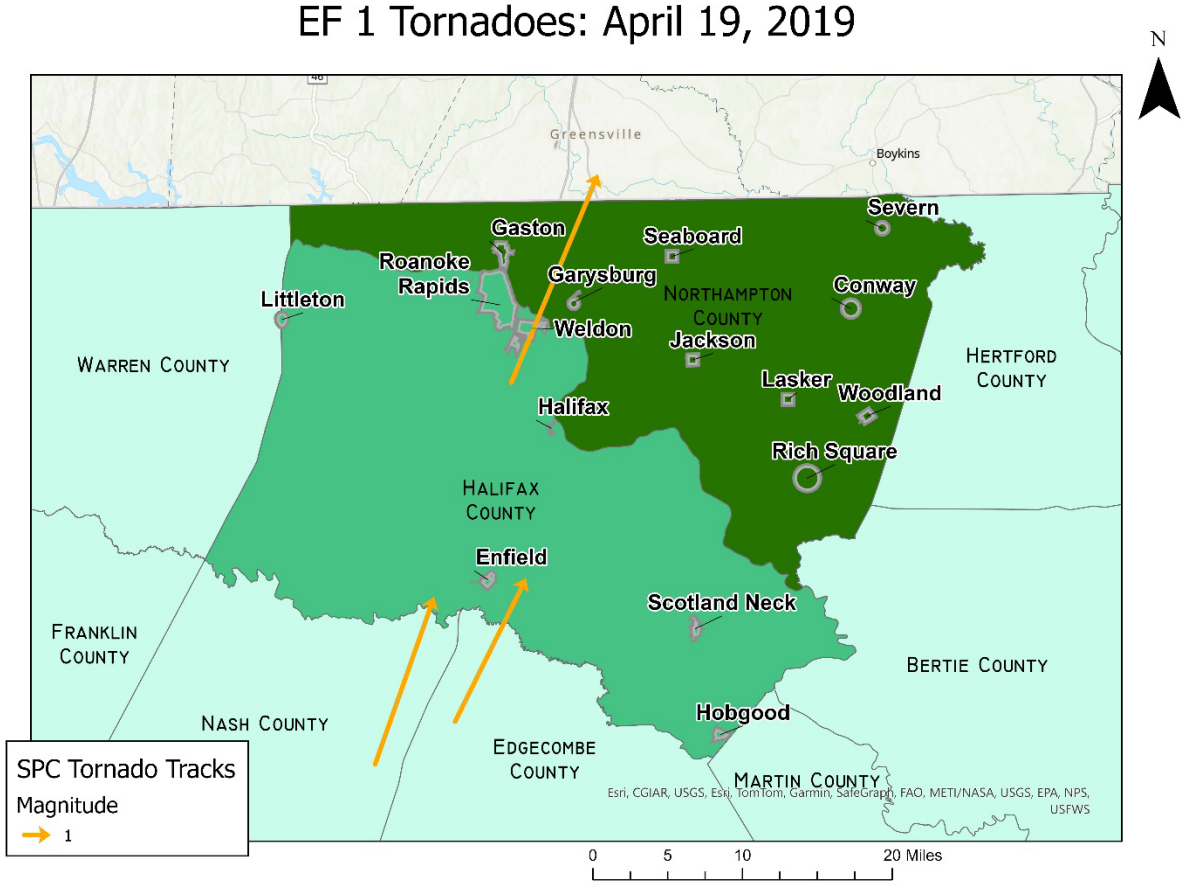


Figure 5-145: SPC Tornado Tracks from April 19, 2019

Table 5-48: Tornado Events in the Planning Area from the NCEI Storm Events Database (1953-2025)[71]

County	Location	Date	F-Scale Mag.	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative
Halifax	--	7/23/1952	F2	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Halifax	--	7/26/1961	F1	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Halifax	--	5/28/1973	F1	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Halifax	--	4/3/1979	F2	0	2	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	3/24/1980	F1	0	0	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	9/15/1981	F2	0	0	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	8/18/1985	F0	0	7	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	11/28/1988	F4	0	0	$2,500,000	$0	--
Halifax	--			0	10			--
Northampton	--		F2	0	0	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	3/30/1989	F2	0	11	$2,500,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	1/29/1990	F0	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Halifax	--	2/10/1990	F1	0	0	$250,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	5/13/1990	F0	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Northampton	--	3/29/1991	F0	0	0	$2,500	$0	--
Halifax	--		F1	0	0	$25,000	$0	--
Halifax	Near Weldon	6/12/1995	F0	0	0	$0	$0	Halifax County Sheriff and weather radar spotted a tornado near Highway 903. Trees and power lines were downed.
Northampton	Woodland	11/11/1995	F1	0	0	$450,000	$0	A tornado cut a one-quarter-mile by 100-yard path through the town of Woodland. Roofs off several buildings, including the rescue squad, restaurant, fire department, and supermarket. Damage to the local casket company and to several homes in the town. Numerous trees were downed or snapped off. Debris scattered up to 300 feet from the original location. Power and phone lines were downed by trees and limbs.

[71] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

County	Location	Date	F-Scale Mag.	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative
Northampton	Conway	7/3/1996	F0	0	0	$50,000	$0	A tornado initially touched down in cotton fields 2 miles northwest of Conway. A trampoline was lodged 20 feet above ground level in a pine tree about 1 mile northwest of Conway. Several branches of the pine tree were stripped entirely of pine needles/twigs, and several other limbs (8-12 in diameter) were ripped off. The storm crossed Route 35 one mile north of Conway, uprooting 2 trees and nearly blowing over 3 power poles. Two houses east of Route 35 sustained significant tree damage with several 12-15" diameter and six 8-10" diameter branches ripped off 85-year-old trees. The tin roof on the northernmost house was peeled back in several places. A 4'x8' trellis was pulled out of the ground in the yard of the southernmost house.
Northampton	Severn	5/9/2003	F0	0	0	$5,000	$0	A tornado (F0) downed several trees.
Northampton	Jackson	9/8/2004	F0	0	0	$5,000	$0	The F0 tornado had a non-continuous path length of 3 miles and a path width of 100 yards. Approximately 3 touchdowns, some tree damage, roof damage to one home, and a storage trailer were picked up and turned over.
Halifax	Enfield	3/4/2008	EF0	0	0	$200,000	$0	A weak EF0 tornado touched down in southern Halifax County, approximately 4 miles to the east-southeast of Enfield, NC. The tornado caused tree damage and removed shingles from a home near the intersection of Thirteen Bridges Road and Douglas Hill Farm Road. The tornado downed and damaged numerous trees as it tracked northeast for approximately 1 mile through a swampy area before lifting back up.
Halifax	Halifax County Airport	4/16/2011	EF2	0	0	$1,200,000	$0	A tornado touched down southwest of Roanoke Rapids near Rhea Smith Road. On Sam Powell Dam Road, a house was shifted off its foundation. The tornado then entered Roanoke Rapids as an EF1. Numerous hardwood trees were blown down. Numerous cars and homes were damaged on Rosemary Street. As the tornado continued into downtown, an industrial building and a Sonic restaurant were damaged. The tornado reached EF2 intensity at this point. The worst damage occurred at 10th Street. In total, 90 structures were damaged. Of those 90, 15 homes and businesses were destroyed. The tornado

County	Location	Date	F-Scale Mag.	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative
								continued into Northampton County of the Wakefield WFO warning area.
Northampton	Gaston		EF1	0	0	$20,000	$0	A storm survey conducted by WFO Raleigh indicated that a tornado, which initially touched down just south of Roanoke Rapids, moved northeast into Northampton County. The tornado produced EF1 damage, with several trees snapped and roof damage to a home. The tornado lifted just north of Interstate 95 to the Route 46 intersection.
Halifax	Essex	4/24/2014	EF1	0	0	$35,000	$0	Approximately 20 pines were snapped halfway up near NC Highway 43, where the tornado first touched down. At this point, the tornado crossed through a heavily wooded area before crossing Ita Road. Near the intersection of Ita Road and Silvertown Road, there was significant damage to the roofs of 2 mobile homes. A total of 8 mobile homes were damaged. In addition, 2 carports were destroyed, and a steel rod was driven through the wall of the most damaged mobile home. Two other houses sustained minor damage. Numerous trees were blown down along the path. The tornado continued for another 1/4 mile into a wooded area before lifting.
Halifax	Ringwood	4/15/2019	EF0	0	0	$50,000	$0	A weak EF-0 tornado briefly touched down in the vicinity of the Brinkleyville Hunt Club, just west of Highway 48. The tornado then traveled northeast, crossing Highway 48 near December Lane. The tornado then traveled through an open field, entered a wooded area, and lifted. Most of the tornado's damage was minor; however, one residence sustained significant roof damage and partial damage to a couple of exterior walls. Several trees were also damaged or destroyed.
Halifax	Enfield	4/19/2019	EF1	0	0	$350,000	$0	This is a continuation of the tornado that tracked just east of Dortches in Nash County. The tornado remained on the ground, producing intermittent tree damage as it exited Nash County and entered Halifax County as it passed over Fishing Creek. The tornado lifted roughly a mile into the county just north of Low Ground Road. While tornado damage was not observed north of this point, debris continued to be deposited several miles north of the damage path.

County	Location	Date	F-Scale Mag.	Deaths	Injuries	Property Damage	Crop Damage	Event Narrative
Halifax	Pierces		EF1	0	0	$50,000	$0	A tornado touched down southwest of Weldon, NC, just north of Little Quankey Creek, with the primary indicators being intermittent uprooted and snapped hardwood trees as the storm progressed northeast. The tornado remained on the ground for four minutes and over five miles, reaching its peak intensity and width as it impacted a small community of single-family homes just west of the high school in South Weldon. Several of these structures sustained minor damage to their roofs and siding, and many trees and small bushes were blown over or snapped. The tornado continued north, causing intermittent trees and minor structural damage through the western fringes of Weldon before crossing the Roanoke River into Northampton County.
Northampton	Gaston		EF0	0	0	$25,000	$0	The tornado crossed the Roanoke River from Halifax County into Northampton County near Garysburg, then moved north-northeast across Highway 46, where it snapped and uprooted several trees. The tornado continued to track across rural areas of Northampton County before crossing into Greensville County, Virginia, near Skippers Road.
Northampton	Vultare		EF0	0	0	$10,000	$0	The tornado touched down 4 miles west of Gaston in western Northampton County, just north of Lake Gaston. The tornado tracked north and crossed Highway 46 near Cherry Tree Road before lifting. Damage consisted of trees being uprooted and snapped.
Northampton	Jackson		EF0	0	0	$25,000	$0	The tornado touched down approximately 1 mile northwest of the town of Jackson. The tornado tracked north-northeast over rural portions of Northampton County before finally lifting just west of Margarettsville. The tornado mostly uprooted and snapped trees along its path.

Table 5-49: Summary of Historical Tornado Occurrences by Participating Jurisdictions from the NCEI Storm Events Database (1950-2025)[72]

Jurisdiction	Number of Occurrences	Deaths	Injuries	Reported Property Damage	Reported Crop Damage
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**11**	**0**	**12**	**$4,435,000**	**$0**
Enfield	2	0	0	$550,000	$0
Halifax	--	--	--	--	--
Littleton	--	--	--	--	--
Hobgood	--	--	--	--	--
Roanoke Rapids	--	--	--	--	--
Scotland Neck	--	--	--	--	--
Weldon	1	0	0	$0	$0
Subtotal Halifax	**14**	**0**	**12**	**$4,985,000**	**$0**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**10**	**0**	**18**	**$6,062,500**	**$0**
Conway	1	0	0	$50,000	$0
Garysburg	--	--	--	--	--
Gaston	2	0	0	$45,000	$0
Jackson	2	0	0	$30,000	$0
Lasker	--	--	--	--	--
Rich Square	--	--	--	--	--
Seaboard	--	--	--	--	--
Severn	1	0	0	$5,000	$0
Woodland	1	0	0	$450,000	$0
Subtotal Northampton	**16**	**0**	**18**	**$6,642,500**	**$0**
Total Plan	**30**	**0**	**30**	**$11,627,500**	**$0**

5.9.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI uses the NWS SPC Severe Weather Database to assess tornado risk in the planning area. The period of record for the data set is from 1950 to 2019, with EF-2, 3, 4, and 5 tornadoes recorded before 1986, and EF-0 and EF-1 tornadoes recorded from 1986 to 2019. Halifax County has an annual tornado frequency of 0.42, a total EAL of $2,149,201, an EAL Score of 71.87, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 77.6. Unincorporated areas have an average annualized frequency of 0.071 events per year, a total EAL of $183,650, an EAL Score of 76.31, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 85.01. The jurisdictions with the highest total EAL are Roanoke Rapids ($1,354,624), Hobgood ($373,153), and Littleton ($329,119).

Northampton County has a 0.32 annualized tornado frequency, a total EAL of $771,492, an average EAL Score of 44.45, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 47.66. Unincorporated areas of Northampton County have an average annualized frequency of 0.006, a total EAL of $71,158, an average EAL Score of 55.7, and an average Hazard Risk Index

[72] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

Score of 56.33. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Gaston ($558,160), Rich Square ($146,739), and Conway ($119,316).

Table 5-50: NRI Tornado Annualized Frequency, EAL Total, Average EAL Score, and Average Hazard Risk Index Score

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.071**	**$183,651**	**76.31**	**Relatively High**	**85.01**	**Very High**
Enfield	0.037	$197,859	60.96	Relatively High	71.57	Relatively High
Halifax	0.080	$141,575	69.75	Relatively High	77.44	Relatively High
Littleton	0.085	$329,119	73.48	Relatively High	78.65	Relatively High
Hobgood	0.026	$373,153	59.56	Relatively Moderate	64.17	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	0.011	$1,354,624	70.70	Relatively High	79.43	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	0.048	$232,635	63.90	Relatively High	69.06	Relatively High
Weldon	0.029	$227,346	64.04	Relatively High	72.41	Relatively High
Halifax County Total	**0.42**	**$2,149,102**	**71.87**	**Relatively High**	**77.60**	**Relatively High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.006**	**$71,158**	**55.70**	**Relatively Moderate**	**56.33**	**Relatively Moderate**
Conway	0.031	$119,317	52.39	Relatively Moderate	53.01	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	0.045	$73,907	56.38	Relatively Moderate	62.01	Relatively High
Gaston	0.010	$558,160	76.32	Relatively High	85.47	Very High
Jackson	0.034	$57,030	51.59	Relatively Moderate	52.52	Relatively Moderate
Lasker	0.056	$99,080	62.07	Relatively High	69.31	Relatively High
Rich Square	0.037	$146,740	55.23	Relatively Moderate	61.95	Relatively High
Seaboard	0.037	$79,266	57.69	Relatively Moderate	60.31	Relatively High
Severn	0.042	$79,047	57.62	Relatively Moderate	59.35	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	0.056	$99,080	62.07	Relatively High	69.31	Relatively High

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Northampton County Total	**0.32**	**$771,493**	**44.45**	**Relatively Moderate**	**47.66**	**Relatively Moderate**

5.9.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

The onset of tornado events is rapid, giving those in danger little time to seek shelter. According to NOAA, the current average lead time is 13 minutes. Injury may result from direct tornado impact or from later exposure to debris and entering damaged buildings. A study of injuries after a tornado in Marion, Illinois, found that 50% of tornado-related injuries occurred during rescue attempts, cleanup, and other post-tornado activities. Common causes of injury included falling objects and heavy, rolling objects. Because tornadoes often damage power lines, gas lines, or electrical systems, there is a risk of fire, electrocution, or an explosion.

According to NOAA and FEMA, 54% of tornado fatalities are in mobile homes, and you are 15 to 20 times more likely to be killed in a mobile home than a traditionally constructed home during a tornado.[73] These housing units are more likely to be significantly damaged by a tornado or tornado debris than traditionally constructed homes due to the lack of anchoring or limited anchoring to a foundation, which makes them more susceptible to being lifted or rolled by strong winds associated with tornadoes. They are also built with lighter materials for mobility, which means they are less able to withstand high winds and generally do not meet the same building codes as traditionally constructed homes. 24.7% of housing units in Halifax County and 27.9% in Northampton County are mobile homes, and these units are disproportionately at risk of tornado impact.[74] Individuals in the planning area who live in housing units that may be disproportionately at risk of tornado damage should have a plan to reach a safe location in the event of a tornado.

The NWS reported an average lead time of 10.52 minutes from 2006 to 2024,[75] indicating it is critical that residents in the planning area receive emergency alerts in a timely manner so they can reach a storm shelter. Residents who do not have access to a vehicle in their planning unit[74] (9.9% of housing units in Halifax County and 8.0% of housing units in Northampton County), residents who have independent living difficulties (9.3% in Halifax County and 8.8% in Northampton County), and residents with disabilities (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County) may require assistance to reach a safe space to shelter in the event of a tornado.[76] The ability to seek shelter promptly in the event of a tornado is critical, so it is

[73] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (n.d.). *Severe Weather Awareness Week—Mobile Home Safety*. National Weather Service. https://www.weather.gov/shv/awarenessweek_severe_mobilehomes
[74] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Selected Housing Characteristics* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.DP04; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSDP5Y2023.DP04
[75] National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2024). *NOAA - Severe weather warnings for tornadoes: Storm based lead time (minutes)*. U.S. Department of Commerce. https://performance.commerce.gov/KPI-NOAA/NOAA-Severe-weather-warnings-for-tornadoes-Storm-b/ysdv-8h2r
[76] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810

important that residents in the planning area can receive emergency alerts through reverse 911 systems or the internet. In the planning area, it is estimated that 13.5% of housing units in Halifax County and 14.7% in Northampton County lack access to a computing device, and that 29.4% of households in Halifax County and 29.9% in Northampton County lack a household internet subscription.[77]

To prepare residents in the planning area for tornado events, the following mitigation actions should be considered:

- Ensure that residents who require assistance reaching a safe shelter location in the event of a tornado are prioritized by emergency services.
- Ensure that all residents in the planning area have at least one way to receive emergency alerts in the event of severe weather, such as tornadoes, including developing plans to shelter in place or to reach an adequate storm shelter.

Changes in Development

The weakest tornadoes, EF0, can cause minor roof damage, and strong tornadoes can destroy frame buildings and even severely damage steel-reinforced concrete structures. Most building codes in the United States do not include provisions that protect against tornadic winds. Given the strength of wind impacts and construction techniques, buildings are vulnerable to direct impact, including potential destruction, from tornadoes and wind-borne debris that tornadoes turn into missiles. Mobile homes are particularly susceptible to damage and fatalities during tornadoes. All jurisdictions in the Region are vulnerable to building damage. Development in the planning area should be designed to reduce tornado impacts and ensure that new housing units are not disproportionately vulnerable.

Economy

The largest impact of tornadoes is the economic damage caused by widespread destruction along their paths. More directly, there are many people killed by these storms, and to a lesser extent, pets, and farm animals. The major damage is the complete destruction of homes, buildings, farms, the wrecking of cars and trucks, and the loss of power distribution systems. Winds as high as 300 mph blow down walls, tear up trees, and throw debris in every direction at high speeds. Indirect losses include workers who cannot report to jobs and commercial entities that are most close to repair damage.

Natural Environment

There is no defense for plants and animals from a direct impact from a tornado. Plants and animals in the path of the tornado will receive significant damage or be killed. Strong tornadoes can shred trees and lift grass from the ground.

First Responders

Due to the rapid onset of tornado events, first responders can be critically affected by direct tornado impacts or injuries sustained during response efforts. Response may be hindered if responders are unable to reach those affected, either because storm conditions persist or

[77] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Types of Computers and Internet Subscriptions* (No. ACSDP5Y2023.S2801; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S2801

because they cannot enter affected areas safely. As mentioned above, a significant percentage of tornado-related injuries occur during rescue attempts, cleanup, and other post-tornado activities, including walking through debris and entering damaged buildings.

Future Conditions

The increased frequency of severe weather events, such as extreme heat, thunderstorms, and drought, can be attributed to climate change. Some analyses suggest that the proportion of tornadoes in the US generally decreases in the summer and increases in the fall, especially in the Southeast.[78] Increases in severe weather events may create conditions favorable to tornado formation; however, the link between tornadoes and climate change is not clearly defined by current climate models.[79]

[78] Moore, T. W. (2017). Annual and seasonal tornado trends in the contiguous United States and its regions. *International Journal of Climatology*, *38*(3), 1582–1594. https://doi.org/10.1002/joc.5285
[79] Center for Climate and Energy Solutions. (2022). *Tornadoes and Climate Change*. Center for Climate and Energy Solutions. https://www.c2es.org/content/tornadoes-and-climate-change/

5.10. Wildfire

5.10.1. Hazard Description

Wildfires are uncontained fires that spread through the environment. Wildfires can consume large areas, including infrastructure, property, and resources. When massive fires, or conflagrations, develop near populated regions, evacuations possibly ensue. Not only do the flames impact the environment, but the massive volumes of smoke spread by certain atmospheric conditions also impact the health of nearby populations. Three general types of fire spread are recognized.

- **Ground fires** – burn organic matter in the soil and are sustained by glowing combustion.
- **Surface fires** – spread with a flaming front and burn leaf litter, fallen branches, and other fuels located at ground level.
- **Crown fires** – burn through the top layer of foliage on a tree, known as the canopy or crown fires. Crown fires, the most intense type of fire and often the most difficult to contain, need high winds, steep slopes, and a heavy fuel load to continue burning.

Generally, wildfires are started by humans, either through arson or carelessness. Both short-term weather conditions and longer-term vegetation conditions control fire intensity. During intense fires, understory vegetation, such as leaves, small branches, and other organic materials that accumulate on the ground, can become additional fuel for the fire. The most explosive conditions occur when dry, gusty winds blow across dry vegetation.

5.10.2. Location and Spatial Extent

The entire region is at risk of a wildfire occurrence. However, several factors, such as drought or high fuel loads on the forest floor, may increase the likelihood of wildfire. Conversely, areas of high development limit wildfire risk. It is also important to note that areas in the urban-wildland interface (where development abuts forest or open land) are particularly susceptible to wildfire hazard. When large wildfires burn on these open lands, it can be difficult to contain their spread to the built environment, thereby endangering structures, and the population. The expansion of residential development from urban centers into rural landscapes increases the risk of wildland fires to public safety, forest resources, and dependent industries. The Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) is the area where structures and other human developments meet and intermingle with undeveloped wildland or vegetative fuels. Population growth in the WUI substantially increases wildfire risk.

To identify specific potential wildfire-hazard areas within the planning area, a GIS-based data layer, the Wildland Fire Susceptibility Index (WFSI), was obtained from the North Carolina Division of Forest Resources (NCDFR). The WFSI is a component layer derived from the Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment (SWRA), a multi-year project that assesses and quantifies wildfire risk across the 13 Southern states. The WFSI is a value between 0 and 1. It was developed in a consistent manner with the mathematical process used to determine the probability of an acre burning. The WFSI integrates the probability of an acre igniting and the expected final fire size, based on the rate of spread, across four weather percentile categories

into a single measure of wildland fire susceptibility. Due to certain necessary assumptions, primarily fuel homogeneity, this is not the true probability. But since all areas of the planning area have this value consistently determined, it allows for comparison and ranking of areas by the likelihood that an acre will burn. Wildfire can potentially occur anywhere in the region. Table 5-51 below shows areas of the state with a high probability of experiencing wildfires. The Region is located within the highest probability category.

The Wildfire Ignition Density data shown in the figure below indicate the historical locations of wildfires in the Region. Data was collected from the South Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal.[80] The Fire Intensity Scale (FIS) layer was used to develop risk maps. The Fire Intensity Scale is based on the severity of potential wildfires, but it does not measure susceptibility. See Table 5-51 for descriptions of the FIS.

Table 5-51: SWRAP Fire Intensity Scale Descriptions and Definitions[80]

Class	Rating	Description
1	Very Low	Very small, discontinuous flames, usually less than 1 foot in length; very low rate of spread; no spotting. Fires are typically easy to suppress by firefighters with basic training and non-specialized equipment.
2	Low	Small flames, usually less than two feet long; small amount of very short-range spotting possible. Fires are easy to suppress by trained firefighters with protective equipment and specialized tools.
3	Moderate	Flames up to 9 feet in length; short-range spotting is possible. Trained firefighters will find these fires difficult to suppress without support from aircraft or engines, but dozer and plows are generally effective. Increasing potential for harm or damage to life and property.
4	High	Large Flames, up to 40 feet in length; short-range spotting common; medium range spotting possible. Direct attack by trained firefighters, engines, and dozers is generally ineffective, indirect attack may be effective. Significant potential for harm or damage to life and property.
5	Very High	Flames exceed 200 feet in length; expect extreme fire behavior.

The Functional Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) is also used to illustrate the appropriate mitigation actions for each zone. The categories identify which zones buildings are in and the types of mitigation actions that may reduce wildfire exposure risk. See Table 5-52 for WUI categories, descriptions, and recommended mitigation activities for buildings located in each zone.

[80] Pyrologix. (2023). *Characteristic Fire Intensity Scale* [Dataset]. Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal. https://wrap.southernwildfirerisk.com/Map/Public/#whats-your-risk

Table 5-52: WUI Exposure Categories and Descriptions from SWRAP

Category	Definition	Recommended Mitigation Activity
Direct Exposure	The Direct Exposure zone is burnable land cover within 75 m of a structure. Reducing fire intensity and ember production in this zone would reduce the exposure of nearby buildings to heat and embers.	Buildings in this zone also require structural hardening to resist ignition.
Indirect Exposure	The Indirect Exposure zone is non-burnable land cover within 1500 m of burnable land cover that is within 75 m of a structure, meaning that embers and home-to-home spread could reach within this zone.	Indirectly exposed structures would benefit from the structure being hardened to resist ignition from embers and nearby structures, but defensible space is usually not required due to the heavily developed nature of the zone.
Critical Fireshed	The Critical Fireshed is the unpopulated land within about 2.4 km of a group of structures. Fires that originate within or spread to the Critical Fireshed have an immediate threat of reaching the nearby structures.	Fuel treatments that slow fire spread in this zone can reduce risk to these structures.
Sources of Ember Load to Buildings	These are areas of burnable land cover that produce embers capable of reaching nearby buildings. Ember production depends on fire type and intensity, and ember travel depends on wind speed and direction.	Fuel treatment in this zone is a priority for reducing ember load to the nearby buildings.
Little to No Exposure	The Little-to-No Exposure zone is non-burnable land that is within 75 m of a structure but greater than 1500 m from a large (500 ha) contiguous block of burnable land cover. Flames—even from home-to-home spread—and embers are unlikely to reach the Little-to-No-Exposure zone, but smoke and evacuations could still impact this area.	

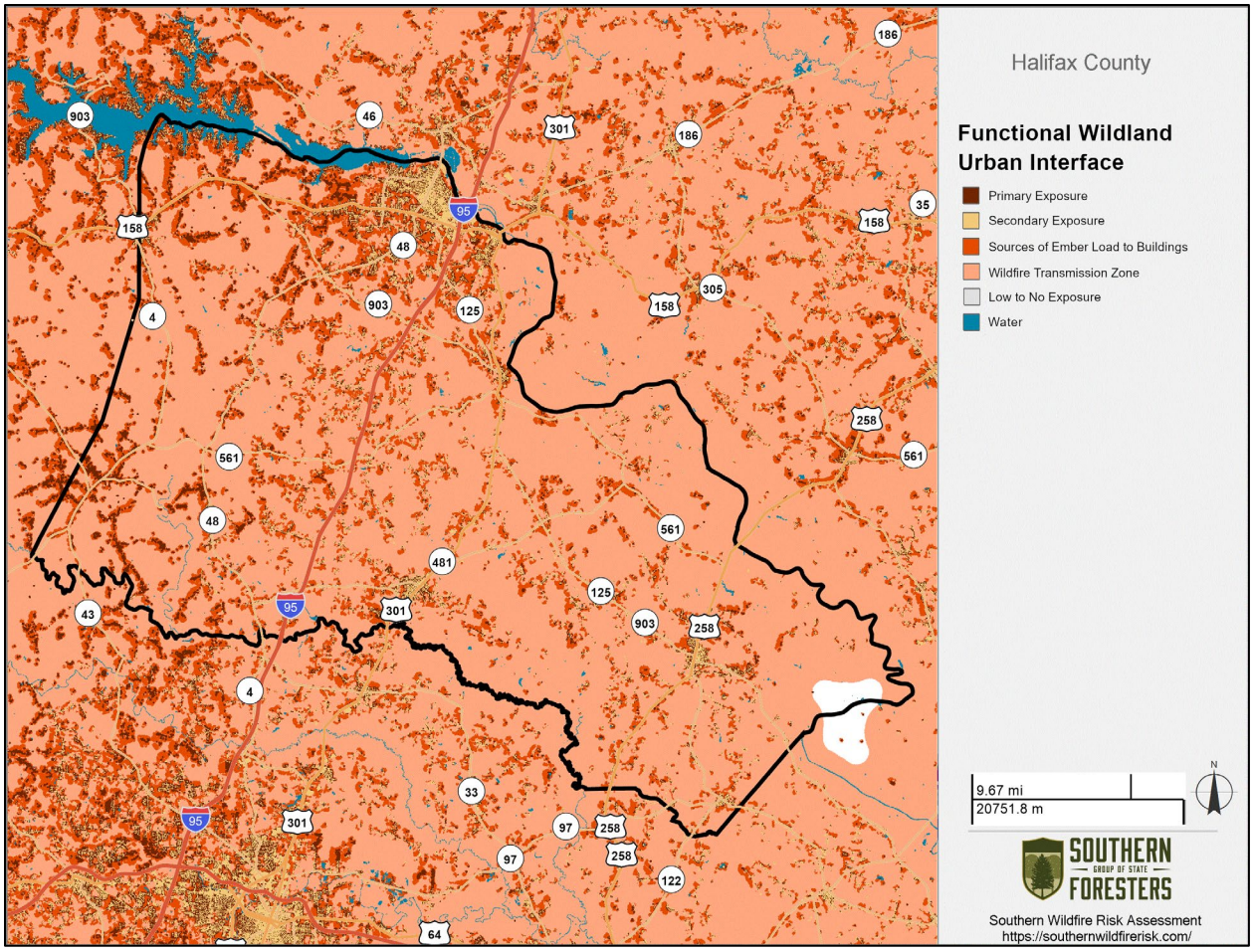


Figure 5-146: Halifax County WUI Map from the SWRAP[81]

[81] Southern Group of State Foresters. (2022). *Southern Wildfire Risk Explorer: North Carolina Advanced Viewer* [Dataset]. Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal. https://wrap.southernwildfirerisk.com/Map/Public/#whats-your-risk

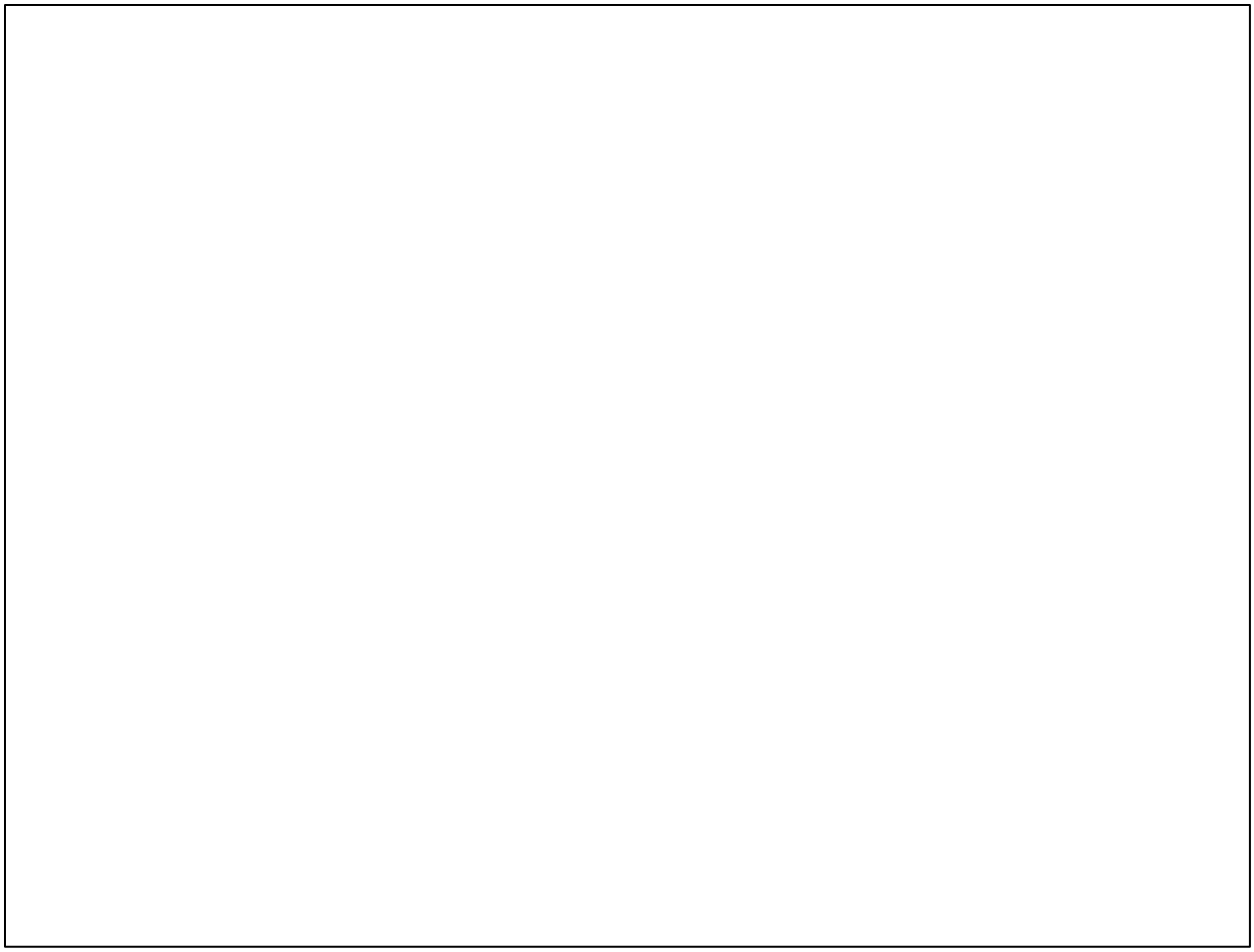


Figure 5-147: Northampton County WUI Map from the SWRAP[82]

[82] Southern Group of State Foresters. (2022). *Southern Wildfire Risk Explorer: North Carolina Advanced Viewer* [Dataset]. Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal. https://wrap.southernwildfirerisk.com/Map/Public/#whats-your-risk

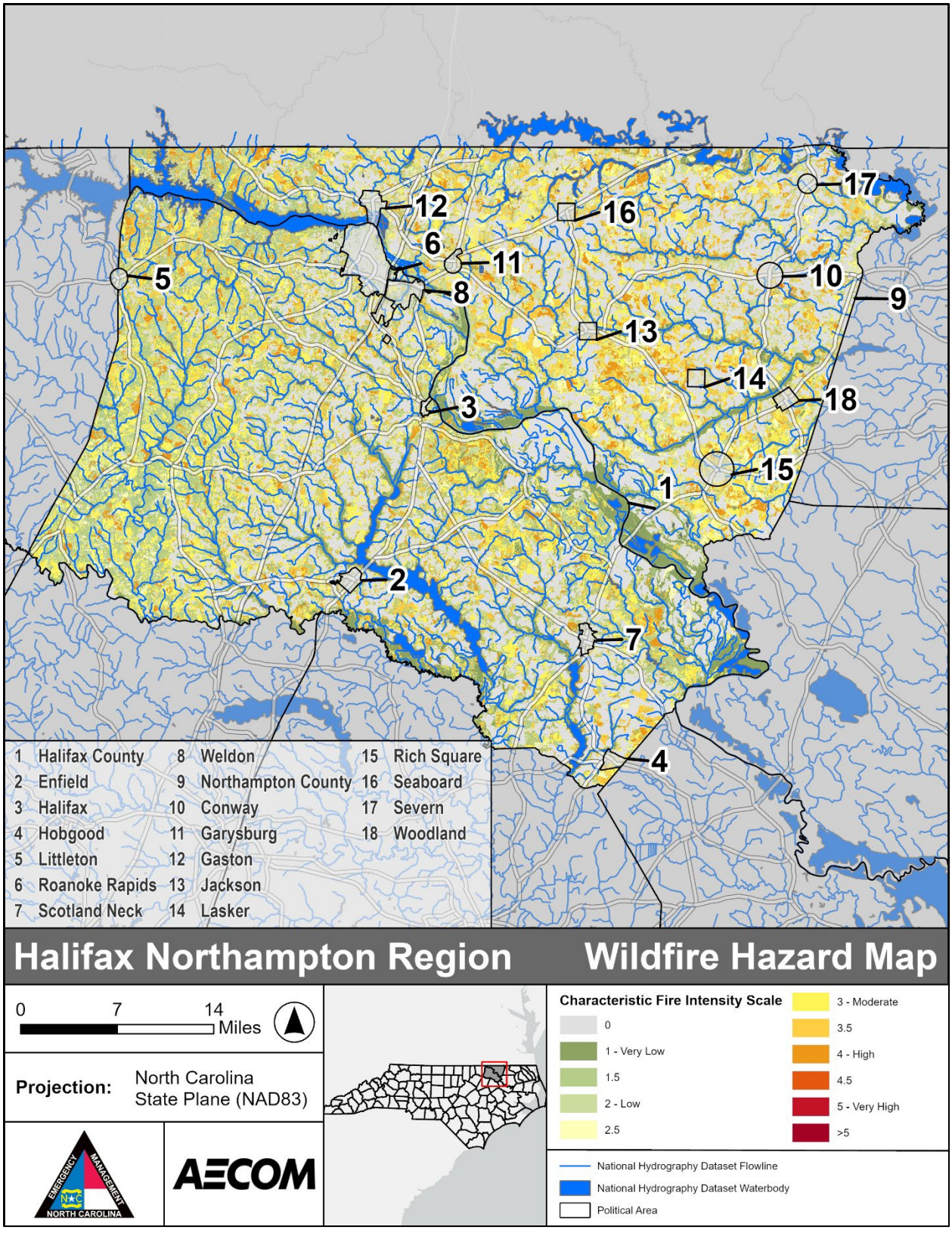


Figure 5-148: Wildfire Hazard Map - Halifax Northampton Region

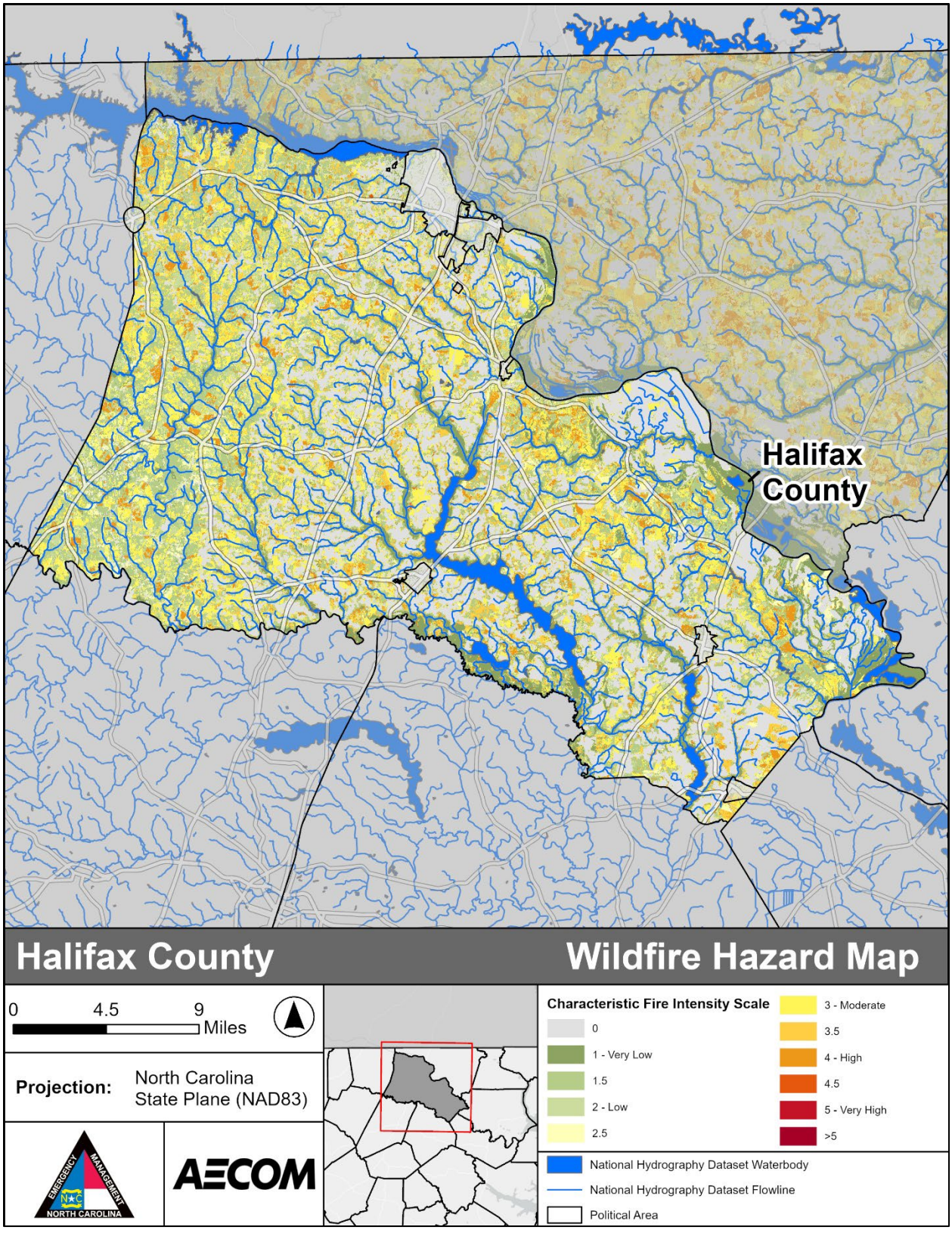


Figure 5-149: Wildfire Hazard Map - Halifax County

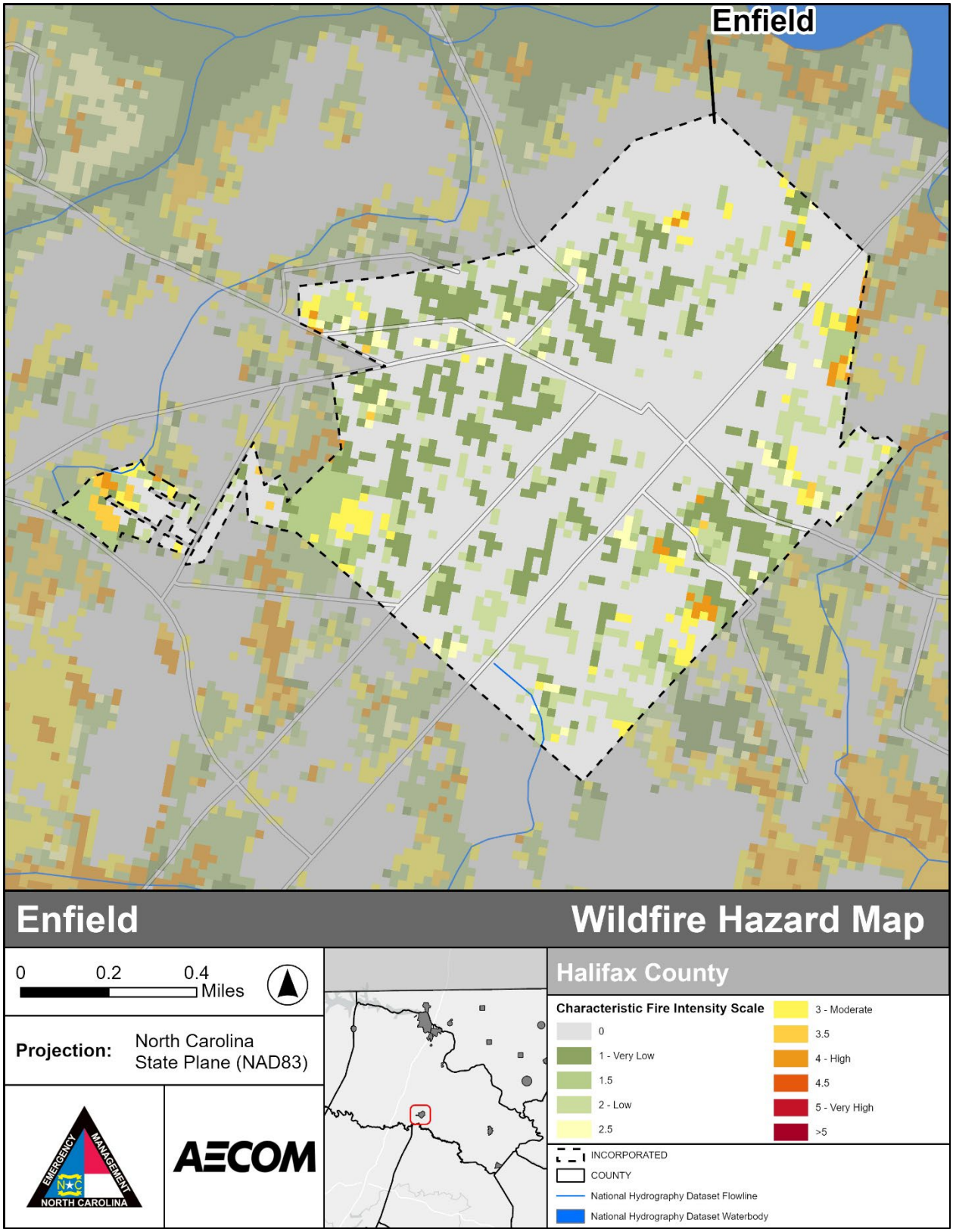


Figure 5-150: Wildfire Hazard Map - Enfield

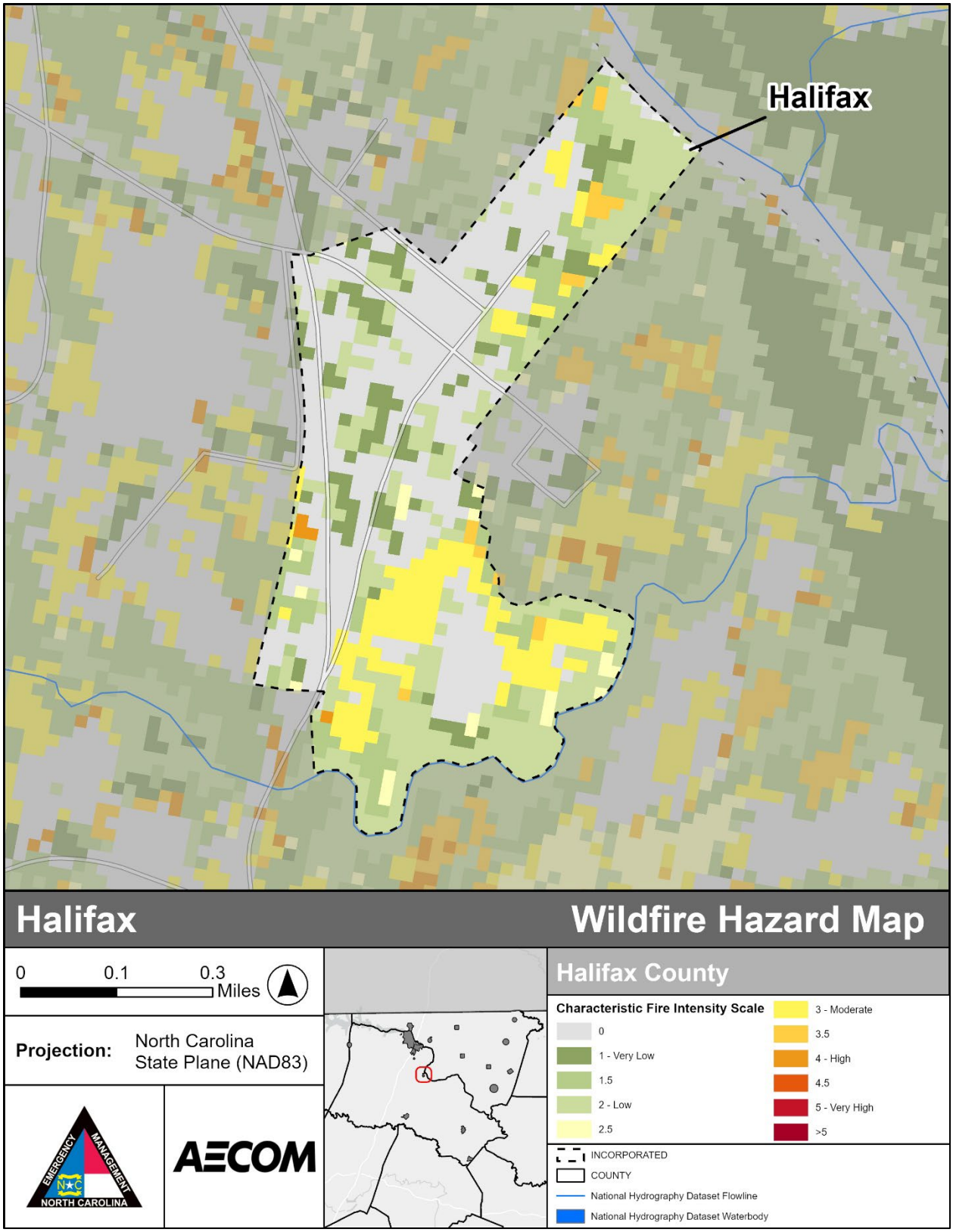


Figure 5-151: Wildfire Hazard Area - Halifax

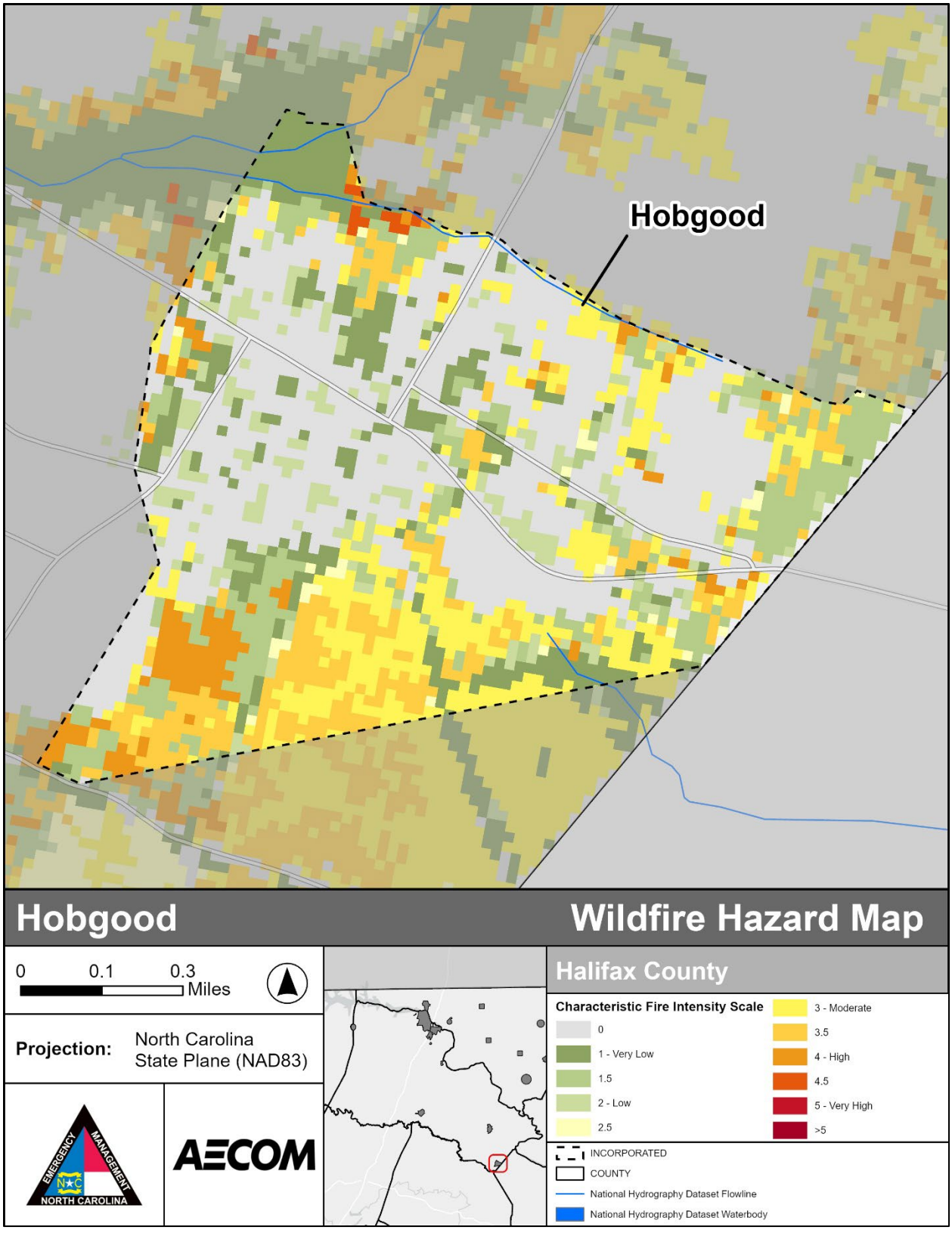


Figure 5-152: Wildfire Hazard Area - Hobgood

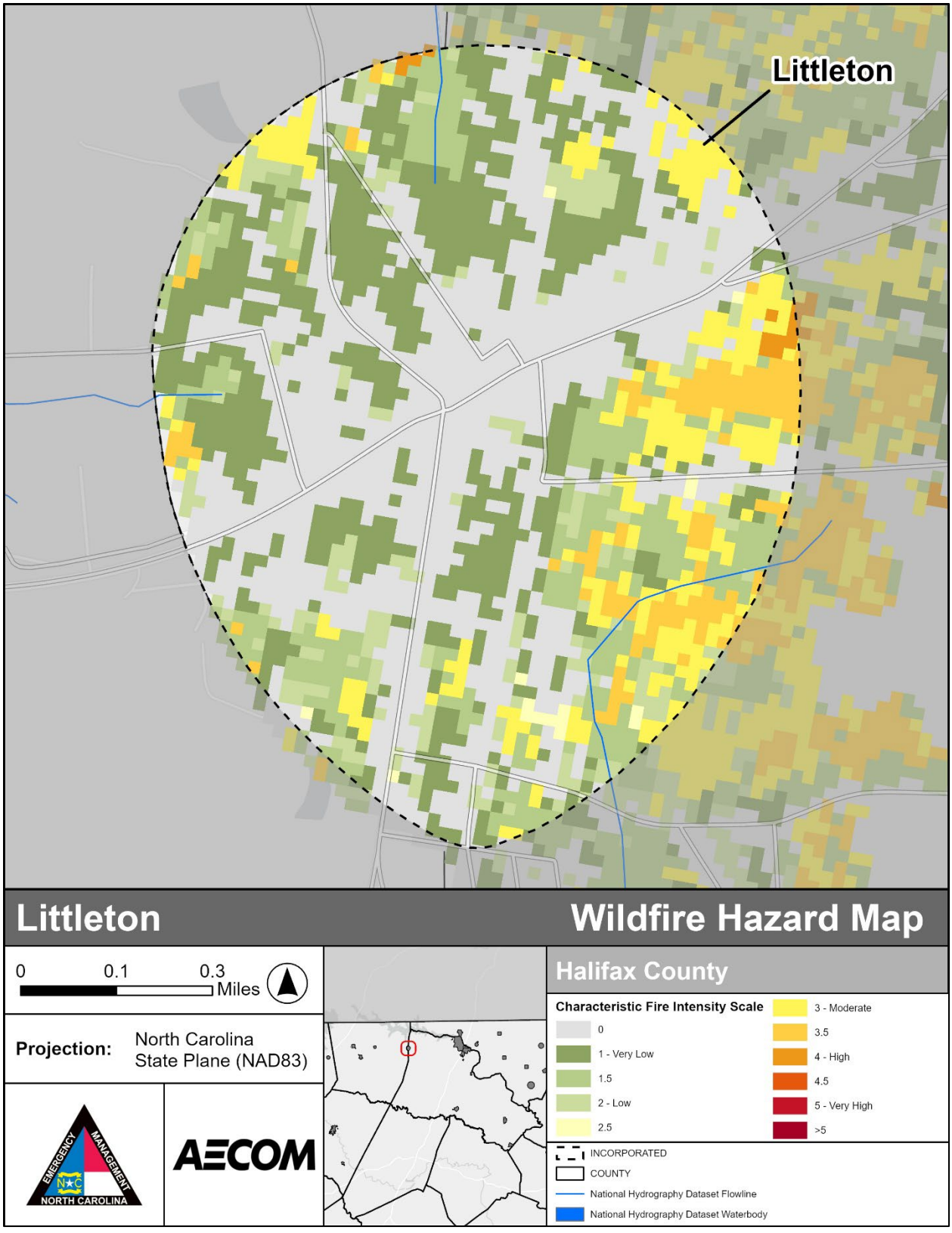


Figure 5-153: Wildfire Hazard Area - Littleton

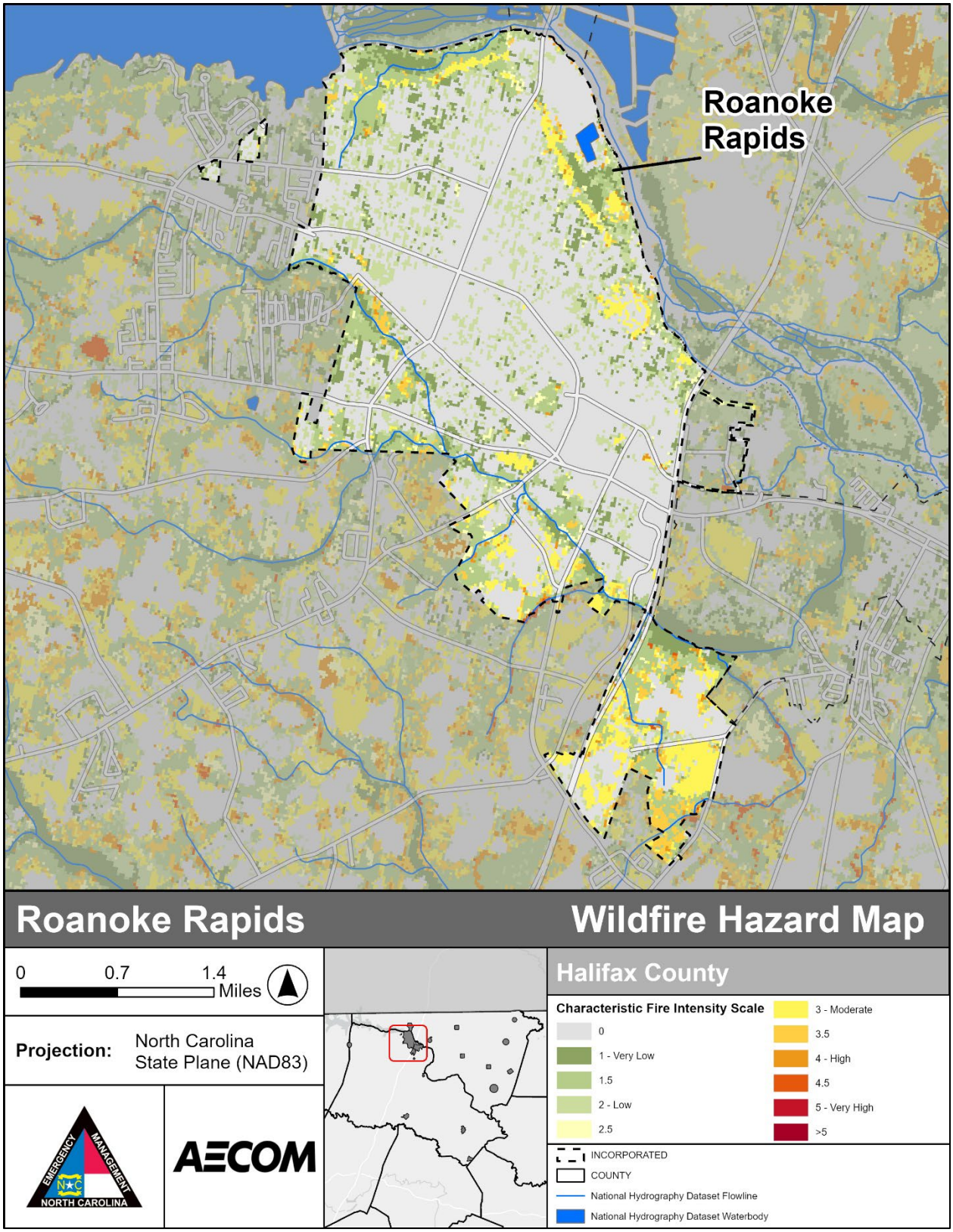


Figure 5-154: Wildfire Hazard Area - Roanoke Rapids

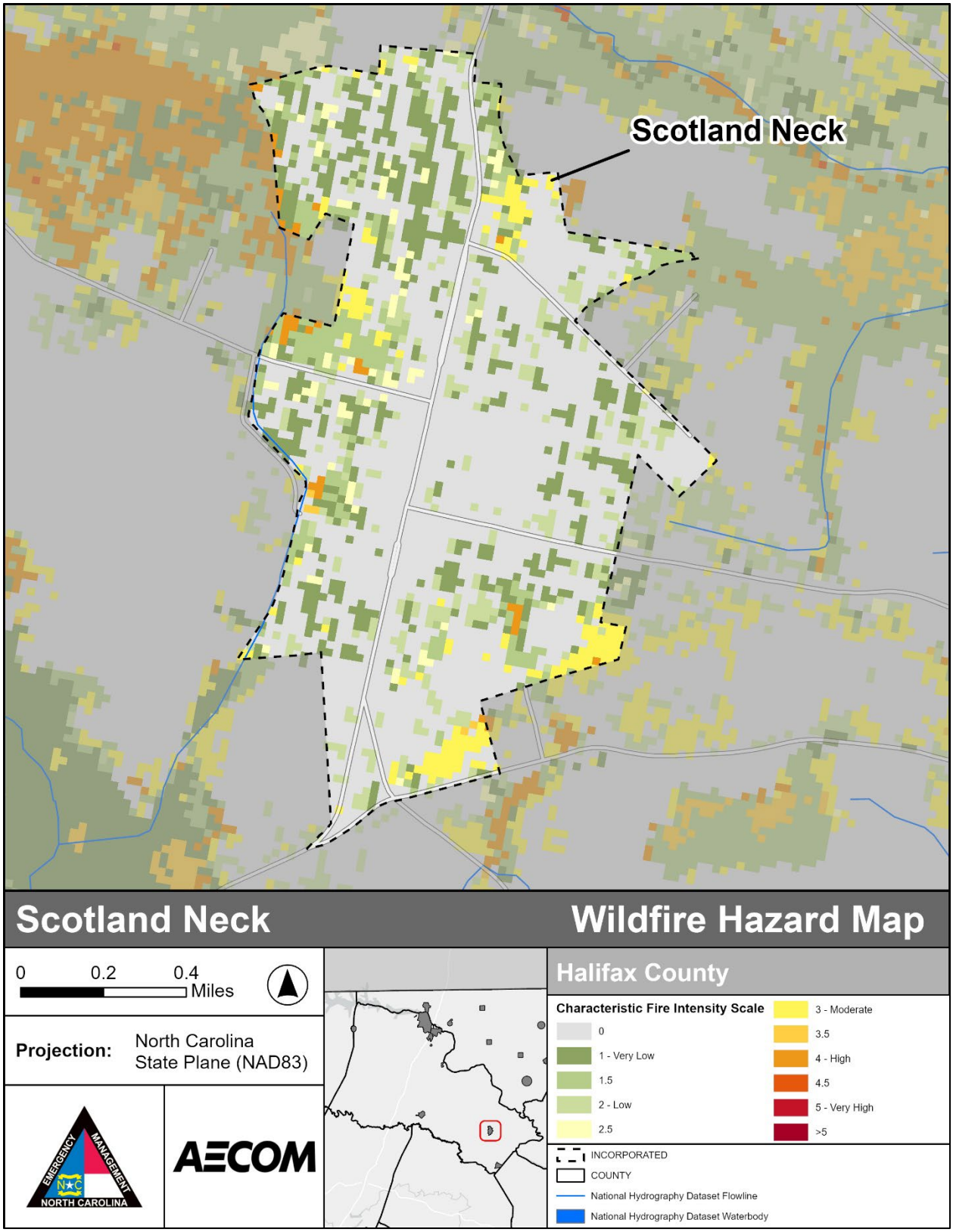


Figure 5-155: Wildfire Hazard Area - Scotland Neck

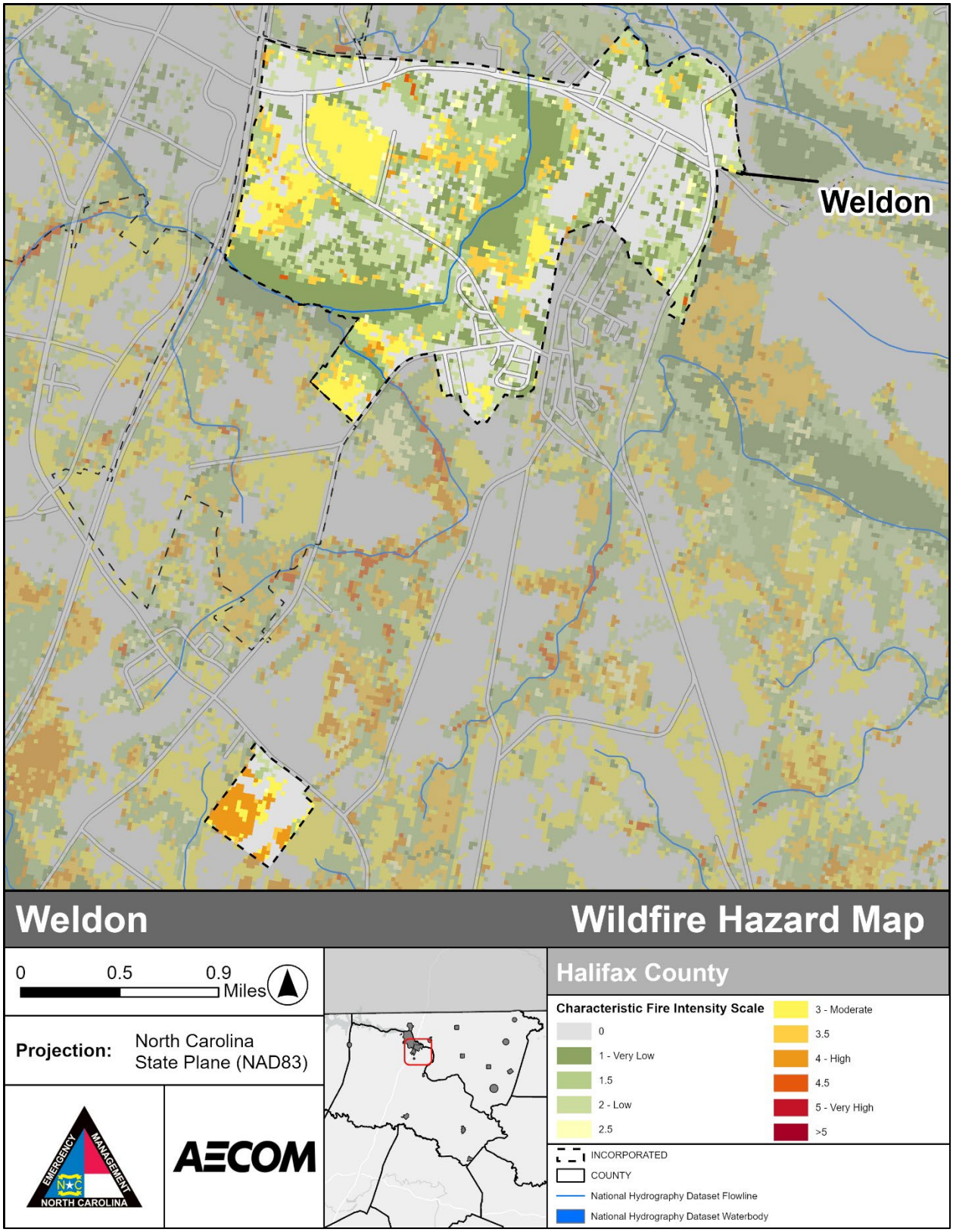


Figure 5-156: Wildfire Hazard Area – Weldon

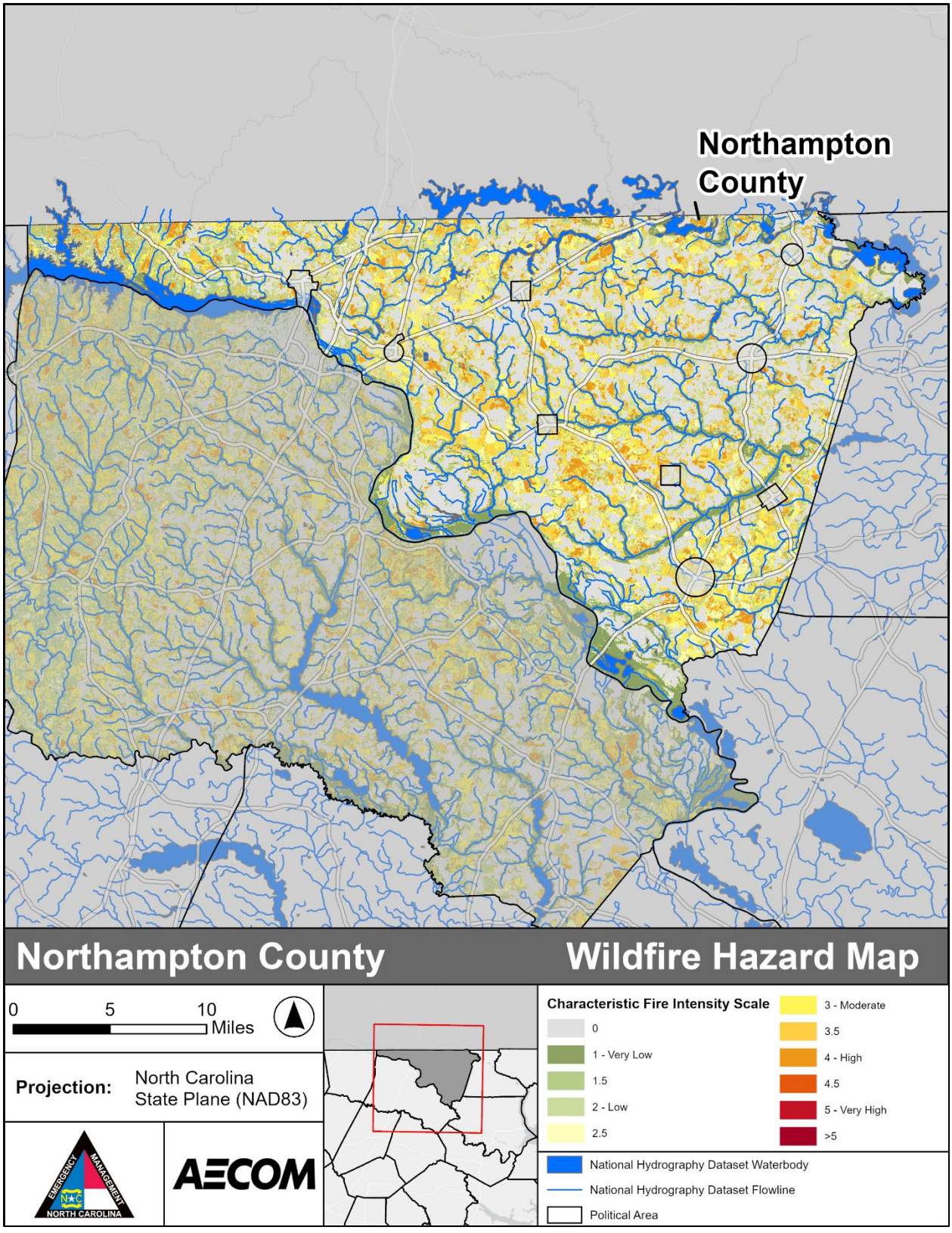


Figure 5-157: Wildfire Hazard Map - Northampton County

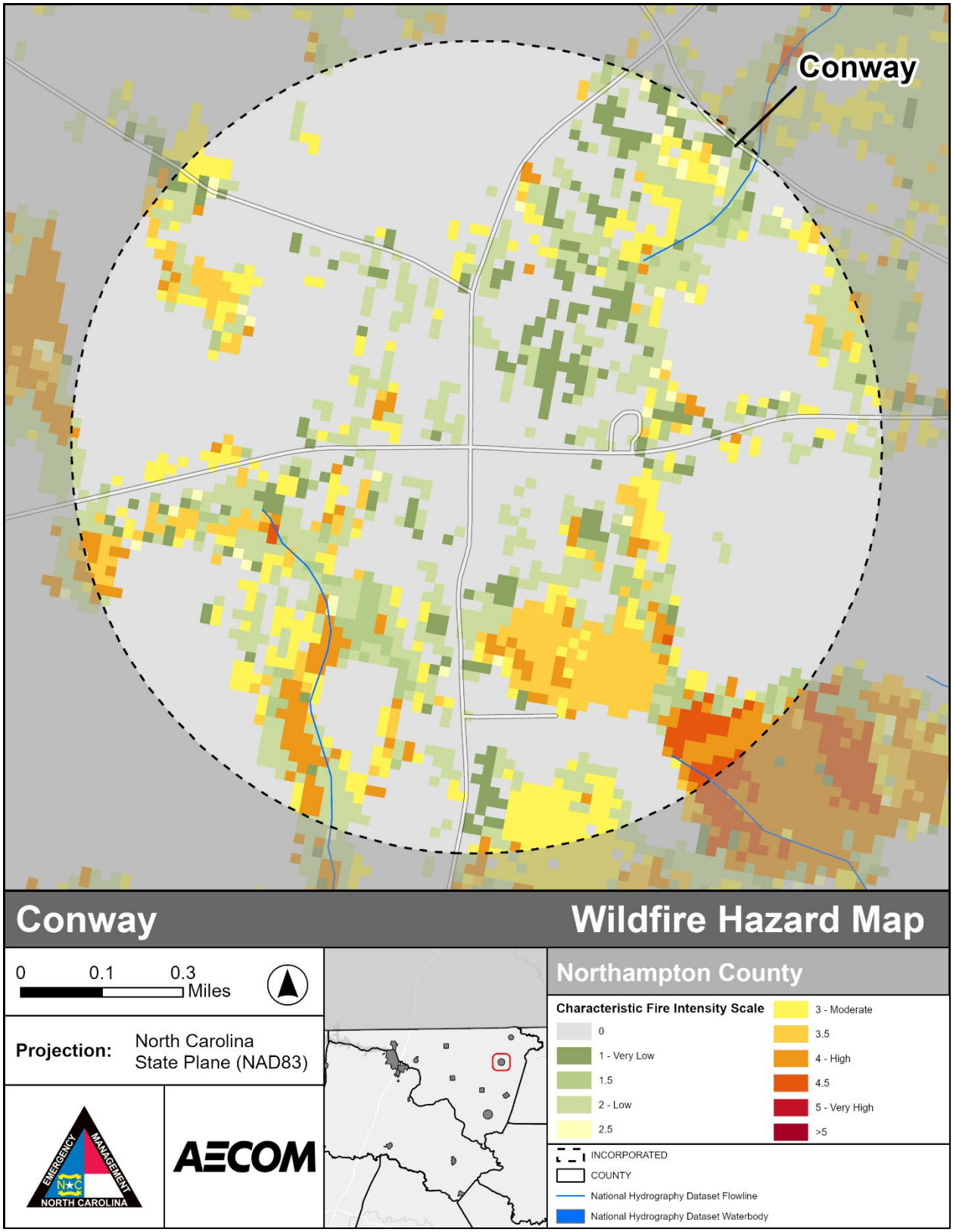


Figure 5-158: Wildfire Hazard Map - Conway

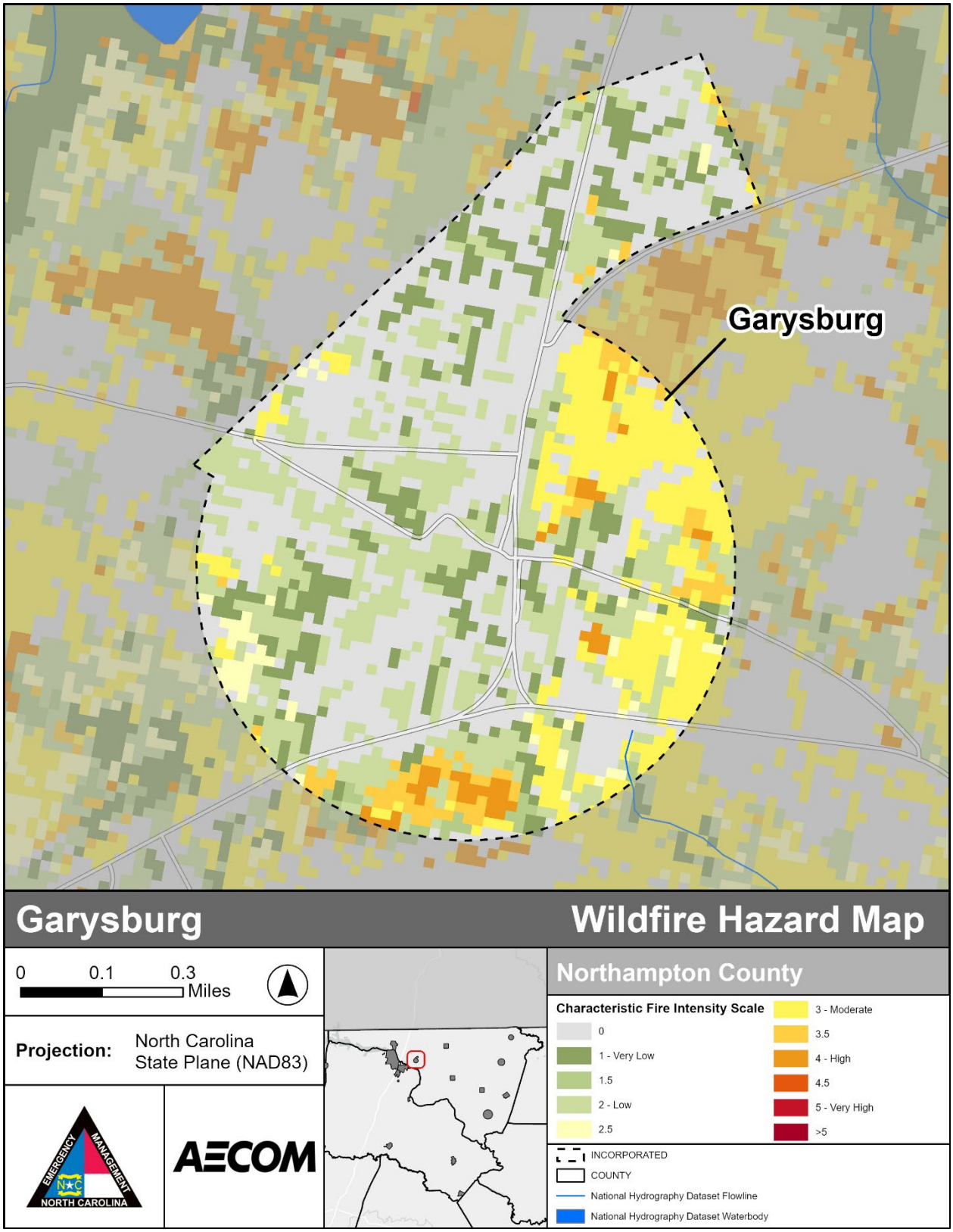


Figure 5-159: Wildfire Hazard Map - Garysburg

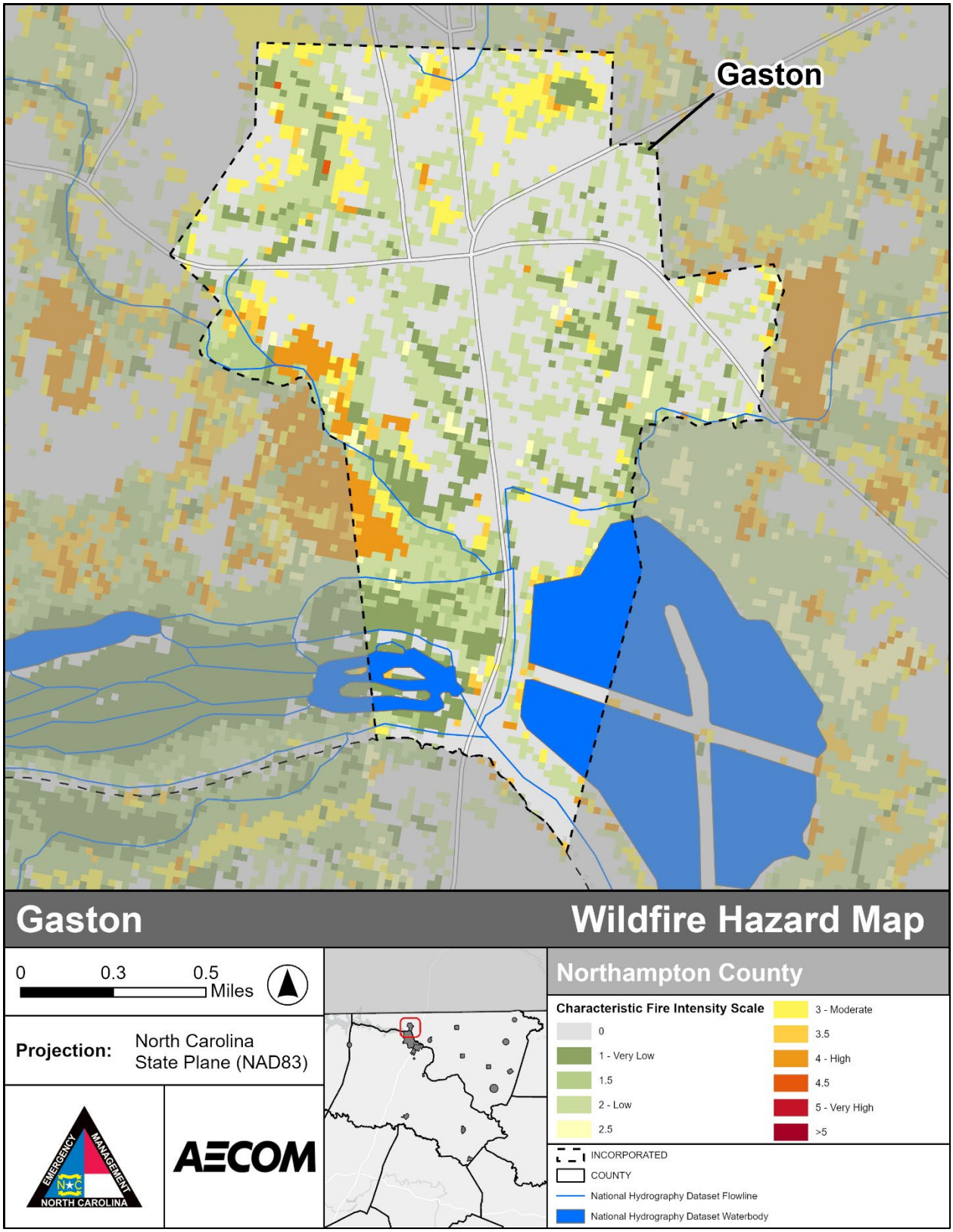


Figure 5-160: Wildfire Hazard Map – Gaston

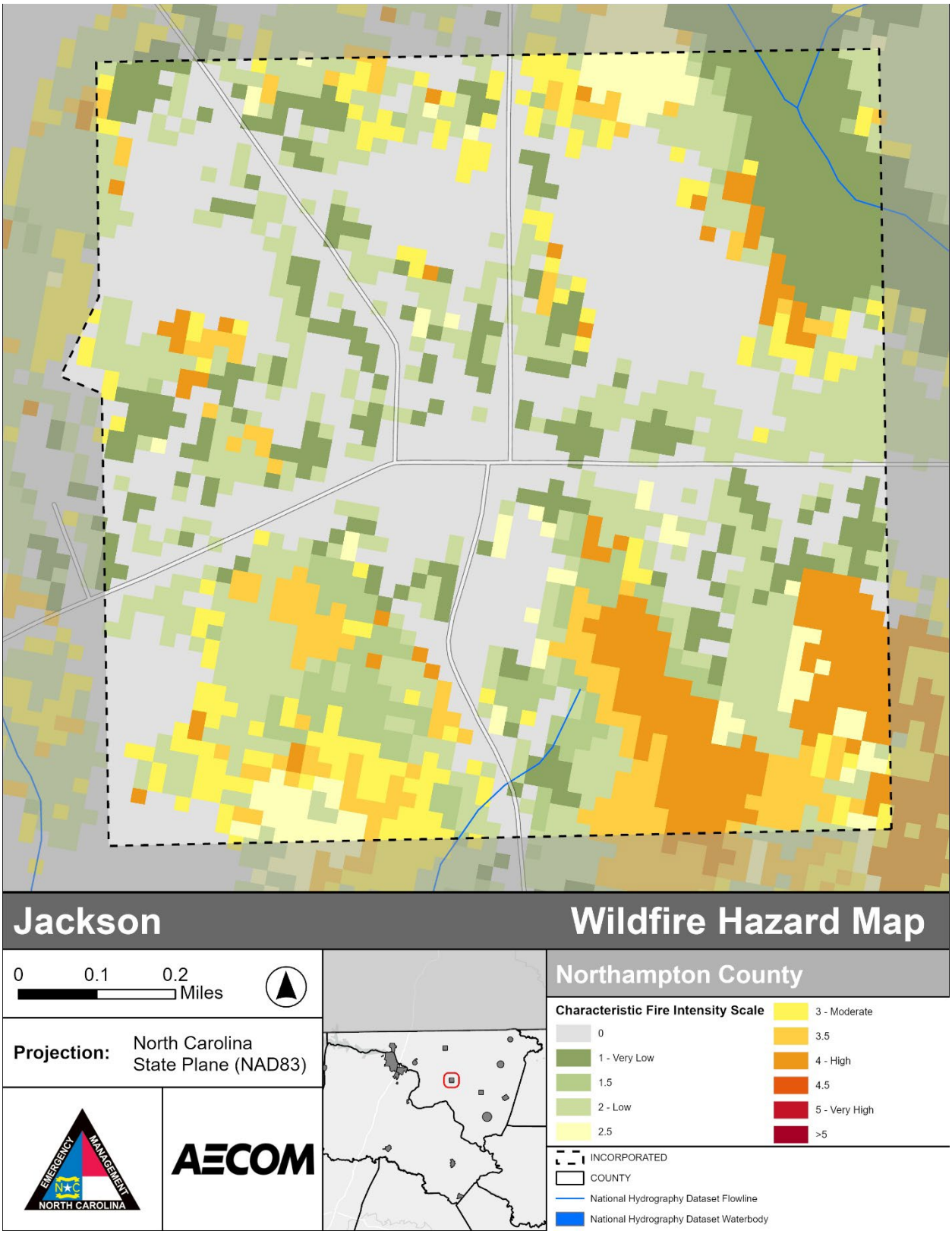


Figure 5-161: Wildfire Hazard Map - Jackson

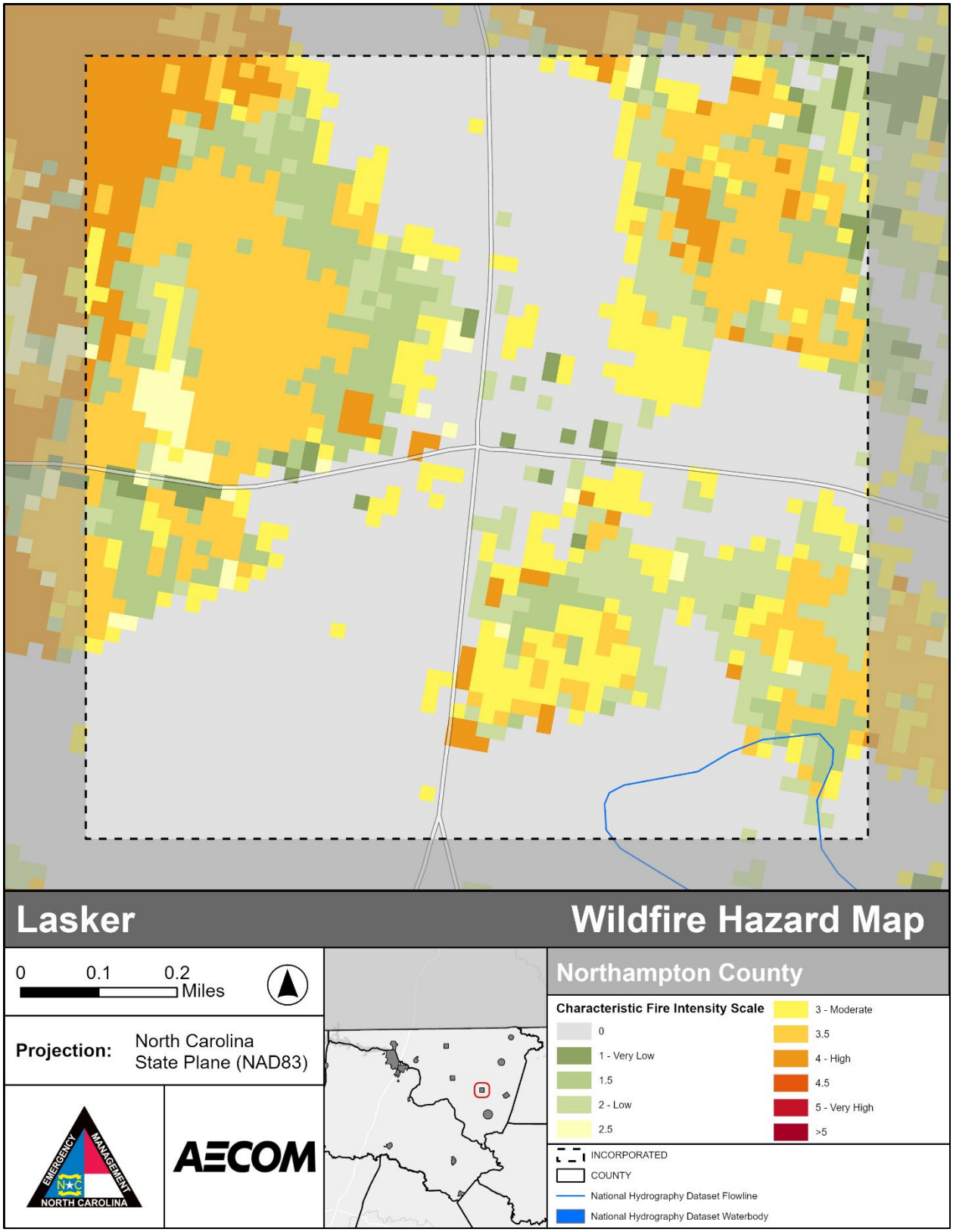


Figure 5-162: Wildfire Hazard Map - Lasker

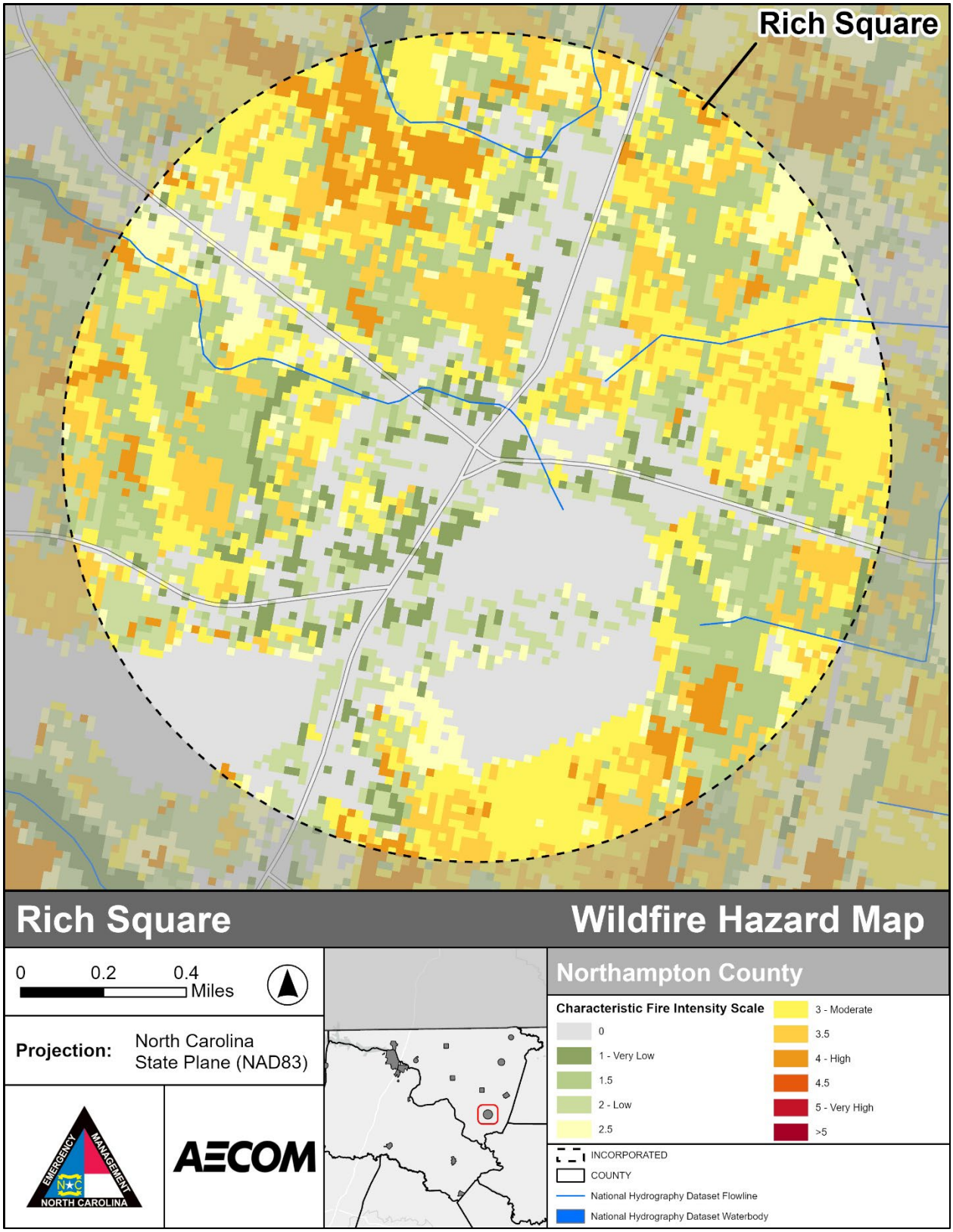


Figure 5-163: Wildfire Hazard Map - Rich Square

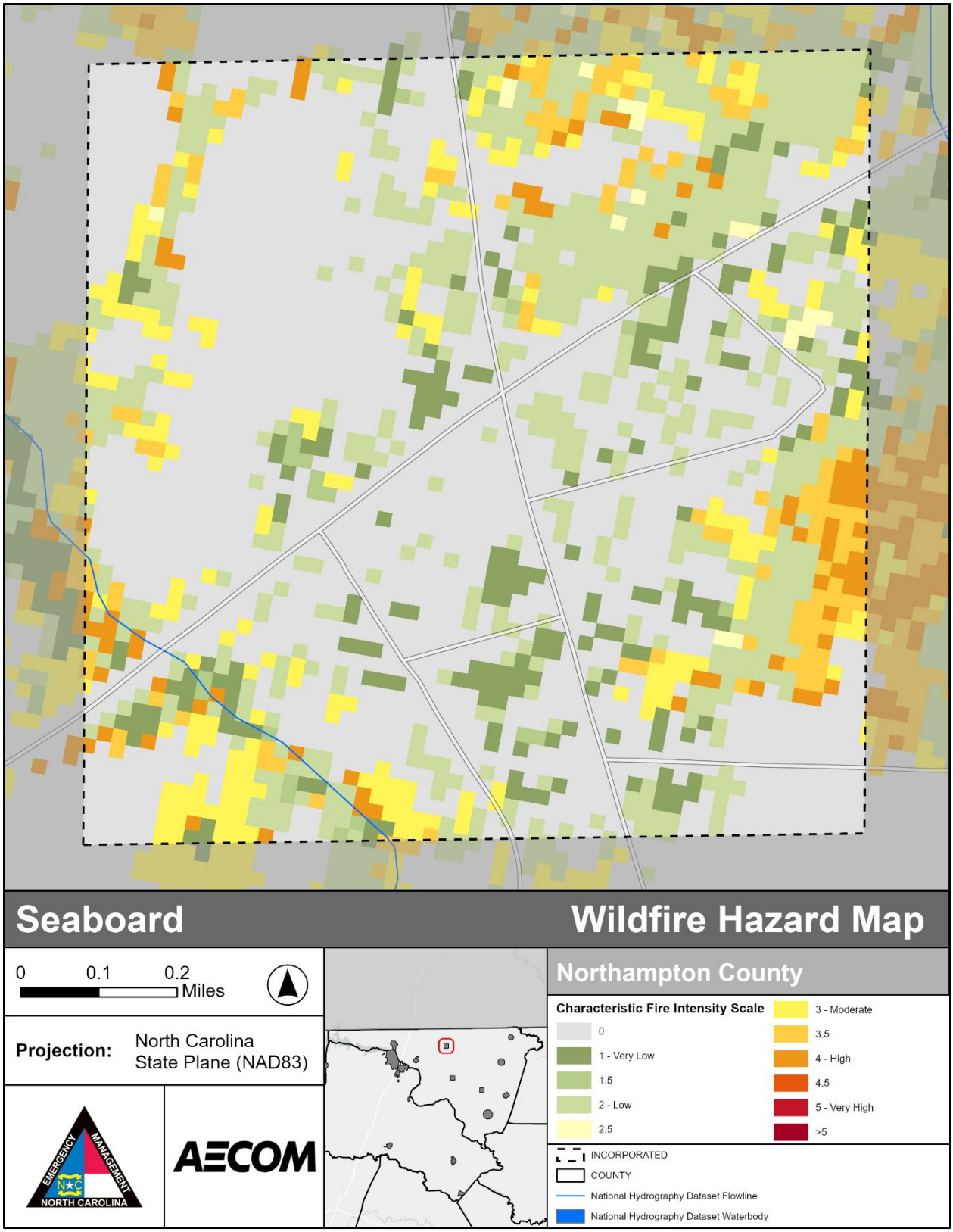


Figure 5-164: Wildfire Hazard Map - Seaboard

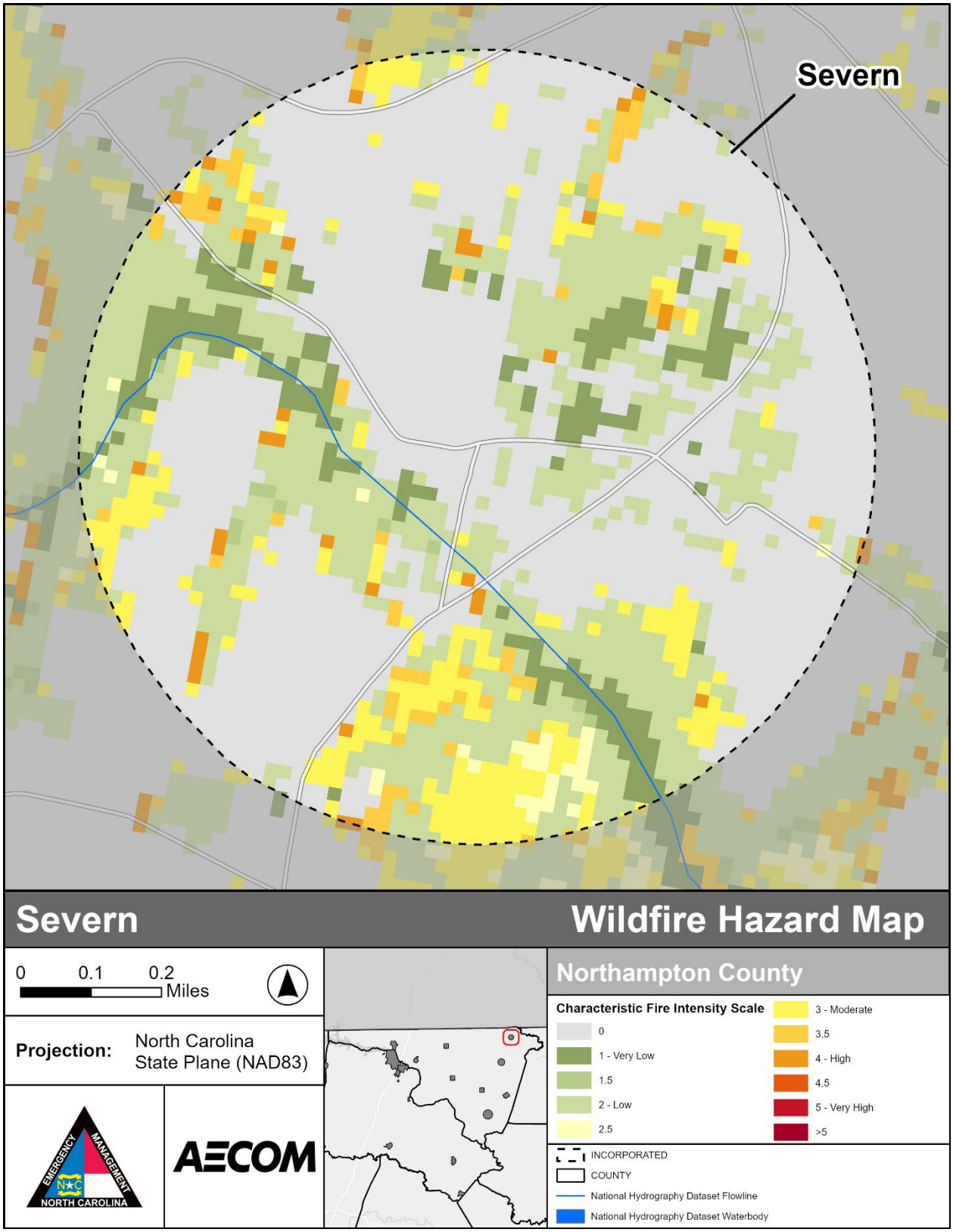


Figure 5-165: Wildfire Hazard Map - Severn

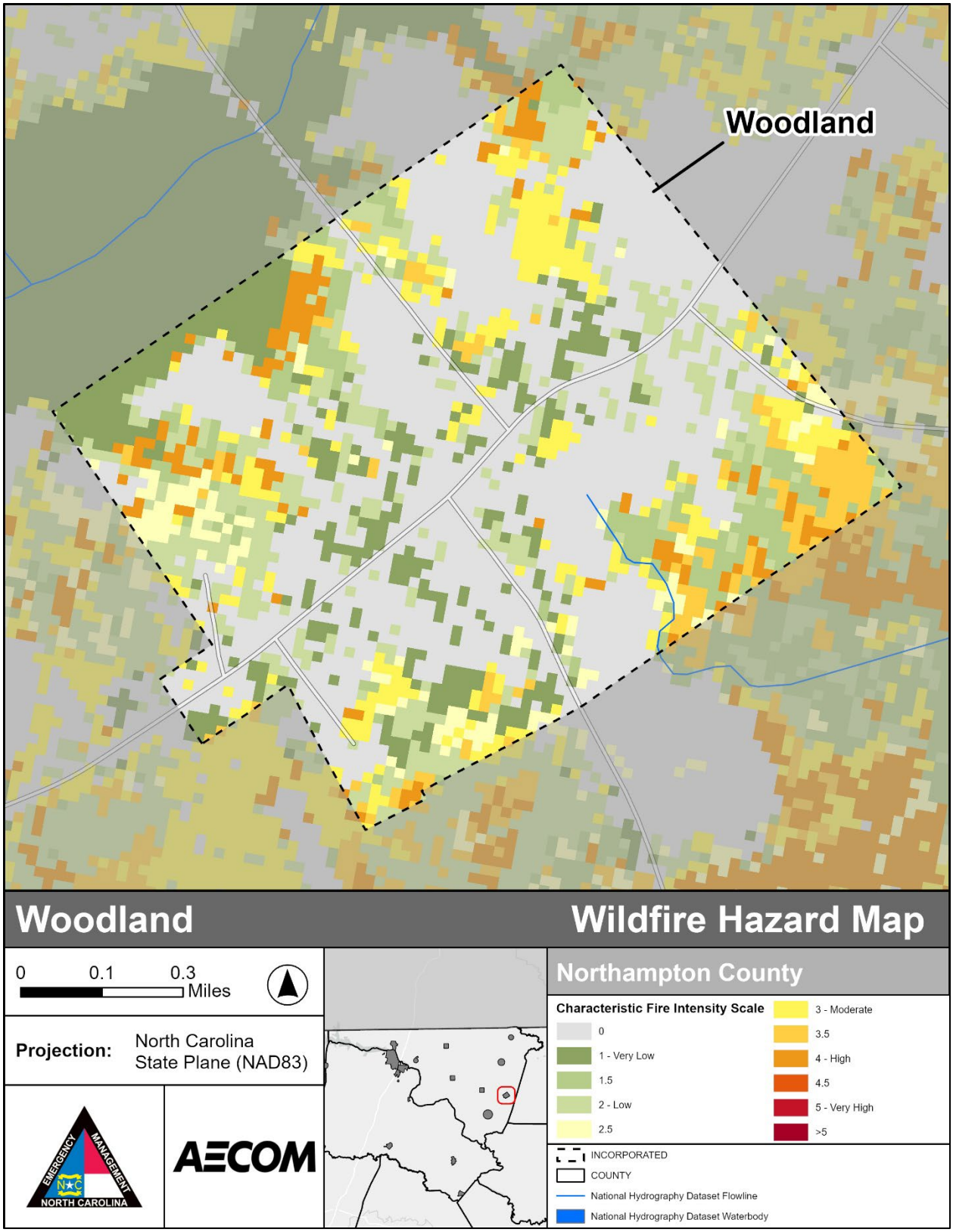


Figure 5-166: Wildfire Hazard Map - Woodland

5.10.3. Extent

The Functional Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) is a classification of land near buildings into zones that describe the types of mitigation activities that would help prevent wildfire impacts on buildings in those zones. According to SWRAP, Halifax County and Northampton County have similar percentages of WUI land categories. 6% of the area in Halifax County and 4% of the area in Northampton County is categorized as being in a Primary Exposure area where there is burnable land within 75m of a structure. It is recommended that structures within areas of Direct Exposure should be hardened to resist ignition. 4% of the areas in Halifax County and 4% of the areas in Northampton County are within Secondary Exposure areas, where non-burnable land cover is within 1500m of burnable land cover and 75m from a structure. Areas designated as Sources of Ember Load to Buildings account for 75% of the land in Halifax County, and 76% in Northampton County. Fuel treatment in this zone is a priority to reduce ember load on nearby buildings. The Critical Fireshed area accounts for 14% of the land in Halifax County and 14% in Northampton County and should be prioritized for fuel treatments that slow fire spread in this zone, thereby reducing risk to structures. No area in either Halifax or Northampton County is designated as a Little-to-No-Exposure zone.

Table 5-53: Functional Wildland Urban Interface Acres in each Exposure Category in the Planning Area from SWRAP, with Acres and Percentage of the Total Planning Area[83]

Functional Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Category	Halifax		Northampton	
	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent
Primary Exposure	28,447	6%	15,111	4%
Secondary Exposure	18,462	4%	12,542	4%
Critical Fireshed	65,335	14%	48,716	14%
Sources of Ember Load to Buildings	350,783	75%	267,232	76%
Low to No Exposure	0	0%	0	0%
Water	5,036	1%	8,792	2%
Total	**468,063**	**100%**	**352,392**	**100 %**

The FIS Class 1 area, which represents 12% of Halifax County and 12% of Northampton County, consists of very low-intensity wildfires that are easily suppressed by firefighters with basic training and non-specialized equipment. Class 0 to Class 1.5 areas, 63% of Halifax County and 50% of Northampton County, should expect fire behavior that has a low enough intensity not to require specialized equipment or training to suppress. However, the remaining 43.5% of the planning area in both counties is classified as having fire behavior that may require specialized tools and equipment for suppression.

[83] Pyrologix. (2023). *Functional Wildland Urban Interface* [Dataset]. Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal. https://wrap.southernwildfirerisk.com/Map/Public/#whats-your-risk

Any area with a Class 2 or higher FIS scale, flames less than 2ft long, and short-range spotting possible is susceptible to fires that require protective equipment and specialized tools, with approximately 10% of Halifax County and 22% of Northampton County in a Class 2 to 2.5 FIS category. Class 2 to 2.5 FIS land represents areas where flames are usually less than 2ft long, and fires are easy to suppress with basic training and non-specialized equipment.

Areas categorized as Class 3 FIS, with flames up to 9ft in length, are susceptible to fires that are difficult to suppress without aircraft or engine support, increasing the potential to impact property and threaten those in the affected areas. Class 3 FIS areas comprise 16% of Halifax County and 12% of Northampton County. 22% of Halifax County and 21% of Northampton County are classified as FIS Class 3 to 3.5, meaning that if wildfires were to occur in these areas, flames could reach up to 9 feet in length and be difficult to suppress without aircraft or engine support. There is an increased potential for harm or damage to life and property.

Areas categorized as Class 4 FIS, with large flames up to 40ft in length, are not effectively suppressed by indirect methods such as firefighters, engines, or dozers. This represents 5% of Halifax County and 6% of Northampton County. If these areas experience wildfire, significant property damage, and the potential for loss of life and severe injury is likely. There are 379 acres in Halifax County and 387 acres in Northampton County that are classified as 4.5 on the FIS, which falls between Very High and High intensity conditions. There is no land area in either county that was assigned an FIS Category of 5 or higher.

Table 5-54: SWRAP Characteristic Fire Intensity Scale (FIS) Ratings for the Planning Area, Including Acres and Percent of Total Planning Area[84]

FIS Category	Halifax		Northampton	
	Acres	Percent	Acres	Percent
0	136,029	29%	117,435	33%
1	55,733	12%	42,324	12%
1.5	104,438	22%	18,238	5%
2	29,908	6%	55,899	16%
2.5	17,823	4%	20,266	6%
3	73,320	16%	42,178	12%
3.5	28,751	6%	32,863	9%
4	21,683	5%	22,802	6%
4.5	379	0%	387	0%
5	0	0%	0	0%
> 5	0	0%	0	0%
Total	**468,063**	**100%**	**352,392**	**100 %**

[84] Pyrologix. (2023). *Characteristic Fire Intensity Scale* [Dataset]. Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal. https://wrap.southernwildfirerisk.com/Map/Public/#whats-your-risk

Several factors, such as drought or elevated fuel levels on the forest floor, may increase the likelihood of wildfire. Furthermore, areas in the urban-wildland interface are particularly susceptible to fire hazards, as populations have moved into formerly undeveloped areas. The Fire Occurrence Areas in the figure below indicate the historical locations impacted. Furthermore, areas in the wildland-urban interface are particularly susceptible to fire hazards as populations move into formerly undeveloped areas. The Wildfire Ignition Density data shown in the figure below indicate the historical locations of wildfires in the Region. Data was collected from the South Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal.[84] The Fire Intensity Scale (FIS) layer was used to develop the following risk maps. The FIS is based on the severity of a wildfire, if one occurred, but it does not measure susceptibility.

5.10.4. Past Occurrences

The average size of wildfires in the Region is typically small. There were no wildfires reported in the area by the NCEI Storm Events Database or the Interagency Wildfire Perimeter History,[85] or by the National Association of State Foresters (NASF) reports.[86]

5.10.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI uses the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) Forest Service's Probabilistic Wildfire Risk Components for the U.S. to determine the susceptible areas and probability of occurrence. The U.S. Forest Service Missoula Fire Sciences Laboratory maintains a raster dataset representing burn probability (BP) and conditional fire intensity level (FIL) through its geospatial Fire Simulation (FSIM) System, which simulates wildfire occurrence across tens of thousands of hypothetical fire seasons under 2014 landscape conditions. Areas that have a Burn Probability of greater than 0 are considered to be susceptible, so any area with a BP higher than zero would be considered exposed.

Based on the NRI Wildfire Risk data, Halifax County has an exposure area of 23.45mi^2, an annualized frequency of 0.00001, a total EAL of $7,834, an EAL Score of 23.39, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 29.14. Unincorporated census tracts have a total exposure area of 1.96mi^2, an average annualized frequency of 0.00002, a total EAL of $952, an average EAL Score of 64.95, and an average Hazard RISK Index Score of 70.78. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL are Roanoke Rapids ($4,440), Hobgood ($2,139), and Littleton ($1,277).

Northampton County has an exposure area of 17.19 mi^2, an annualized frequency of 0.00001, a total EAL of $3,046, an EAL Score of 10.09, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 11.84. The unincorporated areas of Northampton County have an average annualized frequency of 0.00001, a total EAL of $335, an average EAL Score of 50.73, and an average Hazard Risk Score of 51.57. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Gaston ($1,226), Conway ($604), and Rich Square ($533).

---

[85] National Interagency Fire Center. (2025). *Interagency Wildland Fire Perimeter History (IFPH)* [Geodatabase]. National Interagency Fire Center Open Data Site. https://data-nifc.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/nifc::interagencyfireperimeterhistory-all-years-view/about

[86] National Association of State Foresters. (2025). *National Association of State Foresters Fire Data Extract* [Tabular]. Fire and Aviation Management Web Applications (FAMWeb). https://famprod.nwcg.gov/cognos11/bi/?pathRef=.public_folders%2FFAMWEB%2BData%2BWarehouse%2FPublic%2BAccess%2BReports%2FFire%2BData%2BExtract%2FNASF%2BState%2BData%2BExtract

Table 5-55: NRI Wildfire Exposure Area, Annualized Frequency, EAL Total, EAL Score, and Hazard Risk Index Score

Jurisdiction	Exposure Area (Mi^2)	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.96**	**0.00002**	**$953**	**64.95**	**Relatively High**	**70.78**	**Relatively High**
Enfield	4.57	0.00001	$525	47.68	Relatively Moderate	54.20	Relatively Moderate
Halifax	4.06	0.00001	$414	53.44	Relatively Moderate	58.19	Relatively Moderate
Littleton	10.85	0.00001	$1,278	59.28	Relatively Moderate	62.95	Relatively High
Hobgood	3.06	0.00001	$2,139	54.80	Relatively Moderate	58.30	Relatively Moderate
Roanoke Rapids	6.94	0.00001	$4,441	55.48	Relatively Moderate	61.12	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	6.07	0.00001	$794	51.72	Relatively Moderate	55.20	Relatively Moderate
Weldon	3.29	0.00001	$801	52.33	Relatively Moderate	57.86	Relatively Moderate
Halifax County Total	**23.45**	**0.00001**	**$7,835**	**23.39**	**Relatively Low**	**29.14**	**Relatively Low**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**0.26**	**0.00001**	**$335**	**50.73**	**Relatively Moderate**	**51.57**	**Relatively Moderate**
Conway	3.99	0.00002	$605	49.39	Relatively Moderate	50.18	Relatively Moderate
Garysburg	2.32	0.00001	$265	47.81	Relatively Moderate	51.83	Relatively Moderate
Gaston	1.84	0.00001	$1,226	53.21	Relatively Moderate	58.97	Relatively Moderate
Jackson	1.29	0.00001	$163	42.17	Relatively Moderate	42.83	Relatively Moderate
Lasker	2.00	0.00001	$292	49.03	Relatively Moderate	53.74	Relatively Moderate
Rich Square	2.66	0.00002	$533	47.83	Relatively Moderate	52.51	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	2.35	0.00001	$282	48.56	Relatively Moderate	50.60	Relatively Moderate
Severn	2.70	0.00001	$397	52.91	Relatively Moderate	54.53	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	2.00	0.00001	$292	49.03	Relatively Moderate	53.74	Relatively Moderate
Northampton County Total	**17.19**	**0.00001**	**$3,047**	**10.09**	**Very Low**	**11.84**	**Very Low**

5.10.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

The potential health risk from wildfire events and the resulting diminished air quality is a concern. Exposure to wildfire smoke can cause serious health problems within a community, including asthma attacks and pneumonia, and can worsen chronic heart and lung diseases. Vulnerable populations include people with respiratory problems or with heart disease. Even healthy citizens may experience minor symptoms, such as sore throats and itchy eyes.

Changes in Development

Wildfires frequently damage community infrastructure, including roadways, communication networks and facilities, power lines, and water distribution systems. Restoring basic services is critical and a top priority. Efforts to restore roadways include the costs of maintenance and damage assessment teams, field data collection, and replacement or repair costs. Direct impacts to municipal water supply may occur through contamination of ash and debris during the fire, destruction of aboveground distribution lines, and soil erosion or debris deposits into waterways after the fire. Utilities and communications repairs are also necessary for equipment damaged by a fire. This includes power lines, transformers, cell phone towers, and phone lines.

Economy

Wildfires can have significant short-term and long-term effects on the local economy. Wildfires and extreme fire danger may reduce recreation and tourism in and near the fires. If aesthetics are impaired, local property values can decline. Extensive fire damage to trees can significantly alter the timber supply, both through a short-term surplus from timber salvage and a longer-term decline while the trees regrow. Water supplies can be degraded by post-fire erosion and stream sedimentation. Wildfires can also have positive effects on local economies. Positive effects come from economic activity generated in the community during fire suppression and post-fire rebuilding. These may include forestry support work, such as building fire lines and performing other defensive measures, or providing firefighting teams with food, ice, and amenities, such as temporary shelters and washing machines.

Natural Environment

Wildfires cause damage to the natural environment, killing vegetation and occasionally animals. The risk of floods and debris flows increases due to the exposure of bare ground and the loss of vegetation. In addition, the secondary effects of wildfires, including erosion, landslides, the introduction of invasive species, and changes in water quality, are often more disastrous than the fire itself.

First Responders

Public and firefighter safety is the priority in all wildland fire management activities. Wildfire poses a real threat to the health and safety of emergency services personnel. Most firefighters in rural areas are volunteers. This means that they are part-time and can be called away from their normal work to attend to fires. The more severe and widespread a fire is, the larger the threat to health and safety of first responders who assist with wildfire suppression and response.

Future Conditions

According to the NCCSR, higher annual and seasonal temperatures will increase drying vegetation and conditions that favor wildfires.[87] The increases in wildfires will pose a greater threat to human health, emergency services, the economy, first responders, and the planning area.

[87] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.11. Winter Storm (Winter Weather & Ice Storm)

5.11.1. Hazard Description

North Carolina winter weather is characterized by storms that produce snow, sleet, freezing rain, or a wintry mix of precipitation types. Along with wintry precipitation, North Carolina winter weather also includes outbreaks of bitterly cold temperatures. The occurrence of severe winter weather has a substantial impact on communities, utilities, transportation systems, and agriculture, and often results in loss of life due to accidents or hypothermia. In addition, severe winter weather may spawn other hazards, such as flooding, severe thunderstorms, tornadoes, and extreme winds, which may delay recovery efforts. Winter storm events are defined below:

- **Heavy Snow** - Heavy snow can immobilize a community by stranding commuters, closing airports, halting commerce, and disrupting emergency and medical services. The weight of snow can cause roofs to collapse and knock down trees and power lines. Residents may be isolated for days, and unprotected livestock may be lost. The costs of snow removal, damage repairs, and lost business can have severe economic impacts on communities. Snow accumulation meeting or exceedingly locally/regionally defined 12 and/or 24-hour warning criteria, on a widespread or localized basis. For the NWS Office in Raleigh, this means snow accumulation of 3 inches or greater in 12 hours (4 inches or more in 24 hours). In some heavy snow events, structural damage from the excessive weight of snow accumulations may occur within a few days after the meteorological end of the event.
- **Ice Storm** - Ice accretion meeting or exceedingly locally/regionally defined warning criteria. For the NWS Office in Raleigh, this means freezing rain accumulations of ¼ inch or greater on a widespread or localized basis.
- **Winter Storm** - A winter weather event which has more than one significant hazard (i.e., heavy snow and blowing snow; snow and ice; snow and sleet; sleet and ice; or snow, sleet and ice) and meets or exceeds locally/regionally defined 12 and/or 24-hour warning criteria for at least one of the precipitation elements, on a widespread or localized basis.
- **Winter Weather** - A winter precipitation event that causes a death, injury, or a significant impact to commerce or transportation but does not meet locally/regionally defined warning criteria. A Winter Weather event could result from one or more winter precipitation types (snow, blowing/drifting snow, or freezing rain/drizzle), on a widespread or localized basis.

5.11.2. Location and Spatial Extent

The entire Region can be considered at risk from winter storm events. This includes the entire population and all critical facilities, buildings (commercial and residential), and infrastructure. To capture the distribution of winter weather-related hazards, the NRI's Ice Storm and Winter Weather risk data are used to show expected annualized losses and the spatial distribution of winter weather-related hazards and risks. The NRI defines Ice Storms as freezing rain situations, or rain that freezes on contact, resulting in significant ice accumulations of 0.25 inches or more. The NRI uses the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Cold

Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory (CRREL) Damaging Ice Storm GIS data, which covers freezing rain events between 1940 and 2014. To best represent the hazards associated with winter storms in the planning area, the following maps illustrate Ice Storm risk, as defined by the NRI and the EAL, at the census tract level.

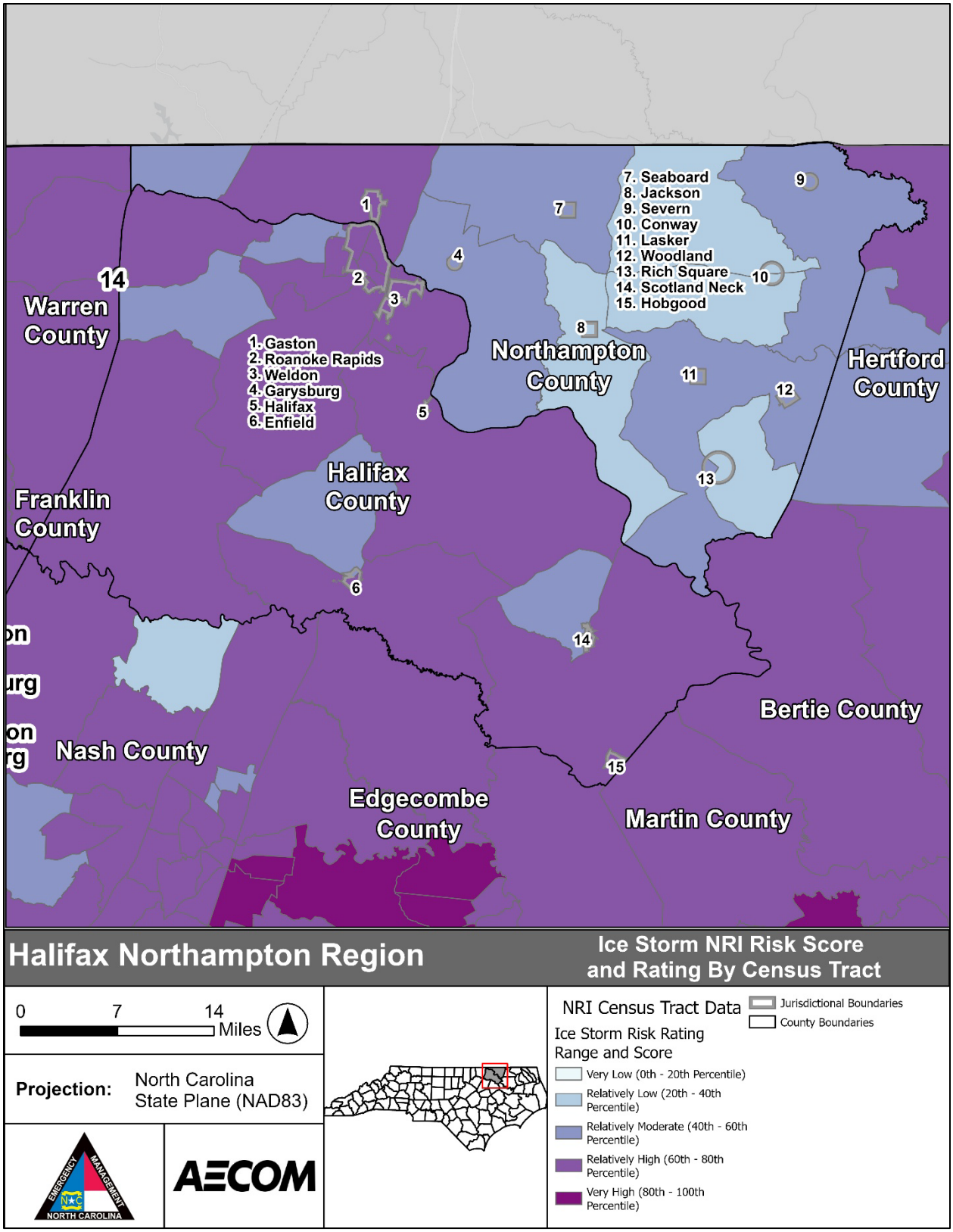


Figure 5-167: Ice Storm Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

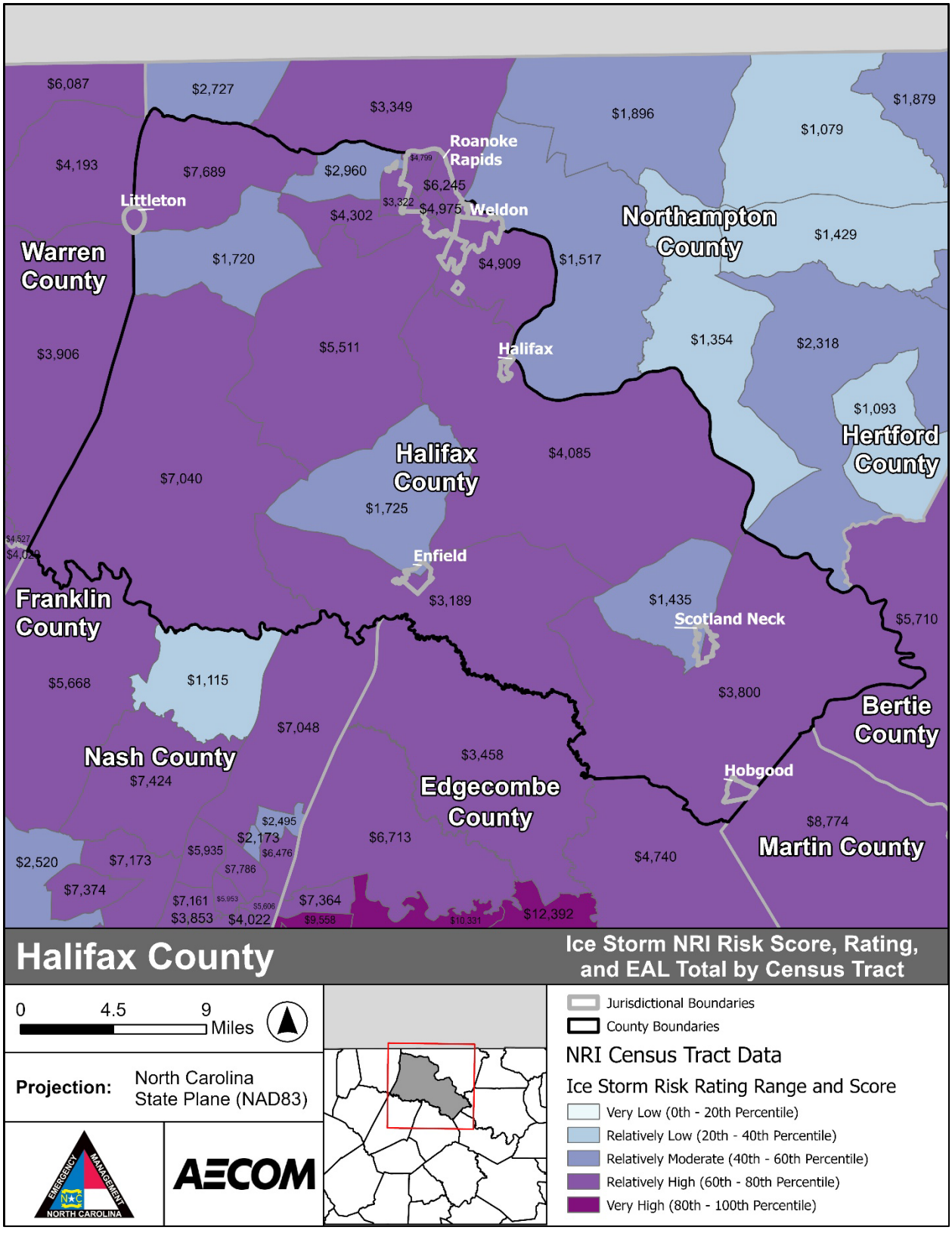


Figure 5-168: Ice Storm Map - Halifax County

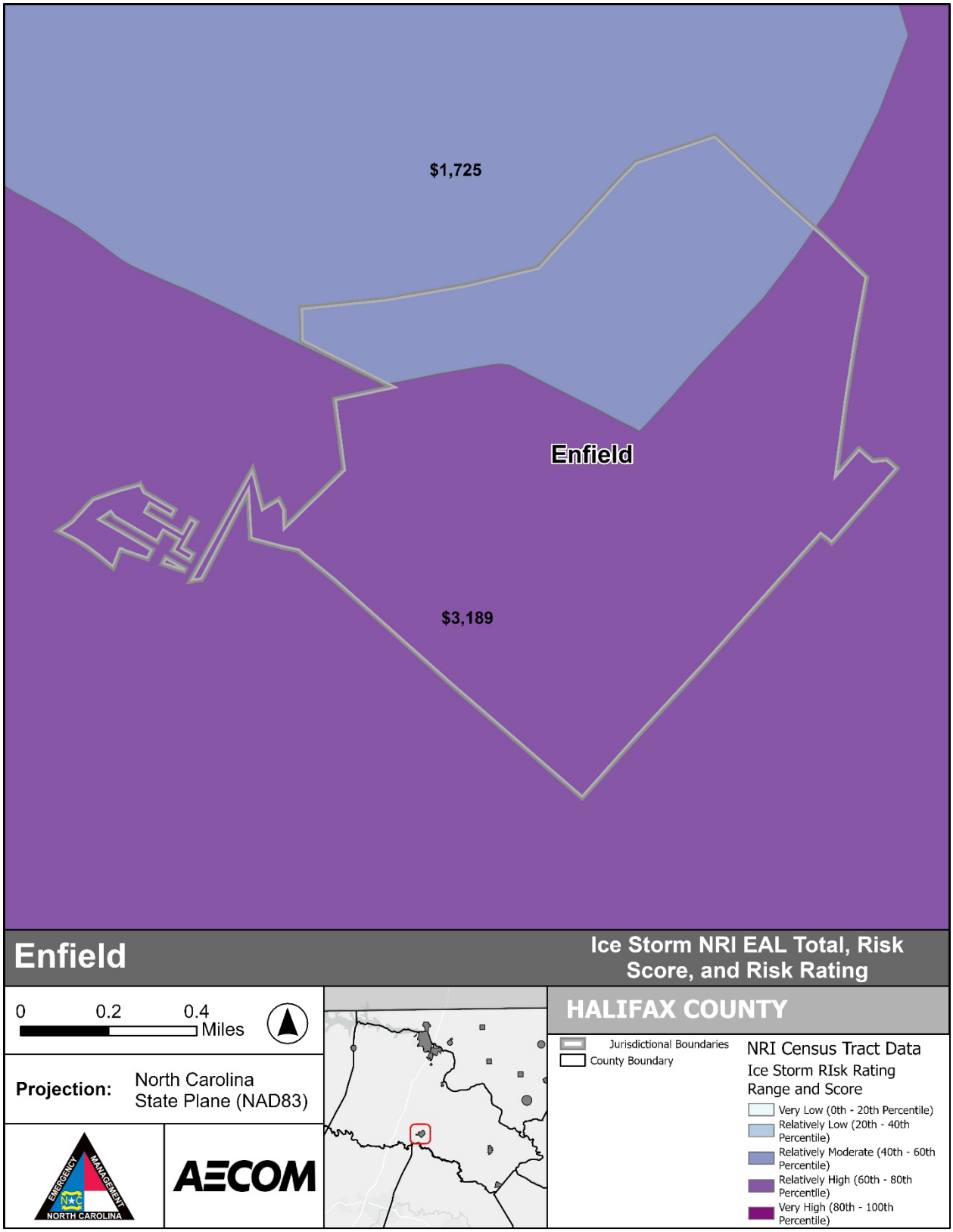


Figure 5-169: Ice Storm Map - Enfield

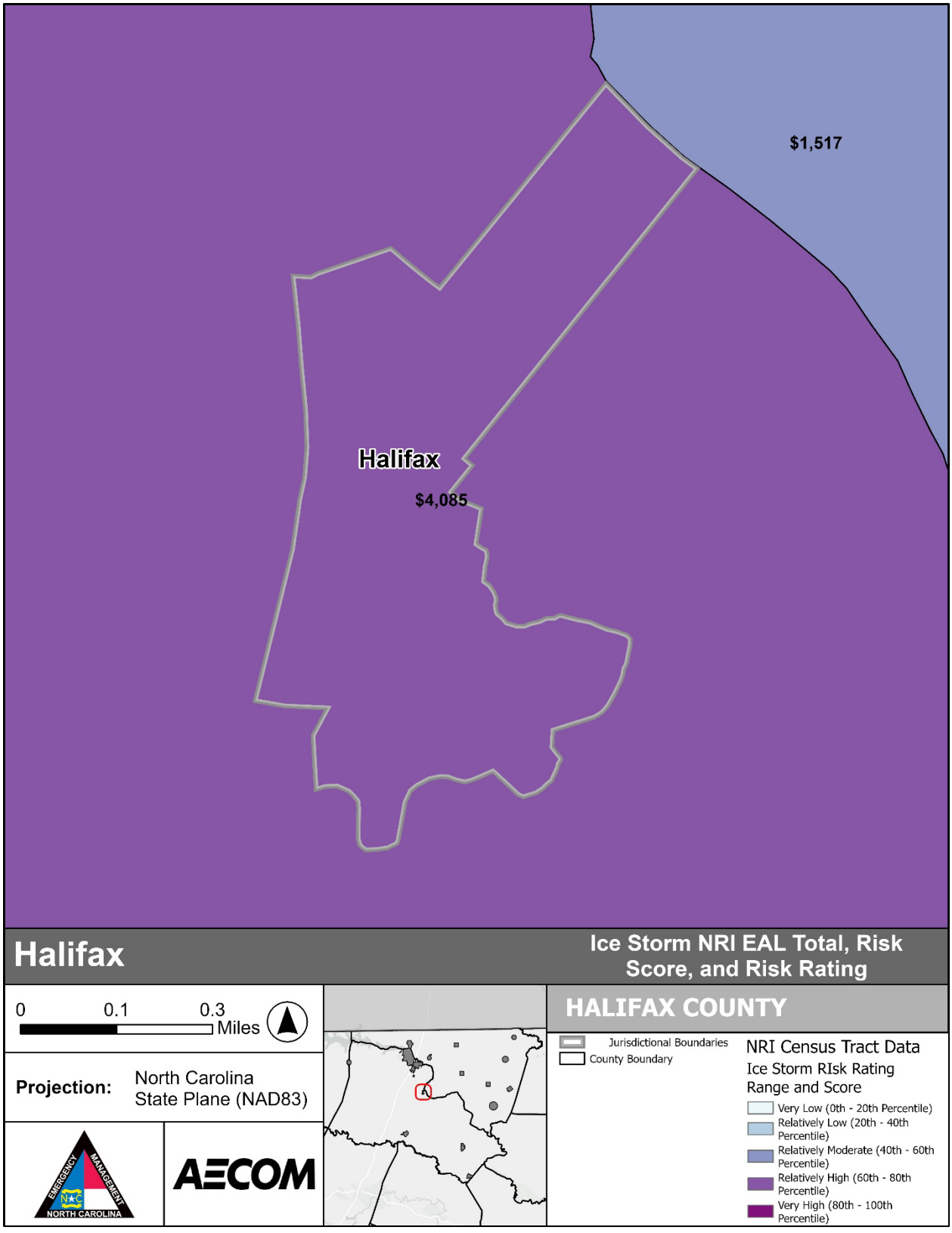


Figure 5-170: Ice Storm Map - Halifax

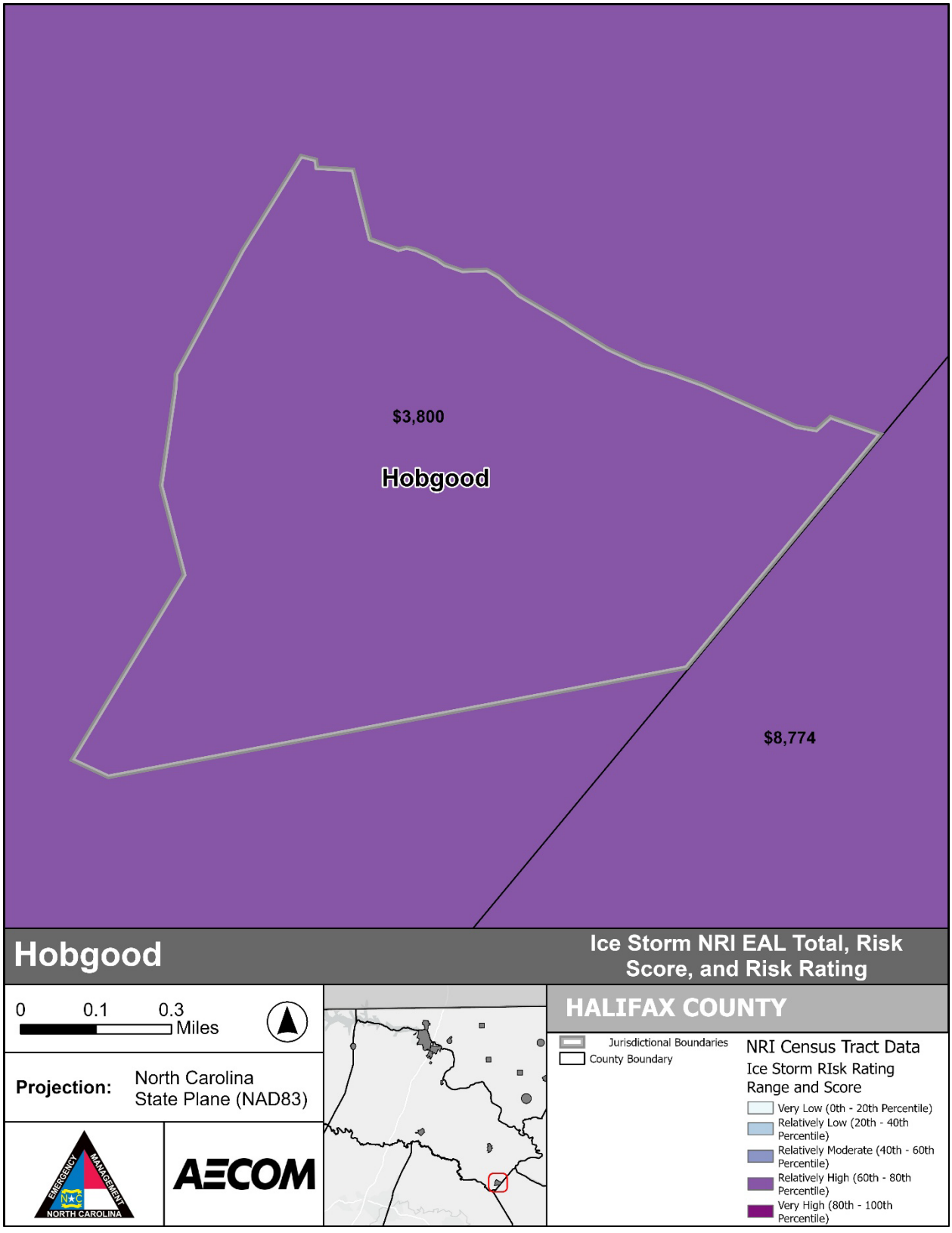


Figure 5-171: Ice Storm Map - Hobgood

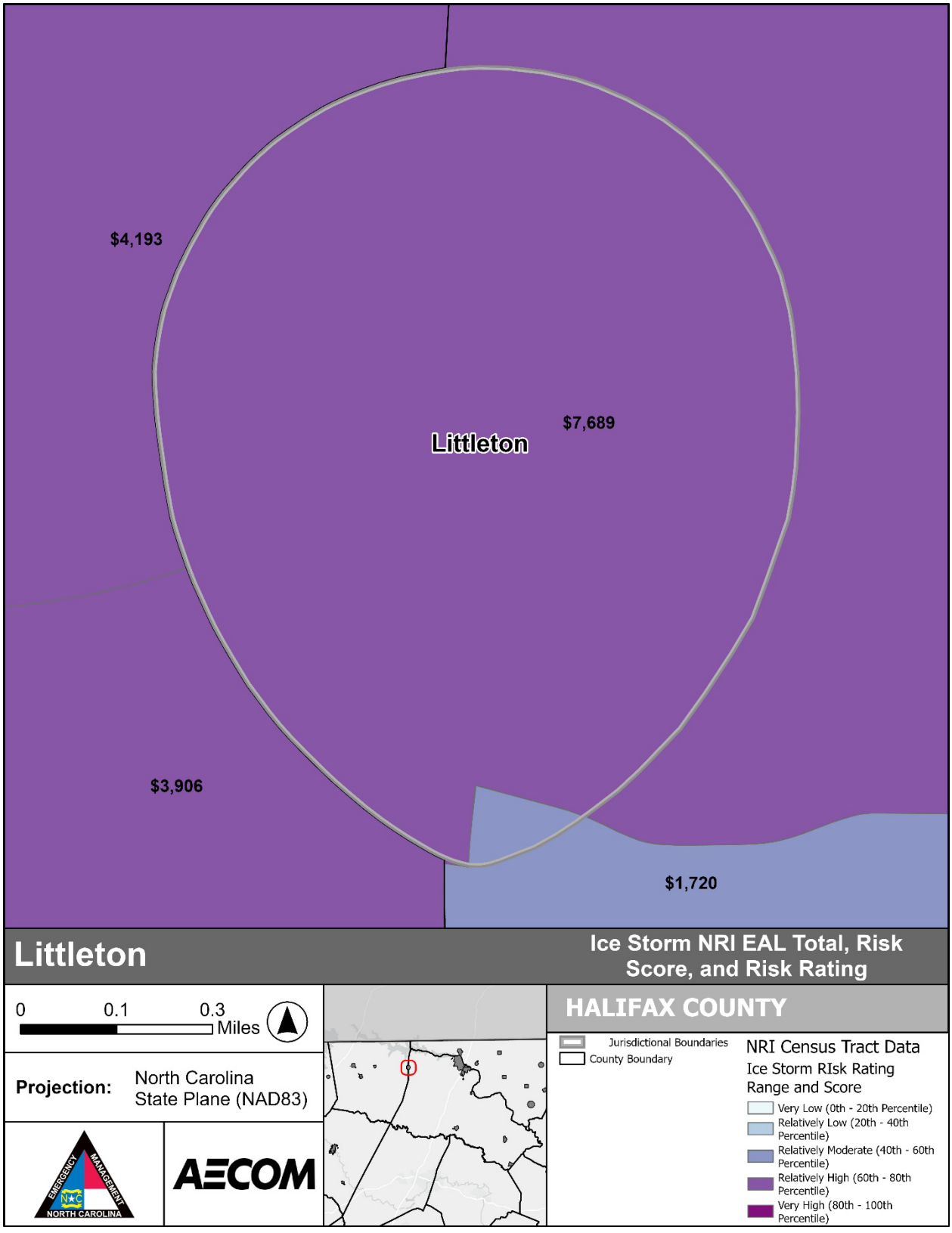


Figure 5-172: Ice Storm Map - Littleton

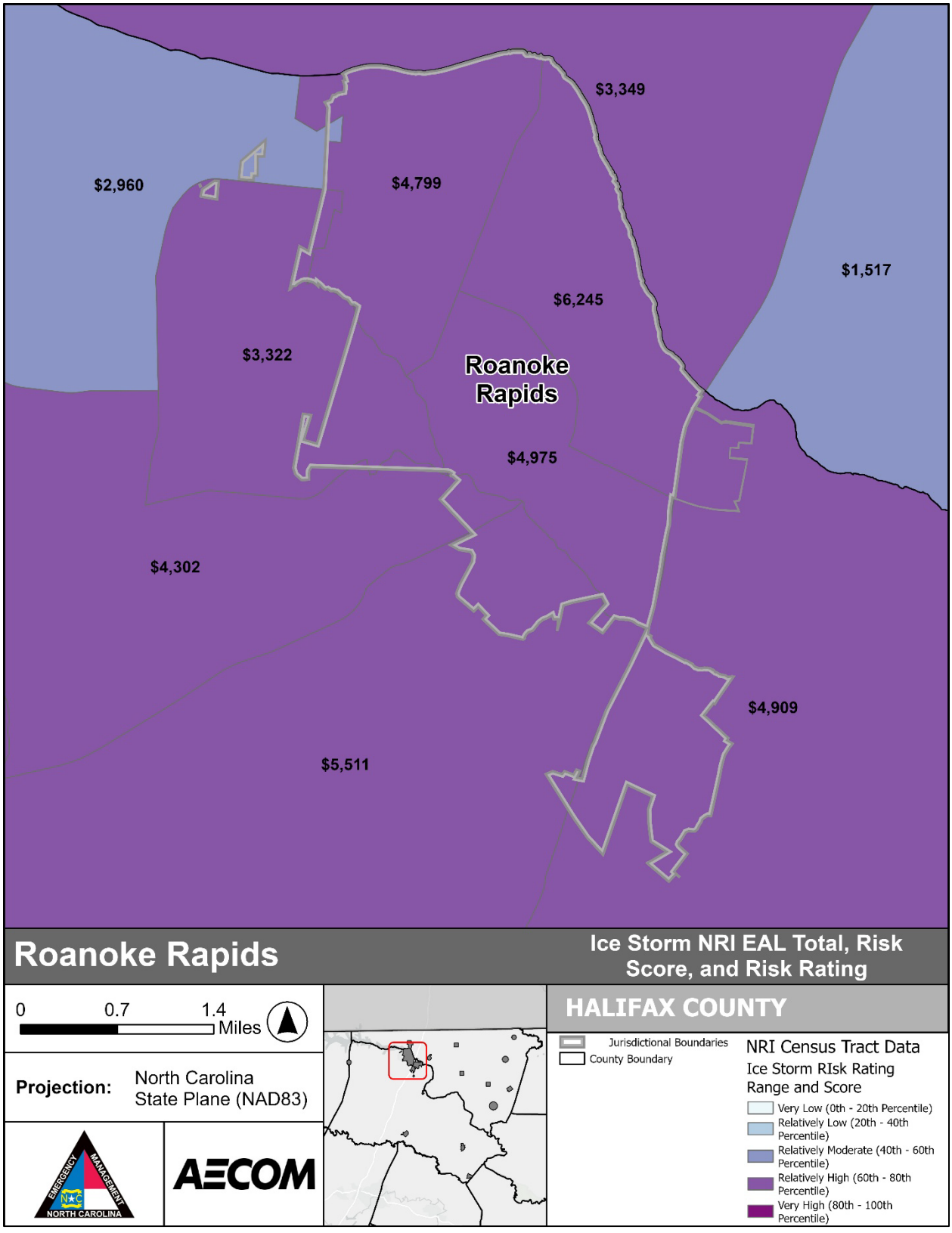


Figure 5-173: Ice Storm Map - Roanoke Rapids

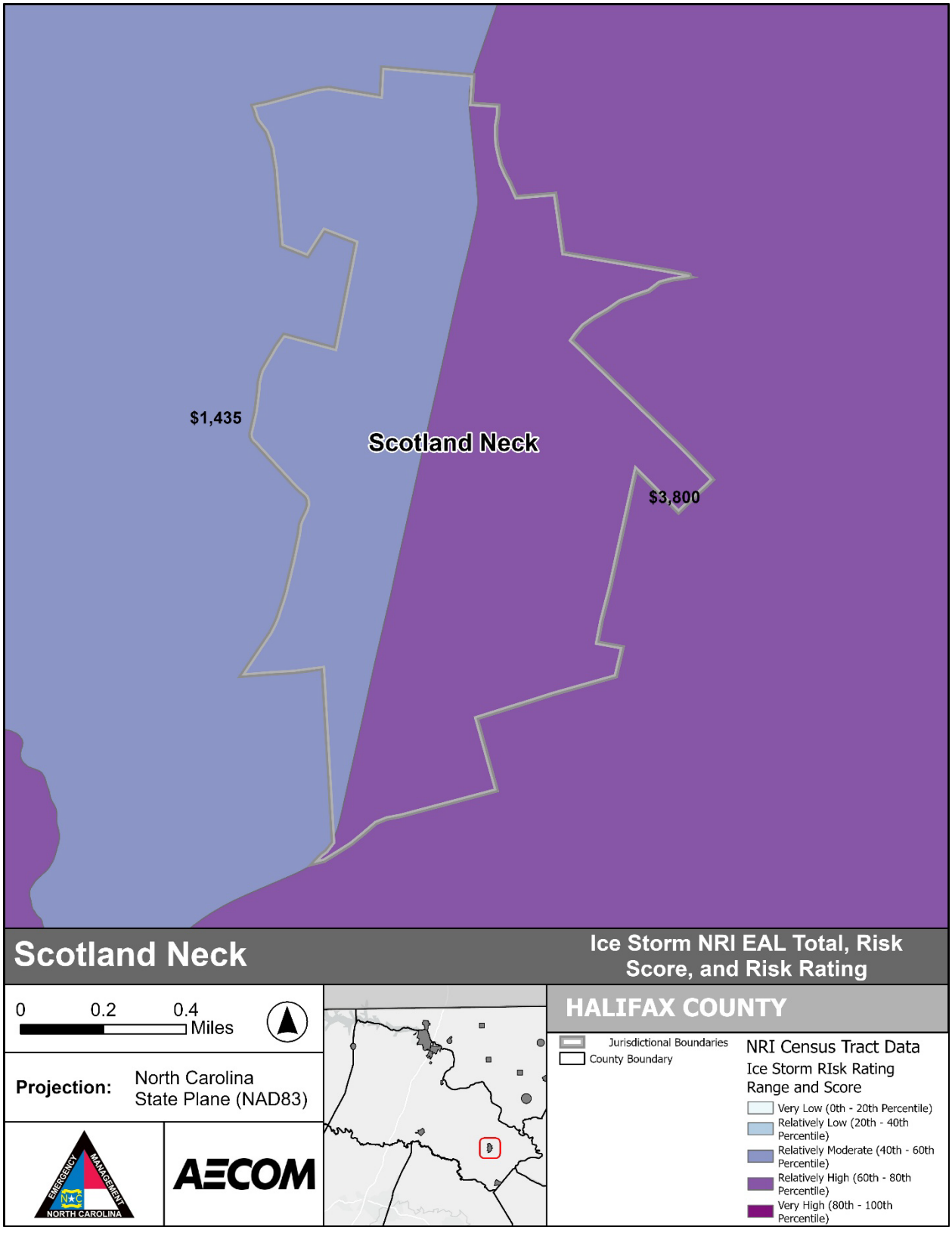


Figure 5-174: Ice Storm Map - Scotland Neck

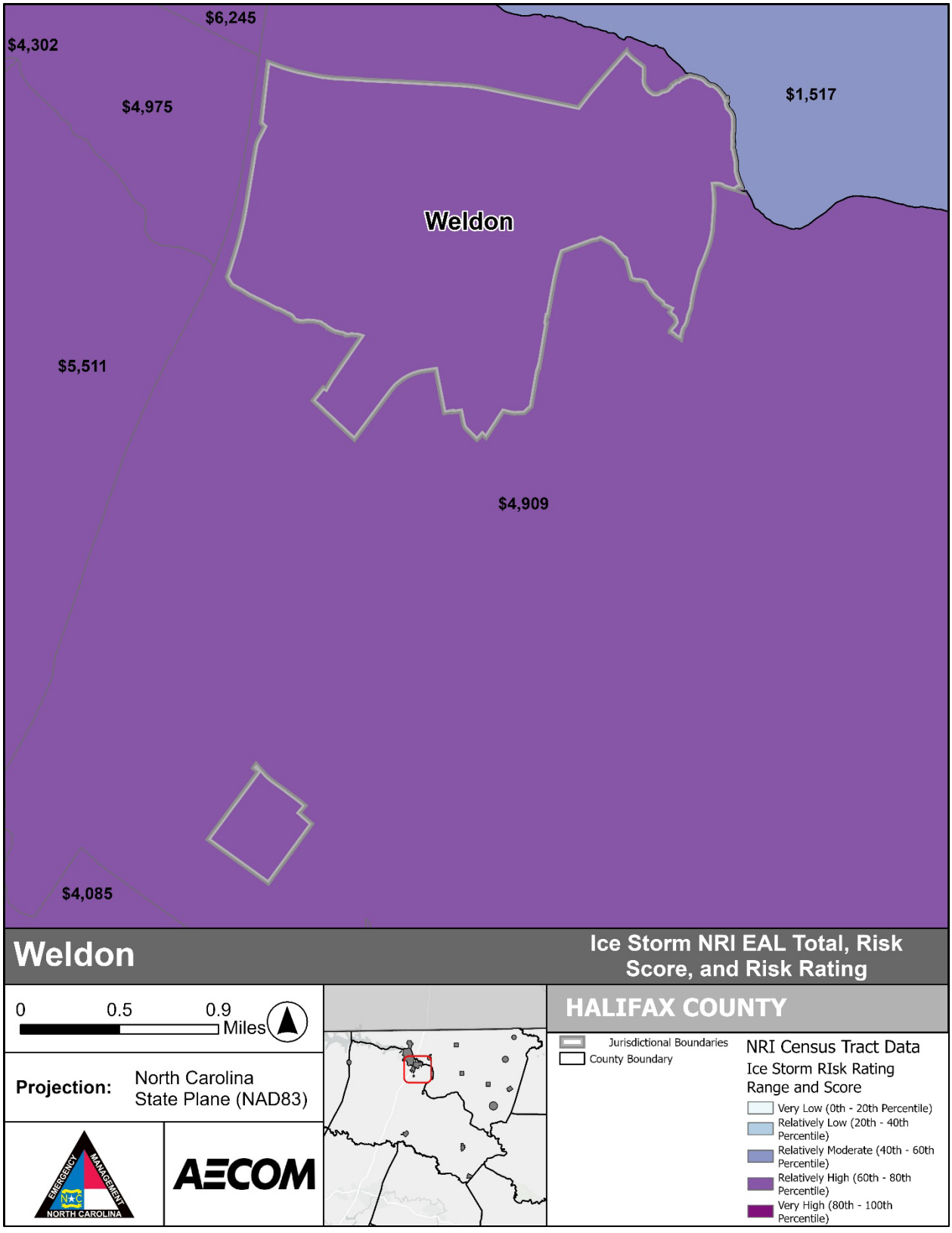


Figure 5-175: Ice Storm Map - Weldon

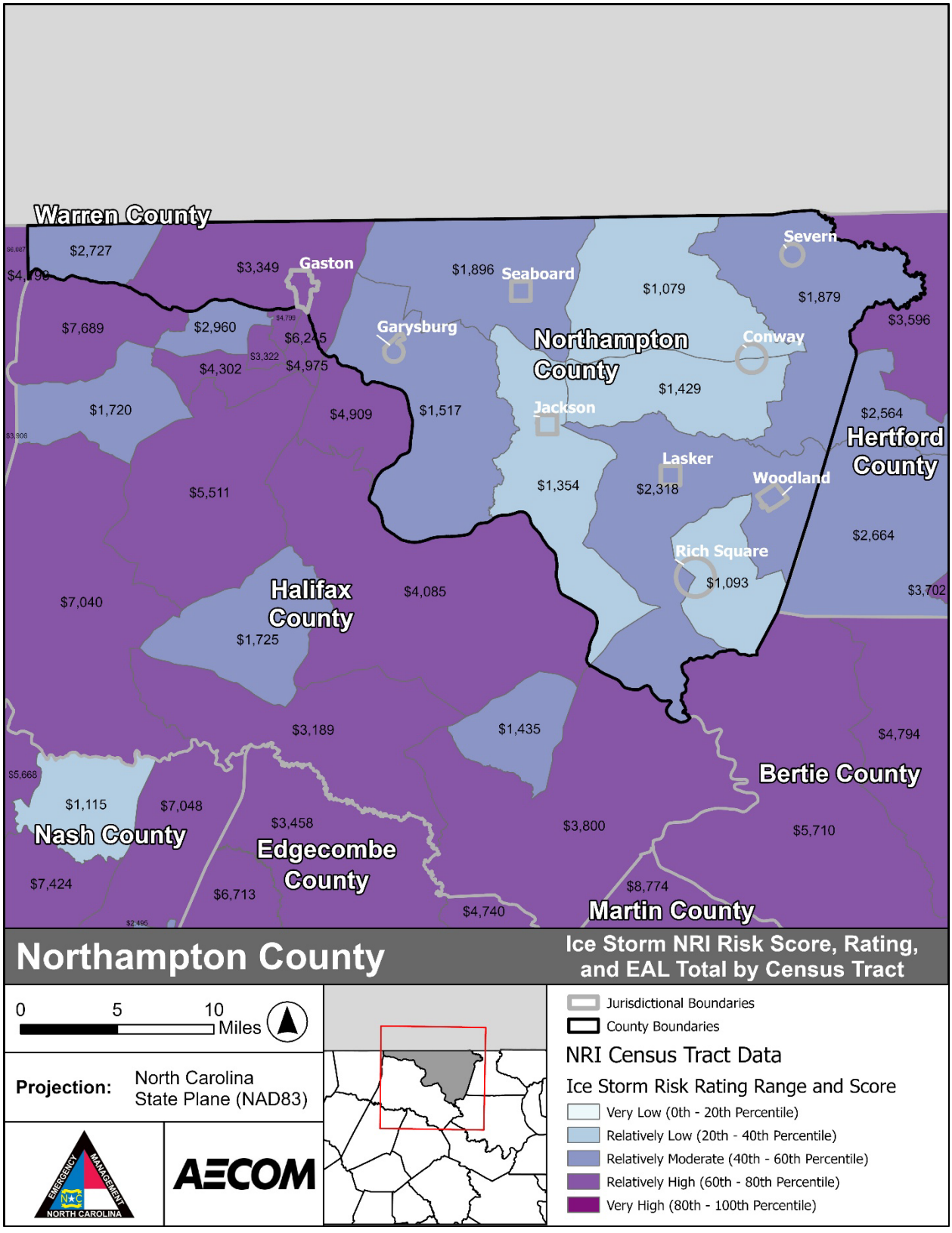


Figure 5-176: Ice Storm Map - Northampton County

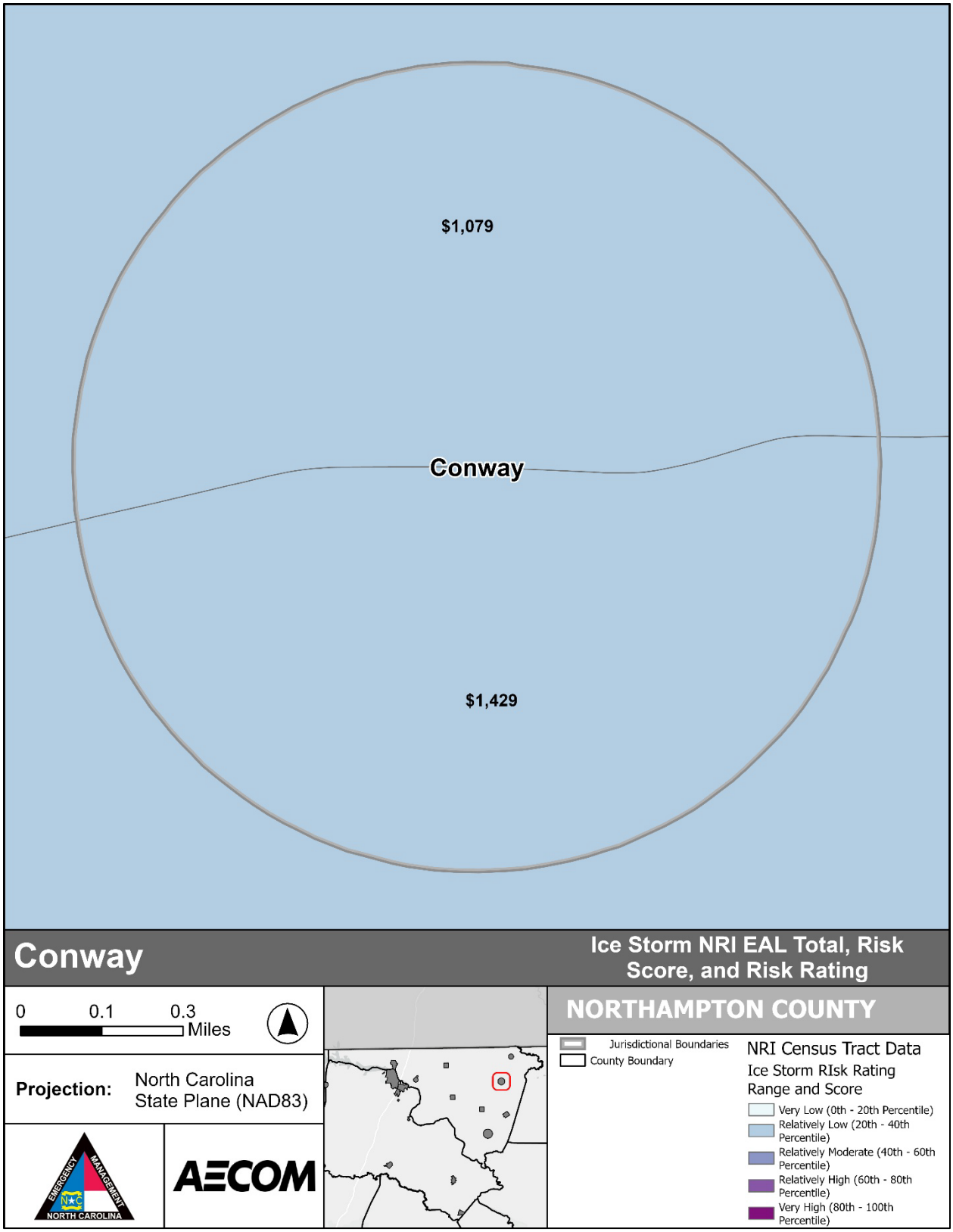


Figure 5-177: Ice Storm Map - Conway

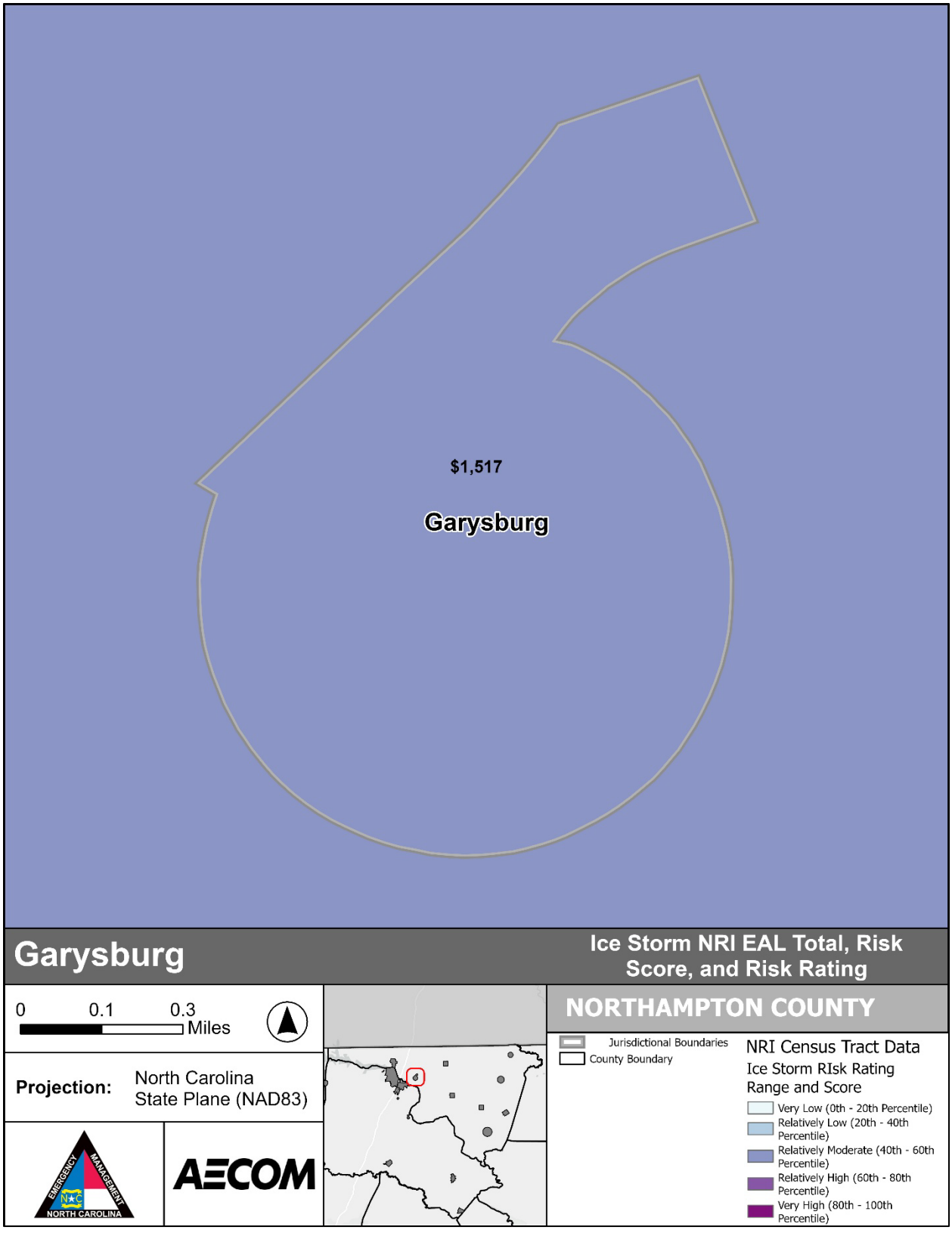


Figure 5-178: Ice Storm Map - Garysburg

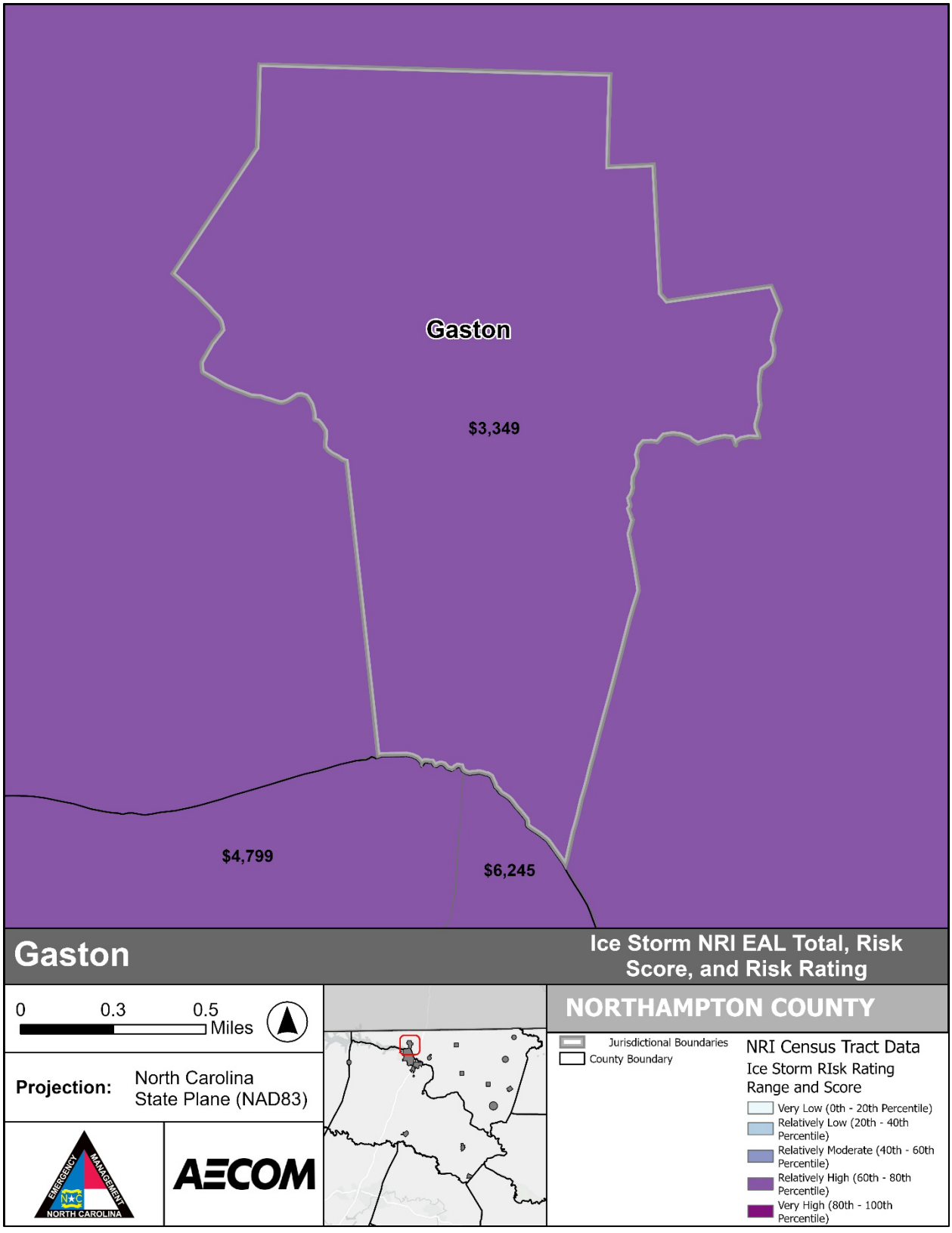


Figure 5-179: Ice Storm Map - Gaston

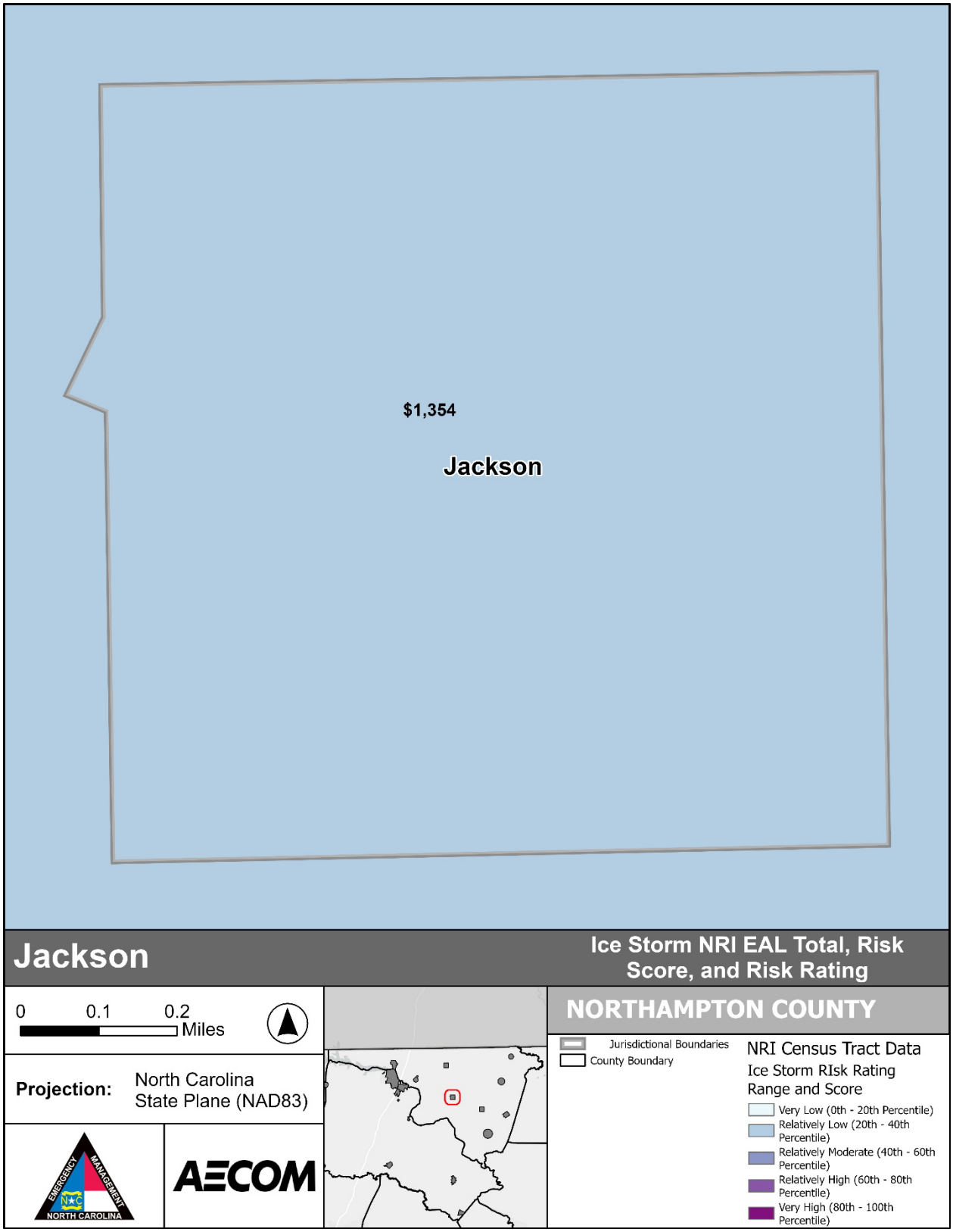


Figure 5-180: Ice Storm Map - Jackson

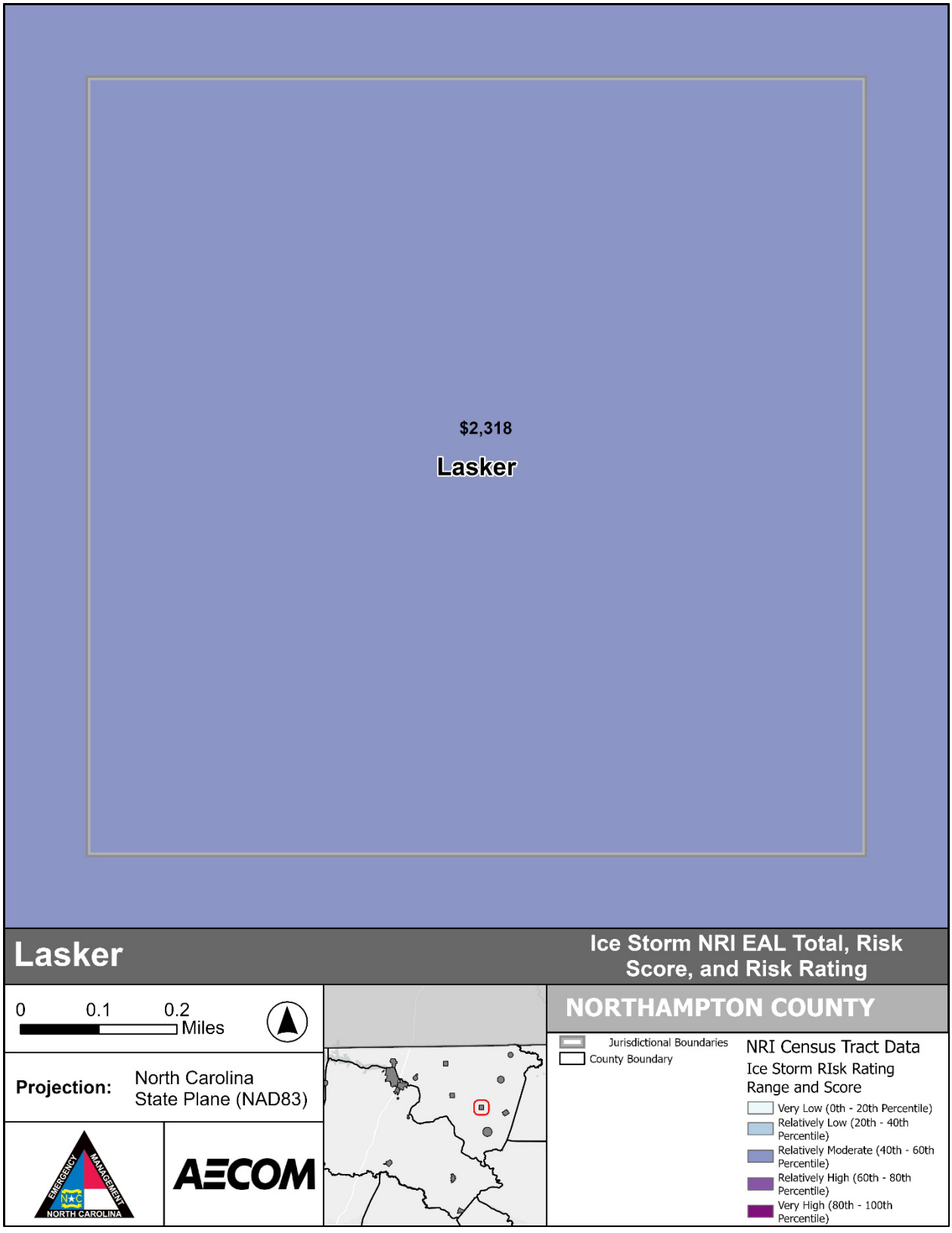


Figure 5-181: Ice Storm Map - Lasker

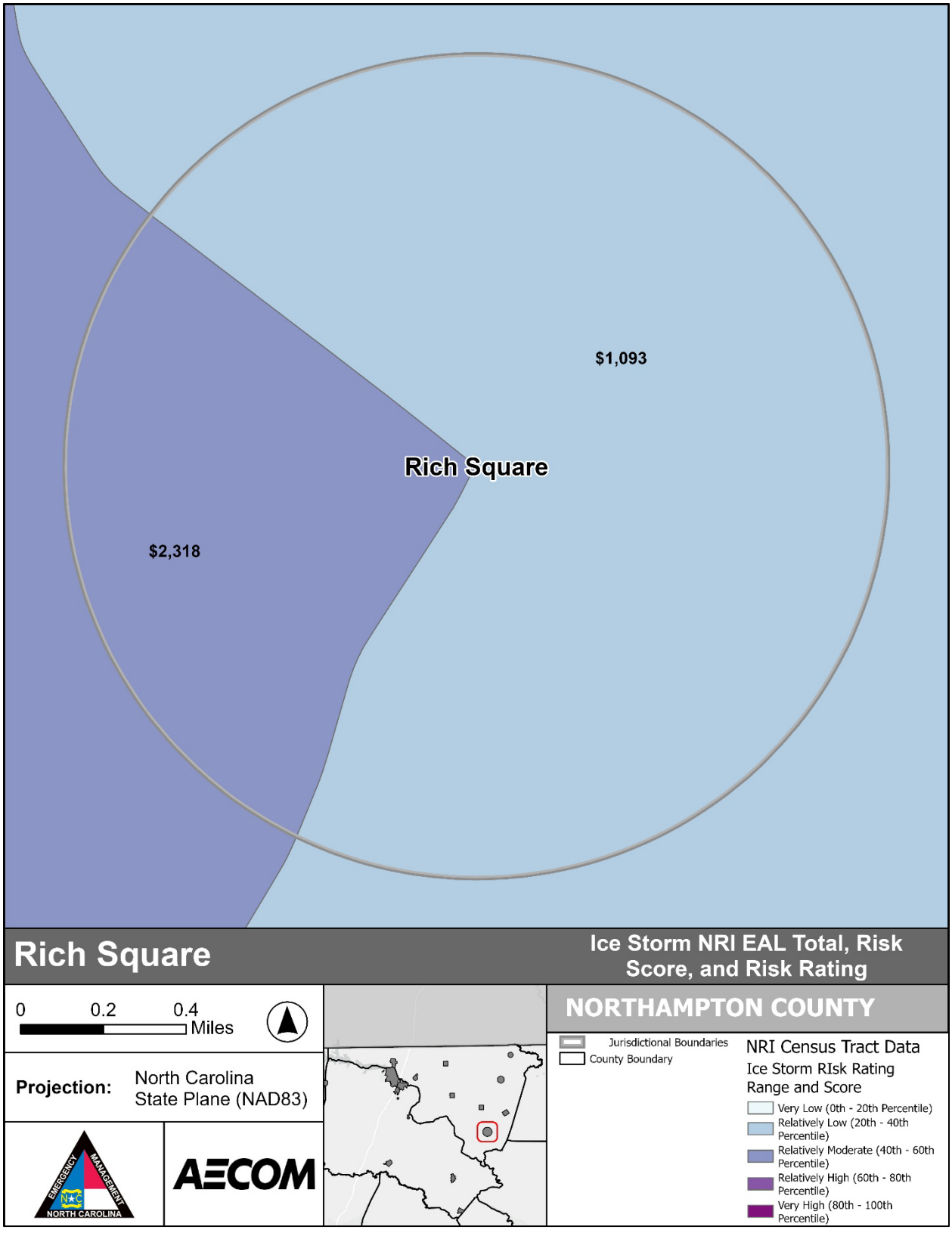


Figure 5-182: Ice Storm Map - Rich Square

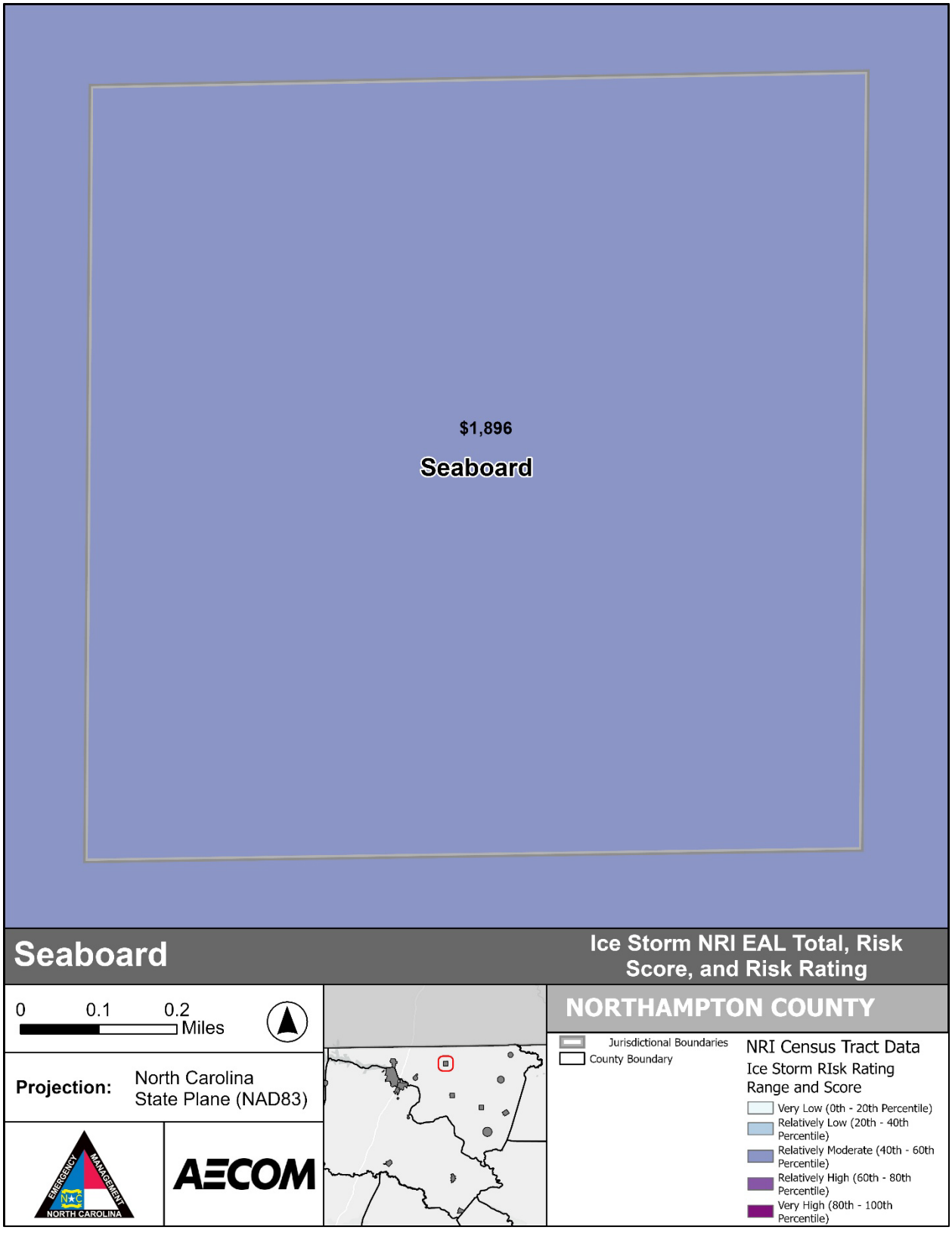


Figure 5-183: Ice Storm Map - Seaboard

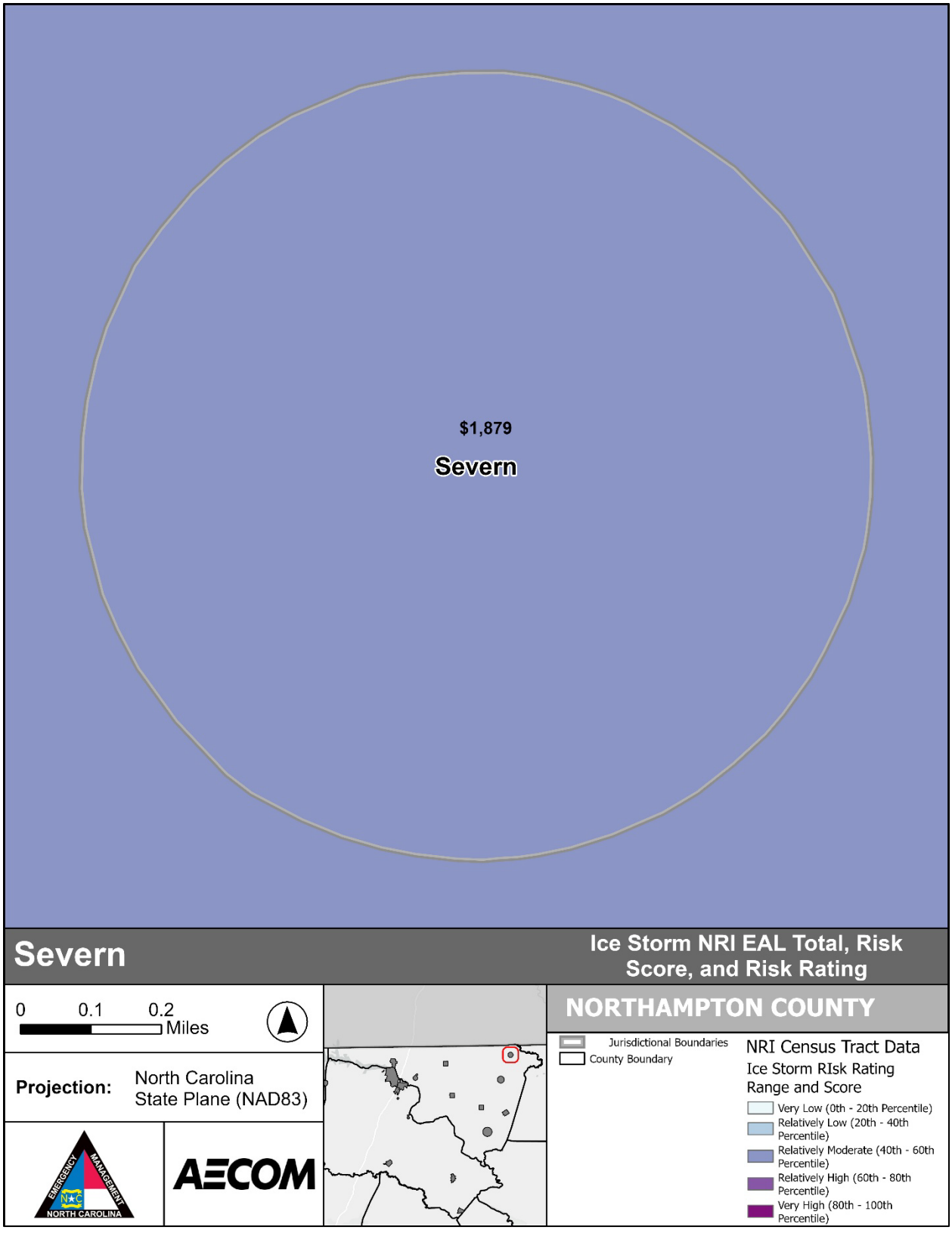


Figure 5-184: Ice Storm Map - Severn

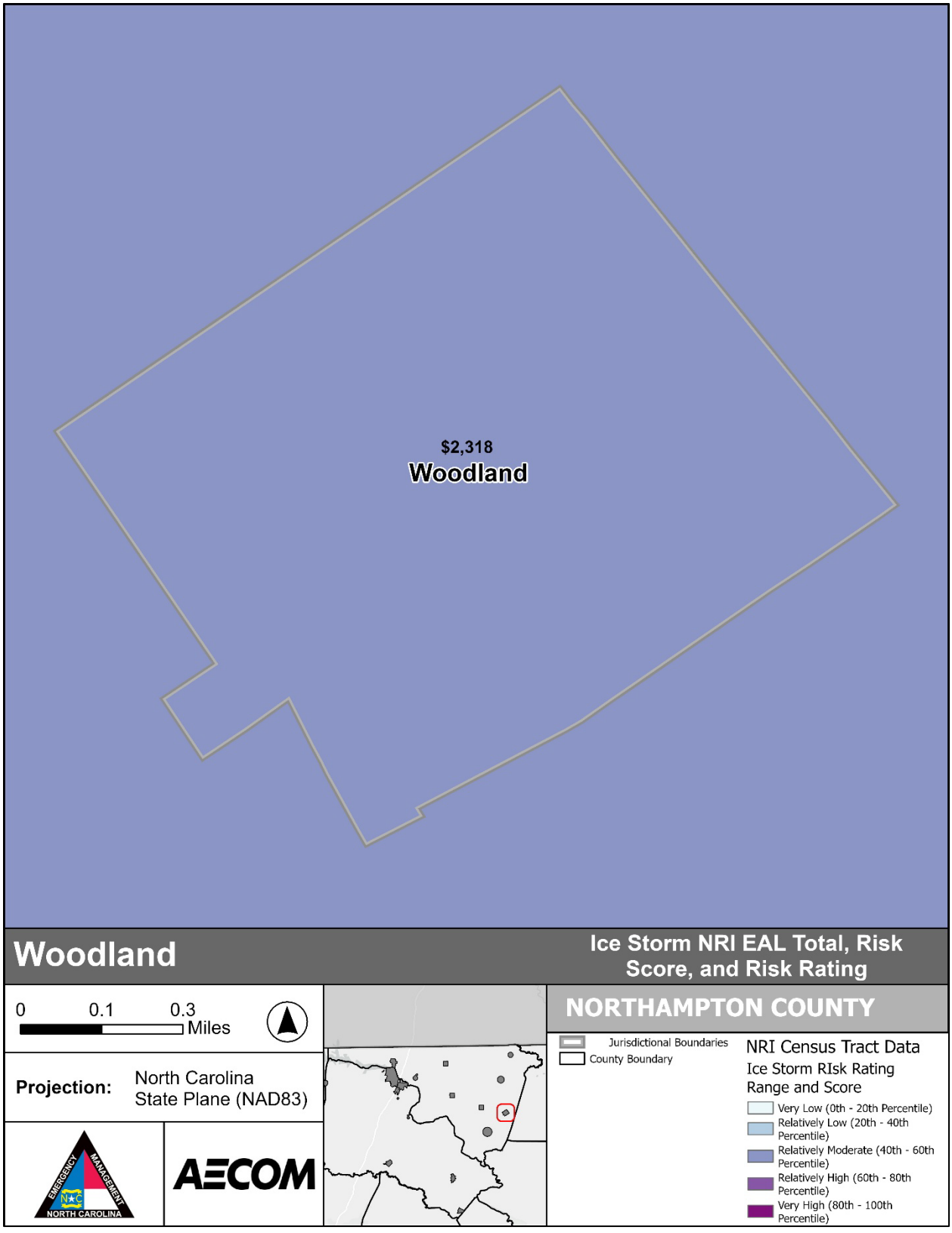


Figure 5-185: Ice Storm Map - Woodland

The NRI defines winter weather events as those in which the main types of precipitation are snow, sleet, or freezing rain. The NRI uses the Iowa State University Iowa Environmental Mesonet for winter weather event data, spanning from November 12, 2005, to October 6, 2022. To best represent the hazards associated with winter storms in the planning area, the following maps illustrate Winter Storm events, as defined by the NRI and the EAL, at the census tract level.

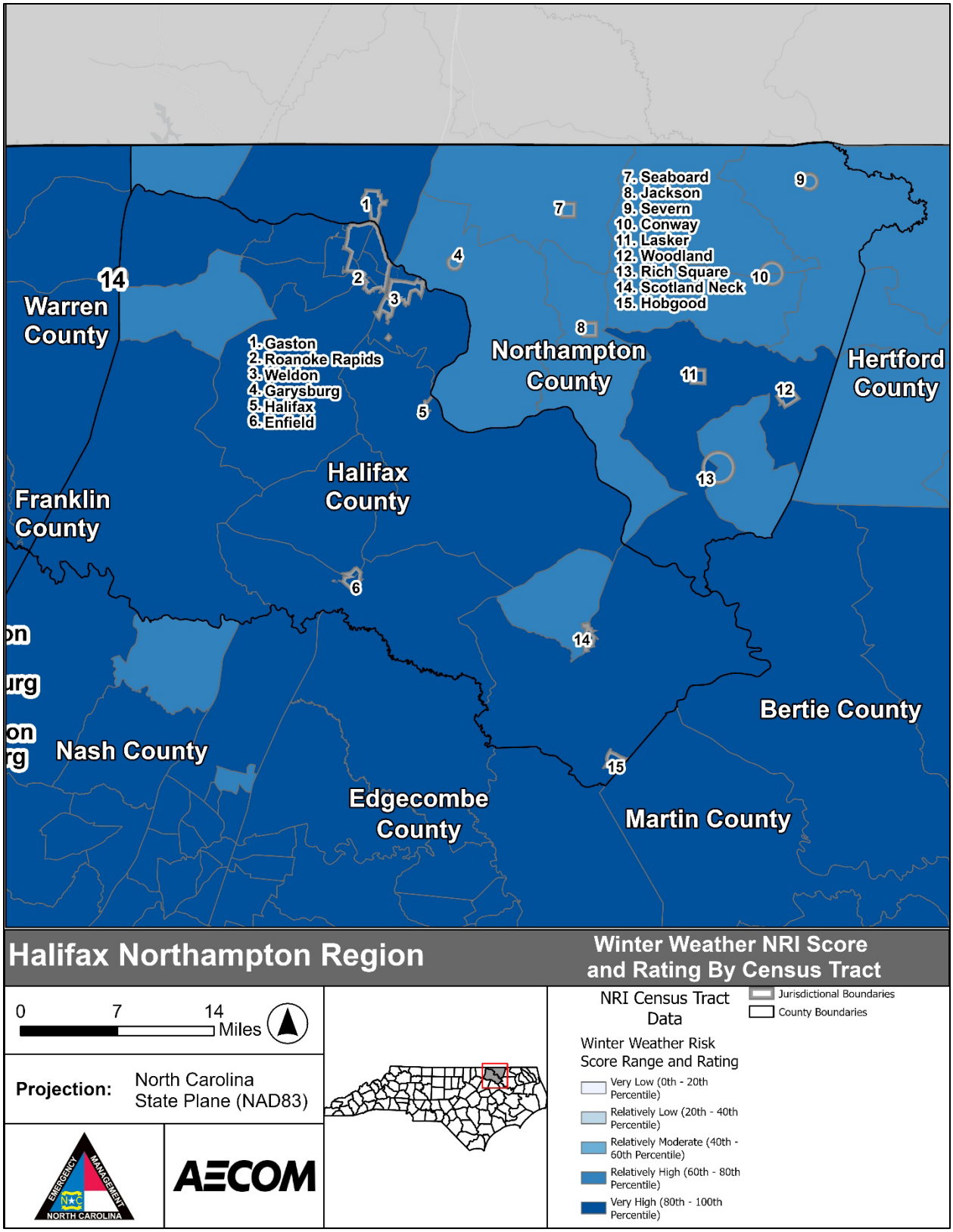


Figure 5-186: Winter Weather Risk Map – Halifax-Northampton Region

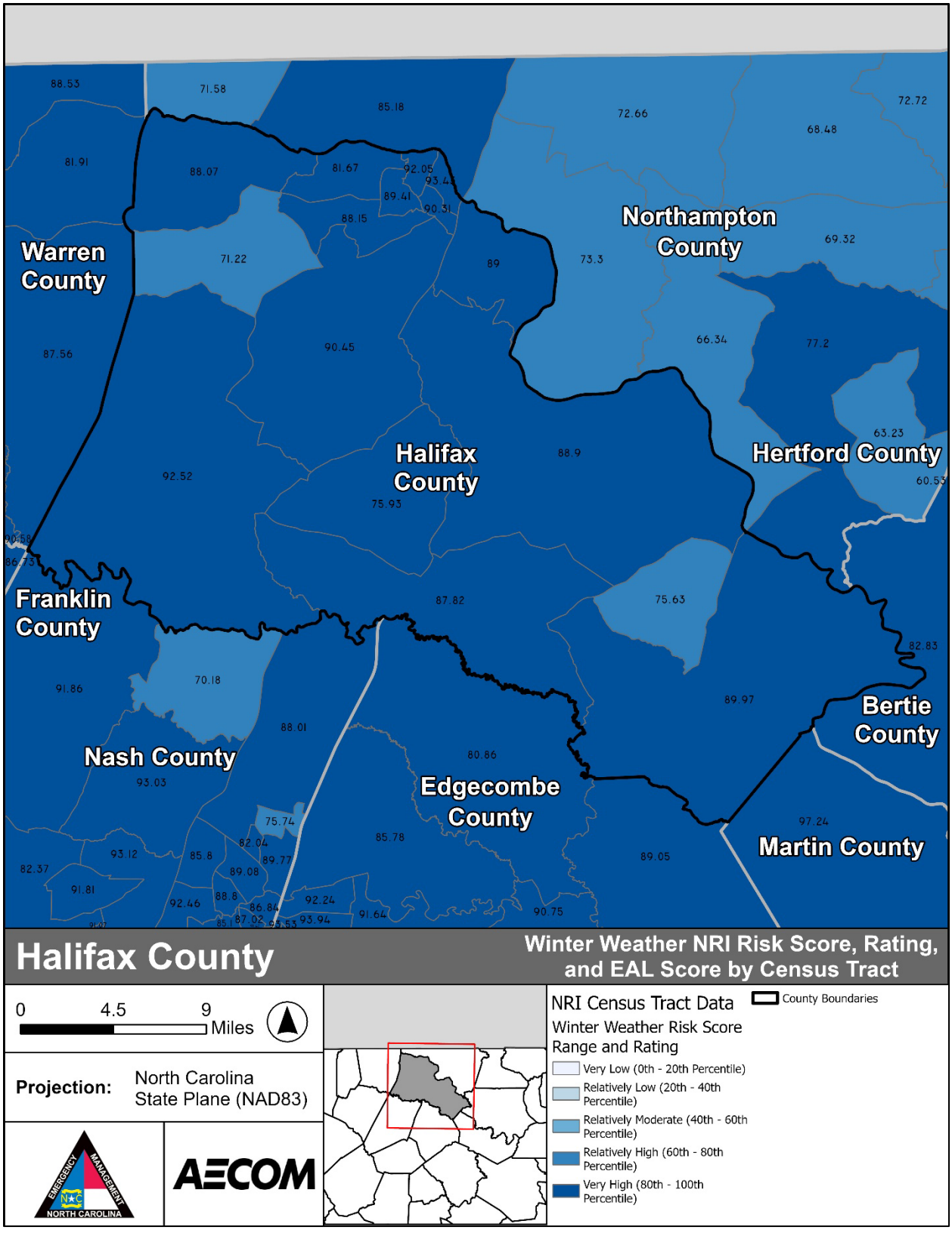


Figure 5-187: Winter Weather Risk Map - Halifax County

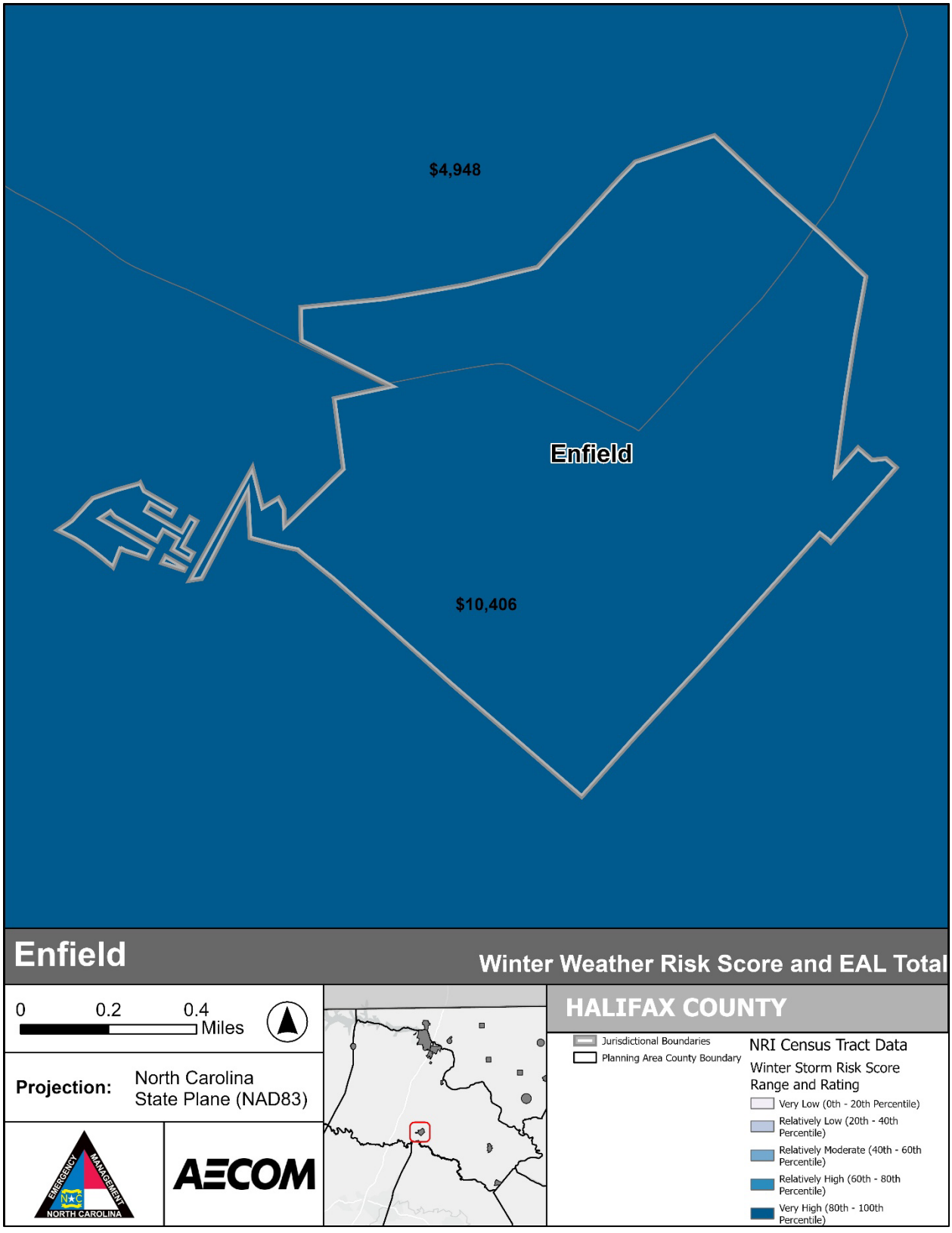


Figure 5-188: Winter Weather Risk Map - Enfield

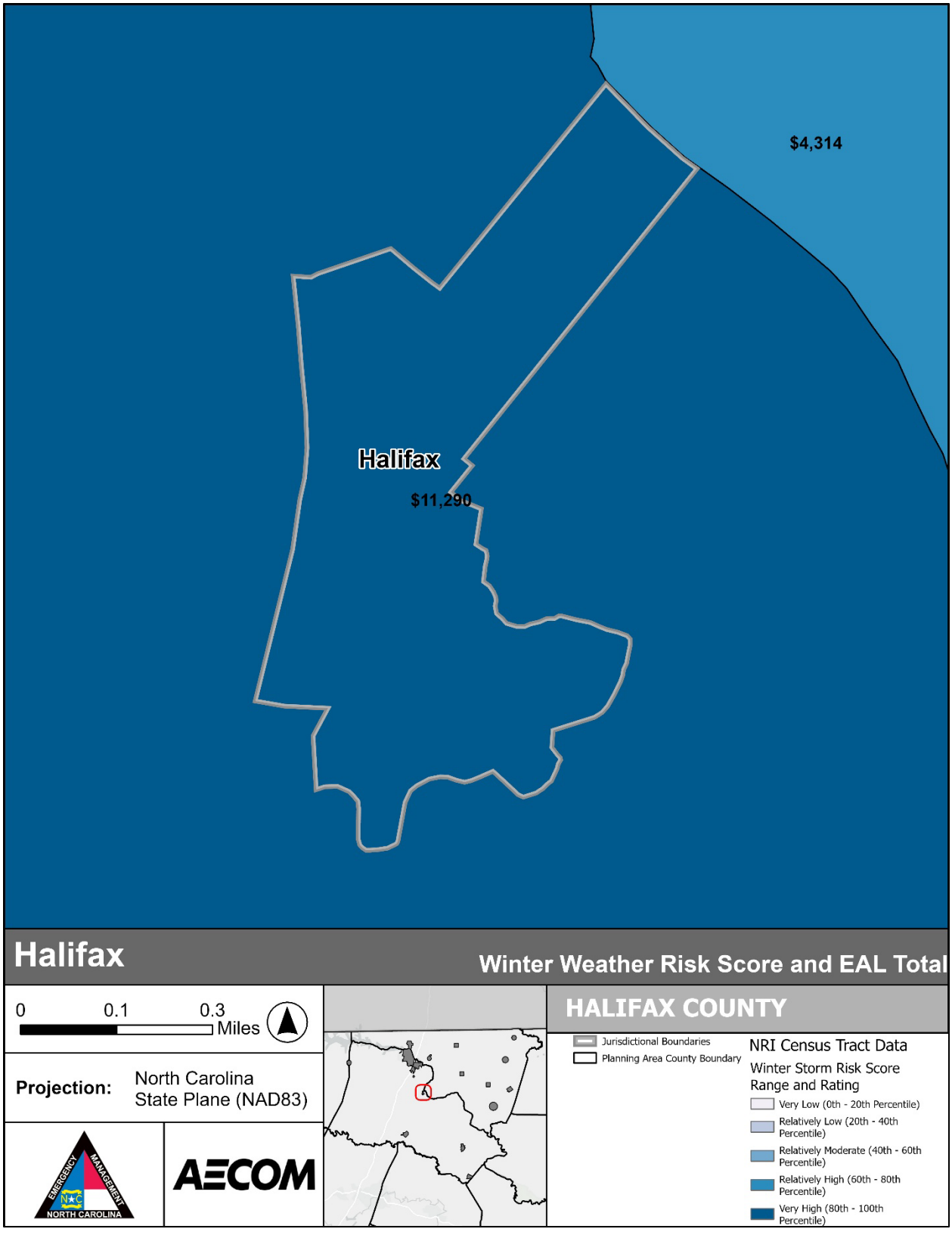


Figure 5-189: Winter Weather Risk Map - Halifax

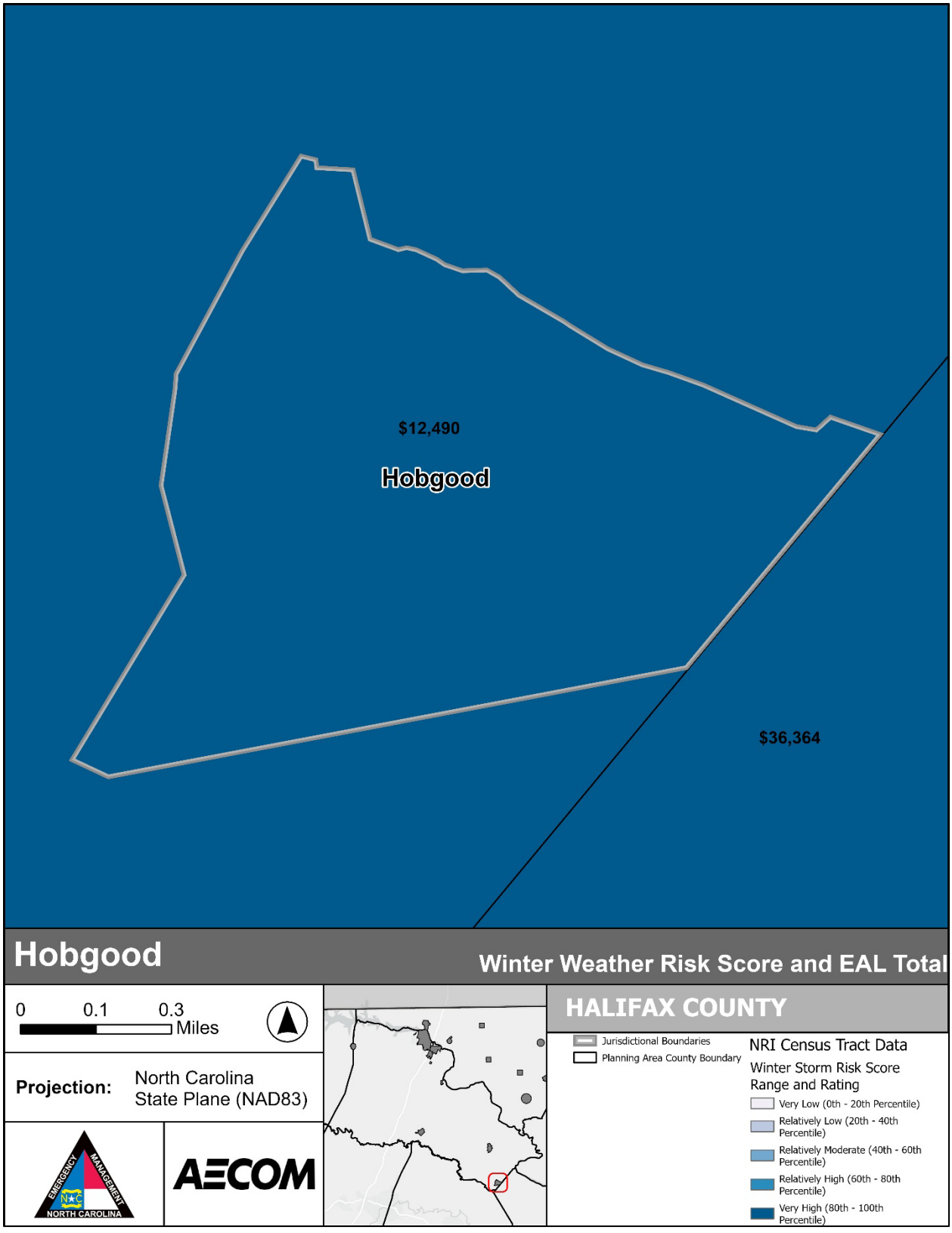


Figure 5-190: Winter Weather Risk Map - Hobgood

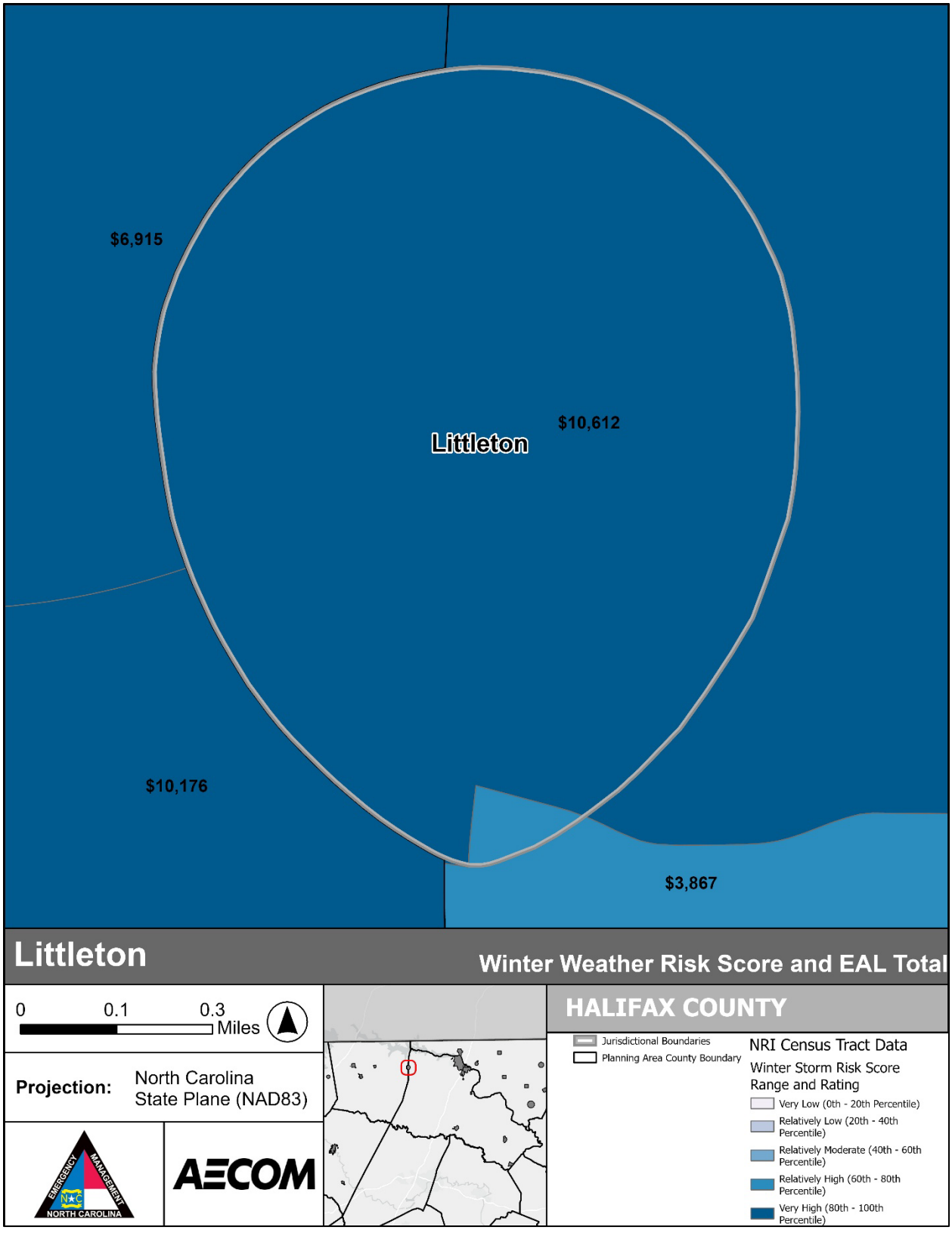


Figure 5-191: Winter Weather Risk Map - Littleton

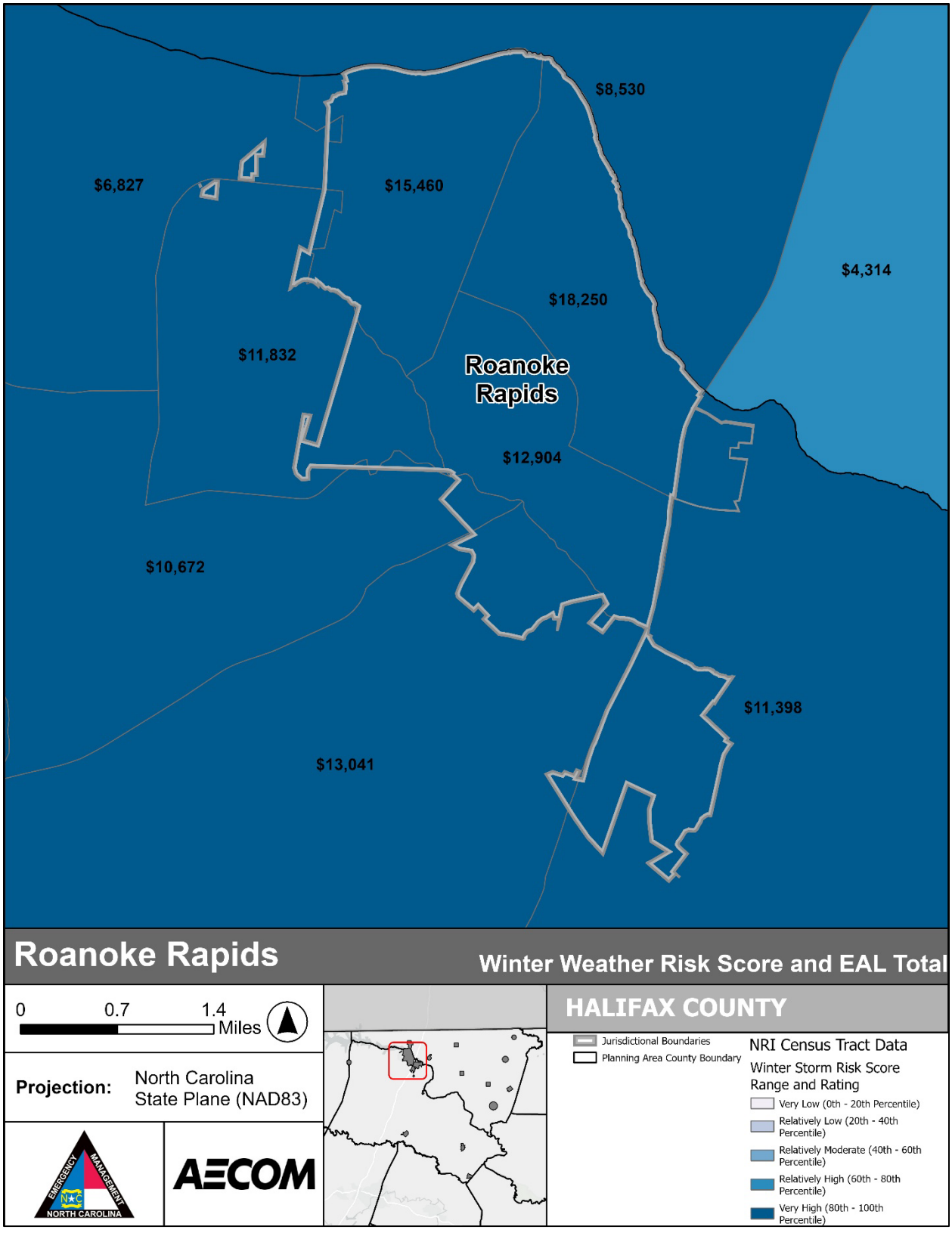


Figure 5-192: Winter Weather Risk Map - Roanoke Rapids

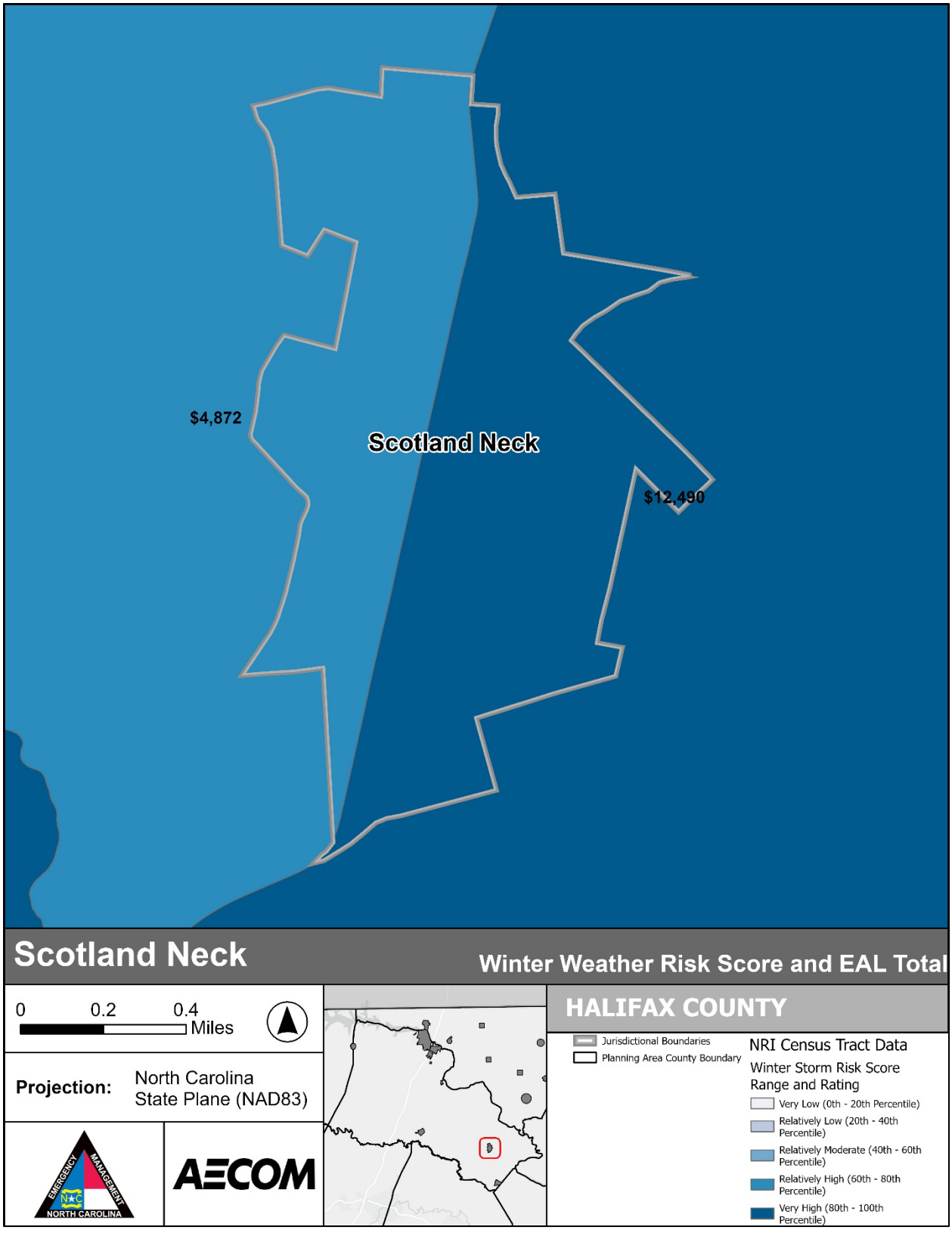


Figure 5-193: Winter Weather Risk Map - Scotland Neck

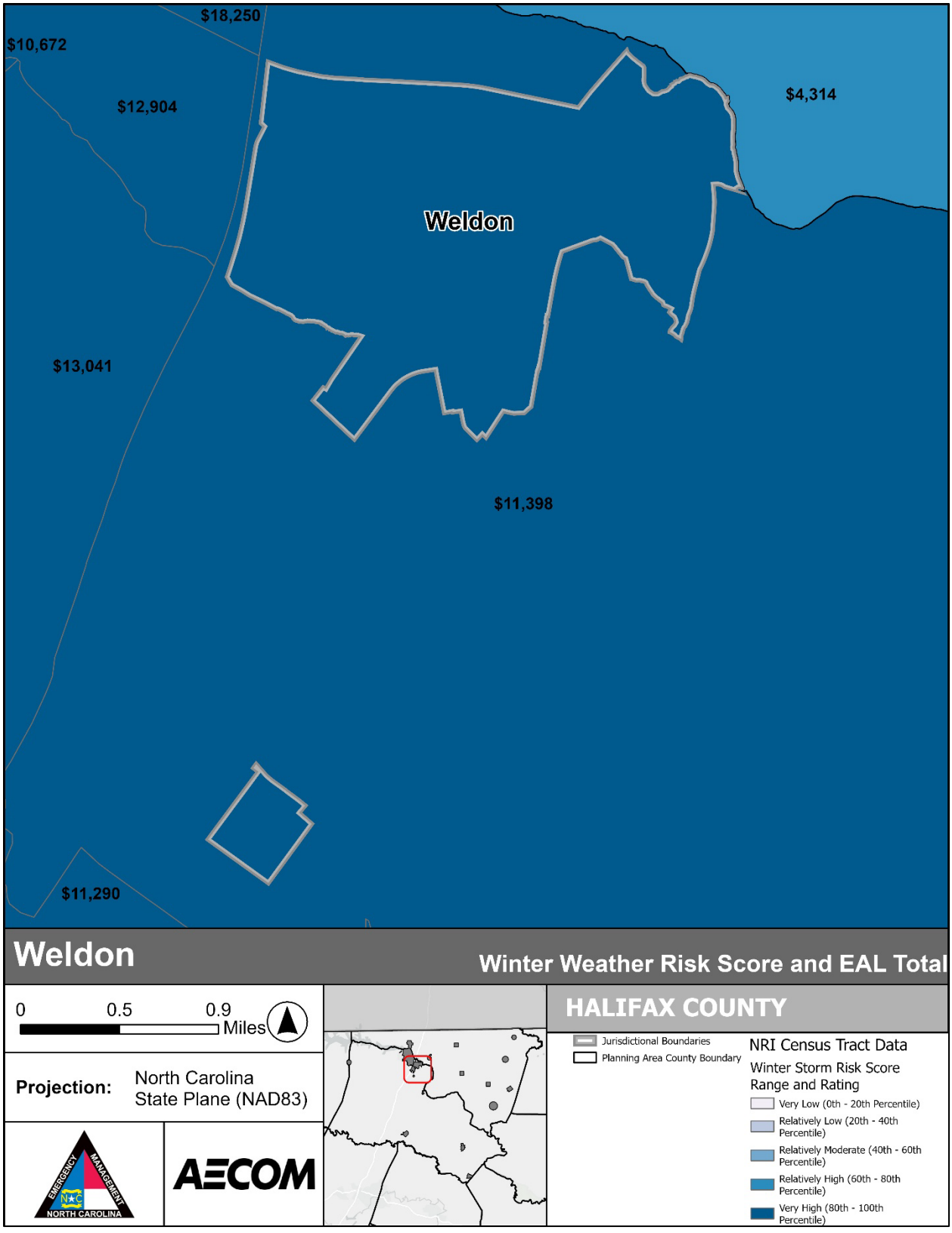


Figure 5-194: Winter Weather Risk Map - Weldon

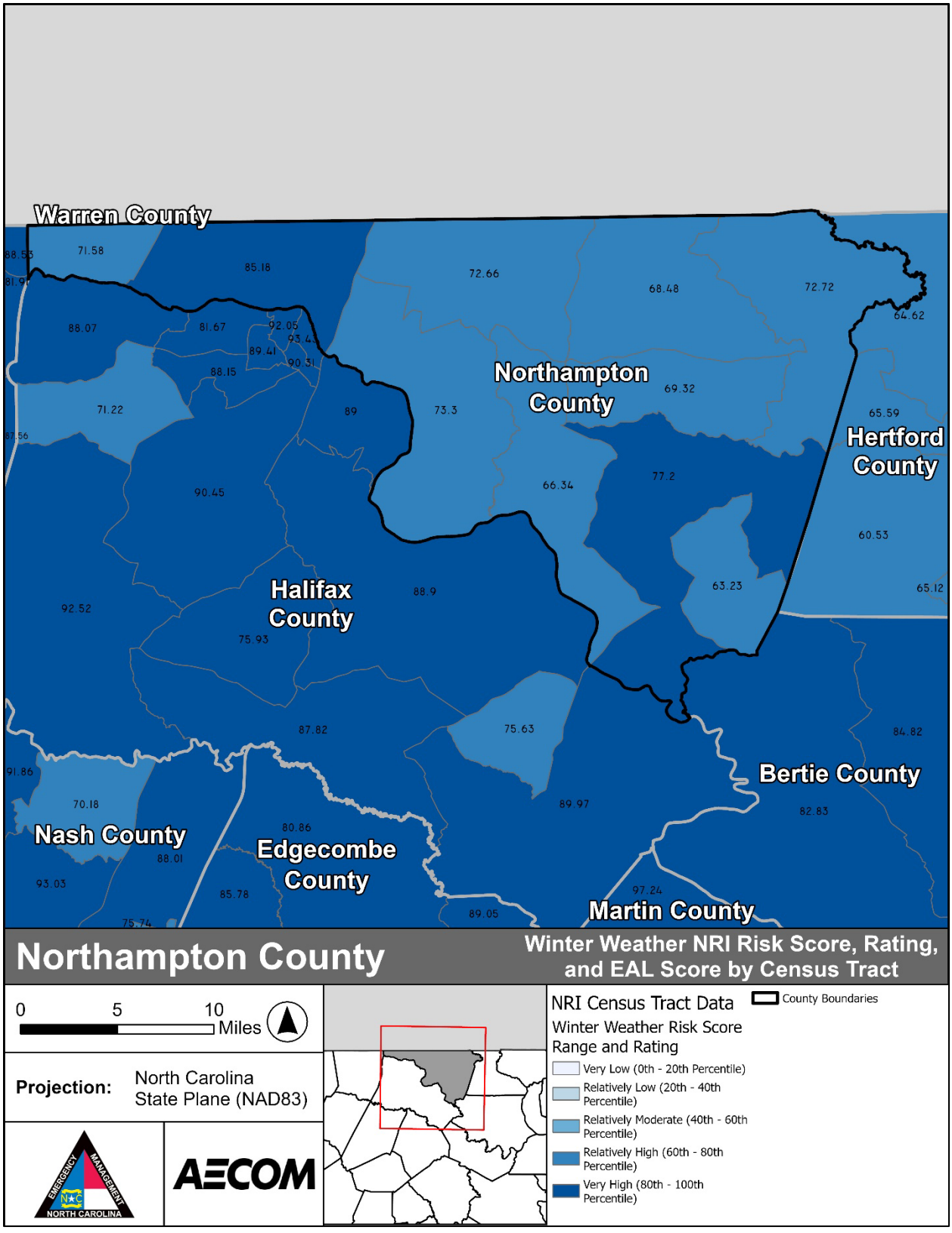


Figure 5-195: Winter Weather Risk Map - Northampton

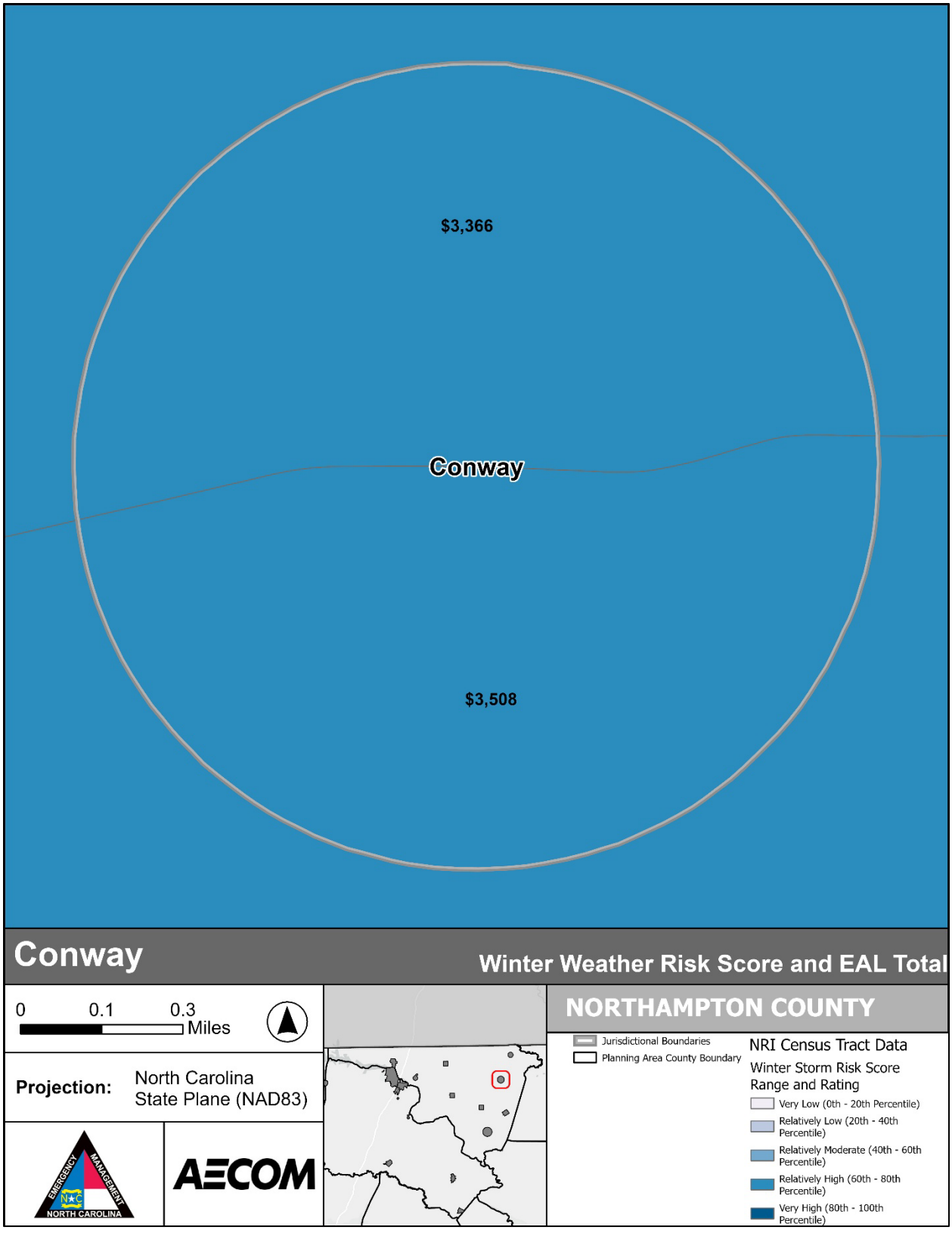


Figure 5-196: Winter Weather Risk Map - Conway

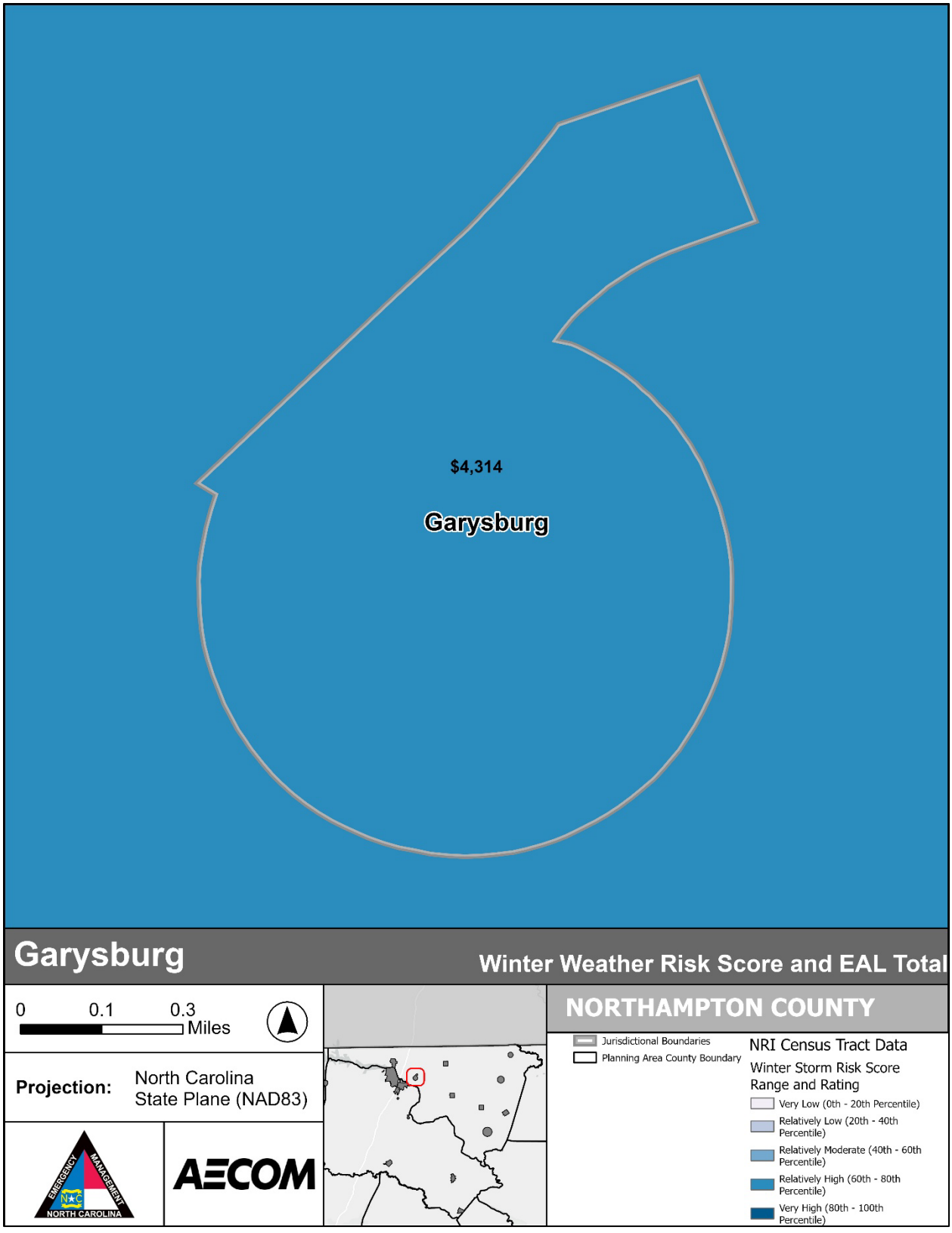


Figure 5-197: Winter Weather Risk Map - Garysburg

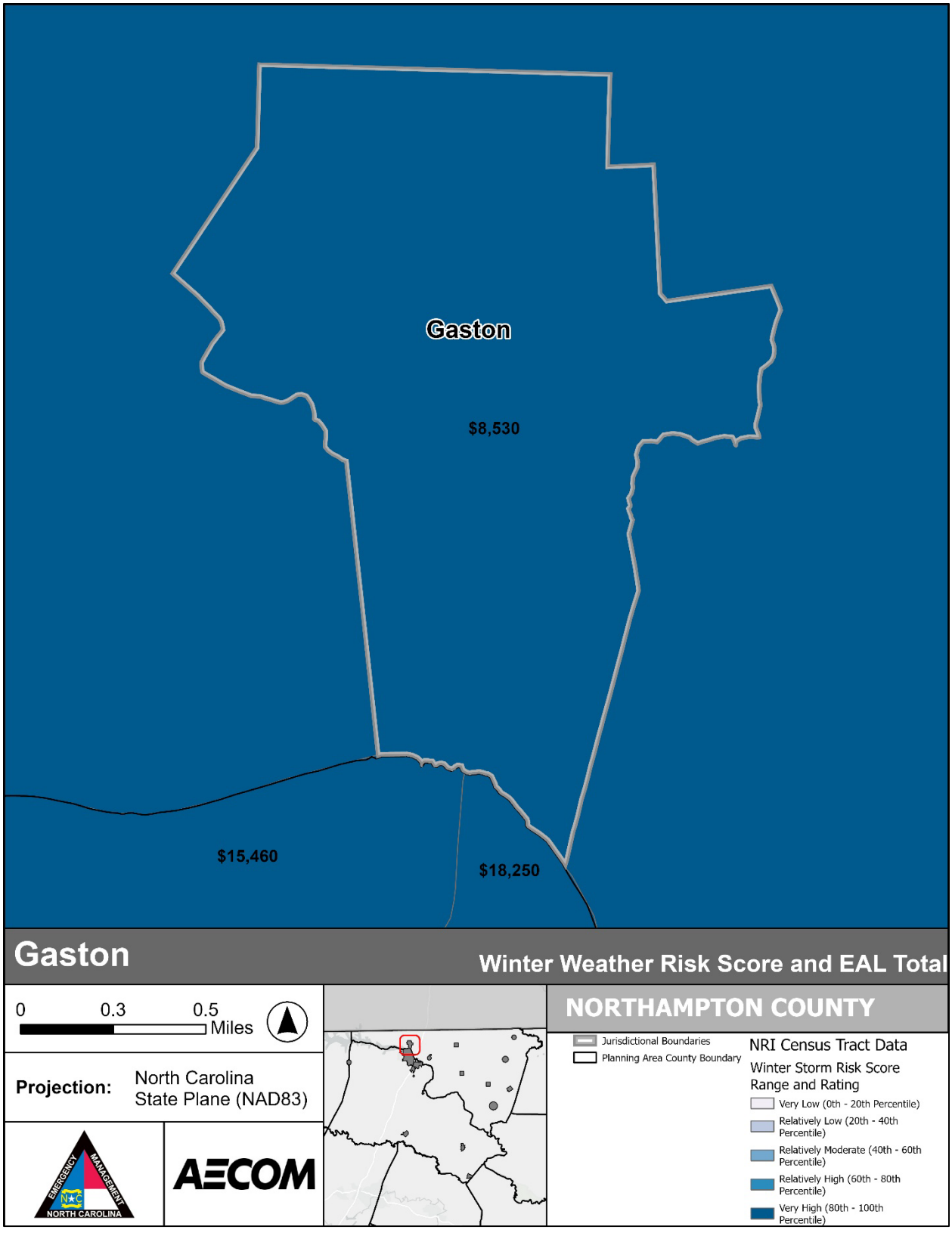


Figure 5-198: Winter Weather Risk Map - Gaston

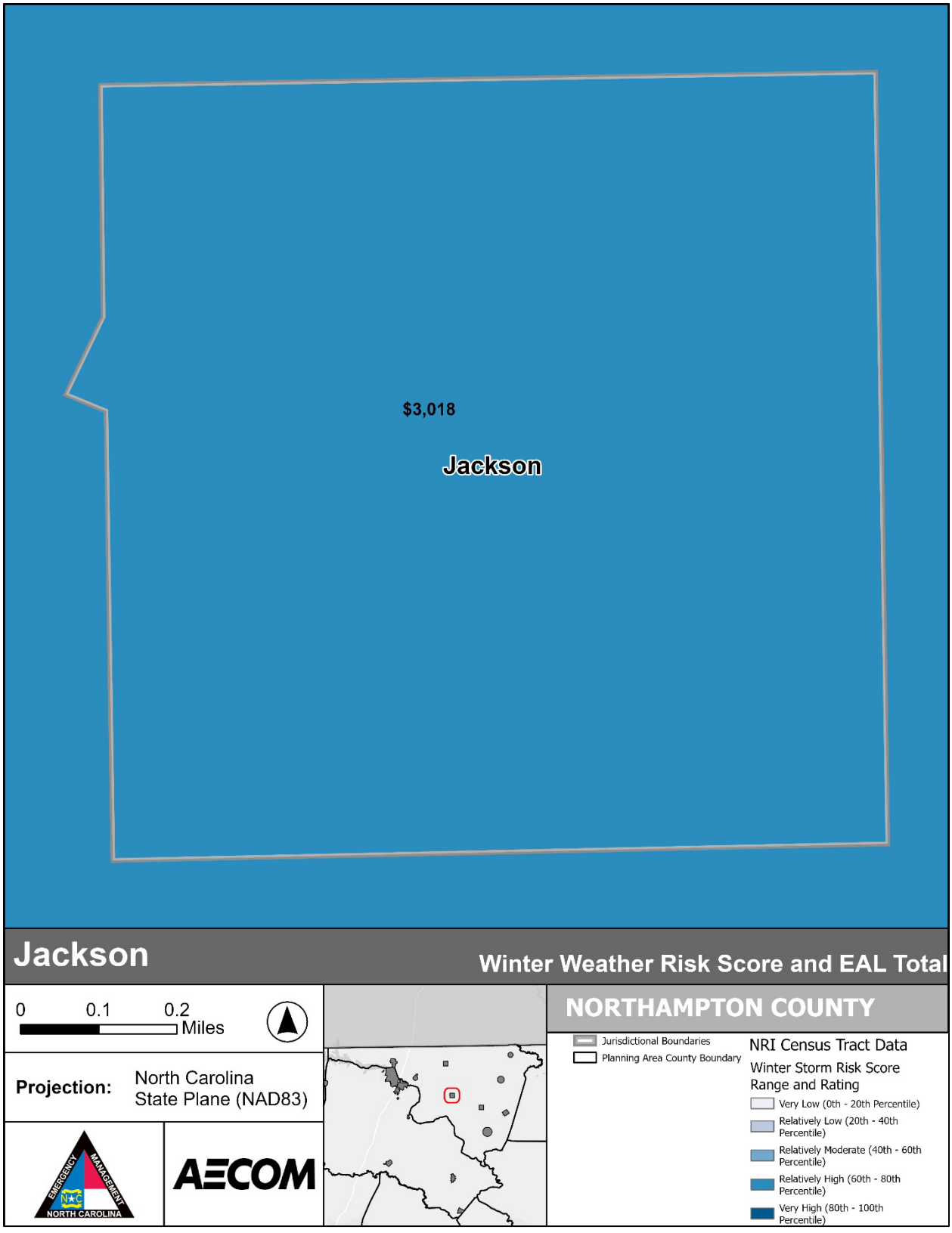


Figure 5-199: Winter Weather Risk Map - Jackson

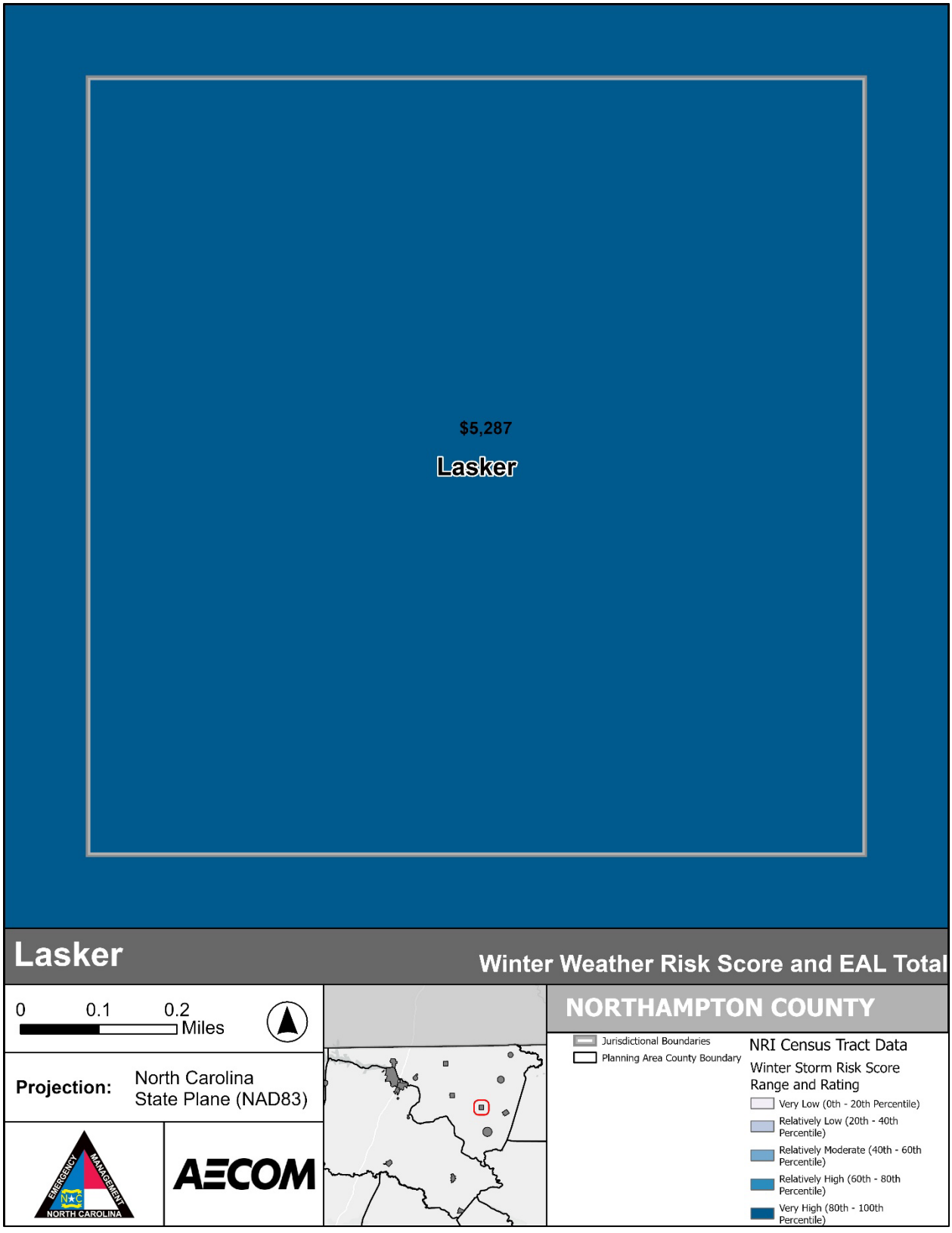


Figure 5-200: Winter Weather Risk Map - Lasker

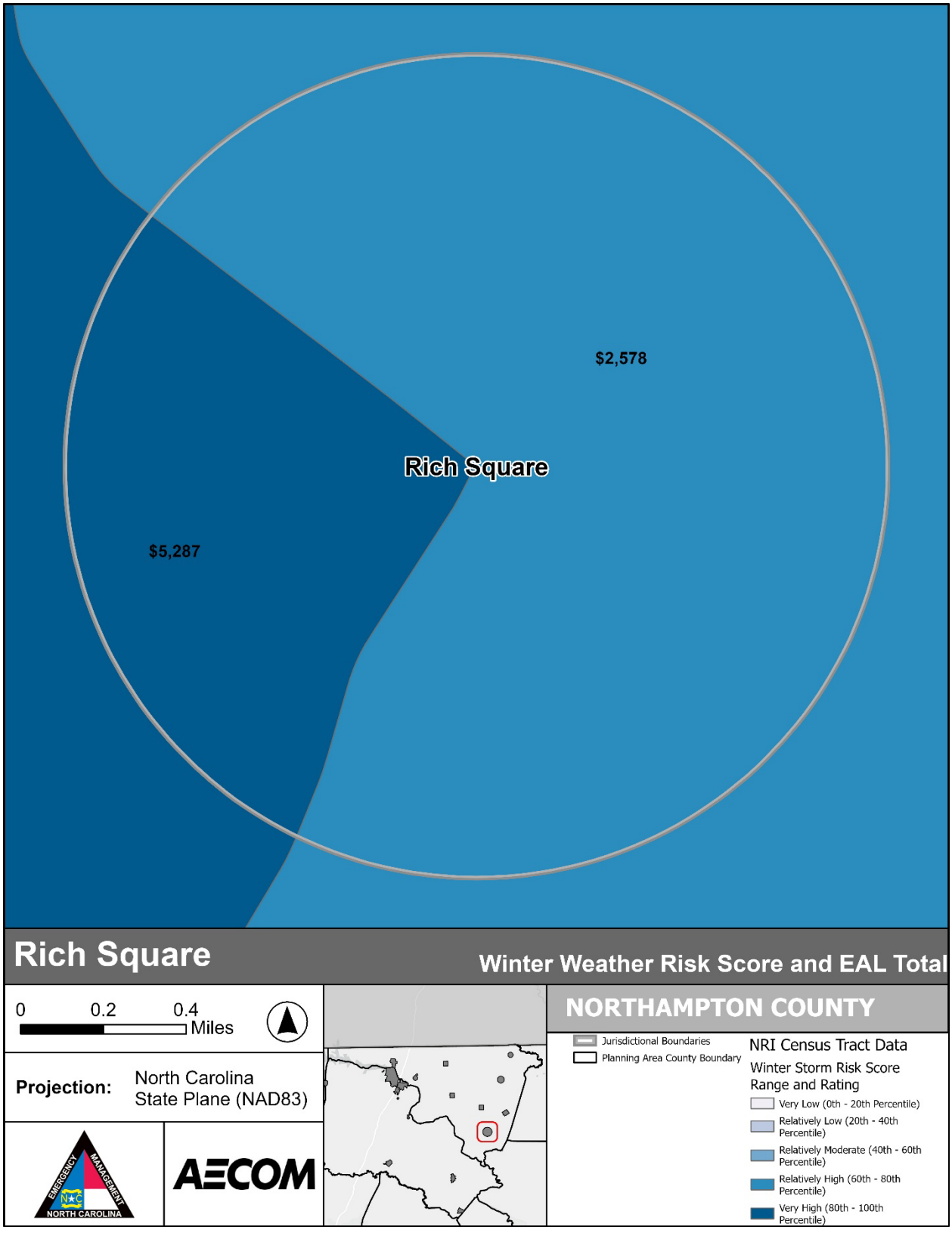


Figure 5-201: Winter Weather Risk Map - Rich Square

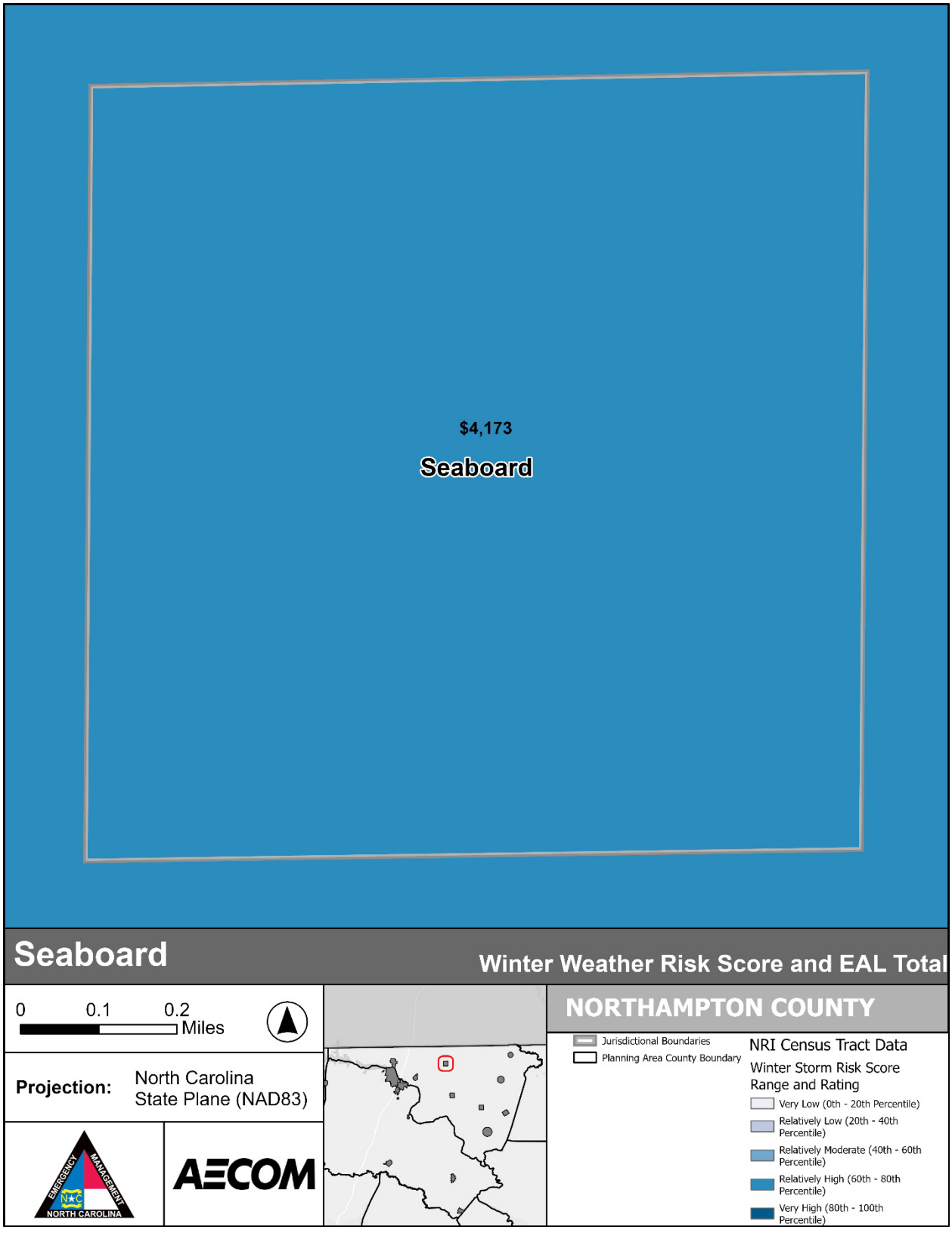


Figure 5-202: Winter Weather Risk Map - Seaboard

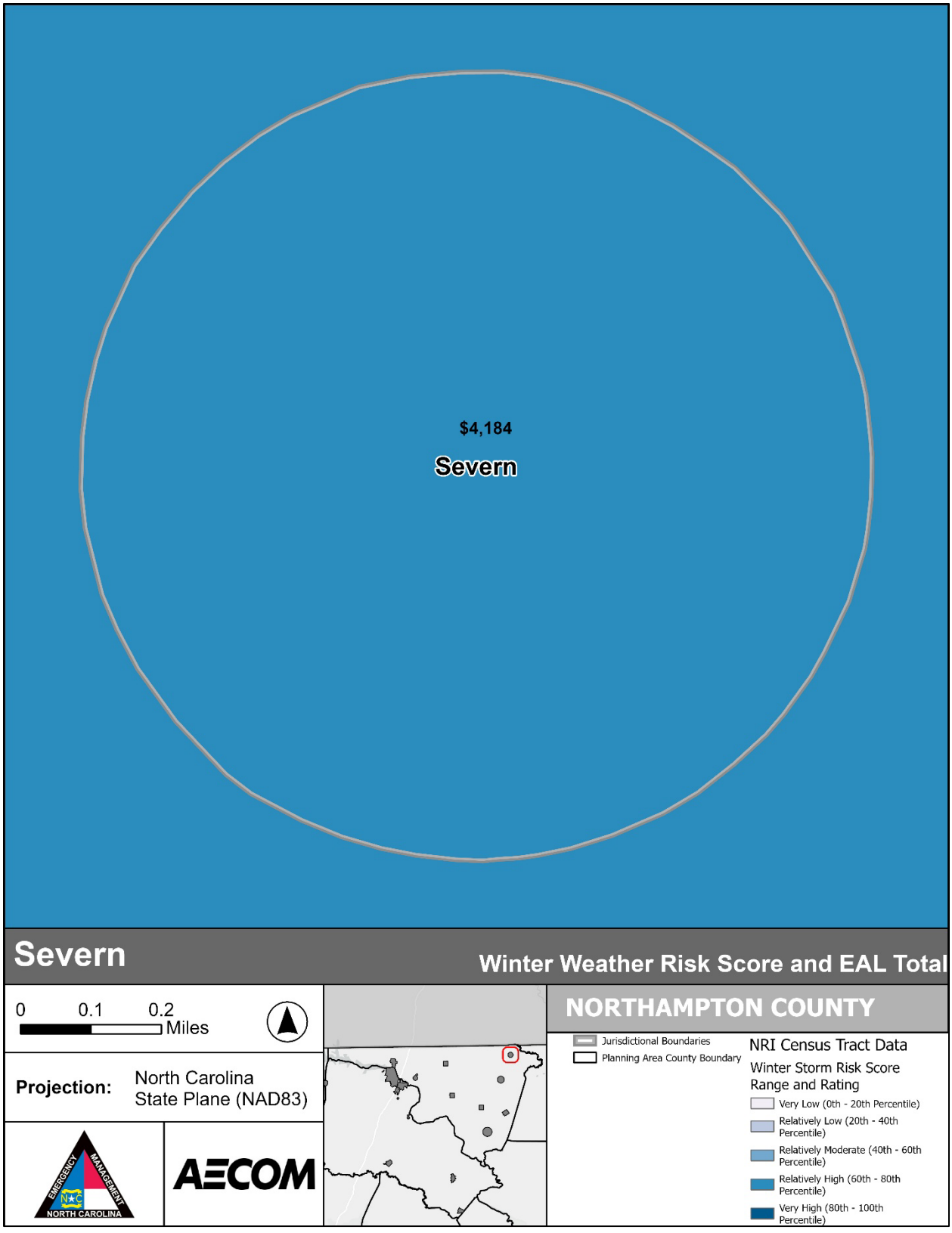


Figure 5-203: Winter Weather Risk Map - Severn

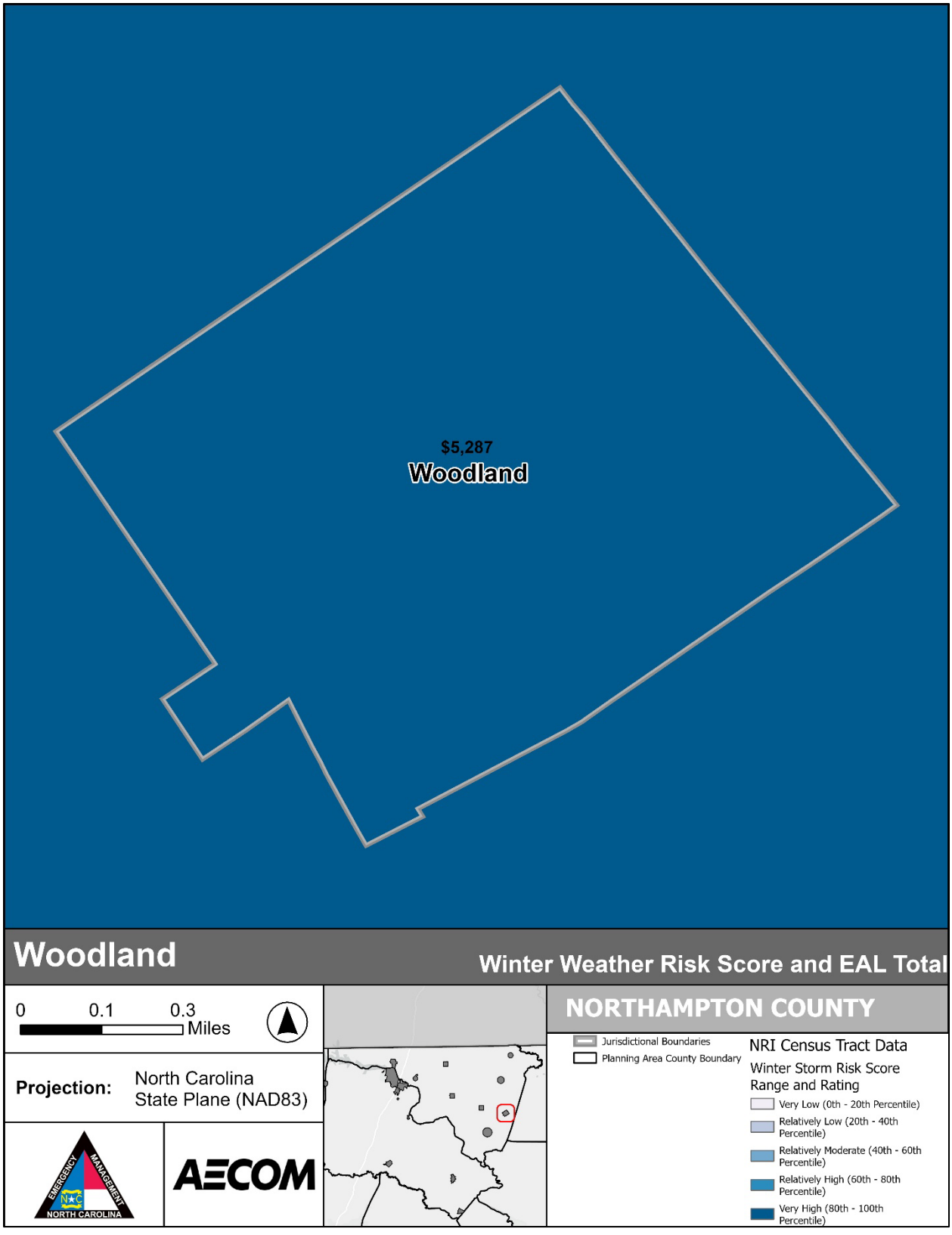


Figure 5-204: Winter Weather Risk Map - Woodland

5.11.3. Extent

Table 5-56 shows the worst recorded winter storm events in the region.

Table 5-56: Halifax-Northampton Maximum One-Day Snowfall from the NCEI Snowfall Extremes[88]

County	Jurisdiction	Maximum Snowfall (Inches)	Date
Halifax County	Scotland Neck	18	02/11/1948
Northampton County	Eagletown	12.5	12/12/1917

5.11.4. Past Occurrences

According to NCDC, the Region has experienced 102 winter storms, winter weather, and ice storm events since 1996, as reported in Table 5-57. These events are reported to have resulted in zero deaths, injuries, or crop damage.

Table 5-57: Winter Storm Events in the Region (1996-Present)[89]

County	Date	Event Type	Property Damage
Northampton	1/6/1996	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/6/1996	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/11/1996	Ice Storm	$0
Northampton	2/2/1996	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/2/1996	Ice Storm	$0
Northampton	2/3/1996	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/16/1996	Heavy Snow	$0
Northampton	2/16/1996	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	12/23/1998	Ice Storm	$0
Northampton	12/23/1998	Ice Storm	$500,000
Halifax	1/18/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/19/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/20/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/22/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/24/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/24/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/28/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	11/19/2000	Heavy Snow	$0
Northampton	12/3/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	12/3/2000	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/2/2002	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/3/2002	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	12/4/2002	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	12/4/2002	Winter Storm	$0

[88]National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *North Carolina Snowfall Extremes* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/access/monitoring/snowfall-extremes/NC/1
[89] National Center for Environmental Information (NCEI). (2025). *Storm Events Database* [Tabular]. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/stormevents/

County	Date	Event Type	Property Damage
Northampton	1/16/2003	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/23/2003	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/15/2003	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/16/2003	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/9/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/25/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/26/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/15/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/15/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	12/19/2004	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	12/26/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	12/26/2004	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/19/2005	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/20/2005	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	2/1/2007	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	12/7/2007	Winter Weather	$20,000
Northampton	11/21/2008	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/20/2009	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/20/2009	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	3/1/2009	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	3/2/2009	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	12/18/2009	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/29/2010	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/30/2010	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/12/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	2/13/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	3/2/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	12/4/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	12/16/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	12/16/2010	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	12/25/2010	Winter Storm	$100,000
Northampton	12/25/2010	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/7/2011	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/10/2011	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	2/9/2011	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/25/2013	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	2/16/2013	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/21/2014	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/21/2014	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/28/2014	Winter Storm	$0

County	Date	Event Type	Property Damage
Halifax	1/28/2014	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/12/2014	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/12/2014	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	3/3/2014	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	3/3/2014	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	3/17/2014	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/13/2015	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	2/16/2015	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/16/2015	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/24/2015	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	2/25/2015	Winter Storm	$500,000
Northampton	2/25/2015	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/17/2016	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/22/2016	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/22/2016	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/12/2016	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	2/15/2016	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/6/2017	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/7/2017	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/3/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/3/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/17/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/17/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	3/12/2018	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	12/9/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	12/9/2018	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/20/2020	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/20/2020	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	1/28/2021	Winter Weather	$0
Halifax	1/28/2021	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/31/2021	Winter Weather	$20,000
Halifax	2/12/2021	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	2/13/2021	Winter Weather	$15,000
Halifax	2/18/2021	Winter Weather	$0
Northampton	1/21/2022	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	1/21/2022	Winter Storm	$0
Halifax	2/19/2025	Winter Storm	$0
Northampton	2/19/2025	Heavy Snow	$1,000
		Regional Total	**$1,156,000**

The following events are summarized from the NCEI Storm Events Database from the past five years of winter weather occurrence:

2/20/2020 - Winter Storm

Snowfall amounts ranged from 3 to 5 inches across Halifax County. Snowfall totals ranged from 3 to 5 inches across Northampton County. Conway reported 5.0 inches of snow. Pleasant Hill (1 NNE) and Gaston reported 4.5 inches of snow. A cold, high-pressure system arriving from the north, coinciding with the approach of a mid- and upper-level trough from the west, allowed winter weather to develop over central North Carolina. As precipitation developed during the day on February 20, colder air continued to be advected into North Carolina by strong high pressure over the Great Lakes. A brief mix of rain and snow changed to snow as precipitation spread east across central NC during the late afternoon and early evening. Temperatures were near or slightly above freezing during the late afternoon, limiting accumulations. Temperatures fell below freezing during the evening, and the snow accumulated rapidly. By late evening, light snow was falling over much of central North Carolina. The snow ended shortly after midnight at most locations. Storm total snowfall amounts ranged between one and four inches, with most Triad and Triangle locations receiving between two and three inches.

1/28/2021 - Winter Weather

Snowfall ranged from 3 to 6 inches across Halifax County. Snowfall totals ranged from 1 to 4 inches across Northampton County. Snowfall total of 4.0 inches was reported at (2 SW) Henrico. A strong upper-level disturbance and a developing storm system spread rain across central NC during the early evening of January 27th. Initially, the precipitation fell as rain with surface temperatures in the mid-40s to the lower 50s. As precipitation persisted and intensified, colder air aloft reached the surface, resulting in a changeover to snow after midnight before the precipitation ended by daybreak. A total of 2 to 5 inches of snow was observed near the Virginia border, with 2 to 3 inches in the Triangle and Triad areas, and only a trace or no snow across the south.

1/31/2021 - Winter Weather

A couple of hundredths to two-tenths of an inch of ice from freezing rain was reported across Halifax County, mainly in trees, on elevated surfaces, and in grassy areas. However, a few care accidents were reported. Warm, moist air surged into the area atop a shallow cold-air damming airmass. This resulted in light freezing rain across the northern Piedmont of central North Carolina on the morning of the 31st. This resulted in a few slick spots, though ice accumulation was generally less than 0.15 inches, mainly on elevated surfaces and trees, with little to no impact. However, a few car accidents were reported near the Virginia-North Carolina border.

2/12/2021 - Winter Weather

A trace to one-tenth of an inch of ice from freezing rain was reported across Halifax County. An area of low pressure tracked along a stalled frontal zone to the south of central NC and eventually northeastward along the North Carolina coast. Meanwhile, a strong surface high-pressure system extended south southwestward into central North Carolina from the northeastern United States. This setup resulted in widespread precipitation developing on the

morning of the 12th and continuing into the 13th, with a cold air damming airmass developing. This allowed for evaporative cooling, with temperatures falling below freezing across the northern Piedmont and the northern Coastal Plain. This allowed freezing rain to occur in this area. Ice accumulation ranges from trace amounts to a couple of hundredths of an inch around the Triangle area, to a quarter to a half inch of ice accumulation in the Triad region and along/near the North Carolina-Virginia border. Impacts were limited to the Triad and counties along the North Carolina-Virginia border, where numerous accidents, power outages, and downed trees were reported.

2/13/2021 - Winter Weather

Light freezing rain or freezing drizzle resulted in ice accretion ranging from a trace to 0.20 inch across Northampton County. Several trees and power lines were downed, and scattered power outages were reported due to ice accumulation. The combination of Arctic high-pressure ridging over the Mid-Atlantic region and weak low-pressure areas tracking across the Carolinas and off the Mid-Atlantic coast resulted in minor ice accretion, ranging from a trace to 0.20 inch, due to light freezing rain or freezing drizzle across portions of interior northeast North Carolina.

2/18/2021 - Winter Weather

Around one-tenth of the ice from freezing rain was reported across Halifax County. An area of low pressure tracked across the Deep South and eventually along the coast of the Carolinas. Meanwhile, cold surface high pressure to the north continued to extend into the area. This resulted in a cold air damming airmass developing across central North Carolina, with freezing rain developing across the northern Piedmont. Ice accruals ranged from trace amounts across southern portions of the Piedmont to a couple of tenths of an inch near the North Carolina-Virginia border and in the northwest Piedmont. Impacts ranged from a glaze of ice on the trees to multiple slick spots, several accidents, and scattered power outages.

1/21/2022 - Winter Storm

Snowfall amounts range from 1 to 4 inches across Halifax County. Snowfall totals ranged from 2 to 5 inches across Northampton County. A total of 5.0 inches of snowfall was reported at (1 NW) Rich Square. Snowfall total of 3.5 inches was reported at Severn. The combination of high pressure to the north funneling cold Arctic air into the Mid-Atlantic region and low pressure tracking northeast off the Carolina coast produced snowfall totals of 3 to 8 inches across much of northeastern North Carolina.

Light snow developed over central North Carolina during the afternoon of January 21, peaked in the late evening and early overnight hours, and ended in the morning of January 22. The highest totals occurred over the Coastal Plain and Sandhills, where up to 5 inches fell, while locations across the Piedmont received around 1 to 4 inches of snow. The snow caused numerous accidents and scattered power outages, especially in the eastern and southern parts of the area, where snowfall totals were the highest.

2/19/2025 - Winter Storm (Halifax) & Heavy Snow (Northampton)

A snowfall of 2 to 5 inches fell across Halifax County. An area of low pressure over the northeast Gulf and off the southeast coast of the United States tracked off the coast of the Carolinas. This system, combined with Arctic air, brought snowfall across the Piedmont and northern Coastal Plain, and freezing rain over the Sandhills and southern Coastal Plain.

Snowfall ranged from 3 to 5 inches across Northampton County. Amateur radio reported 5.5 inches of snow in Henrico, NC. A significant winter storm occurred over the Mid-Atlantic on February 19-20, 2025. An Arctic 1050mb high-pressure system built into the area early on the 19th. Two mid-level disturbances began to phase over eastern North Carolina, with periods of heavy snowfall featuring rates of 1 to 2 inches per hour. Very cold temperatures resulted in mostly snow across the region. However, some sleet did mix near the Albemarle Sound. Snow totals ranged from around 5 inches for areas west of Interstate 95 to 14 inches in Currituck County.

5.11.5. Probability of Future Occurrences

The NRI reports on risk data for winter storm events, including precipitation such as snow, sleet, or freezing rain, generated from the NWS Winter Weather Alerts compiled by Iowa State University's Iowa Environmental Mesonet. These include the alert area and attributes for winter weather events from 2005 to 2017. The NRI also reports on Ice Storms, which include freezing rain events with significant ice accumulations of 0.25 inches or greater, based on historical data from the USACE Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory Damaging Ice Storm GIS, which documents ice-damaged, ice-sensitive structures between 1946 and 2014.

According to the NRI, Halifax County has an annualized frequency of 1.67 winter storms, a total EAL of $175,157, an EAL Score of 80.10, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 84.98. Unincorporated areas of Halifax County have an average annualized frequency of 1.67, a total EAL of $16,289, an average EAL Score of 92.52, and an average EAL Hazard Risk Index Score of 94.9. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Roanoke Rapids ($108,912), Littleton ($48,854), and Hobgood ($31,569).

Northampton County has an annualized frequency of 1.24 winter storm events, a total EAL of $42,902, an EAL Score of 47.85, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 50.02. Unincorporated areas of Northampton County have an average annualized frequency of 1.24, a total EAL of $3,943, an average EAL Score of 71.58, and a Hazard Risk Index Score of 72.41. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Gaston ($42,239), Rich Square ($7,865), and Conway ($6,874).

Table 5-58: NRI Winter Weather Annualized Frequency, EAL, EAL Score, and Hazard Risk Index Score for the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.67**	**$16,290**	**92.52**	**Very High**	**94.90**	**Very High**
Enfield	1.67	$15,354	81.88	Very High	88.12	Very High
Halifax	1.67	$11,290	88.90	Very High	91.66	Very High
Littleton	1.33	$48,854	93.61	Very High	95.05	Very High
Hobgood	1.83	$31,570	82.19	Very High	84.52	Very High
Roanoke Rapids	1.62	$108,912	88.85	Very High	91.99	Very High
Scotland Neck	1.67	$17,362	82.80	Very High	85.42	Very High
Weldon	1.46	$15,712	81.15	Very High	85.84	Very High
Halifax County Total	**1.67**	**$175,157**	**80.10**	**Very High**	**84.98**	**Very High**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.24**	**$3,943**	**71.58**	**Relatively High**	**72.41**	**Relatively High**
Conway	1.24	$6,875	68.90	Relatively High	69.68	Relatively High
Garysburg	1.24	$4,314	73.30	Relatively High	78.72	Relatively High
Gaston	1.53	$42,240	90.22	Very High	93.47	Very High
Jackson	1.24	$3,018	66.34	Relatively High	67.50	Relatively High
Lasker	1.24	$5,287	77.20	Relatively High	82.82	Very High
Rich Square	1.24	$7,865	70.21	Relatively High	76.49	Relatively High
Seaboard	1.24	$4,173	72.66	Relatively High	75.27	Relatively High
Severn	1.24	$4,184	72.72	Relatively High	74.44	Relatively High
Woodland	1.24	$5,287	77.20	Relatively High	82.82	Very High
Northampton County Total	**1.24**	**$42,902**	**47.85**	**Relatively Moderate**	**50.02**	**Relatively Moderate**

In Halifax County, the annualized frequency of ice storms is 1.06 events per year; the total EAL is $67,708; the EAL Score is 53.4; and the Hazard Risk Index Score is 59.03. Unincorporated areas in Halifax County have an average annualized frequency of 1.32, a total EAL of $7,039, an average EAL Score of 72.81, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 78.35. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Roanoke Rapids ($40,373), Hobgood ($17,508), and Littleton ($21,573).

In Northampton County, the annualized frequency of ice storms is 0.99; the EAL total is $18,649; the EAL Score is 29.58; and the Hazard Risk Index Score is 32.58. The unincorporated areas in Northampton County have an average annual frequency of 1.38 events per year, a total EAL of $2,726, an average EAL Score of 53.07, and an average Hazard Risk Index Score of 54.63. The jurisdictions with the highest EAL total are Gaston ($1,516), Rich Square ($3,410), and Conway ($2,507).

Table 5-59: NRI Ice Storm Annualized Frequency, EAL Score, EAL, and Hazard Risk Index Score

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.32**	**$7,040**	**72.81**	**Relatively High**	**78.35**	**Relatively High**
Enfield	0.93	$4,915	49.53	Relatively Moderate	60.74	Relatively High
Halifax	0.95	$4,085	62.38	Relatively High	68.75	Relatively High
Littleton	0.69	$12,573	68.55	Relatively High	72.72	Relatively High
Hobgood	1.38	$17,508	60.18	Relatively High	64.40	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	1.14	$40,374	63.52	Relatively High	70.58	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	0.78	$5,235	49.25	Relatively Moderate	54.23	Relatively Moderate
Weldon	0.95	$6,426	52.64	Relatively Moderate	60.33	Relatively High
Halifax County Total	**1.06**	**$67,708**	**53.40**	**Relatively Moderate**	**59.03**	**Relatively Moderate**
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	**1.38**	**$2,727**	**53.07**	**Relatively Moderate**	**54.63**	**Relatively Moderate**
Conway	0.95	$2,508	34.18	Relatively Low	34.85	Relatively Low
Garysburg	0.95	$1,517	39.09	Relatively Low	46.37	Relatively Moderate
Gaston	1.04	$14,394	64.79	Relatively High	72.17	Relatively High
Jackson	0.95	$1,355	36.31	Relatively Low	37.29	Relatively Low
Lasker	0.95	$2,318	49.40	Relatively Moderate	57.93	Relatively Moderate
Rich Square	0.95	$3,411	40.24	Relatively Moderate	48.58	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	0.95	$1,896	44.63	Relatively Moderate	48.09	Relatively Moderate

Jurisdiction	Annualized Frequency	EAL Total	Average EAL Score	Average EAL Rating	Average Hazard Risk Index Score	Average Hazard Risk Index Rating
Severn	0.93	$1,879	44.42	Relatively Moderate	46.62	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	0.95	$2,318	49.40	Relatively Moderate	57.93	Relatively Moderate
Northampton County Total	**0.99**	**$18,641**	**29.58**	**Relatively Low**	**32.58**	**Relatively Low**

5.11.6. Consequence and Impact Analysis

People

Winter storms are deceptive killers because most deaths are indirectly related to the storm event. The leading cause of death during winter weather is from automobile or other transportation accidents. Exhaustion and heart attacks caused by overexertion are the two most likely causes of winter storm-related deaths.

Power outages during very cold winter storm conditions can result in a potentially dangerous situation. Elderly people account for the largest percentage of hypothermia victims. In addition, if the power is out for an extended period, residents are forced to find alternative means to heat their homes. The danger arises from carbon monoxide released by improperly ventilated heating sources, such as space or kerosene heaters, and by blocked chimneys. House fires also occur more frequently in the winter due to inadequate safety precautions when using alternative heating sources. All jurisdictions in the Region are susceptible to this type of impact.

Individuals with a disability (20.9% in Halifax County and 20.8% in Northampton County) or an independent living difficulty (9.3% in Halifax County and 8.8% in Northampton County) may be at increased risk of negative impacts from winter weather events.[90] It is important that residents are informed about risks and are informed about how to safely heat their homes and remain safe during winter weather events.

Changes in Development

Localized impacts are expected for facilities and infrastructure in areas where winter weather events occur. Power lines and roads are most adversely affected and require extensive maintenance to keep them clear. As infrastructure continues to expand and development increases in the planning area, more infrastructure may be exposed to winter weather events. The development and expansion of infrastructure would require increased capabilities to prepare and clear roads during winter weather events.

Economy

The local economy and finances may be adversely affected, depending on the extent of the damage. Utility companies will strive to restore power as quickly as possible; however,

[90] U.S. Census Bureau. (2023). *Disability Characteristics* (No. ACSST5Y2023.S1810; Version 2023 ACS 5-Year Estimates) [Dataset]. data.census.gov. https://data.census.gov/table/ACSST5Y2023.S1810

businesses without power may be forced to close for an extended period, resulting in financial losses for the local economy.

Natural Environment

Winter weather events may include ice or snow accumulation on trees, which can cause large limbs, or even whole trees, to snap and potentially fall on residential homes, cars, or power lines. This potential for winter debris creates a dangerous environment for being outside; significant injury may occur if a large limb snaps while a local resident is driving or walking beneath it.

First Responders

Adverse impact expected to be severe for unprotected personnel and moderate to light for trained, equipped, and protected personnel. Winter weather events can cause power outages, potentially impacting operations. Down trees, power lines, and icy road conditions may prevent access to critical facilities and/or emergency equipment. Fire suppression during winter weather may pose significant danger because water supplies can freeze, making it difficult for firefighting equipment to reach the fire. Clearing ice- or snow-covered roads is also a problem; with limited equipment in North Carolina due to the relative infrequency of events, priority is given to main thoroughfares, and secondary roads are largely untouched during the initial hours after a storm has passed.

Future Conditions

According to the NC Climate Science Report, it is likely that snowfall and the number of heavy snowstorms in NC will decrease as winter temperatures rise.[91]

[91] Kunkel, K. E., Easterling, D. R., Ballinger, A., Bililign, S., Champion, S. M., Corbett, D. R., Dello, K. D., Dissen, J., Lackmann, G. M., Luettich Jr., R. A., Perry, L. B., Robinson, W. A., Stevens, L. E., Stewart, B. C., & Terando, A. J. (2020). *North Carolina Climate Science Report* (p. 233). North Carolina Institute for Climate Studies. https://ncics.org/programs/nccsr/

5.12. Hazard Profile Summary

The conclusions drawn from the Region's hazard profiling process, including the Priority Risk Index results and input from the Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Team, resulted in the classification of each identified hazard into three categories: High Risk, Moderate Risk, and Low Risk (Table 5-60). For purposes of these classifications, risk is expressed in relative terms according to the estimated impact that a hazard will have on human life and property throughout the Region. A more quantitative analysis to assess potential dollar losses for each hazard has been performed separately and is described. It should be noted that although some hazards are classified below as posing low risk, their occurrence at varying or unprecedented magnitudes remains possible in some cases, and their assigned classification will continue to be evaluated during future updates to this Plan.

Table 5-60: NRI Summary of Hazard Risk Ratings for the Hazards in the Planning Area

Jurisdiction	Drought	Earthquake	Extreme Heat	Hurricane / Tropical Storm	Flooding	Severe Weather			Tornado	Wildfire	Winter Storm	
						Thunderstorm Wind	Lightning	Hail			Winter Weather	Ice Storm
Halifax County	**Very High**	**Relatively Moderate**	**Very High**	**Very High**	**Very High**	**Relatively Low**	**Relatively Moderate**	**Relatively High**	**Relatively High**	**Relatively Low**	**Very High**	**Relatively Moderate**
Enfield	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High
Halifax	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Very High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High
Littleton	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High
Hobgood	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High
Roanoke Rapids	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High
Scotland Neck	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively Moderate
Weldon	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High
Unincorporated Area	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Very High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Very High	Very High	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High
Northampton County	**Very High**	**Relatively Low**	**Relatively High**	**Very High**	**Relatively Low**	**Very Low**	**Relatively Low**	**Relatively Low**	**Relatively Moderate**	**Very Low**	**Relatively Moderate**	**Relatively Low**

Jurisdiction	Drought	Earthquake	Extreme Heat	Hurricane / Tropical Storm	Flooding	Severe Weather			Tornado	Wildfire	Winter Storm	
						Thunderstorm Wind	Lightning	Hail			Winter Weather	Ice Storm
Conway	Very High	Very Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Low
Garysburg	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate
Gaston	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High
Jackson	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Low	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Low
Lasker	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively Moderate
Rich Square	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate
Seaboard	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate
Severn	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Low	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate
Woodland	Very High	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively Moderate
Unincorporated Area	Very High	Very Low	Relatively Moderate	Very High	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Low	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate	Relatively Moderate	Relatively High	Relatively Moderate

SECTION 6: CAPABILITY ASSESSMENT

Section 6 discusses the mitigation capabilities, including planning, programs, policies, and land management tools, typically used by local jurisdictions to implement hazard mitigation activities. It consists of the following subsections:

- 6.1 What is a Capability Assessment?
- 6.2 Conducting the Capability Assessment
- 6.3 Capability Assessment Findings
- 6.4 Conclusions on Local Capability

6.1. What is a Capability Assessment?

The purpose of conducting a capability assessment is to determine a local jurisdiction's ability to implement a comprehensive mitigation strategy and to identify potential opportunities to establish or enhance specific mitigation policies, programs, or projects.[1] As in any planning process, it is essential to determine which goals, objectives, and/or actions are feasible based on an understanding of the agencies or departments' organizational capacity to implement them. A capability assessment helps determine which mitigation actions are practical and likely to be implemented over time, given a local government's planning and regulatory framework, level of administrative and technical support, fiscal resources, and current political climate.

A capability assessment has two primary components: 1) an inventory of a local jurisdiction's relevant plans, ordinances, or programs already in place, and 2) an analysis of its capacity to carry them out. A careful examination of local capabilities will identify any existing gaps, shortfalls, or weaknesses in ongoing government activities that could hinder proposed mitigation activities and potentially exacerbate community hazard vulnerability. A capability assessment also highlights the positive mitigation measures already in place or being implemented at the local government level, which should continue to be supported and enhanced through future mitigation efforts.

The Capability Assessments completed for the Halifax-Northampton Region serve as a critical planning step and an integral part of the foundation for designing an effective hazard mitigation strategy. Coupled with the Risk Assessment, the Capability Assessment helps identify and target meaningful mitigation actions for incorporation in the Mitigation Strategy portion of the Plan. The assessment not only helps establish the goals and objectives the Region will pursue but also ensures they are realistically achievable under existing local conditions.

[1] While the Final Rule for implementing the Disaster Mitigation Act of 2000 does not require a local capability assessment to be completed for local hazard mitigation plans, it is a critical step in developing a mitigation strategy that meets the needs of the region while considering its own unique abilities. The Rule does state that a community's mitigation strategy should be "based on existing authorities, policies, programs and resources, and its ability to expand on and improve these existing tools" (44 CFR, Part 201.6(c)(3)).

6.2. Conducting the Capability Assessment

To facilitate the inventory and analysis of local government capabilities within the Halifax-Northampton Region, a detailed Capability Assessment Survey was completed by each participating jurisdiction, based on information found in existing hazard mitigation plans and local government websites. The survey questionnaire collected information on a variety of "capability indicators," such as existing local plans, policies, programs, or ordinances that contribute to or hinder the region's ability to implement hazard mitigation actions. Other indicators included in the survey were information on a community's fiscal, administrative, and educational and outreach capabilities, such as access to local budgetary and personnel resources for mitigation. The current political climate, a crucial consideration for any local planning or decision-making process, was also assessed in relation to hazard mitigation.

Participating jurisdictions complete the survey by filling out a local self-assessment, in which communities rate their overall capability for each overarching indicator (Planning & Regulatory, Administrative & Technical, Fiscal, Political, and Education & Outreach) as well as their overall ability to implement mitigation activities, categorized as either Limited, Moderate, or High. Lastly, communities rate their jurisdiction's overall capability to implement mitigation actions on a scale of one through ten. While these classifications are designed to provide nothing more than a general assessment of local government capability, the results of the capability assessments provide critical information for developing an effective and meaningful mitigation strategy. Survey results provide an extensive inventory of existing local plans, ordinances, programs, and resources, and identify gaps, weaknesses, or conflicts that counties and local jurisdictions can recast as opportunities for specific actions to be proposed as part of the hazard mitigation strategy.

6.3. Capability Assessment Findings

The findings of the Capability Assessments are summarized in this Plan to provide insight into the jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region's capacity to implement hazard mitigation activities. All information is primarily based on the Capability Assessment Survey and supplemented by reviews of existing hazard mitigation plans, local government websites, and input from local government officials during meetings of the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC). Each category of the Capability Assessment also includes a section named "Community Notes," which includes formatted, free-response statements provided by participating jurisdictions. These Community Notes allow jurisdictions to highlight any information not captured by the standardized Capability Assessment Survey. Specifically, many of the responding jurisdictions used the Community Notes to identify areas of their communities' mitigation capabilities they would like to expand or improve. By identifying these points for future improvement early in the planning process, the participating jurisdictions were then able to translate those gaps into mitigation actions to address and track desired growth in their hazard mitigation capabilities.

All relevant local and regional planning mechanisms, including comprehensive land use plans, floodplain management plans, stormwater ordinances, and other regulatory and programmatic tools, were reviewed and incorporated into the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation

Plan through the Capability Assessment process. Participating jurisdictions identified whether these mechanisms were in place, assessed their effectiveness in addressing hazard risk, and provided information on how each supports hazard mitigation, risk reduction, and community resilience. Data and policies from these existing mechanisms informed both the Risk Assessment, by identifying known hazards, vulnerable assets, and previously documented impacts, and the Mitigation Strategy, by capturing previously planned but unimplemented actions.

The integration of these existing plans and ordinances ensures that the regional mitigation strategy builds on established local frameworks and aligns ongoing hazard mitigation efforts with broader land-use, environmental protection, and infrastructure investment objectives. Table 6-1 captures the types of planning mechanisms participating jurisdictions identified through the Capability Assessment Survey, the parts of the Plan they support, and what the Planning Committee sought to incorporate from those mechanisms.

Table 6-1: Existing Plans, Studies, Reports, and Technical Information Reviewed for and Incorporated into the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan

Planning Mechanism	What It Supports	What to Look For
Comprehensive Land Use Plan	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Information on hazards, development trends, goals and policies, land use plans, and ordinances that support risk reduction
Floodplain Management Plan	Risk Assessment; Mitigation Strategy	Identification of flood-prone areas, mitigation priorities, and recommended flood-hazard reduction measures
Open Space Management Plan	Mitigation Strategy; Capability Assessment	Protected lands that provide flood storage or ecological benefits; policies for maintaining or expanding open space in flood-prone areas
Stormwater Management Ordinance	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Regulations addressing drainage, runoff reduction, low-impact development, and infrastructure to reduce localized flooding
Natural Resource Protection Plan	Mitigation Strategy; Capability Assessment	Conservation goals; identification of wetlands, riparian buffers, and other natural systems that support hazard mitigation
Flood Response Plan	Risk Assessment; Planning Process	Procedures for flood monitoring, emergency response, communication, and resource deployment during flood events
Emergency Operations Plan	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Data on hazards or events of concern and community vulnerabilities; coordination protocols and response responsibilities
Continuity of Operations Plan	Capability Assessment; Planning Process	Identification of critical facilities, backup procedures, and protection measures to maintain essential operations during disasters
Evacuation Plan	Planning Process; Risk Assessment	Evacuation routes, at-risk populations, special needs considerations, and coordination with transportation agencies

Planning Mechanism	What It Supports	What to Look For
Disaster Recovery Plan	Planning Process; Mitigation Strategy	Post-disaster rebuilding policies, recovery priorities, and integration of long-term mitigation objectives
Capital Improvements Plan	Mitigation Strategy; Capability Assessment	Planned infrastructure investments that reduce hazard risks or address repetitive loss facilities
Economic Development Plan	Planning Process; Risk Assessment; Mitigation Strategy	Existing partners, priority growth areas, and industries; strategies for resilient economic development and risk reduction
Historic Preservation Plan	Risk Assessment; Mitigation Strategy	Inventory of historic assets at risk; strategies for protecting historic properties and cultural resources from hazards
Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Floodplain development standards, elevation requirements, permitting procedures, and National Flood Insurance (NFIP) compliance measures
Zoning Ordinance	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Land use designations, density limits, overlay zones, and standards that minimize development in hazard-prone areas
Subdivision Ordinance	Risk Assessment; Mitigation Strategy	Design standards for drainage and infrastructure; site-planning requirements that minimize exposure to flood hazards
Unified Development Ordinance	Capability Assessment; Mitigation Strategy	Consolidated zoning, subdivision, and floodplain regulations that promote hazard-resilient growth and risk reduction
Post-Disaster Redevelopment Plan	Planning Process; Mitigation Strategy	Strategies for rebuilding safer and stronger; policies integrating mitigation into reconstruction and long-term recovery
Building Code	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Construction standards that reduce vulnerability to floods, wind, and other hazards; adoption and enforcement details
Fire Code	Risk Assessment; Capability Assessment	Fire-resistant design standards, evacuation routes, and coordination with emergency response plans

6.3.1. Planning and Regulatory Capability

Planning and regulatory capability is based on implementing plans, ordinances, and programs that demonstrate a local jurisdiction's commitment to guiding and managing growth, development, and redevelopment responsibly while maintaining the community's general welfare. It includes emergency response and mitigation planning; comprehensive land use planning and transportation planning; the enforcement of zoning or subdivision ordinances and building codes that regulate how land is developed, and structures are built; and the protection of environmental, historic, and cultural resources in the community. Although conflicts can arise, these planning initiatives generally offer significant opportunities to integrate hazard mitigation principles and practices into local decision-making. This assessment provides a general overview of the key planning and regulatory tools and programs in place or under development for the jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region. This information will help identify opportunities to address existing gaps, weaknesses, or conflicts with other initiatives, and to integrate the implementation of this Plan with existing planning mechanisms, where appropriate.

Local jurisdictions can expand their planning and regulatory capabilities by ensuring that hazard mitigation principles are systematically integrated across local and regional plans, ordinances, and policies. This may include strengthening coordination between land use, transportation, stormwater, and environmental planning processes; maintaining consistency between comprehensive plans and hazard mitigation goals; and regularly updating development standards to reflect the latest hazard data and best practices. Jurisdictions could also adopt new ordinances or overlay zones that limit development in high-risk areas and promote resilient building and infrastructure design.

Table 6-2 provides a summary of the relevant local plans, ordinances, and programs already in place or under development for the jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region. A checkmark (✓) indicates that the given item is currently in place and being implemented. A dash (**–**) indicates that the given item is not included or in place. Each of these local plans, ordinances, and programs should be considered available mechanisms for reviewing and incorporating existing plans, studies, reports, and technical information into the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan. This will help identify existing data and capabilities that can support the implementation of mitigation strategies.

Table 6-2: Relevant Plans, Ordinances, and Programs

Planning & Regulatory Resources	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
Comprehensive Land Use Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Hazard Mitigation Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Floodplain Management Plan	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–
Open Space Management Plan (Parks & Rec/Greenway Plan)	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓
Stormwater Management Plan/Ordinance	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	–	–
Natural Resource Protection Plan	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Flood Response Plan	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Emergency Operations Plan	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Continuity of Operations Plan	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
Evacuation Plan	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Disaster Recovery Plan	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital Improvements Plan	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	✓
Economic Development Plan	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–
Historic Preservation Plan	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓
Zoning Ordinance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
Subdivision Ordinance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
Unified Development Ordinance	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–
Post-Disaster Redevelopment	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Building Code	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	✓
Fire Code	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	✓
National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP)	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓

Planning & Regulatory Resources	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
NFIP Community Rating System	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

**Indicates the planning team used the results of the Capability Assessment Survey from the previous planning cycle for these jurisdictions to populate this table, along with a review of the jurisdictions' websites and other relevant materials, which were completed to supplement/update information not collected from the surveys.*

A more detailed discussion on the region's planning and regulatory capability is provided in the following sections.

6.3.1.1. Community Notes

The bulleted list below captures additional community notes from participating jurisdictions that provide more details on their planning and regulatory capabilities.

- Halifax County maintains an Emergency Operations Plan for the unincorporated areas of the County and all jurisdictions participating in this Hazard Mitigation Plan.
- The Town of Halifax's Zoning Ordinance, Building Code, and Fire Code follow state guidance.
- The City of Roanoke Rapids implements a Comprehensive Land Use & Community Health Plan, adopted in 2014. The City has a Floodplain Management Plan in place through the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance. The City of Roanoke Rapids is included in the 2014-2024 Comprehensive Parks & Recreation Plan for Halifax County, dated January 20, 2015. The City follows the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan. The City's Land Use Ordinance contains Zoning, Subdivision, and Site Plan Review. The Building and Fire Codes, including the Fire District on Roanoke Avenue, are enforced by the Fire Marshal and Building Inspector in accordance with NC State Codes.
- In addition to the identified plans/regulations, for the Other category, Northampton County has a Transportation Plan and a Debris Management Plan in place.
- Garysburg is currently working with the County Economic Developer and the Hazard Mitigation Team.
- Jackson has a Police, Fire, and Sheriff's Department.
- The Town of Rich Square currently follows the Northampton County guidance and direction.
- The Town of Seaboard Planning and Adjustment Board prepares and maintains the land-use plans and ordinances (residential, commercial, industrial). The Board is currently updating its ordinances. Also, a Zoning officer has been appointed so that the Town can issue permits (zoning, sign, business, etc.), conduct code enforcement and Inspections, and enforce ordinances (zoning, nuisance, burning, etc.).

6.3.1.2. Emergency Management

Hazard mitigation is widely recognized as one of the four primary phases of emergency management. The three other phases include preparedness, response, and recovery. Each phase is interconnected with hazard mitigation, as Figure 6-1 suggests. Opportunities to reduce potential losses through mitigation practices are most often implemented before disasters occur, such as elevating flood-prone structures or continuously enforcing policies that prevent and regulate development vulnerable to hazards because of its location, design, or other characteristics. Mitigation opportunities will also be presented during immediate preparation or response activities, such as installing storm shutters in advance of a hurricane, and certainly during the long-term recovery and redevelopment process following a hazard event.



Figure 6-1: The Four Phases of Emergency Management

Planning for each phase is a critical part of a comprehensive emergency management program and a key to the successful implementation of hazard mitigation actions. As a result, the Capability Assessment Survey posed several questions across a range of emergency management plans to assess the Halifax-Northampton Region's willingness to perform planning activities and its level of technical planning proficiency.

Hazard Mitigation Plan: A community's hazard mitigation plan serves as its blueprint for reducing the impact of natural and human-caused hazards on people and the built environment. The essential elements of a hazard mitigation plan include a risk assessment, capability assessment, and mitigation strategy.

- 18 of the 18 participating jurisdictions in this plan update effort have previously participated in and adopted the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan

Disaster Recovery Plan: A disaster recovery plan guides the physical, social, environmental, and economic recovery and reconstruction following a disaster. In many instances, hazard mitigation principles and practices are incorporated into local disaster recovery plans to capitalize on opportunities to break the cycle of repetitive disaster losses. Disaster recovery plans can also lead to the preparation of disaster redevelopment policies and ordinances to be enacted following a hazard event.

- Northampton County was the only jurisdiction to indicate they have a Disaster Recovery Plan in place.

Emergency Operations Plan: An emergency operations plan outlines the responsibilities of staff and departments and the deployment of resources during and after an emergency or disaster.

- Both Halifax and Northampton Counties each maintain their own Emergency Operations Plan for the unincorporated areas of the counties and for all jurisdictions participating in this Hazard Mitigation Plan.

Continuity of Operations Plan: A continuity of operations plan establishes a chain of command, a line of succession, and plans for backup or alternate emergency facilities in the event of an extreme emergency or disaster.

- Halifax County and the Town of Lasker were the only jurisdictions to indicate they have a Continuity of Operations Plan in place.

6.3.1.3. General Planning

Implementing hazard mitigation activities often involves agencies and individuals beyond the emergency management profession. Stakeholders may include local planners, public works officials, economic development specialists, and other relevant parties. In many instances, concurrent local planning efforts can help achieve or complement hazard mitigation goals, even though they are not explicitly designed to do so. Therefore, the Capability Assessment Survey also asked about general planning capabilities and the extent to which hazard mitigation is integrated into other ongoing planning efforts in the Halifax-Northampton Region.

Comprehensive Land Use Plan: A comprehensive land use plan establishes the community's overall vision and guides future government decision-making. Typically, a comprehensive plan includes sections on demographics, land use, transportation, and community facilities. Given the plan's broad scope and its regulatory standing in many communities, integrating hazard mitigation measures into the comprehensive plan can increase the likelihood of achieving risk-reduction goals.

- 13 out of the 18 participating jurisdictions indicated they have a Comprehensive Land Use Plan in place, with the exceptions of Scotland Neck, Conway, Jackson, Severn, and Woodland.

Capital Improvements Plan: A capital improvements plan guides the scheduling of public improvement spending. A capital improvements plan can serve as an essential mechanism for guiding future development away from identified hazard areas. Limiting public spending in hazardous areas is one of the most effective long-term mitigation actions available to local governments.

- 11 of the 18 jurisdictions indicated they have a Capital Improvements Plan in place, with the exceptions of the Town of Halifax, the Town of Scotland Neck, the Town of Weldon, the Town of Conway, the Town of Garysburg, the Town of Rich Square, and the Town of Severn.

Historic Preservation Plan: A plan intended to preserve historic structures or districts within a community. An often-overlooked aspect of the historic preservation plan is the assessment of buildings and sites located in areas prone to natural hazards, as well as the identification of measures to mitigate future damage. This may involve retrofitting or relocation techniques that account for the need to protect buildings that do not meet current building standards or are located within a historic district that cannot be easily relocated out of harm’s way.

- The Town of Jackson was the only jurisdiction to indicate they have a Historic Preservation Plan in place.

Zoning Ordinance: Zoning represents the primary means by which local governments control land use. As part of a community's police power, zoning is used to protect the public health, safety, and welfare of those in each jurisdiction that maintains zoning authority. A zoning ordinance is the mechanism through which zoning is typically implemented. Since zoning regulations enable municipal governments to limit the types and densities of development, a zoning ordinance can serve as a powerful tool when applied to identified hazard areas.

- 17 of the 18 participating jurisdictions indicated they have adopted a Zoning Ordinance, with the exception of Rich Square.

Subdivision Ordinance: A subdivision ordinance regulates the development of residential, commercial, industrial, or other uses, including associated public infrastructure, as land is subdivided into buildable lots for sale or future growth. Subdivision design that accounts for natural hazards can dramatically reduce future development's exposure to them.

- Like Zoning Ordinances, 17 of the 18 participating jurisdictions indicated they have adopted a Subdivision Ordinance, with the exception of Rich Square.

Unified Development Ordinance: A Unified Development Ordinance (UDO) is a single, comprehensive document that consolidates a community's zoning, subdivision, and other land development regulations into a unified set of rules. It is authorized under Chapter 160D of the North Carolina General Statutes, which requires consistency in how local governments regulate land use. The UDO provides clear standards for property development, striking a balance between growth and community priorities, including public safety, infrastructure, and environmental protection. Consolidating regulations into a single ordinance helps streamline permitting, improve transparency, and ensure consistent decisions across various types of development.

- Only three of the 18 jurisdictions indicated they have adopted a UDO, including Littleton, Roanoke Rapids, and Seaboard.

Building Codes, Permitting, and Inspections: Building codes regulate construction standards. In many communities, permits and inspections are required for new construction. Decisions regarding the adoption of building codes (that account for hazard risk), the type of permitting process needed before and after a disaster, and the enforcement of inspection protocols all affect the level of hazard risk a community faces.

- 14 of the 18 participating jurisdictions indicated they enforce building and fire codes, with the exceptions of Hobgood, Conway, Rich Square, and Severn.

The adoption and enforcement of building codes by local jurisdictions is routinely assessed through the Building Code Effectiveness Grading Schedule (BCEGS) program developed by the Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO).[2] In North Carolina, the North Carolina Department of Insurance assesses the building codes in effect in a particular community and the community's enforcement of those codes, *with a special emphasis on mitigating losses from natural hazards*. The results of BCEGS assessments are routinely provided to ISO's member private insurance

[2] Participation in BCEGS is voluntary and may be declined by local governments if they do not wish to have their local building codes evaluated.

companies, which, in turn, may offer rating credits for new buildings constructed in communities with strong BCEGS classifications. The concept is that communities with well-enforced, up-to-date codes should experience fewer disaster-related losses and, as a result, should have lower insurance rates.

During the assessment, ISO collects information on personnel qualifications and continuing education, as well as the number of inspections conducted daily. This type of information, combined with local building codes, is used to determine a grade for that jurisdiction. The grades range from one to ten, with a BCEGS grade of one representing exemplary commitment to building code enforcement and a grade of ten indicating less than minimum recognized protection.

6.3.1.4. Floodplain Management

Flooding represents the most significant natural hazard facing the nation. At the same time, the tools available to reduce the impacts of flooding are among the most developed hazard-specific mitigation techniques. In addition to approaches that address hazards across various sectors, such as education, outreach, and training for local officials, the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) includes specific regulatory measures that enable government officials to determine where and how growth occurs in relation to flood hazards. Participation in the NFIP is voluntary for local governments; however, the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) strongly encourages them to participate as a first step toward implementing and sustaining an effective hazard mitigation program. It is therefore used in this assessment as a key indicator of local capability.

For a county or municipality to participate in the NFIP, it must adopt a local flood damage prevention ordinance that requires adherence to established minimum building standards within the floodplain. These standards require that all new buildings and substantial improvements to existing buildings be protected from damage from a 100-year flood event, and that new development in the floodplain does not exacerbate existing flood problems or increase damage to other properties.

A key service provided by the NFIP is the mapping of identified flood hazard areas. Once completed, the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRMs) are used to assess flood hazard risk, regulate construction practices, and set flood insurance rates. FIRMs are a crucial source of information for educating residents, government officials, and the private sector about the likelihood of flooding in their community.

Jurisdictions that participate in the National Flood Insurance Program will continue to comply with the program's requirements and work toward full compliance in the future, using several strategies. Floodplain management is managed through zoning ordinances, building code restrictions, and the county building inspection program. The jurisdictions will coordinate with the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and FEMA to develop maps and regulations for Special Flood Hazard Areas within their jurisdictions and, through consistent monitoring, will design and improve their floodplain management programs to reduce the risk of flooding to people and property. Adoption of floodplain management requirements, including regulating new construction in the Special Flood Hazard Area, floodplain identification, and

mapping, will continue to be implemented. Each county and its municipalities, while participating in the National Flood Insurance Program, comply with regulations as demonstrated in regular Community Assessment Visits.

All jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region participate in the NFIP, except for the Town of Halifax (Halifax County) and the Town of Seaboard (Northampton County). The Towns of Garysburg, Lasker, and Rich Square, all in Northampton County, are the only jurisdictions in the planning area that participate in the NFIP but have no mapped Special Flood Hazard Area within their municipal boundaries. The City of Roanoke Rapids (Halifax County) has the largest number of NFIP policies in force (63), the most insurance ($18,075,000) and written premiums ($80,538) in force, the largest number of closed losses (37), and the greatest amount of total payments ($456,128).

Table 6-3 provides NFIP policy and claim information for each participating jurisdiction.

Table 6-3: NFIP Policy and Claim Information by Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction	Date Joined NFIP	Current Effective Map Date	NFIP Policies In Force	Insurance In Force	Written Premium In Force	Closed Losses	Total Payments
Halifax County							
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	05/05/81	09/19/25	36	$10,002,000	$21,888	5	$5,408
City of Roanoke Rapids	04/17/78	09/19/25	63	$18,075,000	$80,538	37	$456,128
Town of Enfield	06/25/76	09/19/25	1	$1,000,000	$1,080	4	$139,888
Town of Halifax*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Hobgood	07/01/77	06/18/13	3	$1,005,000	$1,724	1	$2,349
Town of Littleton	07/03/07	06/18/13	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Scotland Neck	10/28/77	09/19/25	1	$350,000	$761	1	$85,319
Town of Weldon	04/01/81	09/19/25	8	$3,684,000	$17,063	3	$74,929
Subtotal Halifax	**-**	**-**	**112**	**$34,116,000**	**$123,054**	**51**	**$764,021**
Northampton County							
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	11/04/88	09/19/25	25	$5,820,000	$15,078	17	$93,953
Town of Conway	08/01/87	08/03/09	1	$350,000	$1,308	0	$0
Town of Garysburg	08/13/08	NSFHA	2	$578,000	$1,451	1	$13,364
Town of Gaston	02/04/09	02/04/09	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Jackson	07/02/87	08/03/09	1	$250,000	$704	2	$76,283
Town of Lasker	02/10/06	NSFHA	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Rich Square	04/25/19	NFSHA	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Seaboard	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town of Severn	02/01/87	08/03/09	2	$630,000	$1,335	6	$44,261
Town of Woodland	03/01/87	08/03/09	2	$400,000	$2,362	2	$11,589
Subtotal Northampton	**-**	**-**	**33**	**$8,028,000**	**$22,238**	**28**	**$239,450**
TOTAL PLAN	**-**	**-**	**145**	**$42,144,000**	**$145,292**	**79**	**$1,003,471**

**The Town of Halifax does not participate in the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP).*

Source: FEMA Flood Insurance Data's HUDEX Report (8/31/2025)

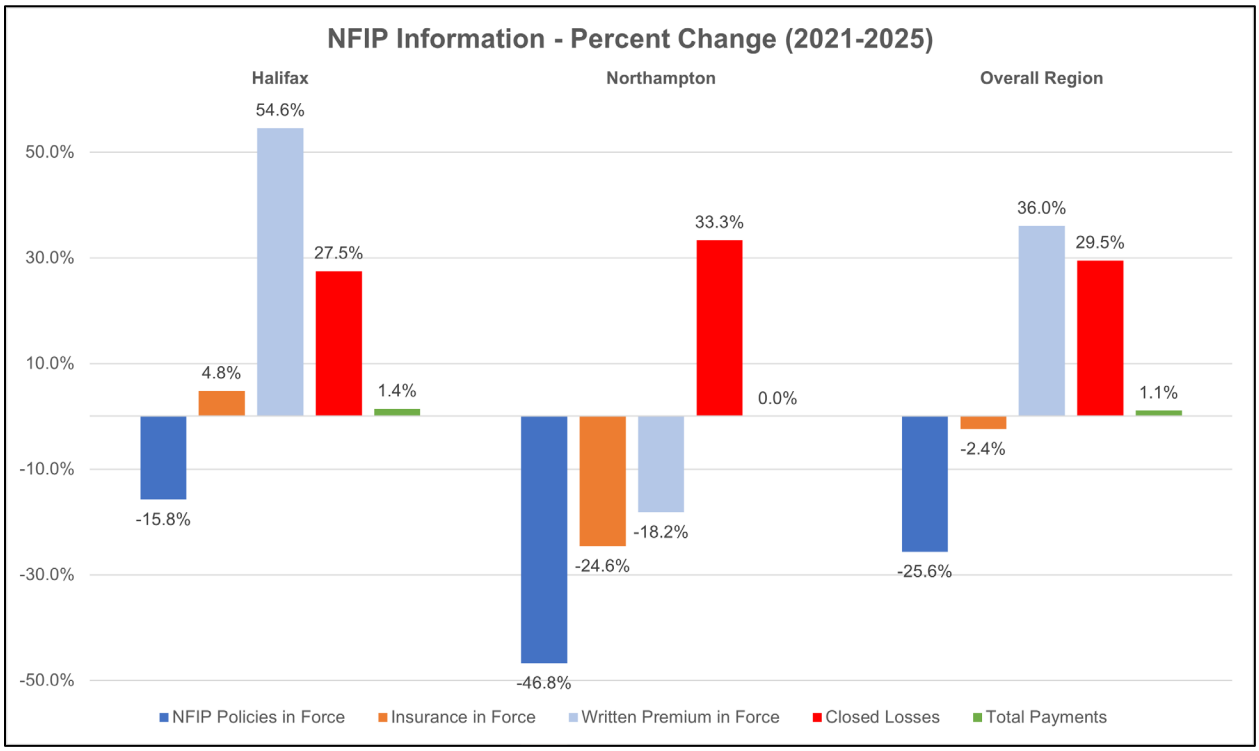


Figure 6-2: NFIP Policy and Claim Information County and Overall Percent Change Between Plan Updates (2021-2025)

NFIP Policies in Force

Definition: the total number of policies reported within the community and/or county in force as of the given date. All condo units are counted for each condo master policy.

Increasing policies generally indicate improved flood risk awareness, greater mortgage compliance, or the expansion of insurable development within mapped flood risk areas.

Decreasing policies may reflect successful buyouts, reduced exposure, or negatively declining insurance participation and rising uninsured risk.

Trends must be interpreted alongside population growth and development patterns.

Ideal Trends:

Near term: moderate increases or stable participation showing strong insurance coverage uptake.

Long term: Stable or gradual decline paired with mitigation actions (buyouts, elevation, land-use controls), not coverage drop-off.

Insurance in Force

Definition: represents the total dollar value of flood insurance coverage provided by all active policies in effect within a community at a given time.

Increasing coverage value suggests higher asset exposure, rising property values, or improved insurance penetration. Rapid increases may signal growing financial exposure within flood hazard areas.

Decreasing coverage may indicate a loss of development and mitigation activities, or underinsurance.

Ideal Trends:

Near term: increasing or stable values reflecting adequate protection of existing assets.

Long term: stabilization or slower growth as exposure is reduced through resilience planning and risk-informed development.

Written Premium in Force

Definition: written premium in force represents the total annual premium associated with all active NFIP policies in effect within a community at a given time

Increasing premiums in force may reflect higher participation, updated FEMA Risk Rating 2.0 pricing, or increased exposure. Rising premiums without mitigation can create affordability pressures and policy drop-off risk.

Decreasing premiums in force may signal declining participation rather than reduced risk.

Idea Trends:

Near term: Stable or moderate increases tied to maintained participation.

Long term: Stabilized premiums resulting from reduced risk classifications and mitigation investments.

Closed Losses

Definition: represents the number of NFIP claims that have completed the adjustment process and have been finalized, including claims with and without payment.

Increasing closed losses indicate recurring flood damages and persistent vulnerability.

Declining closed losses typically reflect effective mitigation, improved standards, or fewer damaging events.

Must be **normalized against hazard frequency**.

Idea Trends:

Near term: event-driven fluctuations are expected.

Long term: clear downward trend demonstrating reduced repetitive loss and mitigation effectiveness.

Total Claim Payments

Definition: total claim payments represent the total dollar amount paid by the NFIP for insured flood losses within a community during a specified reporting period.

Increasing total claim payments indicate growing disaster costs and unresolved structural vulnerability.

Declining claim payments suggest successful risk reduction or fewer severe flood events.

High payouts concentrated geographically often **signal repetitive loss problem areas**.

Ideal Trends:

Near term: Payments may spike following major events.

Long term: Sustained reduction in payouts demonstrating measurable loss avoidance and mitigation return on investment.

Goals for NFIP Policy and Claims

- High or stable insurance participation
- Reduced flood losses and payouts over time
- Stabilized exposure growth
- Transition from recovery spending to risk reduction activities

Table 6-4: NFIP Policy & Claims Information - Percent Change Between 2020 & 2025

Jurisdiction	NFIP Policies In Force	Insurance In Force	Written Premium In Force	Closed Losses	Total Payments
Halifax County					
Halifax County (Unincorporated Area)	5.9%	28.2%	84.0%	66.7%	44.1%
City of Roanoke Rapids	-20.3%	-4.7%	55.2%	23.3%	1.0%
Town of Enfield	-75.0%	-32.4%	-67.7%	33.3%	0.0%
Town of Halifax*	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Hobgood	50.0%	79.5%	148.8%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Littleton	-100.0%	-100.0%	-100.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Scotland Neck	-80.0%	-69.9%	-49.2%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Weldon	0.0%	49.0%	70.2%	50.0%	6.5%
Subtotal Halifax	**-15.8%**	**4.8%**	**54.6%**	**27.5%**	**1.4%**
Northampton County					
Northampton County (Unincorporated Area)	-47.9%	-30.6%	-25.5%	54.5%	0.0%
Town of Conway	0.0%	0.0%	162.7%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Garysburg	0.0%	-17.4%	94.5%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Gaston	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Jackson	-75.0%	-15.1%	-68.8%	100.0%	0.0%
Town of Lasker	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Rich Square	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Seaboard	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Severn	-50.0%	80.9%	-2.4%	0.0%	0.0%
Town of Woodland	-33.3%	-30.4%	13.4%	0.0%	0.0%

Jurisdiction	NFIP Policies In Force	Insurance In Force	Written Premium In Force	Closed Losses	Total Payments
Subtotal Northampton	**-46.8%**	**-24.6%**	**-18.2%**	**33.3%**	**0.0%**
TOTAL PLAN	**-25.6%**	**-2.4%**	**36.0%**	**29.5%**	**1.1%**

Community Rating System: An additional indicator of floodplain management capability is the active participation of local jurisdictions in the Community Rating System (CRS). The CRS is an incentive-based program that encourages counties and municipalities to undertake defined flood-mitigation activities beyond minimum NFIP requirements by implementing additional local measures to reduce flood impacts. All 19 creditable CRS mitigation activities are assigned point values. As points accumulate and thresholds are met, communities can apply for an improved CRS class rating. Class ratings, which range from ten to one, are tied to flood insurance premium reductions, as shown in Table 6-5. As class ratings improve (with lower numbers indicating better ratings), the percentage reduction in flood insurance premiums for NFIP policyholders in that community increases.

Table 6-5: CRS Premium Discounts, By Class

CRS Class	Premium Reduction
1	45%
2	40%
3	35%
4	30%
5	25%
6	20%
7	15%
8	10%
9	5%
10	0

Source: FEMA

Community participation in the CRS is voluntary. Any community that is in full compliance with the rules and regulations of the NFIP may apply to FEMA for a CRS classification better than class 10. The CRS application process has undergone significant simplification over the past several years in response to community feedback. Changes have been made to make the CRS more user-friendly and to provide extensive technical assistance to communities upon request.

- No jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton region participate in the CRS as of 12/01/2025.[3]

Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance: A flood damage prevention ordinance establishes minimum building standards in the floodplain to minimize public and private losses from flooding.

[3] Federal Emergency Management Agency. (2025, December 1). *Community Status Book*. https://www.fema.gov/flood-insurance/work-with-nfip/community-status-book

- Halifax County, the Town of Enfield, the Town of Hobgood, the Town of Littleton, the City of Roanoke Rapids, the Town of Scotland Neck, the Town of Weldon, Northampton County, the Town of Conway, the Town of Garysburg, and the Town of Lasker have adopted and enforce jurisdiction-specific Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances.
- The Town of Enfield and the Town of Gaston have passed resolutions to adopt their County's Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance.
- During the Hazard Mitigation Plan Update process, Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances were not identified for the NFIP participating communities of Jackson, Rich Square, Severn, or Woodland.

Floodplain Management Plan: A floodplain management plan (also known as a flood mitigation plan) provides a framework for implementing preventive and corrective measures to reduce flood-related impacts.

- Roanoke Rapids, Weldon, Northampton County, Conway, Garysburg, Jackson, Rich Square, and Severn indicated they have floodplain Management Plans in place.

Open Space Management Plan*:* An open space management plan is designed to preserve, protect, and restore largely undeveloped lands in their natural state and to expand or connect areas in the public domain such as parks, greenways, and other outdoor recreation areas. In many instances, open space management practices align to reduce hazard losses, such as preserving wetlands or other flood-prone areas in their natural state for perpetuity.

- Halifax County, Enfield, Roanoke Rapids, Gaston, Lasker, Seaboard, and Woodland were the only jurisdictions to indicate they have an Open Space Management Plan in place.

Stormwater Management Plan/Ordinance: A stormwater management plan addresses flooding caused by stormwater runoff. The stormwater management plan typically focuses on design and construction measures to mitigate the impact of minor urban flooding, which occurs more frequently. A local (county or municipal) stormwater management ordinance is a legally adopted regulation that establishes requirements for managing runoff from new development and redevelopment to reduce flooding, erosion, and water quality impacts. It typically sets design standards, review procedures, and maintenance obligations for stormwater control measures to ensure consistency with state and federal requirements.

- Halifax County, Enfield, Littleton, Roanoke Rapids, Scotland Neck, Jackson, and Rich Square were the only jurisdictions to indicate they have a Stormwater Management Plan and/or Plan in place.

6.3.2. Administrative and Technical Capability

The ability of a local government to develop and implement mitigation projects, policies, and programs is directly tied to its capacity to allocate staff time and resources for this purpose. Administrative capability can be evaluated by assessing how mitigation-related activities are assigned to local departments and whether there are sufficient personnel to complete them. The degree of interdepartmental coordination will also affect the administrative capacity to implement proposed mitigation activities.

Technical capability can generally be evaluated by assessing the level of knowledge and technical expertise among local government employees, such as those skilled in using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to analyze community vulnerability to hazards. The Capability Assessment Survey was used to gather information on administrative and technical capabilities by identifying available staff and personnel resources.

Counties and municipalities can improve their administrative and technical capabilities by expanding staff expertise, resources, and interdepartmental coordination to implement mitigation activities. This includes enhancing technical proficiency in areas such as mapping, data management, engineering, emergency management, and grant administration. Jurisdictions may also strengthen coordination among planning, public works, and emergency management staff, participate in regional partnerships, and seek state or federal technical assistance to improve the analysis and execution of mitigation actions.

Table 6-6 provides a summary of the capability assessment results for the Halifax-Northampton Region, specifically regarding relevant staff and personnel resources. A checkmark (✓) indicates the presence of a staff member(s) in that jurisdiction with the specified knowledge or skill. A dash (**–**) indicates that the given item is not included or in place.

Table 6-6: Relevant Staff / Personnel Resources

Staff / Personnel Resources	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
Planners with knowledge of land development/land management practices	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–	–
Engineers or professionals trained in construction practices related to buildings and/or infrastructure	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓
Planners or engineers with an understanding of natural and/or human-caused hazards	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–
Emergency Manager	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	✓
Floodplain Manager	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–	–
Land Surveyors	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Scientists familiar with the hazards of the community	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	✓
Staff with education or expertise to assess the community's vulnerability to hazards	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓
Personnel skilled in GIS and/or HAZUS	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–
Resource development staff or grant writers	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

**Indicates the planning team used the results of the Capability Assessment Survey from the previous planning cycle for these jurisdictions to populate this table, along with a review of the jurisdictions' websites and other relevant materials, which were completed to supplement/update information not collected from the surveys.*

6.3.2.1. Community Notes

The bulleted list below captures additional community notes from participating jurisdictions that provide more details on their administrative and technical capabilities.

- The Town of Halifax has a local voluntary Fire Department and limited Public Works staff. Other essential services are covered through the County. We work with County Emergency Management and the County Building Inspector.
- The Roanoke Rapids Planning Director and Staff Planner are experienced in land management. The City has NC Certified Code Enforcement Officers (Building Officials) with knowledge and experience in construction practices. The City is served by Halifax County Emergency Management (Emergency Manager). The Director of Planning & Development is responsible for floodplain management. Staff have limited education and outreach expertise, but local knowledge and experience from prior events are beneficial to assess the community's vulnerability to hazards. The City has limited GIS capabilities.
- Scotland Neck has a Police and Fire Department that handles public safety and emergency management. The Public Works Department manages flood hazard mitigation, stormwater runoff control, and wastewater management. The Electric Department is responsible for managing electric power and preventing hazards.
- Weldon contracts with Green Engineers for engineering services; volunteers staff our Planning Board.
- Jackson works with an external Engineering Firm.
- The Town of Rich Square is so small that it cannot hire staff; therefore, we follow the Northampton County guidance and direction.
- In Seaboard, community hazard vulnerability assessments are conducted by town administrative staff in coordination with Street and Public Works personnel, with support from County Emergency Services and other County partners as needed.
- Severn coordinates with the County for most staff and personnel capabilities.

6.3.2.2. Floodplain Managers

While local staffing changes are common in many communities, the following table highlights the Floodplain Administrators as of November 2025, along with their contact information for participating jurisdictions that completed this question in the Capability Assessment Survey.

Table 6-7: Floodplain Administrators Reported by Participating Jurisdictions

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Admin Name	Title	Email Address
Halifax County	**Chris Roundtree**	**County Planning Director**	**rountreec@halifaxnc.com**
Enfield			
Halifax	*Does not participate in the NFIP*		
Hobgood	Chris Roundtree	County Planning Director	rountreec@halifaxnc.com
Littleton			

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Admin Name	Title	Email Address
Roanoke Rapids	Kristyn Anderson	Director of Planning & Development	kanderson@roanokerapidsnc.com
Scotland Neck	Kelly Brady	Town Administrator	setheridge@townofscotlandneck.com
Weldon	Montre' B. Freeman	Town Administrator	mfreeman@historicweldonnc.com
Northampton County	**Jason McAllister**	**County Code Enforcement/ Zoning Director**	**jason.mcallister@nhcnc.net**
Conway	[Position Vacant at Time of Plan Update)	Town Administrator	-
Garysburg	Jason McAllister	County Code Enforcement/ Zoning Director	jason.mcallister@nhcnc.net
Gaston			
Jackson			
Lasker	-	-	-
Rich Square	Jason McAllister	County Code Enforcement/ Zoning Director	jason.mcallister@nhcnc.net
Seaboard	*Does not participate in the NFIP*		
Severn	Jason McAllister	County Code Enforcement/ Zoning Director	jason.mcallister@nhcnc.net
Woodland			

6.3.3. Fiscal Capability

A local government's ability to act is often closely tied to the funds available to implement policies and projects. This may take the form of external grant funding awards or locally based revenue and financing. The costs associated with mitigation policy and project implementation vary widely. In some cases, policies are primarily tied to staff time or to administrative costs associated with creating and monitoring a specific program. In other instances, direct expenses are linked to a particular project, such as the acquisition of flood-prone homes, which may require substantial commitments from local, state, and federal funding sources.

Local governments can strengthen fiscal capabilities by diversifying funding sources and integrating hazard mitigation into long-term financial planning. This may involve pursuing additional state and federal grant opportunities, establishing local funding mechanisms to support preparedness and resilience, and incorporating mitigation priorities into annual budgets or capital improvement programs. Jurisdictions can also explore cost-sharing arrangements, regional funding collaborations, and partnerships with private or nonprofit organizations to sustain mitigation projects and improve financial readiness for future resilience investments.

The Capability Assessment Survey was used to assess the region's fiscal capacity by identifying locally available financial resources. Table 6-8 provides a summary of the results for the Halifax-Northampton Region regarding relevant fiscal resources. A checkmark (✓) indicates that the given fiscal resource is locally available for hazard mitigation purposes (including match

funds for state and federal mitigation grant funds) according to the previous county hazard mitigation plans. A dash (**–**) indicates a jurisdiction has not implemented an item.

Table 6-8: Relevant Fiscal Resources

Fiscal Resources	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
Capital Improvement Programming	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–
Community Development Block Grants (CDBG)	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–
Special Purpose Taxes (or taxing districts)	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	✓
Gas / Electric Utility Fees	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–
Water / Sewer Fees	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	–
Stormwater Utility Fees	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–
Development Impact Fees	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
General Obligation, Revenue, and/or Special Tax Bonds	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Partnering Arrangements or Intergovernmental Agreements	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	✓
Other: PDM, FMAP, HMGP, PA, SBA, and other Federal and state funding sources, etc.	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	–	–	✓

**Indicates the planning team used the results of the Capability Assessment Survey from the previous planning cycle for these jurisdictions to populate this table, along with a review of the jurisdictions' websites and other relevant materials, which were completed to supplement/update information not collected from the surveys.*

6.3.3.1. Community Notes

The bulleted list below captures additional community notes from participating jurisdictions that provide more details on their fiscal capabilities.

- Halifax County leverages FEMA's Pre-Disaster Mitigation (PDM) Grant Program, Hazard Mitigation Grant Program, and Public Assistance, as well as Flood Mitigation Assistance Program (FMAP), Small Business Administration (SBA) programs, and other funding resources.
- The Town of Halifax has received grant funding for water/sewer rehabilitation. Town Hall is responsible for collecting water and sewer fees. The County collects the Town's taxes on behalf of the jurisdiction.
- The City of Roanoke Rapids has a capital needs list; however, zero-growth budgets, coupled with waning revenues and Special Revenue Bonds Payable for the Roanoke Rapids Theatre, prohibit the City from funding its capital needs at present. Administration and Finance Departments manage Community Development Block Grants (CDBG) in coordination with the Planning & Development Department. The City could apply for General Obligation Bonds if available for specific hazard mitigation plans/projects. The City uses Tax Increment Financing proceeds to pay for the Roanoke Rapids Theatre.
- Scotland Neck is a small community with limited funding and resources.
- Weldon is currently in the process of developing two Membrane Degasification Reverse Osmosis (MGD-RO) Regional Water Treatment Plants. The Town acquired several grants to improve the downtown area and tourism.
- Conway Public Works (Tim Turner) is our Operator in Responsible Charge for Water/Sewer. Billing and collections are handled at the office.
- The Town of Rich Square has its own water treatment process and wells. We have our own wastewater treatment plant and sewer lift stations. The town is responsible for setting its own fee schedule for water and sewer billing. Everything else is provided on County or State level.
- Seaboard works with a Grant Administrator. The Town has a committee to identify eligible community needs (water, sewer, housing, infrastructure), conduct public hearings, provide public notices, and adopt required resolutions and policies.
- Severn works with the County and with the Upper Coastal Plan Regional Council of Government and the NC League of Municipalities.

6.3.4. Education & Outreach Capability

This type of local capability refers to education and outreach programs and methods already in place that can be utilized to implement mitigation activities and communicate hazard-related information. Examples include natural disasters or safety-related school programs, participation in community programs such as Firewise or StormReady, and activities conducted as part of hazard awareness campaigns, such as Tornado Awareness Month. Jurisdictions can expand their education and outreach capabilities by developing consistent, inclusive strategies to inform and engage the public about local hazards and mitigation opportunities. This may include

incorporating hazard awareness into public communications, community events, and school programs; maintaining accessible online resources; and fostering partnerships with civic groups, businesses, and regional organizations to amplify outreach efforts. Enhancing communication channels before, during, and after disasters can also increase community understanding of risk and support long-term participation in mitigation.

This section of the Capability Assessment summarizes the Plan Area's results for relevant education and outreach resources in Table 6-9. A check mark (✓) indicates that the given resource is locally available for hazard mitigation. A dash (**–**) indicates a capability is not in place for the relevant jurisdiction.

Table 6-9: Education & Outreach Capability

Education & Outreach Resources	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
Local citizen groups or non-profit organizations focused on environmental protection, emergency preparedness, access, and functional needs populations, etc.	–	–	–	✓	–	✓	–	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–
Ongoing public education or information program (e.g., responsible water use, fire safety, household preparedness, environmental education)	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	–
Natural disaster or safety-related school programs	–	✓	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
StormReady certification	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Firewise Communities certification	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public-private partnership initiatives addressing disaster-related issues	–	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	✓	–	–

**Indicates the planning team used the results of the Capability Assessment Survey from the previous planning cycle for these jurisdictions to populate this table, along with a review of the jurisdictions' websites and other relevant materials, which were completed to supplement/update information not collected from the surveys.*

6.3.4.1. Community Notes

The bulleted list below captures additional community notes from participating jurisdictions that provide more details on their education and outreach capabilities.

- The Town of Halifax distributes informational mailings concerning water and sewer issues as needed.
- The following organizations are responsible for Roanoke Rapid's education & outreach capabilities: Parks & Recreation Department's Canal Commission, Boy Scouts of America, Trail Life USA, Jo Story Senior Center, and various religious groups. The Parks & Recreation Canal Commission works with the State of NC to protect the Canal Trail, implement Clean Water Management programs, and maintain parks. Public safety, including emergency management, is handled by the City's Fire, Police, Public Works, and Planning Departments. The City is included in the County's StormReady certification. The City has public-private partnership initiatives addressing disaster-related issues. Additional education & outreach are conducted by the City's Administration Department Managers, the Disaster Information Resource Team (DIRT), the Rewritten Story Foundation, and the Red Cross.
- Scotland Neck's Police and Fire Departments hold public outreach events two or three times per year to educate the public about safety and emergency issues. Public Works and Electric Departments participate in community events each year.
- Northampton County Emergency Management works with all municipalities, churches, and schools in the county to provide emergency preparedness information. This outreach covers fire prevention, storm preparedness, and any other local hazards relevant to the community. Northampton County's Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC) is very active in community outreach, engaging stakeholders through education and training on our emergency services.
- Garysburg has a certified emergency services employee and a certified firefighter, as well as several certified Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) employees.
- Rich Square looks towards Northampton County for education and Outreach.
- Severn's Volunteer Fire Department conducts education and outreach activities.

6.3.5. Local Self-Assessment

In addition to inventorying and analyzing specific local capabilities, the Local Capability Assessment Survey asked counties and local jurisdictions within the Region to conduct a self-assessment of their perceived capacity to implement hazard mitigation activities. As part of this process, local officials were encouraged to consider barriers to implementing proposed mitigation strategies and mechanisms, and to identify ways to enhance them. In response to the survey questionnaire, county officials classified each capability indicator and their overall capability as either "limited," "moderate," or "high." Participants also rated their jurisdiction's overall capability on a scale of 1 to 10 (10 representing the highest level of capability).

Table 6-10: Local Capability Self-Assessment Results

Capability	**Halifax County**	Enfield	Halifax	Hobgood	Littleton	Roanoke Rapids	Scotland Neck	Weldon	**Northampton County**	Conway	Garysburg	Gaston*	Jackson	Lasker*	Rich Square	Seaboard	Severn	Woodland*
Planning and Regulatory Capabilities	**Moderate**	Moderate	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	**Moderate**	Moderate	High	NA	Moderate	NA	Limited	Moderate	Limited	NA
Administrative and Technical Capabilities	**Moderate**	Limited	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	**Limited**	Limited	Moderate	NA	Moderate	NA	Limited	Moderate	Limited	NA
Fiscal Capability	**Limited**	Limited	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	Limited	Limited	**Moderate**	Limited	Moderate	NA	Moderate	NA	Limited	Moderate	Limited	NA
Education and Outreach Capabilities	**Limited**	Limited	Moderate	Limited	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	**High**	Limited	High	NA	Moderate	NA	Limited	Moderate	Limited	NA
Political Capability	**Limited**	Moderate	Limited	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	**Moderate**	Limited	High	NA	Moderate	NA	Limited	Limited	Limited	NA
Overall Capability Rating	**Limited**	Moderate	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	**Moderate**	Limited	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Limited	Moderate	Limited	Moderate
Overall Capability Score (1-10)	**4**	**2**	**2**	**5**	**4**	**6**	**3**	**1**	**8**	**1**	**6**	**3**	**8**	**3**	**2**	**5**	**3**	**4**

**Indicates the planning team used the results of the Capability Assessment Survey from the previous planning cycle for these jurisdictions to populate this table, along with a review of the jurisdictions' websites and other relevant materials, which were completed to supplement/update information not collected from the surveys.*

6.3.5.1. Community Notes

The bulleted list below captures additional community notes from participating jurisdictions that provide more details on their local self-assessment.

- The Town of Halifax has a certified and active volunteer Fire Department. As a small town, Halifax has limited town services and response capabilities.
- Roanoke Rapids will work to improve in all capability categories.
- In Scotland Neck, it is becoming increasingly difficult to attract and retain good police officers. Small towns have limited budgets, and fewer people are choosing law enforcement as a career. The electric power department faces similar challenges in finding and retaining qualified line workers, particularly those who live close to town. It is also challenging to find residents who actively participate in community events or volunteer for community organizations or projects.
- Weldon's lack of staff, staff turnover, and lack of technical expertise limit our capabilities.
- In the past, communication needed attention in Northampton County. Over the past couple of years, our communication with the community, municipalities, schools, and stakeholders has improved tremendously. I believe that if we maintain good communication, we will be able to continue improving hazard mitigation actions. The County will continue education and outreach efforts and stay involved with the community.
- Garysburg is looking forward to one day developing a full-time Fire Department and 24-hour coverage with our Police Department.
- Northampton County has employees in place to assist with the implementation of the Hazard Mitigation Plan if it is needed in Rich Square.
- Seaboard has acquired a Zone and Code Enforcement Officer. We also have a Planning and Adjustment Board in place that updates ordinances and the Town's Land Use Plan.

6.4. Conclusions on Local Capability

The overall capability to implement hazard mitigation actions varies among the participating jurisdictions. For planning and regulatory capability, a majority (11) of the jurisdictions rated themselves moderately capable, three rated limited, and only one rated high. In the administrative and technical capabilities category, seven jurisdictions rated themselves as limited and eight as moderate. In the fiscal capability category, there were nine limited ratings (the highest proportion out of the capability categories) and six moderates. The education and outreach capability category received the highest ratings (two), with eight limited and five moderate ratings. Eight jurisdictions rated themselves as having limited political capability to implement hazard mitigation actions, followed by six moderate ratings and one high rating. A majority (12) of the jurisdictions in the planning area rated their overall capability as moderate, followed by limited (six). No jurisdiction rated its overall capability as high. Participating jurisdictions were also asked to rate their community's overall capability to implement hazard mitigation actions between zero and ten. Across the 18 jurisdictions that completed the Survey,

the average overall rating is 3.9/10 (rounded to 1 decimal place). For a complete depiction of the self-assessment results, please refer to Figure 6-3.

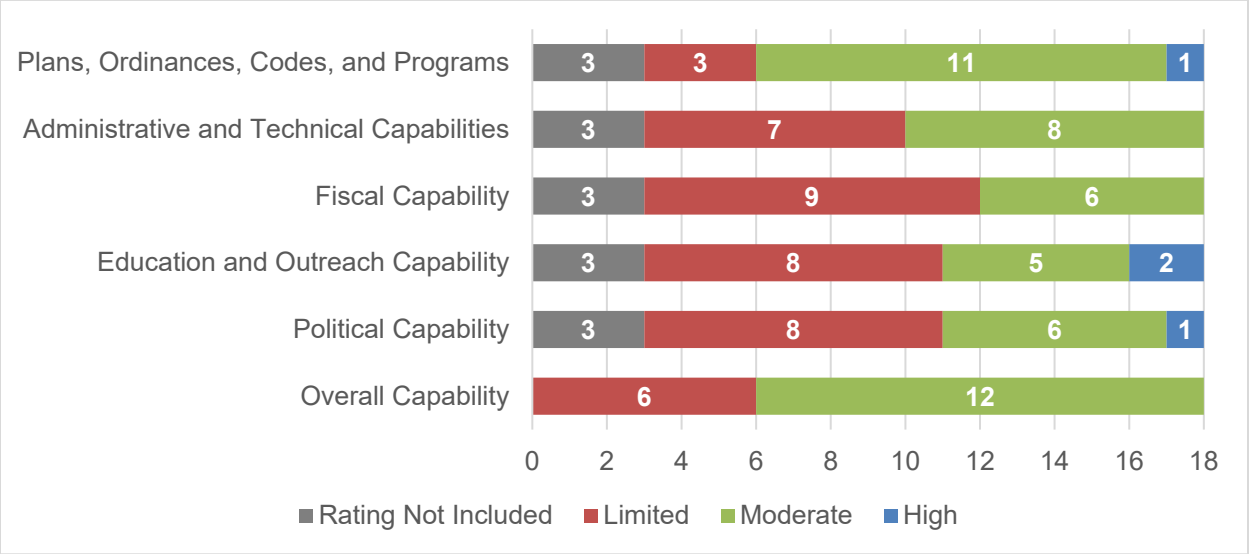


Figure 6-3: Local Capability Self-Assessment Results

6.4.1. Linking the Capability Assessment, Risk Assessment & Mitigation Plan

As previously discussed, one reason for conducting a Capability Assessment is to examine local capabilities and identify gaps or weaknesses in ongoing government activities that could hinder proposed mitigation efforts and potentially exacerbate community vulnerability to hazards. These gaps or deficiencies are identified for each jurisdiction in the tables throughout this section. The participating jurisdictions used the Capability Assessment as the basis for the mitigation actions identified in Section 8; therefore, each jurisdiction addresses its ability to expand and improve its existing capabilities by identifying those actions.

The results of the Risk Assessment and Capability Assessment serve as the foundation for developing a comprehensive and effective hazard mitigation strategy. During the process of identifying specific mitigation actions, the HMPC considered not only each jurisdiction's hazard risk level but also its existing capability to minimize or eliminate that risk.

SECTION 7: MITIGATION STRATEGY

This section of the Plan provides the blueprint for the participating jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region to become less vulnerable to the identified hazards. It is based on the consensus of the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) and the findings and conclusions of the Capability Assessment and Risk Assessment. It consists of the following five subsections:

- **7.1 Introduction**
- **7.2 Mitigation Goals**
- **7.3 Identification and Analysis of Mitigation Techniques**
- **7.4 Selection of Mitigation Techniques in the Halifax-Northampton Region**
- **7.5 Plan Update Requirement**
- **7.6 Integrating the Mitigation Plan with Other Planning Mechanisms**

7.1. Introduction

Mitigation Strategy aims to provide the Halifax-Northampton Region's communities with goals that will serve as guiding principles for future mitigation policy and project administration, along with an analysis of available mitigation techniques to meet those goals and reduce the impact of identified hazards. It is designed to be comprehensive, strategic, and functional in nature:

- In being *comprehensive*, the development of the strategy includes a thorough review of all hazards. It identifies extensive mitigation measures intended not only to reduce the future impacts of high-risk hazards but also to help the region achieve compatible economic, environmental, and social goals.
- In being *strategic*, the development of the strategy ensures that all policies and projects proposed for implementation are consistent with pre-identified, long-term planning goals.
- In being *functional*, each proposed mitigation action is linked to established priorities and assigned to specific departments or individuals responsible for their implementation with target completion deadlines. When necessary, funding sources are identified to support project implementation.

The first step in designing the Mitigation Strategy is identifying mitigation goals. Mitigation goals represent broad statements that are achieved through the implementation of more specific mitigation actions. These actions include both hazard mitigation policies (such as regulating land in known hazard areas through a local ordinance) and hazard mitigation projects that address specifically targeted hazard risks (such as the acquisition and relocation of a repetitive-loss structure).

The second step involves identifying, considering, and analyzing available mitigation measures to achieve the identified mitigation goals. This is a long-term, continuous process sustained through the development and maintenance of this Plan. Alternative mitigation measures will continue to be considered as future mitigation opportunities are identified, data and technology improve, mitigation funding becomes available, and this Plan is maintained over time.

The third and last step in designing the Mitigation Strategy is the selection and prioritization of specific mitigation actions for the Halifax-Northampton Region (provided separately in Section 8: Mitigation Action Plan). Each county and participating jurisdiction has its own Mitigation Action Plan (MAP) that reflects the needs and concerns of that jurisdiction. The MAP represents an unambiguous, functional plan of action and is considered the most essential outcome of the mitigation planning process.

The MAP includes a prioritized list of proposed hazard mitigation actions (policies and projects) for Halifax and Northampton Counties, and their municipal jurisdictions, to complete. Each action has accompanying information, such as those departments or individuals assigned responsibility for implementation, potential funding sources, and an estimated target date for completion. The MAP provides the departments or individuals responsible for implementing mitigation actions with a clear roadmap that also serves as an important tool for monitoring progress over time. The cohesive collection of actions listed in the MAP can also serve as an easily understandable menu of mitigation policies and projects for local decision-makers who want to quickly review the recommendations and proposed actions of the Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan.

In preparing each Mitigation Action Plan for the Halifax-Northampton Region, officials considered the overall risk and the capability to mitigate the effects of hazards, as recorded through the risk and capability assessment process, as well as meeting the adopted mitigation goals and the community's unique needs.

7.1.1. Mitigation Action Prioritization

The Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee members were tasked with establishing priorities, implementation statuses, and completion timelines for each action. Prioritization of the proposed mitigation actions was based on the following six factors:

- Effect on overall risk to life and property
- Ease of implementation
- Political and community support
- A general economic cost/benefit review[1]
- Funding availability
- Continued compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP)

[1] Only a general economic cost/benefit review was considered by the Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee through the process of selecting and prioritizing mitigation actions. Mitigation actions with “high” priority were determined to be the most cost-effective and most compatible with the participating jurisdictions’ unique needs. Actions with a “moderate” priority were determined to be cost-effective and compatible with jurisdictional needs but may be more challenging to complete administratively or fiscally than “high” priority actions. Actions with a “low” priority were identified as important community needs, but the community likely faced several potential implementation challenges (e.g., lack of funding, technical obstacles). A more detailed cost-benefit analysis will be conducted for specific projects before applying for or obligating funding, as appropriate.

The point of contact for each county helped coordinate the prioritization process by reviewing each action and working with the lead agency/department responsible to determine a priority for each action using the six factors listed above.

Using these criteria, participating jurisdiction officials classified actions as high, moderate, or low priority.

7.2. Mitigation Goals

44 CFR Part 201.6(c)(3)(i):
The mitigation strategy shall include a description of mitigation goals to reduce or avoid long-term vulnerabilities to the identified hazards.

The primary goal of all local governments is to promote the public health, safety, and welfare of its citizens. In keeping with this standard, Halifax and Northampton Counties, along with the participating municipalities, have developed seven goal statements for local hazard mitigation planning in the region. These goals are broad, long-term policy and vision statements that explain what is to be achieved by implementing the mitigation strategy. In developing these goals, the previous Plan's goals were reviewed to determine if they were still valid. The regional goals were presented, reviewed, voted on, and accepted by the HMPC at their second meeting. Each goal is deliberately broad and establishes the parameters for developing additional mitigation actions. The Halifax-Northampton Regional Mitigation Goals are presented in Table 7-1. Consistent implementation of actions over time will ensure that community goals are achieved.

Table 7-1: Halifax-Northampton Regional Mitigation Goals

	Goal
Goal #1	Promote the public health, safety, and general welfare of residents and minimize public and private losses due to natural hazards.
Goal #2	Reduce the risk and impact of future natural disasters by regulating development in known high-hazard areas.
Goal #3	Pursue funds to reduce the risk of natural hazards to existing developments where such hazards are clearly identified, and the mitigation efforts are cost-effective.
Goal #4	Effectively expedite post-disaster reconstruction.
Goal #5	Provide education to citizens that empowers them to protect themselves and their families from natural hazards.
Goal #6	Protect fragile natural and scenic areas within the planning jurisdiction.
Goal #7	Improve upon regional emergency service provision and response.

7.3. Identification and Analysis of Mitigation Techniques

44 CFR Part 201.6(c)(3)(ii):
The mitigation strategy shall include a section that identifies and analyzes a comprehensive range of specific mitigation actions and projects being considered to reduce the effect of each hazard, with particular emphasis on new and existing buildings and infrastructure.

In formulating the Mitigation Strategy for the Halifax-Northampton Region, a wide range of activities were considered to help achieve the established mitigation goals and address specific hazard concerns. These activities were discussed during the HMPC meetings. In general, all activities considered by the HMPC can be classified under one of the following six broad categories of mitigation techniques: Prevention, Property Protection, Natural Resource Protection, Structural Projects, Emergency Services, and Public Awareness and Education. These are discussed in detail below.

7.3.1. Prevention

Preventive activities are intended to prevent hazards from worsening and are typically implemented through government programs or regulatory actions that influence how land is developed, and buildings are built. They are particularly effective at reducing a community's future vulnerability, especially in areas where development has not occurred or capital improvements have been limited. Examples of preventative activities include:

- Planning and zoning
- Building codes
- Open space preservation
- Floodplain regulations
- Stormwater management regulations
- Drainage system maintenance
- Capital improvements programming
- Riverine / fault zone setbacks

7.3.2. Property Protection

Property protection measures involve modifying existing buildings and structures to withstand the forces of a hazard better or removing structures from hazardous locations. Examples include:

- Acquisition
- Relocation
- Building elevation
- Critical facilities protection/generators
- Retrofitting (e.g., wind proofing, floodproofing, seismic design techniques, etc.)
- Safe rooms, shutters, shatter-resistant glass
- Insurance

7.3.3. Natural Resource Protection

Natural resource protection activities reduce the impact of natural hazards by preserving or restoring natural areas and their protective functions. Such areas include floodplains, wetlands, steep slopes, and sand dunes. Parks, recreation, or conservation agencies and organizations often implement these protective measures. Examples include:

- Floodplain protection
- Watershed management
- Riparian buffers
- Forest and vegetation management (e.g., fire-resistant landscaping, fuel breaks, etc.)
- Erosion and sediment control
- Wetland preservation and restoration
- Habitat preservation
- Slope stabilization

7.3.4. Structural Projects

Structural mitigation projects are intended to lessen the impact of a hazard by modifying the natural progression of the hazard event through construction. They are usually designed by engineers and managed or maintained by public works staff. Examples include:

- Reservoirs
- Dams / levees / dikes / floodwalls
- Diversions / detention / retention
- Channel modification
- Storm sewers

7.3.5. Emergency Services

Although not typically considered a “mitigation” technique, emergency service measures do minimize the impact of a hazard event on people and property. These are common actions taken immediately before, during, or in response to a hazard event. Examples include:

- Warning systems
- Generators
- Evacuation planning and management
- Emergency response training and exercises
- Sandbagging for flood protection
- Installing temporary shutters for wind protection

7.3.6. Public Education and Awareness

Public education and awareness activities inform residents, elected officials, business owners, potential property buyers, and visitors about hazards, hazardous areas, and mitigation

techniques they can use to protect themselves and their property. Examples of measures to educate and inform the public include:

- Outreach projects
- Speaker series / demonstration events
- Hazard map information
- Real estate disclosure
- Library materials
- School children educational programs
- Hazard expositions

7.4. Selection of Mitigation Techniques in the Halifax-Northampton Region

To determine the most appropriate mitigation techniques for communities in the Halifax-Northampton Region, HMPC members thoroughly reviewed and considered the findings of the Capability and Risk Assessments to identify the best activities for their respective communities. Other considerations included the effect of each mitigation action on overall risk to life and property, its ease of implementation, its degree of political and community support, its general cost-effectiveness, and funding availability (if necessary).

7.5. Plan Update Requirement

In keeping with the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) requirements for plan updates, the Mitigation Actions identified in the previous plan were evaluated to determine their current implementation status. Updates on the implementation status of each action are provided. The mitigation actions in Section 8: Mitigation Action Plan include those from the previous plan, as well as any new actions proposed through the current planning process.

7.6. Integrating the Mitigation Plan with Other Planning Mechanisms

An overarching method by which the HMPC integrated the previous version of the Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan into other planning mechanisms was by coordinating with the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality's North Carolina Flood Resiliency Blueprint and related decision-support tool. The North Carolina Flood Resiliency Blueprint (the Blueprint) is the State's science-based and stakeholder-driven initiative designed to support the planning, evaluation, and implementation of flood resilience strategies. The Blueprint consists of several components developed in phases. This includes a decision-support tool (Blueprint Tool) and a strategic framework for creating local resilience action plans and River Basin Action Strategies. It also involves sound investments and leveraging available funds through partnerships with state programs and local governments to build flood resilience.

Mitigation actions from the previous planning cycle were refined and inputted into the Blueprint Tool as pre-identified actions. By entering these actions into the Blueprint Tool platform, the

HMPC can more easily visualize and track planned actions across the planning area, promoting regional collaboration and learning more about what other regions are planning, potentially inspiring new actions for this update cycle. Newly added mitigation actions and other information from this Plan's update will continue to be entered into the Blueprint Tool to foster collaboration and support the integration of this Plan into other planning mechanisms.

SECTION 8: MITIGATION ACTION PLAN

CFR §201.6(c)(3)(ii):
The mitigation strategy section shall include a section that identifies and analyzes a comprehensive range of specific mitigation actions and projects being considered to reduce the effects of each hazard, with particular emphasis on new and existing buildings and infrastructure. All plans approved by FEMA after October 1, 2008, must also address the jurisdiction's participation in the NFIP, and continued compliance with NFIP requirements, as appropriate.

This section lists the mitigation actions proposed by participating jurisdictions in the Halifax-Northampton Region. It consists of the following two subsections:

- 8.1 Overview
- 8.2 Mitigation Action Plans

8.1. Overview

As described in the previous section, the Mitigation Action Plan, or MAP, provides a functional plan of action for each jurisdiction. It is designed to achieve the mitigation goals established in Section 7: Mitigation Strategy and will be maintained regularly in accordance with the plan maintenance procedures established in Section 9: Plan Maintenance.

Each proposed mitigation action has been identified as an effective measure (policy or project) to reduce hazard risk for the Region. Each action is listed in the MAP, along with background information such as the hazard(s) addressed and the relative priority. Other information provided in the MAP includes potential funding sources to implement the action, should funding be required (not all proposed actions are contingent upon funding). Most importantly, implementation mechanisms are provided for each action, including the designation of the lead agency or department responsible for carrying it out and a timeframe for its completion. These implementation mechanisms ensure that the Plan remains a functional document that can be monitored for progress over time. The proposed actions are not listed in priority order, though each has been assigned a priority level of "high," "moderate," or "low" as described below and in Section 7.1.1. Priorities have not changed since the previous plan was approved.

The Mitigation Action Plan is organized by mitigation strategy category (Prevention, Property Protection, Natural Resource Protection, Structural Projects, Emergency Services, or Public Education and Awareness). The following are the key elements described in the Mitigation Action Plan.

Hazard(s) Addressed — Hazard that the action addresses.

Relative Priority — High, moderate, or low priority as assigned by the jurisdiction. Mitigation actions with "high" priority were determined to be the most cost-effective and most compatible with the participating jurisdictions' unique needs. Actions with a "moderate" priority were determined to be cost-effective and compatible with jurisdictional needs but may be more challenging to complete administratively or fiscally than "high" priority actions. Actions with a

"low" priority were deemed important to community needs, but the community likely identified several potential implementation challenges (e.g., lack of funding, technical obstacles).

Lead Agency/Department — Department responsible for undertaking the action.

Potential Funding Sources — Local, State, or Federal sources of funds are noted here, where applicable.

Estimated Cost — Anticipated cost of the action. (Low- less than $25k, Medium- $25k-$75k, High- more than $75k)

Timeframe — Date by which the action should be completed. More information is provided when possible.

Status — Indication of completion, progress, deferment, or no change since the previous plan. If the action is new, that will be noted here.

Table 8.1: Definitions for Mitigation Action Plan Details

Category	Definition	
Hazards	Hazard that the action addresses.	
Relative Priority	High	Highly cost-effective, administratively feasible, and politically feasible strategies that could be implemented in 2 fiscal years and be continued.
	Medium	Strategies that have at least two of the following characteristics (but not all three) could be implemented in 3 fiscal years: Highly cost-effective; or administratively feasible, given current levels of staffing and resources; or are politically popular and supportable given the current environment.
	Low	Strategies that have one of the following characteristics and could be implemented in the next five years: Highly cost-effective; or administratively feasible, given current levels of staffing and resources; or are politically popular and supportable given the current environment.
Action Type	Prevention	Preventative activities are intended to keep hazard problems from getting worse and are typically administered through government programs or regulatory actions that influence the way land is developed, and buildings are built.
	Property Protection	Property protection measures involve the modification of existing buildings and structures to help them better withstand the forces of a hazard, or removal of the structures from hazardous locations.
	Natural Resource Protection	Natural resource protection activities reduce the impact of natural hazards by preserving or restoring natural areas and their protective functions. Such areas include floodplains, wetlands, steep slopes, and sand dunes.
	Structural Projects	Structural mitigation projects are intended to lessen the impact of a hazard by modifying the environmental natural progression of the hazard event through construction.

Category	Definition	
	Public Education	Public education and awareness activities are used to advise residents, elected officials, business owners, potential property buyers, and visitors about hazards, hazardous areas, and mitigation techniques they can use to protect themselves and their property.
	Emergency Services	Although not typically considered a "mitigation" technique, emergency service measures do minimize the impact of a hazard event on people and property.
Action Status	To Be Continued:	Continuing action or program; requires annual or periodic maintenance to continue the action.
	Complete:	No further action required for mitigation action to be implemented or used.
	In Progress:	Action is currently being implemented.
	Deferred:	Action will be reevaluated later.
	Deleted:	The Jurisdiction will no longer utilize the action as a viable mitigation action that can be implemented.
	New	The mitigation action has just been added to the HMP.
Estimated Cost	Low	Less than $10,000
	Moderate	$10,000 -$50,000
	High	More than $50,000
Potential Funding Sources	Local, State, or Federal sources such as grant funds or general operating budgets are noted here, where applicable.	
Responsible Party	Department responsible for undertaking the action.	
Time frame	Short-Term	1-2 years
	Medium-Term	3-5 years
	Long-Term	greater than 5 years

8.2. Mitigation Action Plans

The mitigation actions proposed by each of the participating jurisdictions are listed on the following pages.

8.2.1. Halifax County

Table 8.2: Halifax County Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-1	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-2	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation/ retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-3	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Reviewed and updated annually by county. Meets or exceeds National Flood Insurance Program minimums. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-4	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-5	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Peanut Belt RPO coordinates with NCDOT to facilitate resolutions as well as long term planning strategies. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-6	Prevention	Building new culvert on Dixie Street across the Chockoyotte Creek in Roanoke Rapids, NC. Chaloner Recreation Center besides the Chockoyotte Creek always gets flooded. The approach to the recreational center goes over a culvert on Dixie Street that is too small to let water through. Additionally, the access road might not support the weight of a fire engine. Chaloner Center has sentimental value to the local population and might not be a candidate for a buyout, and it might not be feasible to be elevated.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project is still in the process of being implemented. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-7	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
H-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.
H-9	Prevention	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	In Progress	Long-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
H-10	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	In Progress	Short-Term	Will continue to participate in annual exercise with Dominion Energy for their two high hazard dams (Roanoke Rapids and Gaston dams). These dams are regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), and their EAP is reviewed by federal agency. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
H-11	Prevention	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
										preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-12	Prevention	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-13	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate Building Resilient Infrastructure and Communities (BRIC) requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
H-14	Prevention	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
H-15	Prevention	Feasibility study of Environmentally Sensitive Areas within Halifax County-along the Roanoke River.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	In Progress	Medium-Term	Will continue to follow schedule established in the Resilient Redevelopment plan for the feasibility study of environmentally sensitive areas within the county. This action is in progress and will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-16	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-17	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	New mitigation proposal submitted to NCEM for scoping project to work with Dominion Power to install GPOD system on existing solar farm. This will be utilized to power critical pre-wired infrastructure in the event of power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-18	Prevention	Improve drainage in downtown Enfield	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	The Town of Enfield will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-19	Property Protection	Install bigger culverts on Smith Church Road near the Halifax Regional Medical Center as well as elevate the Center's generators that are currently located in the basement. Halifax Medical Center is also one of the biggest employers in the county. Under the existing conditions, Smith Church Road leading to the Halifax Regional Medical Center was closed for hours when it flooded making it hard to access the main hospital complex. Although it did not flood during Matthew, the basement of the Halifax Regional Medical Center where the generators are currently located did flood during Hurricane Floyd.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		This is a Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-20	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are online and maintained at the Halifax County Planning Department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-21	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-22	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County and municipal officials work together to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. Maintain contact list for electrical service providers. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-23	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-24	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-25	Prevention	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-26	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-27	Prevention	Rerouting of a ditch away from the Forest Hill Manor Apartment Complex at East 9th Street and Allen Avenue, in Roanoke Rapids, NC. The ditch route waters towards the Forest Hill Manor Apartment complex. The apartment owners want it fixed by re-routing the ditch/culvert away from the apartment complex. Currently floods also extend to the adjacent neighborhood.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-28	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	In Progress	Medium-Term	Partial funding was provided via county and federal funds. Work to commence when scoping is complete. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-29	Prevention	Several bridge closures on major thoroughfares occurred across the county. The major impact was on high schools and other critical facilities that had to be closed until DOT could inspect bridges. Suggested solutions include elevation of roads at low water crossings, gates, and better signage.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. NCDOT is a funding agency. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-30	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-31	Prevention	The apartment complex at McGwigan Street in the Town of Enfield has flooded repeatedly in the past and currently is in a state of disrepair. The flooding was caused by poor drainage in the area. The project is: Redevelopment of the apartment complex possibly with cooperation of a non-profit entity to increase stock of affordable housing in the Town of Enfield. As part of the redevelopment of the Apartment complex, the project should include regrading of the site to improve the drainage on the lot to reduce future possibility of flooding on site.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Town of Enfield project
H-32	Prevention	The houses at Grant Park subdivision in the Town of Weldon suffered repetitive flooding due to drainage issues. The main problem is the drainage ditches in the subdivision are poorly maintained. Grants to provide funds to regularly maintain the drainage ditches in the subdivision would alleviate the repetitive flooding issues that the residents currently faced.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Town of Weldon project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
H-33	Prevention	To ensure the viability and vitality of the Town of Halifax as a tourism destination, provide funds to ensure ditches and culverts around historic sites in the Town are well maintained and if needed, regrading of the sites needs to been done to improve drainage conditions to reduce future possibility of flooding to the sites.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Town of Halifax Project
H-34	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by ARC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
H-35	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.3: Enfield Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-1	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/ Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-2	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/ Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-3	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Short-Term	County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances are reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-4	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-5	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Peanut Belt RPO coordinates with NCDOT to facilitate resolutions as well as long term planning strategies. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-6	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
E-7	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.
E-8	Prevention	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Reviewed annually by county and state emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-9	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
E-10	Prevention	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Work with county to implement parks and recreation plans for Enfield residents regularly. This action will be updated as needed or during the Next HMP update process.
E-11	Prevention	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-12	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
E-13	Prevention	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-14	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. Will assist the county as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-15	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to lack of funding and resources. This action will be reevaluated as funding becomes available and as needed. This action will be reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-16	Prevention	Improve drainage in downtown Enfield	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	In Progress	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-17	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are maintained at the county's planning department and are available online. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding								
E-18	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	Deleted		

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-19	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	In Progress	Medium-Term	Municipal officials work with electrical providers and employees to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-20	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a GIS layer on county tax map, state-maintained websites, and hard copies in the Halifax County planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-21	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		resources addressing flooding and flood protection.								
E-22	Prevention	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-23	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-24	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	Deleted		

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-25	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
E-26	Prevention	The apartment complex at McGwigan Street in the Town of Enfield has flooded repeatedly in the past and currently is in a state of disrepair. The flooding was caused by poor drainage in the area. The project is: Redevelopment of the apartment complex possibly with cooperation of a non-profit entity to increase stock of affordable housing in the Town of Enfield. As part of the redevelopment of the Apartment complex, the project should include regrading of the site to improve the drainage on the lot to reduce future possibility of flooding on site.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Complete	Short-Term	Existing facility has been removed and replaced with new apartment complex. Drainage improved to mitigate flood hazard.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
E-27	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	Deleted		
E-28	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.4: Halifax Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-1	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-2	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-3	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Reviewed and updated annually by county. Meets or exceeds National Flood Insurance Program minimums. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-4	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-5	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Peanut Belt RPO coordinates with NCDOT to facilitate resolutions as well as long term planning strategies. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-6	Prevention	Building new culvert on Dixie Street across the Chockoyotte Creek in Roanoke Rapids, NC. Chaloner Recreation Center besides the Chockoyotte Creek always gets flooded. The approach to the recreational center goes over a culvert on Dixie Street that is too small to let water through. Additionally, the access road might not support the weight of a fire engine. Chaloner Center has sentimental value to the local population and might not be a candidate for a buyout, and it might not be feasible to be elevated.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-7	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
HX-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.
HX-9	Prevention	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	In Progress	Long-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HX-10	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	In Progress	Short-Term	Will continue to participate in annual exercise with Dominion Energy for their two high hazard dams (Roanoke Rapids and Gaston dams). These dams are regulated by FERC, and their EAP is reviewed by federal agency. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HX-11	Prevention	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
										be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-12	Prevention	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-13	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HX-14	Prevention	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HX-15	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-16	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	New mitigation proposal submitted to NCEM for scoping project to work with Dominion Power to install GPOD system on existing solar farm. This will be utilized to power critical pre-wired infrastructure in the event of power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-17	Property Protection	Install bigger culverts on Smith Church Road near the Halifax Regional Medical Center as well as elevate the Center's generators that are currently located in the basement. Halifax Medical Center is also one of the biggest employers in the county. Under the existing conditions, Smith Church Road leading to the Halifax Regional Medical Center was closed for hours when it flooded making it hard to access the main hospital complex. Although it did not flood during Matthew, the basement of the Halifax Regional Medical Center where the generators are currently located did flood during Hurricane Floyd.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		This is a Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-18	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are online and maintained at the Halifax County Planning Department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-19	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2)	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.								
HX-20	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County and municipal officials work together to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. Maintain contact list for electrical service providers. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-21	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-22	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.				Municipal Administration				during the next HMP update process.
HX-23	Prevention	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-24	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-25	Prevention	Rerouting of a ditch away from the Forest Hill Manor Apartment Complex at	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure,	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF, SR	Deleted		Roanoke Rapids Municipal Project

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		East 9th Street and Allen Avenue, in Roanoke Rapids, NC. The ditch route waters towards the Forest Hill Manor Apartment complex. The apartment owners want it fixed by re-routing the ditch/culvert away from the apartment complex. Currently floods also extend to the adjacent neighborhood.		Severe Weather, Hurricane		County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration				
HX-26	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	Deleted	Short-Term	Halifax County project.
HX-27	Prevention	Several bridge closures on major thoroughfares occurred across the county. The major impact was on high schools and other critical facilities that had to be closed until DOT could inspect bridges. Suggested solutions include elevation of roads at low water crossings, gates, and better signage.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. NCDOT is a funding agency. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HX-28	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-29	Prevention	The houses at Grant Park subdivision in the Town of Weldon suffered repetitive flooding due to drainage issues. The main problem is the drainage ditches in the subdivision are poorly maintained. Grants to provide funds to regularly maintain the drainage ditches in the subdivision would alleviate the repetitive flooding issues that the residents currently faced.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	Deleted		Town of Weldon Project
HX-30	Prevention	To ensure the viability and vitality of the Town of Halifax as a tourism destination, provide funds to ensure ditches and culverts around historic sites in the Town are well maintained and if needed, regrading of the sites needs to been done to improve drainage conditions to reduce future possibility of flooding to the sites.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to pursue federal and state funding opportunities for funding and stormwater projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HX-31	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	Deleted		
HX-32	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.5: Hobgood Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-1	Natural Resource Protection	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-2	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	Deleted		Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-3	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-4	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will be reviewed and updated annually by county and municipalities. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-5	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-6	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will be reviewed and updated annually by county and municipalities. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-7	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
HG-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.
HG-9	Prevention	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HG-10	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
HG-11	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	In Progress	Medium-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-12	Prevention	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
HG-13	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-14	Property Protection	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	75% of Hobgood's Critical Facilities such as Town Hall, Water Treatment plants, Sewer Lift Stations have or have readily available access to secondary backup power via either mobile or stationary generators. Will continue to consider providing secondary power at critical facilities as funding and project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-15	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are online and maintained at the Halifax County Planning Department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-16	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		with severe mental handicap or mental illness.								
HG-17	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County and municipal officials work together to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. Maintain contact list for electrical service providers. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-18	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-19	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.								
HG-20	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-21	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	In Progress	Medium-Term	Infrastructure grants received have and/or will replace critical water lines focusing on Cement-Asbestos Pipe which cannot tolerate much lateral deflection. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-22	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-23	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by ARC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-24	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
HG-25	Public Education	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
HG-26	Public Education	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.6: Littleton Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
L-1	Natural Resource Protection	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-2	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-3	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-4	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Will be reviewed and updated annually by county and municipalities. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.								
L-5	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-6	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Coordination with Halifax County and NCDOT is ongoing. This will be reviewed and updated annually by the county and municipalities.
L-7	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
L-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will work to develop water shortage ordinance, but will continue to enforce water restrictions as necessary

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
L-9	Prevention	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
L-10	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
L-11	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
L-12	Prevention	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
L-13	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.								updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-14	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-15	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Maps are online and maintained at the planning department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		that they are subject to flooding								
L-16	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-17	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Municipality and power providers work together to address mitigation measures to minimize power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
L-18	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-19	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-20	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		submittal of the required elevation certificate.								
L-21	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	Deleted		
L-22	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-23	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by ARC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-24	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.								
L-25	Public Education	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
L-26	Public Education	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.7: Roanoke Rapids Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-1	Emergency Services	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
RR-2	Emergency Services	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
RR-3	Natural Resource Protection	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-4	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-5	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-6	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Reviewed and updated annually by county. Meets or exceeds National Flood Insurance Program minimums. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-7	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-8	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Peanut Belt RPO coordinates with NCDOT to facilitate resolutions to drainage problems as well as long term planning strategies. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.								
RR-9	Prevention	Building new culvert on Dixie Street across the Chockoyotte Creek in Roanoke Rapids, NC. Chaloner Recreation Center besides the Chockoyotte Creek always gets flooded. The approach to the recreational center goes over a culvert on Dixie Street that is too small to let water through. Additionally, the access road might not support the weight of a fire engine. Chaloner Center has sentimental value to the local population and might not be a candidate for a buyout, and it might not be feasible to be elevated.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress in the last 5 years due to lack of funding. An access road was installed from Chaloner Middle School to accommodate heavier vehicles for emergencies. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-10	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
RR-11	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-12	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
RR-13	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
RR-14	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-15	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-16	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Maps are online and maintained at the planning department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-17	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2)	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Long-Term	No measurable progress in the last 5 years due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.								
RR-18	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County and municipal officials work together to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-19	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-20	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.				Municipal Administration				during the next HMP update process.
RR-21	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-22	Prevention	Rerouting of a ditch away from the Forest Hill Manor Apartment Complex at East 9th Street and Allen Avenue, in Roanoke Rapids, NC. The ditch route waters towards the Forest Hill Manor Apartment complex. The apartment owners want it fixed by re-routing the ditch/culvert away from the apartment complex. Currently floods also extend to the adjacent neighborhood.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress in the last 5 years due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-23	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	In Progress	Medium-Term	Partial funding was provided via county and federal funds. Work to commence when scoping is complete. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-24	Prevention	Several bridge closures on major thoroughfares occurred across the county. The major impact was on high schools and other critical facilities that had to be closed until DOT could inspect bridges. Suggested solutions include elevation of roads at low water crossings, gates, and better signage.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. NCDOT is a funding agency. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-25	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-26	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by County, Cities, Towns and AOC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RR-27	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RR-28	Public Education	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Events occur at least annually within the region in coordination with the NC Forestry Services for education and outreach. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
RR-29	Public Education	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.8: Scotland Neck Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-1	Emergency Services	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
SN-2	Emergency Services	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
SN-3	Natural Resource Protection	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-4	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-5	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-6	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Will be reviewed and updated annually by county and municipalities. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-7	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-8	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Coordination with County and NCDOT is ongoing. This will be reviewed and updated annually by the county and municipalities.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.								
SN-9	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	New comprehensive development plan is in progress and is to be completed in FY2026. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
SN-10	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Continue to consider water shortage ordinance, however no measurable progress has been made. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-11	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state. The County will rely on this agency to ensure that all dam facilities, both public and private, are properly maintained.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
SN-12	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-13	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-14	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Continue to pursue mitigation action for secondary power source at critical infrastructure. No measurable progress due to lack of funding.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-15	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Will continue to coordinate with the county to facilitate this action. Maps are online and maintained at the Halifax County Planning Department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-16	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	Deleted		Halifax County is in charge of this Project
SN-17	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Work with primary electrical suppliers and municipal electrical employees to address this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-18	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-19	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-20	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.								
SN-21	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	Deleted		Halifax County Project
SN-22	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-23	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by ARC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SN-24	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-25	Public Education	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SN-26	Public Education	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Public information is regularly shared via the county's website, social media campaigns, and printed material in the county's planning office. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.9: Weldon Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
W-1	Emergency Services	Continue to rely on the Halifax County Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) for effective disaster event communication, response, and recovery efforts.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Reviewed annually by County and State emergency management. Addresses all critical elements of NC EOP and NIMS (National Incident Management System). This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
W-2	Emergency Services	Establish a county-wide program, including a public service campaign, prompting citizens to register their unlisted or mobile telephone numbers with the mass alert emergency notification system.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Emergency Service and Municipal Administrations	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Existing system is in place and has coverage over the entire county. System rebroadcasts NWS notifications based on severity index. This will be maintained regularly and as needed, and this action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
W-3	Natural Resource Protection	Coordinate open space planning and preservation with future open space, parks/recreation, and land use planning efforts.	Low	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Parks and Recreation Plan to be completed FY2026 in coordination with comprehensive development plan. Will evaluate future opportunities to coordinate open space planning and preservation as they are identified and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-4	Prevention	Acquire or elevate properties in the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	In Progress	Long-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
W-5	Prevention	Adopt and annually update a capital improvement plan with an emphasis on mitigation for critical facilities from the impact of all hazards with priority for building relocation /retrofitting and drainage infrastructure.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-6	Prevention	Annually review County and Municipal Zoning, Subdivision, and Flood Damage Prevention Ordinances for improved control of flooding hazards and improvement of drainage. Such revisions should meet or exceed National Flood Insurance Program Minimum Requirements for Safer Development in Flood prone Areas.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Dam Failure	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Reviewed and updated annually by county. Meets or exceeds National Flood Insurance Program minimums. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-7	Prevention	Apply for all available funding from the Hazard Mitigation Assistance grants to assist with the mitigation of severe repetitive loss properties to relocated structures out of the floodplain.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Will continue to review and apply as grant funding becomes available and potential projects are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-8	Prevention	At the local government staff level, work with the NC Department of Transportation (NCDOT)and the Regional Planning Organization to identify drainage problem areas and develop resolutions for drainage issues created by NCDOT	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department Municipal Administrations, Regional Planning Organization	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County maintains partnership with NCDOT for Weldon and has a county representative at the RPO for road improvement projects. This will be reviewed and updated annually by the county and municipalities or as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		facilities, including inspections of channels, retention basins, and, as needed, pursue debris removal.								
W-9	Prevention	Consider preparation of land use or comprehensive plans for the participating jurisdictions. These should specifically address mitigation issues identified through this plan.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Land Development Plan was completed in 2006, and Land Use Map is completed. This will be updated as needed. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-10	Prevention	Continue to enforce and adopt water shortage response plans and water shortage ordinances for municipalities operating central water service.	Medium	Drought	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce water restrictions, as necessary. This will be reviewed and updated annually.
W-11	Prevention	Continue to support the NC Office of Dam Safety's efforts to monitor and inspect all dams throughout the state.	Low	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Low	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations and NC Office of Dam Safety	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support County with efforts to monitor and inspect dams throughout the planning area. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed.
W-12	Prevention	County and Municipalities will investigate BRIC requirements for mitigation funding	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to pursue opportunities for BRIC funding when the program is available and as project opportunities are identified. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
W-13	Prevention	Implement, on the County's website, instructional information regarding sheltering for hazards. These efforts will also address maintenance	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Sheltering information is shared as applicable prior to opening on county websites, media, and NC sheltering system. Road maintenance and right-of-way access are provided by NCDOT. This action will be reviewed and

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		of road/ right-of-way access to shelter facilities.								updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-14	Prevention	Improve capability of secondary power sources at all County and Municipal critical facilities. This strategy shall apply to the retrofitting of existing facilities, as well as incorporation into the design of new critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	Public Works and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made in the last 5 years due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-15	Prevention	Maintain a map information service involving the following: (1) provide information relating to Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to all inquirers, including providing information on whether a given property is located within a flood hazard area, (2) provide information regarding the flood insurance purchase requirement on the County's website, (3) maintain historical and current FIRMs, (4) locally advertise once annually in the local newspaper, (5) provide information to inquirers about local floodplain management requirements, (6) include in the County's newsletter (all property owners) and on the County's website a letter on flood insurance, (7) notify property owners	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Building Inspection	SR	To Be Continued	Short-Term	Will continue to coordinate with the county to facilitate this action. Maps are online and maintained at the Halifax County Planning Department. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		within a flood prone area that they are subject to flooding								
W-16	Prevention	Maintain a registry of special medical needs individuals which has been coordinated with the Halifax County Department of Social Services. This list will include: (1) Persons on life support systems, (2) Person's dependent on electricity for medical equipment, and (3) Persons with severe mental handicap or mental illness.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	Deleted		Halifax County Social Services maintains special needs registry for the county.
W-17	Prevention	Maintain continuous contact/working relationship with electric service providers in the Region to address the following: (1) disaster preparedness techniques (e.g., tree trimming, vegetation planting requirements, pole replacement), (2) critical electrical facilities needing retrofit or upgrade and map with elevation reference marks and (3) communication with County and Municipal officials during and immediately after a natural hazard event that results in loss of electrical power.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations and Electrical Utility Providers	SR, GF, Utility Providers	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County and municipal officials work together to address mitigation and preventative measures to avoid power loss. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
W-18	Prevention	Maintain maps of floodplain and flood prone areas on the county website and at building inspection offices. Additionally, maps are available through the state-maintained website.	Medium	Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Available as a layer on county tax map, state-maintained website, and hard copies in planning office. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-19	Prevention	Make information available regarding hazards and development regulations within the floodplains through the following: (1) the County Planning Director will ensure that the local municipal and county libraries maintain information relating to flooding and flood protection and (2) the County will provide a link on their website to FEMA resources addressing flooding and flood protection.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Information and links are freely available through County webpage and state maintained sites. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-20	Prevention	Require a finished floor elevation certificate for all development within the special flood hazard area (SFHA) within both incorporated and unincorporated portions of the County. All elevation certificates should be submitted on an official FEMA elevation certificate. No certificate of occupancy shall be issued for any development within a defined special	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspection and Municipal Building Inspection Departments	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Part of NC building code and required prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		flood hazard area without the submittal of the required elevation certificate.								
W-21	Prevention	Seek replacement of existing water lines in areas where soil shrinks and or swells with a thicker walled water line based on public utilities input.	Medium	Flooding, Earthquake	Moderate	Public Works	GF, SR	Deleted		County project.
W-22	Prevention	Support conservation easements on all flood prone property and impose such easements on all properties acquired through both donations and/or HMGP or other mitigation funding.	Low	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather	Low	County Planning/Zoning Department and Municipal Administrations	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Will continue to support conservation easements. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-23	Prevention	The houses at Grant Park subdivision in the Town of Weldon suffered repetitive flooding due to drainage issues. The main problem is the drainage ditches in the subdivision are poorly maintained. Grants to provide funds to regularly maintain the drainage ditches in the subdivision would alleviate the repetitive flooding issues that the residents currently faced.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	GF, SR	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Continuing to be addressed as funding becomes available. There is no update as of this plan update. Could be implemented if part of a capital improvement plan. This action will be updated during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
W-24	Prevention	Work with local American Red Cross (ARC) officials to develop a plan and implementation for ensuring that all County-sponsored shelters meet (or maintain) ARC shelter operations standards for wind resistance, flood resistance, and access. These efforts will include the development and dissemination of locations and other specifics regarding designated County shelter facilities.	High	Flooding, Hurricane, Severe Weather, Tornado, Winter Storm	High	County Emergency Services and all Municipal Administrations and American Red Cross	SR, GF, ARC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Facilities are annually evaluated by ARC officials. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-25	Prevention	Work with local real estate agencies to ensure that agents are informing clients when property for sale is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area (SFHA). The County will provide these agencies with brochures documenting the concerns relating to development located within flood prone areas.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Determination is made by county flood administrator when request is submitted. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
W-26	Public Education	Coordinate public education on the hazards of wildfires with the NC Forestry Services ongoing wildfire education program. These efforts will also target educational efforts available through the Halifax County School System.	Medium	Wildfire	Moderate	County Emergency Services Municipal Administrators	SR, GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Coordinate with NC Forestry Services for wildfire education and outreach regularly and as needed. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
W-27	Public Education	Public awareness campaign regarding mitigation techniques for all hazards.	High	All Hazards	High	County Planning/Zoning Department	GF	In Progress	Long-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

8.2.2. Northampton County

Table 8.10: Northampton County Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-1	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-2	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-3	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-4	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-5	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-6	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-7	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-8	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-9	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-10	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-11	Prevention	At DeBerry's Mill Road in Conway, Northampton County, the pond's spillway failed during storm. It washed out the road and damaged waterlines. DeBerry's Mill Road also tends to flood even during regular storms. The proposed project is to strengthen/improve the berm and spillway at DeBerry's Pond.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	Deferred	Medium-Term	The spillway was reconstructed and waterlines were repaired. Will continually to monitor during storms and heavy rainfall. This action will be reviewed and updated as new projects are identified or as needed.
N-12	Prevention	Big John Store and Cornwallis Roads, Northampton County flood often. Culvert is not functioning properly, and possibility blocked with debris. The proposed project is to construct bigger culverts at the intersection of Big John Store and Cornwallis Roads.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue monitoring this location during storms and heavy rain events. This action will be re3viewed and updated annually or as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-13	Prevention	Cherry Street was flooded which impacted a halfway house, elderly homes, and National Guard Armory. The Sewers are 50 to 75 years old and when the town grew the sewers were not updated. The proposed project is sewer replacement to alleviate flooding along Cherry Street.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No change within this jurisdiction. Monitoring during weather events. Working with Woodland public works to make sure water ways are clear of obstructions. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-14	Prevention	Cherry Street was flooded which impacted a halfway house, elderly homes, and National Guard Armory. The Sewers are 50 to 75 years old and when the town grew the sewers were not updated. The proposed project is sewer replacement to alleviate flooding along Cherry Street.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No change within this jurisdiction. Monitoring during weather events. Working with Woodland public works to make sure water ways are clear of obstructions. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-15	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-16	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-17	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-18	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
N-19	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
N-20	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
N-21	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		features that can become wind borne during storms.								
N-22	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	In Progress	Medium-Term	County is using emergency alerting systems to alert communities in emergencies. Social media and county web pages are also used. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
N-23	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	In Progress	Medium-Term	County is using emergency alerting systems to alert communities in emergencies. Social media and county web pages are also used. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
N-24	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-25	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
N-26	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
N-27	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
N-28	Prevention	NCHS East Road and Zion Church Road, Northampton County flood often. Culvert is not functioning properly and also possibility is blocked with debris. The proposed project is to construct bigger culverts at the intersection of NCHS East Road and Zion Church Road.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-29	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Researching grant opportunities to support this action. Projects will be implemented as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-30	Prevention	There is poor drainage around the substation at Chapel Hill Church Road, and the area does not drain well. Water got inside the fence of the substation and stays around. The proposed project is flood proofing of the substation at Chapel Hill Church Road, Northampton County.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-31	Prevention	To revitalize economic opportunities for the Town of Rich Square, one of the primary drivers toward that goal is drainage improvement project for the Town of Rich Square- culvert improvements, cleaning, and maintenance of ditches, divert waters away from the Town.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-32	Prevention	Town of Severn Culverts and Elevation: The Town of Severn's lift station and telephone box were constructed too low to the ground and as a result, they get flooded and the flooded telephone box cuts connections to residents. The project is to enlarge culverts and elevate the telephone box and/or floodproof the telephone box and lift station at the intersection of New and Water Streets in the Town of Severn. This project would provide relief to approximately 500 residents in town.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-33	Prevention	US Highway 258 at Potecasi Creek flooded 2-3 days post storm. The proposed project is elevation of US 258 across Potecasi Creek, and possibly by constructing higher and bigger bridges at this location.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-34	Prevention	US Highway 301 has standing water in rain events, and this prevented vehicles from traveling safely through this major route through the Town of Garysburg. Project: Raise elevation/revise the design of the intersection at US Highway 301, Highway 1310, and E Railroad Street in the Town of Garysburg Q.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-35	Prevention	Vaughan Creek culvert improvements: The culverts at NC Highway 35 and Main Street in Severn tend to flood in major thunderstorms and heavy rain events. The culverts are not large enough to handle flooding, and the flooding is also partly due to the culverts being obstructed with trash and sediment. The project is to construct bigger culverts at NC Highway 35 and Main Street in the Town of Severn across Vaughan Creek. Through discussions at the planning meetings, it was estimated that approximately 75 people are frequently impacted when the roads flood.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Work closely with NCDOT to ensure that the culverts remain clear of debris as needed. This will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
N-36	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-37	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
N-38	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	In Progress	Medium-Term	Will continue to promote mitigation activities through social media, community events, and county web page. This is completed as needed and as funding and resources allow. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.11: Conway Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
C-1	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-2	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-3	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-4	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
C-5	Prevention	At DeBerry's Mill Road in Conway, Northampton County, the pond's spillway failed during storm. It washed out the road and damaged waterlines. DeBerry's Mill Road also tends to flood even during regular storms. The proposed project is to strengthen/improve the berm and spillway at DeBerry's Pond.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	Deferred	Medium-Term	The spillway was reconstructed and waterlines were repaired. Will continually to monitor during storms and heavy rainfall. This action will be reviewed and updated as new projects are identified or as needed.
C-6	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-7	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-8	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
C-9	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
C-10	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan- alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
C-11	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
C-12	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
C-13	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
C-14	Prevention	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Conway does have a shelter location in the town, which is operated by the county. The County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-15	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
C-16	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.12: Garysburg Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
GB-1	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-2	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-3	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-4	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
GB-5	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-6	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-7	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
GB-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
GB-9	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan- alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
GB-10	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
GB-11	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
GB-12	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
GB-13	Prevention	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Conway does have a shelter location in the town, which is operated by the county. The County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-14	Prevention	US Highway 301 has standing water in rain events, and this prevented vehicles from traveling safely through this major route through the Town of Garysburg. Project: Raise elevation/revise the design of the intersection at US Highway 301, Highway 1310, and E Railroad Street in the Town of Garysburg Q.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-15	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
GB-16	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.13: Gaston Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
G-1	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-2	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-3	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-4	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
G-5	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-6	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	After speaking with the Town of Gaston, their main concern was storm water drainage. Two locations in the city limits of Gaston sustain flooding. The two locations are 111 Firman Myrick street and 113 Firman Myrick street in Gaston. Both residences have been flooded in the past when we have received heavy downpours of rain. Will consider developing and adopting a stormwater management plan as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-7	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
G-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
G-9	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan- alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
G-10	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
G-11	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
G-12	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-13	Prevention	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Gaston does have shelter in the city limits. This shelter is operated by the county. Northampton County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-14	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
G-15	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.14: Jackson Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
J-1	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-2	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-3	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-4	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
J-5	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-6	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-7	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
J-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
J-9	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan- alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	In Progress	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
J-10	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
J-11	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
J-12	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
J-13	Prevention	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Jackson does have a shelter within approximately one mile of our city limits. The County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-14	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
J-15	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.15: Lasker Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
LK-1	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-2	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-3	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-4	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
LK-5	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-6	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-7	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
LK-8	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
LK-9	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan- alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
LK-10	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
LK-11	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
LK-12	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
LK-13	Prevention	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Lasker does not currently have a shelter location in the town, but the County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-14	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	After speaking with the Town of Lasker, their main concern was storm water drainage and the concern about having the canal that runs through the city limits of Lasker cleaned and removed of all debris. This will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
LK-15	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to a lack of funding and resources. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.16: Rich Square Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RS-1	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Rich Square does currently have a shelter location in the town, but the County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-2	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-3	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-4	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-5	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2'	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		above base flood elevation (BFE).		Weather, Hurricane		Building Inspections				annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-6	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-7	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-8	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
RS-9	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RS-10	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We are also using social media to alert citizens. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options.
RS-11	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
RS-12	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
RS-13	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
RS-14	Prevention	To revitalize economic opportunities for the Town of Rich Square, one of the primary drivers toward that goal is drainage improvement project for the Town of Rich Square- culvert improvements, cleaning, and maintenance of ditches, divert waters away from the Town.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-15	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
RS-16	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to promote mitigation activities through social media, community events, and county web page. This is completed as needed and as funding and resources allow. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.17: Seaboard Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
S-1	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Long-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Seaboard does not currently have a shelter location in the town, but the County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-2	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	In Progress	Long-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-3	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	At the moment, it is unclear whether there has been a Capital Improvements Plan, but if a plan is identified or updated this action will be updated. Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-4	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Waiting for NCEM information to verify participation

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		effective flood management program.								
S-5	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Waiting for NCEM information to verify participation
S-6	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	This action will be implemented as needed or opportunities are identified to reduce risk of critical facilities in high hazard areas. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-7	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-8	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
S-9	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Long-Term	Seaboard has an employee completing code enforcement training in Feb., but as of Dec. 2025, the county deals with code compliance and permitting. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
S-10	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
S-11	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
S-12	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
S-13	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	In Progress	Long-Term	In progress, but no measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
S-14	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
S-15	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	In Progress	Long-Term	IN progress, but no measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.18: Severn Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SV-1	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Severn does not currently have a shelter location in the town, but the County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-2	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-3	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-4	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-5	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
		requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).		Weather, Hurricane		Building Inspections				annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-6	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be implemented as needed or opportunities are identified to reduce risk of critical facilities in high hazard areas. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-7	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-8	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
SV-9	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SV-10	Prevention	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration,	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
SV-11	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
SV-12	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
SV-13	Prevention	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SV-14	Prevention	Town of Severn Culverts and Elevation: The Town of Severn's lift station and telephone box were constructed too low to the ground and as a result, they get flooded and the flooded telephone box cuts connections to residents. The project is to enlarge culverts and elevate the telephone box and/or floodproof the telephone box and lift station at the intersection of New and Water Streets in the Town of Severn. This project would provide relief to approximately 500 residents in town.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Due to a lack of funding, there is no measurable progress in this action. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-15	Prevention	Vaughan Creek culvert improvements: The culverts at NC Highway 35 and Main Street in Severn tend to flood in major thunderstorms and heavy rain events. The culverts are not large enough to handle flooding, and the flooding is also partly due to the culverts being obstructed with trash and sediment. The project is to construct bigger culverts at NC Highway 35 and Main Street in the Town of Severn across Vaughan Creek. Through discussions at the planning meetings, it was estimated that approximately 75 people are frequently impacted when the roads flood.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Emergency Services County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	After speaking with the Town of Severn, their main concern is still storm water drainage and water back up at the Highway 35 crossing. This action will continue to be implemented as needed or as funding becomes available.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
SV-16	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
SV-17	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards		County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Table 8.19: Woodland Mitigation Actions

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
WL-1	Emergency Services	Continue to implement its early warning system that utilizes Hurrevac, National Weather Service and GIS maps, etc., to ensure adequate evacuation time in case of a major hazard, evaluate areas with limited evacuation capacity and pursue methods for improving capacity, and improve hazard warning and response plan-alerting persons in flood prone or isolated areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	In Progress	Medium-Term	Northampton County is using an emergency alert system to notify citizens in the event of an emergency. We will continue to notify the citizens of such alerting options. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
WL-2	Emergency Services	Provide backup power for critical facilities.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-3	Emergency Services	Through updates to the County Emergency Operations Plan, establish programs for evaluation and improvements of critical services and facilities. These efforts will also involve review of all shelter facilities to ensure their adequacy, capacity, and accessibility.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Long-Term	The County deals with EOP and sheltering operations. Woodland does not currently have a shelter location in the town, but the County provides support as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-4	Prevention	Acquire and elevate properties in the flood plain	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Opportunities for acquiring or elevating properties will be evaluated as projects are identified and funding becomes available. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
WL-5	Prevention	Annually review and update the Capital Improvements Plan to ensure continued funding for hazard mitigation projects. All future capital improvements will be designed and sited based on implementation and recommendations presented through this plan.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Capital improvement plan is updated annually. Plan will have an emphasis on mitigation of critical facilities when updated. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-6	Prevention	Apply the County's current Flood Insurance Study (FIS) in conjunction with the Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) to effectively maintain an effective flood management program.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDPS, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	County's FIS and FIRM are reviewed, and floodplain management programs are updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-7	Prevention	As updated FIRMs are adopted, consider establishing a minimum finished floor elevation requirement of 2' above base flood elevation (BFE).	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This minimum has not yet been established, but the communities will continue to review this and consider it annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-8	Prevention	Consider all recommendations presented in this plan when siting and developing new critical facilities. These efforts will also address the need to improve and/or relocate existing critical facilities currently located within high hazard areas.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. No critical facilities were improved or relocated in the last 5 years. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.
WL-9	Prevention	Consider the development and adoption of a Stormwater Management Plan for the County and municipalities	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress due to lack of funding. This action will be updated and reviewed as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
WL-10	Prevention	Continue to assist NCDEQ in the enforcement of sedimentation and erosion control regulations to ensure erosion and sedimentation control measures are properly installed and maintained during construction.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Administration and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to assist NCDEQ with enforcement of regulations. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
WL-11	Prevention	Continue to enforce NC state building codes to ensure compliance with all building codes but in particular for wind resistance standards including secure installation of manufactured homes, proper installation of architectural features that can become wind borne during storms.	High	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane, Tornado	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Will continue to enforce NC state building codes and ensure compliance with building codes continuously or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
WL-12	Prevention	Continue to revise/update regulatory floodplain maps as updates are developed and provided by NCDPS.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	High	County Building Inspections and Municipal Building Inspections	GF, NCDPS	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Maps are reviewed and updated annually, or as needed. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed.
WL-13	Prevention	Delineate environmentally sensitive areas that are unsuitable for growth and development through land use planning. These efforts will be carried out through implementation of this plan and will factor in the data and information provided herein.	Medium	All Hazards	Moderate	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF, NCDEC	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	This action will be completed as funding allows. This action will be reviewed and updated annually.
WL-14	Prevention	Work closely with NCDEQ to enforce the Tar- Pamlico River Basin Stormwater Rules.	Medium	Flooding, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	Moderate	County Administration and Municipal Administration	GF, NCDEQ	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	Reviewed and updated annually. This action will be reviewed and updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

Action #	Action Type	Action Description	Relative Priority	Hazards Addressed	Estimated Cost	Responsible Party	Potential Funding Sources	Action Status	Implementation Timeline	Implementation Details
WL-15	Public Education	Promote mitigation activities and techniques through a public awareness campaign.	High	All Hazards	High	County Administration, County Emergency Services and Municipal Administrations	GF	To Be Continued	Medium-Term	No measurable progress has been made due to a lack of funding. This action will be updated as needed or during the next HMP update process.

SECTION 9: PLAN MAINTENANCE

CFR §201.6(c)(4):
The plan maintenance process shall include a section describing the method and schedule of monitoring, evaluating, and updating the mitigation plan within a five-year cycle.

This section provides an overall strategy for plan implementation, integration, and maintenance, and outlines the method and schedule for monitoring, evaluating, and updating the plan. The section also discusses incorporating the plan into existing planning mechanisms and addressing continued public involvement. It consists of the following subsections:

- **9.1 Implementation & Incorporation**
- **9.2 Plan Integration**
- **9.3 Role of the HMPC in Implementation & Maintenance**
- **9.4 Monitoring, Evaluating, and Updating**
- **9.5 Continued Public Involvement**

9.1. Implementation & Incorporation

Implementation and maintenance of the plan are critical to the overall success of hazard mitigation planning. Implementation of the Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan (RHMP) will commence upon the document's adoption by all participating jurisdictions. Resolutions of Adoption are provided in Appendix F of the plan.

Upon adoption, this RHMP faces its truest test – implementation. Implementation implies two closely related concepts: action and priority. While this plan offers many worthwhile and high-priority recommendations, the first task facing the Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee (HMPC) is deciding which action to undertake first. There are two factors to consider when making that decision: the item's priority and available funding. Thus, pursuing low or no-cost high-priority recommendations will have the greatest likelihood of success. Central to the success of this plan is the need for regional coordination in implementing some of the mitigation strategies.

Another highly effective and low-cost implementation mechanism is incorporating the hazard mitigation plan recommendations and their underlying principles into other county and municipal plans and regulatory mechanisms, such as Capital Improvement Plans and Land Use Plans. The Counties and participating municipalities will use this plan as a starting point for implementing policies and programs to reduce losses of life and property from natural hazards. Through the planning process, partnerships are formed, and sustained action can increase the community’s resilience to disasters. Halifax and Northampton Counties will be charged with ensuring the implementation of strategies specific to their jurisdiction. If these efforts require intergovernmental coordination, the HMPC should also be involved. If a strategy has been documented as regional, all participating jurisdictions should assist in carrying out the function and/or strategy.

9.2. Plan Integration

Mitigation is most successful when it is incorporated into the day-to-day functions and priorities of government and development. This integration is accomplished through ongoing efforts to network, identify, and highlight the multi-objective benefits of each program and its stakeholders. This effort is achieved through routine actions such as monitoring implementation, attending meetings, and promoting a safe, sustainable community. Additional mitigation strategies could include consistent, ongoing enforcement of existing policies and the review of county and municipal programs to coordinate and identify multi-objective opportunities.

Along with these efforts, it is essential to maintain a constant monitoring of funding opportunities that can be leveraged to implement some of the more costly recommended actions. This process will include creating and maintaining ideas on how any required local match or participation requirement can be met. When funding becomes available, HMPC members will be able to capitalize on the opportunity for their respective jurisdictions. Funding opportunities to be monitored include special pre- and post-disaster funds, special district budgeted funds, state- or federal-earmarked funds, and grant programs, including those that can support multi-objective implementing actions.

The HMPC, which meets at least annually, will provide a mechanism to ensure that the actions identified in this plan are incorporated into ongoing County and municipal planning activities in each participating jurisdiction. The participating jurisdictions currently use comprehensive land-use planning and building codes to guide and control development in their communities. After all participating jurisdictions adopt the RHMP, these existing mechanisms will have hazard mitigation strategies integrated into them. The communities will utilize the planning tools outlined in Section 6 – Capability Assessments.

After the adoption of the RHMP, the participating jurisdictions will work with the State Building Code office to ensure they adopt and enforce the minimum standards established in the new State Building Code. This effort will ensure that life/safety criteria are met for new construction. The Regional HMPC and each respective County HMPC will carry out these efforts.

Future capital improvements will also contribute to the goals of the RHMP. The jurisdictions will work with capital improvements planners to secure high-hazard areas for low-risk uses. During the RHMP planning/implementation period, each participating jurisdiction will strive for the objective of formal adoption of the Regional HMP policies.

9.3. Role of the HMPC in Implementation & Maintenance

Upon adoption of this plan, the HMPC will be tasked with its implementation and maintenance. The HMPC, led by Buddy Wrenn, Emergency Services Deputy Director of Halifax County, and Chris Collier, Northampton Fire Marshal of Northampton County, agree to:

- Act as a forum for hazard mitigation issues;
- Disseminate hazard mitigation ideas and activities to all participants;
- Pursue the implementation of high-priority, low/no-cost recommended actions;

- Keep the concept of mitigation at the forefront of community decision-making by identifying plan recommendations when other community goals, plans, and activities overlap, influence, or directly affect increased community vulnerability to disasters;
- Continuously monitor multi-objective cost-share opportunities to help the community implement the plan's recommended actions for which no current funding exists;
- Monitor and assist in the implementation and update of this plan;
- Report on the plan's progress and recommended changes to the Boards of Commissioners; and
- Inform and solicit input from the public.

The HMPC will not have any power over County or municipal staff personnel; it will be a purely advisory body. Its primary duty is to see the plan successfully carried out and to report to the community governing boards and the public on the status of plan implementation and mitigation opportunities for the county and participating municipal jurisdictions. Other duties include reviewing and promoting mitigation proposals, considering stakeholder concerns about hazard mitigation, passing concerns on to appropriate entities, and posting relevant information on the County websites.

9.4. Monitoring, Evaluating, and Updating

Since the previous plan was adopted, each jurisdiction has worked to ensure the Plan is integrated into local activities and appropriately implemented. Each jurisdiction outlined a process in the previous mitigation plan for monitoring, evaluating, and updating the plan during the interim period between updates. Each jurisdiction ultimately succeeded in implementing the monitoring, evaluation, and update processes outlined in the previous plan, as jurisdictions held annual meetings to discuss the mitigation plan and the priorities outlined and tracked in it. The specific method is outlined below, including an explanation of how the monitoring, evaluating, and updating process was and will be carried out, as well as any changes identified by the jurisdictions that would be useful to implement during the next update.

Plan maintenance implies an ongoing effort to monitor and evaluate plan implementation and to update the plan as progress, roadblocks, or changing circumstances are recognized. To track progress and update the mitigation strategies identified in the policy section of the plan, the HMPC will revisit the plan annually and after a hazard event. Buddy Wrenn, Emergency Services Deputy Director of Halifax County, and Chris Collier, Fire Marshal of Northampton County, acting as chairs of the HMPC, are responsible for initiating this review and will consult with HMPC members. This monitoring and updating will take place through a formal review by the HMPC annually and a written update every five years, to be submitted to the North Carolina Division of Emergency Management (NCEM) and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Region IV, unless disaster or other circumstances (e.g., changing regulations) require a change to this schedule.

The RHMP will be thoroughly reviewed by the HMPC every five years to determine whether there have been any significant changes in the region that may, in turn, necessitate changes in the types of mitigation actions proposed. New developments in identified hazard areas,

increased exposure to hazards, changes in the capability to address hazards, and changes to federal or state legislation are examples of factors that may affect the necessary content of the Plan. The RHMP review provides county and municipal officials with an opportunity to evaluate successful actions and to document potential losses avoided through the implementation of specific mitigation measures. The RHMP review also provides the opportunity to address mitigation actions that may not have been successfully implemented as assigned. Participants will be responsible for reconvening the HMPC and conducting the five-year review. During the five-year plan review process, the following questions will be considered as criteria for assessing the effectiveness and appropriateness of the Plan:

- Do the goals address current and expected conditions?
- Has the nature or magnitude of risks changed?
- Are the current resources appropriate for implementing the Plan?
- Are there implementation problems, such as technical, political, legal, or coordination issues with other agencies?
- Have the outcomes occurred as expected?
- Did County departments participate in the plan implementation process as assigned?

Progress can be evaluated by monitoring changes in the vulnerabilities identified in the plan. Changes in vulnerability can be identified by noting:

- Decreased vulnerability as a result of implementing recommended actions;
- Increased vulnerability as a result of failed or ineffective mitigation actions; and/or
- Increased vulnerability as a result of new development (and/or annexation).

Updates to this plan will:

- Consider changes in vulnerability due to project implementation;
- Document success stories where mitigation efforts have proven effective;
- Document areas where mitigation actions were not effective;
- Document any new hazards that may arise or were previously overlooked;
- Incorporate new data or studies on hazards and risks;
- Incorporate new capabilities or changes in capabilities;
- Incorporate growth and development-related changes to County inventories; and
- Incorporate new project recommendations or changes in project prioritization.

Evaluation Process

To best evaluate any changes in vulnerability as a result of plan implementation, the HMPC will use the following process:

- A representative from the responsible office identified in each mitigation strategy will be requested to report on an annual basis to the HMPC on project status and provide input

on whether the project, as implemented, meets the defined objectives and is likely to be successful in reducing vulnerabilities.

- If the project does not meet identified objectives, the HMPC may recommend additional measures to be implemented, and an assigned individual will be responsible for defining project scope, implementing the project, monitoring the success of the project, and making any required modifications to the plan.

Changes will be made to the plan to accommodate projects that have failed or are not considered feasible after a review of their consistency with established criteria, the time frame, county priorities, and/or funding resources. Priorities identified as potential mitigation strategies will also be reviewed during the monitoring and updating of this plan to determine their feasibility for future implementation.

Updates to the plan will be made through written changes and submissions as the HMPC deems appropriate and necessary, and as approved by the Board of Commissioners or the participating municipalities' governing boards, if applicable. In keeping with the plan adoption process, a public involvement process to receive public comments on plan maintenance and updates will be held annually, and the Counties will adopt the final product, along with all participating municipalities. The plan will be updated every five years, as required.

9.5. Continued Public Involvement

Public participation is an integral component of the new mitigation planning process and will remain essential as the RHMP evolves. Significant changes or amendments to the Plan shall require the involvement of the general community as deemed appropriate.

Efforts to involve the general community in the RHMP's maintenance, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and review will be made, as necessary. These efforts may include:

- Advertising meetings of the HMPC with an invitation for public participation;
- Designating knowledgeable and willing members of the community to serve as official representatives on the HMPC;
- Use local media to update the community on any maintenance and/or periodic review activities taking place;
- Use the Halifax and Northampton Counties' government website to advertise any maintenance and/or periodic review activities taking place;
- Keeping copies of the RHMP in local libraries; and
- Soliciting public feedback via social media surveys.

APPENDIX A: ACRONYMS

ACS – American Community Survey

ARC – American Red Cross

ATSDR – Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

BCEGS – Building Code Effectiveness Grading Schedule

BFE – Base Flood Elevation

BP – Burn Probability

BRIC – Building Resilient Infrastructure and Communities

CDBG – Community Development Block Grants

CDC – Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

CFR – Code of Federal Regulations

CPR – Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation

CPTA – Choanoke Public Transportation Authority

CRREL – Cold Regions Research and Engineering Laboratory

CRS – Community Rating System

DFIRM – Digital Flood Insurance Rate Maps

DIRT – Disaster Information Resource Team

DMA – Disaster Mitigation Act

DR – Major Disaster Declaration

EAL – Expected Annual Loss

EAP – Emergency Action Plan

EF – Enhanced Fujita

EM – Emergency Declaration

EMP – Electromagnetic Pulse

EMS – Emergency Medical Services

EOC – Emergency Operations Center

EOP – Emergency Operations Plan

FEMA – Federal Emergency Management Agency

FERC – Federal Energy Regulatory Commission

FIL – Fire Intensity Level

FIRM – Flood Insurance Rate Maps

FIS – Fire Intensity Scale or Flood Insurance Study

FMA – Flood Mitigation Assistance

FMAP – Flood Mitigation Assistance Program

FSIM – Fire Simulation

FY – Fiscal Year

GEM – Global Earthquake Model

GF – General Fund

GIS – Geographic Information Systems

HHPD – High Hazard Potential Dams

HMGP – Hazard Mitigation Grant Program

HMP – Hazard Mitigation Plan

HMPC – Hazard Mitigation Planning Committee

HRI – Heat-Related Illness

HUC – Hydrologic Unit Code

HVRI -BRIC - Hazards and Vulnerability Research Institute's Baseline Resilience Indicators for Communities

IBTRACS – International Best Track Archive for Climate Stewardship

ILEC – Incumbent Local Exchange

ISO – Insurance Services Office, Inc.

IXA – Halifax-Northampton Regional Airport

LEPC – Local Emergency Planning Committee

LLC – Limited Liability Company

LRB – Loss Ratio per Basis

MAP – Mitigation Action Plan

MCNC – Microelectronics Center of North Carolina

MGD-RO – Membrane Degasification Reverse Osmosis

MPH – Miles per Hour

NASF – National Association of State Foresters

NC – North Carolina

NCCSR – North Carolina Climate Science Report

NCDC – National Climatic Data Center

NCDEQ – North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality

NCDFR – North Carolina Division of Forest Resources

NCDOT – North Carolina Department of Transportation

NCDPS – North Carolina Department of Public Safety

NCEI – National Centers for Environmental Information

NCEM – North Carolina Division of Emergency Management

NCSU – North Carolina State University

NDMC – National Drought Mitigation Center

NEIC – National Earthquake Information Center

NFIP – National Flood Insurance Program

NHC – National Hurricane Center

NID – National Inventory of Dams

NIMS – National Incident Management System

NLD – National Levee Database

NOAA – National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

NRI – National Risk Index

NSFHA – No Special Flood Hazard Area

NWS – National Weather Service

PA – Public Assistance

PBRPO – Peanut Belt Rural Planning Organization

PDI – Palmer Drought Index

PDM – Pre-Disaster Mitigation

PDSI – Palmer Drought Severity Index

PGA – Predicted Ground Acceleration

PWP – Planning Work Program

RDU – Raleigh-Durham International Airport

RHMP – Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan

RPO – Regional Planning Organization

RV – Recreational Vehicle

SBA – Small Business Administration

SFHA – Special Flood Hazard Area

SPC – Storm Prediction Center

SPI – Standardized Precipitation Index

SR – State Resources

SVI – Social Vulnerability Index

SWRA – Southern Wildfire Risk Assessment

UDO – Unified Development Ordinance

US – United States

USACE – United States Army Corps of Engineers

USC-HVRI – University of South Carolina's Hazards and Vulnerability Research Institute

USD – United States Dollars

USDA – United States Department of Agriculture

USGS – United States Geological Survey

WFSI – Wildland Fire Susceptibility Index

WMD – Weapons of Mass Destruction

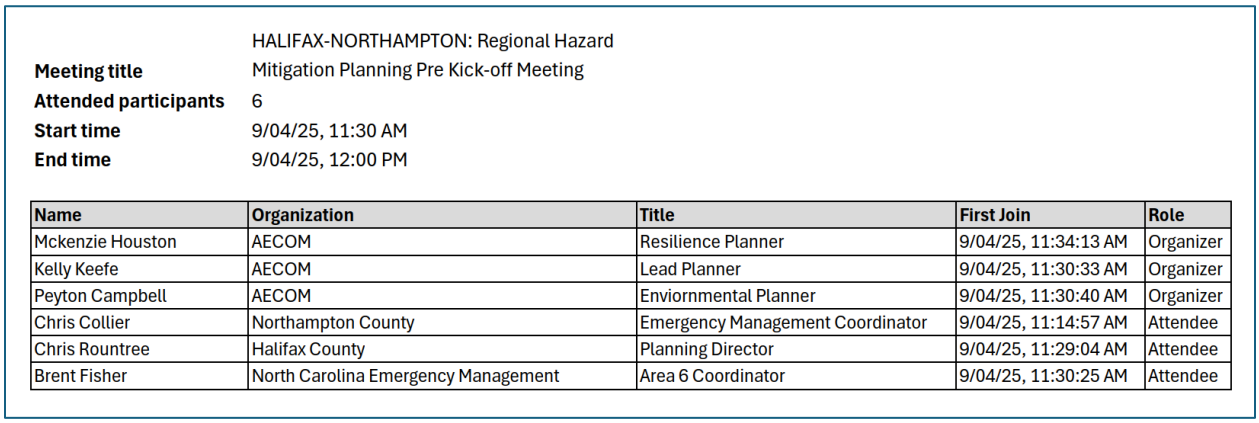
WUI – Wildland Urban Interface

APPENDIX B: PARTICIPATION AND MEETINGS

Table B-1: Virtual Attendance for Pre-Kick-off Meeting on September 4th, 2025

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	Organizer
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	Attendee
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Director	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Director	Attendee

Figure B-1: Screenshot of Virtual Sign-in Sheet for Pre Kick-off Meeting on September 4th, 2025



	HALIFAX-NORTHAMPTON: Regional Hazard
Meeting title	Mitigation Planning Pre Kick-off Meeting
Attended participants	6
Start time	9/04/25, 11:30 AM
End time	9/04/25, 12:00 PM

Name	Organization	Title	First Join	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	9/04/25, 11:34:13 AM	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	9/04/25, 11:30:33 AM	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Enviornmental Planner	9/04/25, 11:30:40 AM	Organizer
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Emergency Management Coordinator	9/04/25, 11:14:57 AM	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	9/04/25, 11:29:04 AM	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	9/04/25, 11:30:25 AM	Attendee

Table B-2: Virtual Attendance for Hazard Mitigation Planning Kick-Off Meeting on September 25th, 2025

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Ashley Ervin	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	Attendee
Kymberly Kudla	FEMA R4	Community Planner	Attendee

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Director	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Halifax County	Deputy Director	Attendee
Stephanie Harmon	Halifax County	Planner	Attendee
Christina Wells	Halifax County	Deputy County Manager	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Director	Attendee
James Ellen III	Halifax County	Emergency Services Director	Attendee
Michael Sumner	Town of Weldon	Chief	Attendee
Iris Williams	Town of Garysburg	Assistant Town Administrator	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	City of Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	Attendee

Figure B-2: Screenshot of Virtual Sign-in Sheet for Kickoff Meeting on September 25th, 2025

HALIFAX-NORTHAMPTON: Regional Hazard

Meeting title Mitigation Planning Kickoff Meeting
Attended participants 17
Start time 9/25/25, 9:00 AM
End time 9/25/25, 10:00 AM
Meeting duration 57m 28s

Name	Organization	Title	First Join	Email	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	9/25/25, 9:00:11 AM	McKenzie.Houston@aecom.com	Organizer
Ashley Ervin	AECOM	Resilience Planner	9/25/25, 8:58:35 AM	Ashley.Ervin@aecom.com	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	9/25/25, 8:59:33 AM	peyton.campbell@aecom.com	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	9/25/25, 9:00:56 AM	kelly.keefe@aecom.com	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	9/25/25, 9:07:10 AM	Kelsey.Peterson@aecom.com	Organizer
Iris Williams	Town of Garysburg	Assistant Town Administrator	9/25/25, 8:52:53 AM		Attendee
Kymberly Kudla	FEMA R4	Community Planner	9/25/25, 8:53:06 AM	kymberly.kudla@fema.dhs.gov	Attendee
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	9/25/25, 8:54:02 AM	carl.baker@ncdps.gov	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	9/25/25, 8:54:11 AM	brent.fisher@ncdps.gov	Attendee
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Director	9/25/25, 8:55:27 AM		Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Halifax County	Deputy Director	9/25/25, 8:56:39 AM	wrennb@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
Stephanie Harmon	Halifax County	Planner	9/25/25, 8:57:14 AM		Attendee
Christina Wells	Halifax County	Deputy County Manager	9/25/25, 8:57:46 AM		Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Director	9/25/25, 8:57:47 AM	rountreec@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
Michael Sumner	Town of Weldon	Chief	9/25/25, 8:58:47 AM	weldonfd@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
James Ellen III	Halifax County	Emergency Services Director	9/25/25, 9:00:22 AM	ellenj@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	City of Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	9/25/25, 9:00:24 AM	ktraynham@roanokerapidsnc.com	Attendee

Table B-3: Virtual Attendance for Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment Meeting on October 23, 2025

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	Attendee
John Mello	North Carolina Emergency Management	Hazard Mitigation Planner	Attendee
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Halifax County	Deputy Director	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	Attendee
Kristyn Anderson	Roanoke Rapids	Director of Planning and Development	Attendee
Kenneth Howell	Roanoke Rapids	Co Interim Fire Chief/Fire Marshal	Role

Figure B-3: Screenshot of Virtual Sign-in Sheet for Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment Meeting on October 23rd, 2025

	HALIFAX-NORTHAMPTON: Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment
Meeting title	Meeting
Attended participants	12
Start time	10/23/25, 10:30 AM
End time	10/23/25, 11:30 AM
Meeting duration	53m 3s

Name	Organization	Title	First Join	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	10/23/25, 10:19:25 AM	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	10/23/25, 10:19:51 AM	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	10/23/25, 10:25:31 AM	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	10/23/25, 10:28:51 AM	Organizer
Kristyn Anderson	City of Roanoke Rapids	Director of Planning and Development	10/23/25, 10:18:38 AM	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management		10/23/25, 10:25:09 AM	Attendee
John Mello	North Carolina Emergency Management	Hazard Mitigation Planner	10/23/25, 10:25:30 AM	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	10/23/25, 10:25:53 AM	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	City of Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	10/23/25, 10:27:31 AM	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Halifax County	Deputy Director	10/23/25, 10:27:49 AM	Attendee
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	10/23/25, 10:36:53 AM	Attendee
Kenneth Howell	City of Roanoke Rapids	Co Interim Fire Chief/Fire Marshal	10/23/25, 10:18:38 AM	Attendee

Table B-4: Virtual Attendance for Mitigation Action Strategy Meeting on December 18th, 2025

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Fire Marshal	Attendee

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	Attendee
Buddy Wren	Halifax County	Emergency Services Director	Attendee
Stephanie Harmon	Halifax County	Principal Planner	Attendee
Christina Wells	Halifax County	Deputy County Manager	Attendee
Ronnie Locke	Town of Enfield	Planning & Zoning Director	Attendee
Kristyn Anderson	City of Roanoke Rapids	Director of Planning & Development	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	City of Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	Attendee
Montre Freeman	Town of Weldon	Town Administrator	Attendee
George McGee	Town of Severn	-	Attendee
Tammy Buffaloe	Town of Seaboard	Mayor	Attendee
Jerome Garris	Town of Rich Square	Commissioner	Attendee
Charles Buck	Town of Lasker	Commissioner	Attendee
Walter Duke	Town of Conway	Mayor	Attendee
Brittany Burgess	Town of Woodland	Town Clerk	Attendee
Monty Hux	Town of Jackson	Mayor	Attendee
Deborah James	Town of Gaston	Mayor	Attendee

Figure B-4: Screenshot of Virtual Sign-in Sheet for Mitigation Action Strategy Meeting on December 18th, 2025

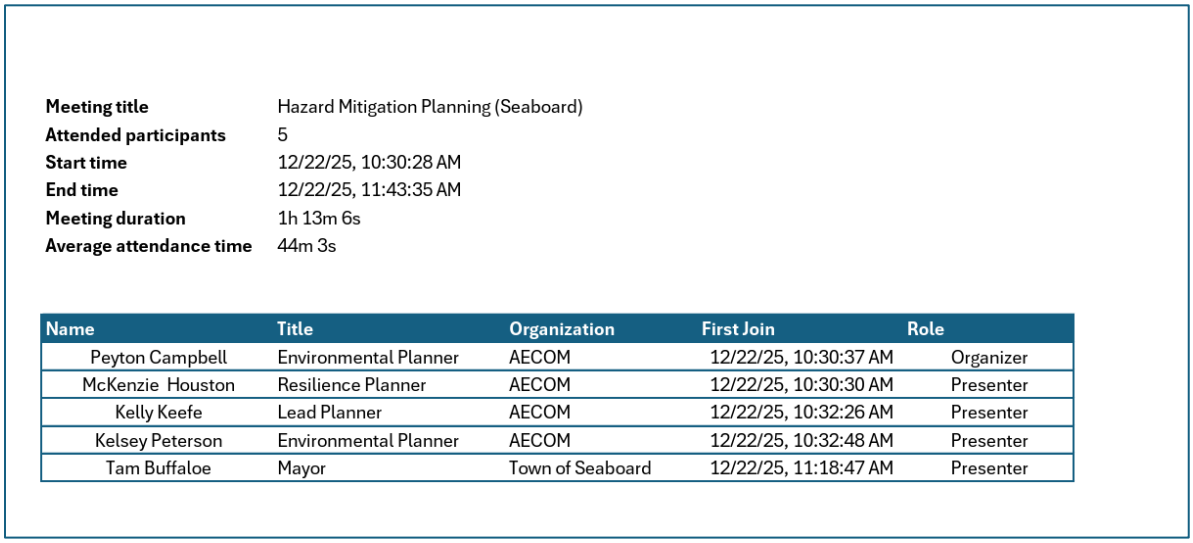
	HALIFAX-NORTHAMPTON: Mitigation
Meeting title	Action Strategy Meeting
Attended participants	22
Start time	12/18/25, 10:30 AM
End time	12/18/25, 11:30 AM

Name	Title	Organization	First Join	Email	Role
Mckenzie Houston	Resilience Planner	AECOM	12/18/25, 10:24:03 AM	McKenzie.Houston@aecom.com	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	Environmental Planner	AECOM	12/18/25, 10:22:19 AM	peyton.campbell@aecom.com	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	Lead Planner	AECOM	12/18/25, 10:22:19 AM	kelly.keefe@aecom.com	Organizer
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Fire Marshal	12/18/25, 10:14:33 AM		Attendee
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	12/18/25, 10:27:11 AM	carl.baker@ncdps.gov	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	12/18/25, 10:27:16 AM	rountreec@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
Ronnie Locke	Town of Enfield	Planning & Zoning Director	12/18/25, 10:27:52 AM		Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Halifax County	Emergency Services Director	12/18/25, 10:27:55 AM	wrennb@halifaxnc.com	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	12/18/25, 10:28:20 AM	brent.fisher@ncdps.gov	Attendee
Stephanie Harmon	Halifax County	Principal Planner	12/18/25, 10:28:42 AM	coordinator@peanutbeltrpo.com	Attendee
Christina Wells	Halifax County	Deputy County Manager	12/18/25, 10:29:47 AM		Attendee
Kristyn Anderson	City of Roanoke Rapids	Director of Planning & Development	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM	kanderson@roanokerapidsnc.com	Attendee
Kelly Traynham	City of Roanoke Rapids	City Manager	12/18/25, 10:30:50 AM	ktraynham@roanokerapidsnc.com	Attendee
Montre Freeman	Town of Weldon	Town Administrator	12/18/25, 10:33:28 AM	mfreeman@historicweldonnc.com	Attendee
George McGee	Town of Severn	Mayor	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Tammy Buffaloe	Town of Seaboard	Mayor	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM	tasobuff@gmail.com	Attendee
Jerome Garris	Town of Rich Square	Commissioner	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Charles Buck	Town of Lasker	Commissioner	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Walter Duke	Town of Conway	Mayor	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Brittany Burgess	Town of Woodland	Town Clerk	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Monty Hux	Town of Jackson	Mayor	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee
Deborah James	Town of Gaston	Mayor	12/18/25, 10:30:09 AM		Attendee

Table B-5: Virtual Attendance Planning Workshop on December 22nd, 2025

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	Organizer
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Tammy Buffaloe	Town of Seaboard	Mayor	Attendee

Figure B-5: Virtual Attendance for HMPC Meeting with the Town of Seaboard on December 22, 2025



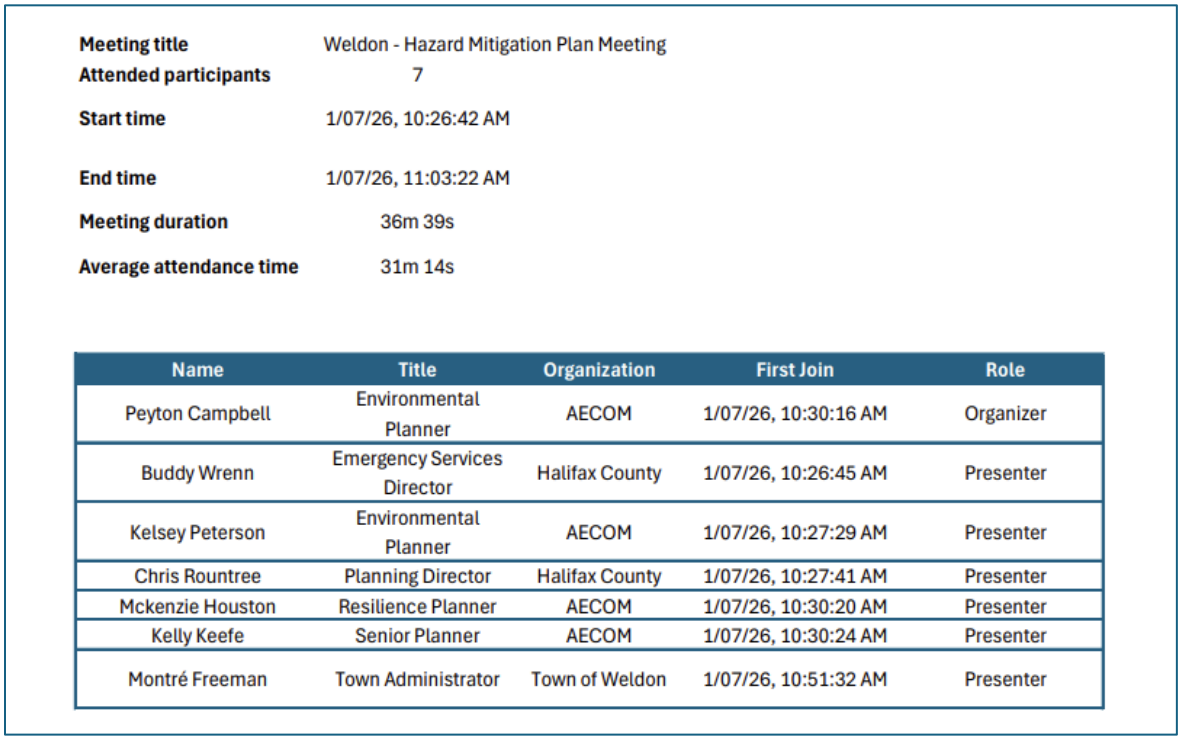
Meeting title	Hazard Mitigation Planning (Seaboard)
Attended participants	5
Start time	12/22/25, 10:30:28 AM
End time	12/22/25, 11:43:35 AM
Meeting duration	1h 13m 6s
Average attendance time	44m 3s

Name	Title	Organization	First Join	Role
Peyton Campbell	Environmental Planner	AECOM	12/22/25, 10:30:37 AM	Organizer
McKenzie Houston	Resilience Planner	AECOM	12/22/25, 10:30:30 AM	Presenter
Kelly Keefe	Lead Planner	AECOM	12/22/25, 10:32:26 AM	Presenter
Kelsey Peterson	Environmental Planner	AECOM	12/22/25, 10:32:48 AM	Presenter
Tam Buffaloe	Mayor	Town of Seaboard	12/22/25, 11:18:47 AM	Presenter

Table B-6: Virtual Attendance for Planning Workshop on January 7th, 2026

Name	Organization	Title	Role
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Senior Planner	Organizer
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	Organizer
Montré Freeman	Town of Weldon	Town Administrator	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Planning Director	Halifax County	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Emergency Services Director	Halifax County	Attendee

Figure B-6: Virtual Attendance Sheet from January 7, 2026 for the Town of Weldon



Meeting title	Weldon - Hazard Mitigation Plan Meeting
Attended participants	7
Start time	1/07/26, 10:26:42 AM
End time	1/07/26, 11:03:22 AM
Meeting duration	36m 39s
Average attendance time	31m 14s

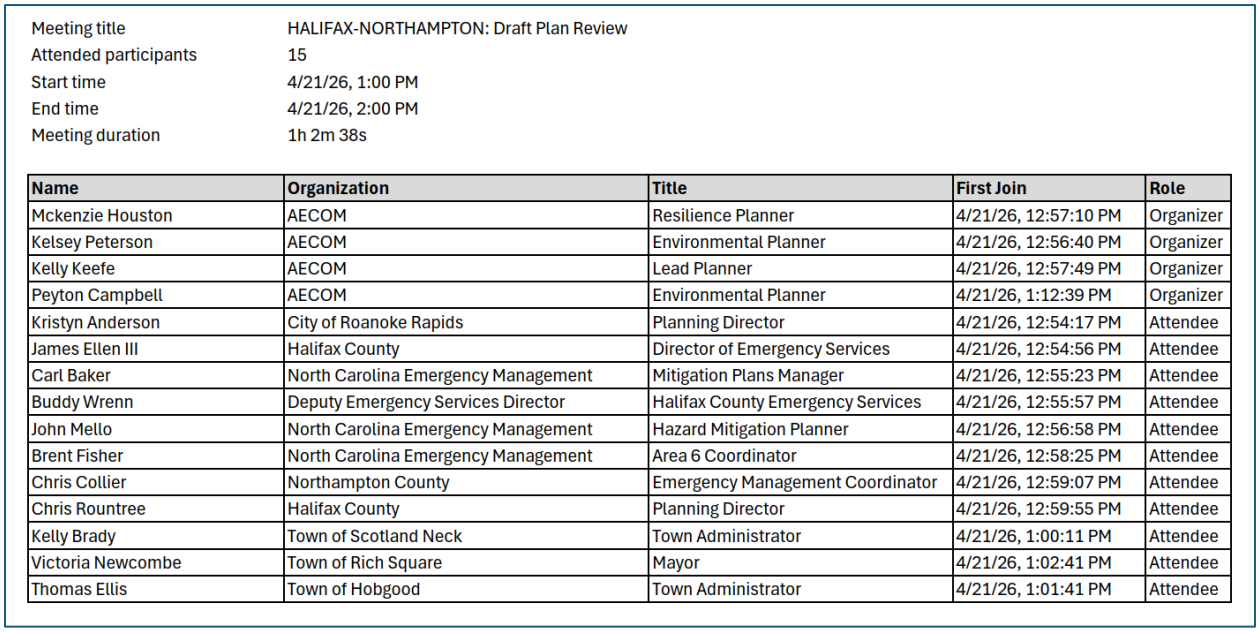
Name	Title	Organization	First Join	Role
Peyton Campbell	Environmental Planner	AECOM	1/07/26, 10:30:16 AM	Organizer
Buddy Wrenn	Emergency Services Director	Halifax County	1/07/26, 10:26:45 AM	Presenter
Kelsey Peterson	Environmental Planner	AECOM	1/07/26, 10:27:29 AM	Presenter
Chris Rountree	Planning Director	Halifax County	1/07/26, 10:27:41 AM	Presenter
Mckenzie Houston	Resilience Planner	AECOM	1/07/26, 10:30:20 AM	Presenter
Kelly Keefe	Senior Planner	AECOM	1/07/26, 10:30:24 AM	Presenter
Montré Freeman	Town Administrator	Town of Weldon	1/07/26, 10:51:32 AM	Presenter

Table B-7: Virtual Attendance for Draft Plan Review Meeting on April 21st, 2026

Name	Title	Organization	Role
Mckenzie Houston	Resilience Planner	AECOM	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	Environmental Planner	AECOM	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	Lead Planner	AECOM	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	Environmental Planner	AECOM	Organizer
Kristyn Anderson	Planning Director	City of Roanoke Rapids	Attendee
James Ellen III	Director of Emergency Services	Halifax County	Attendee
Carl Baker	Mitigation Plans Manager	North Carolina Emergency Management	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Deputy Emergency Services Director	Halifax County Emergency Services	Attendee
John Mello	Hazard Mitigation Planner	North Carolina Emergency Management	Attendee
Brent Fisher	Area 6 Coordinator	North Carolina Emergency Management	Attendee
Chris Collier	Emergency Management Coordinator	Northampton County	Attendee

Name	Title	Organization	Role
Chris Rountree	Planning Director	Halifax County	Attendee
Kelly Brady	Town Administrator	Town of Scotland Neck	Attendee
Victoria Newcombe	Mayor	Town of Rich Square	Attendee
Thomas Ellis	Town Administrator	Town of Hobgood	Attendee

Figure B-7: Screenshot of Sign-in Sheet for the Draft Plan Review Meeting on April 21st, 2026



Meeting title	HALIFAX-NORTHAMPTON: Draft Plan Review
Attended participants	15
Start time	4/21/26, 1:00 PM
End time	4/21/26, 2:00 PM
Meeting duration	1h 2m 38s

Name	Organization	Title	First Join	Role
Mckenzie Houston	AECOM	Resilience Planner	4/21/26, 12:57:10 PM	Organizer
Kelsey Peterson	AECOM	Environmental Planner	4/21/26, 12:56:40 PM	Organizer
Kelly Keefe	AECOM	Lead Planner	4/21/26, 12:57:49 PM	Organizer
Peyton Campbell	AECOM	Environmental Planner	4/21/26, 1:12:39 PM	Organizer
Kristyn Anderson	City of Roanoke Rapids	Planning Director	4/21/26, 12:54:17 PM	Attendee
James Ellen III	Halifax County	Director of Emergency Services	4/21/26, 12:54:56 PM	Attendee
Carl Baker	North Carolina Emergency Management	Mitigation Plans Manager	4/21/26, 12:55:23 PM	Attendee
Buddy Wrenn	Deputy Emergency Services Director	Halifax County Emergency Services	4/21/26, 12:55:57 PM	Attendee
John Mello	North Carolina Emergency Management	Hazard Mitigation Planner	4/21/26, 12:56:58 PM	Attendee
Brent Fisher	North Carolina Emergency Management	Area 6 Coordinator	4/21/26, 12:58:25 PM	Attendee
Chris Collier	Northampton County	Emergency Management Coordinator	4/21/26, 12:59:07 PM	Attendee
Chris Rountree	Halifax County	Planning Director	4/21/26, 12:59:55 PM	Attendee
Kelly Brady	Town of Scotland Neck	Town Administrator	4/21/26, 1:00:11 PM	Attendee
Victoria Newcombe	Town of Rich Square	Mayor	4/21/26, 1:02:41 PM	Attendee
Thomas Ellis	Town of Hobgood	Town Administrator	4/21/26, 1:01:41 PM	Attendee

Figure B-8: Public Survey displayed at Halifax County Central Permitting and Inspections Office



Figure B-9: Public Survey displayed at Town of Halifax Library

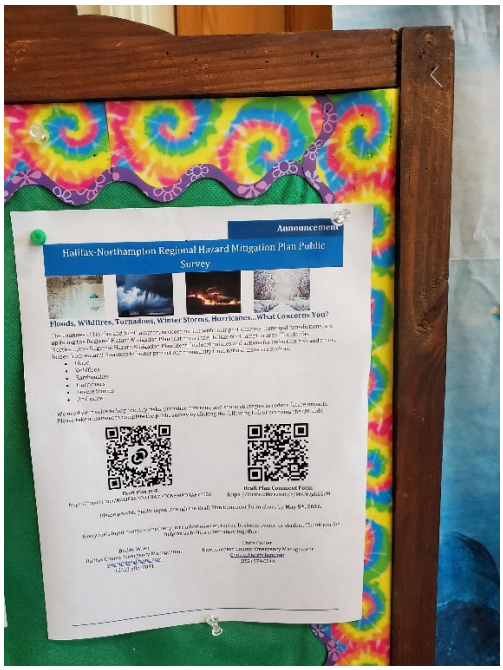


Figure B-10: Public Survey displayed at Halifax County Tax Collector's Office

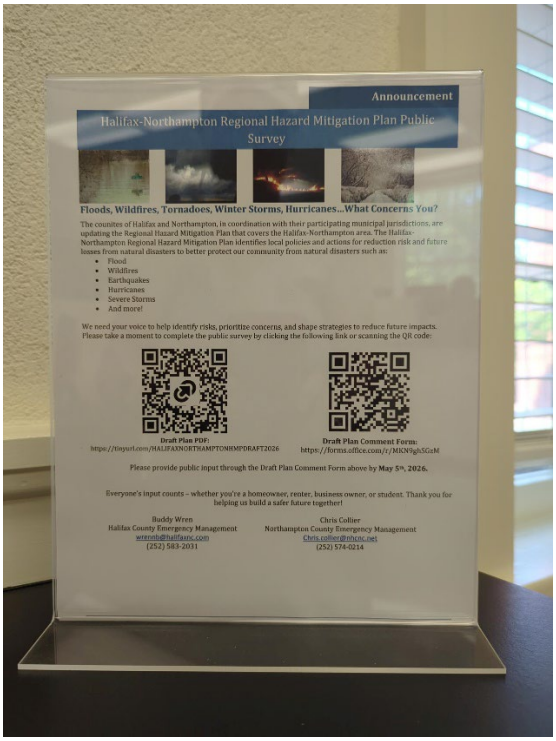


Figure B-11: Public Survey displayed on the City of Roanoke Rapids Planning Window

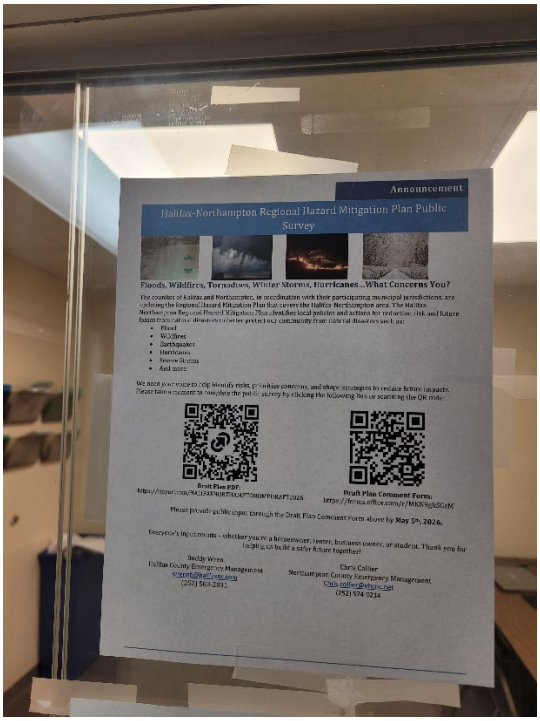


Figure B-12: Public Survey displayed in front hall of City of Roanoke

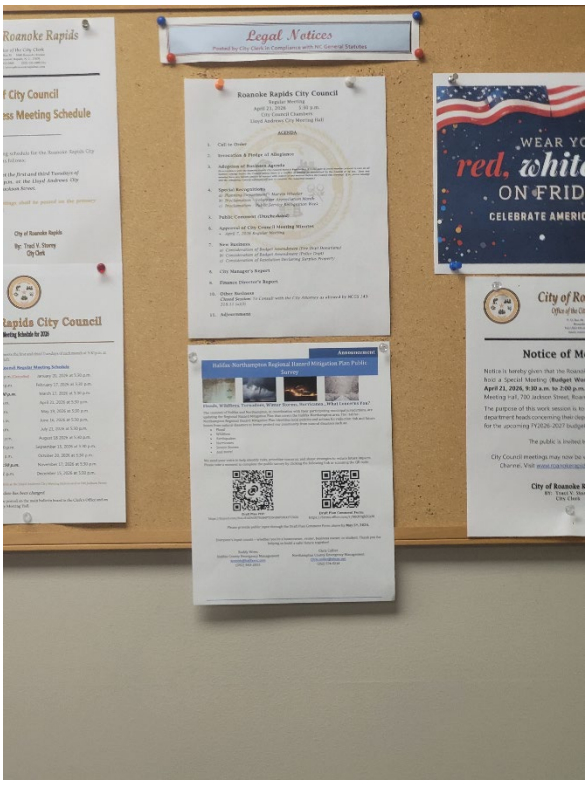


Figure B-13: Email to Halifax-Northampton Neighboring Communities

From: Houston, McKenzie M
Sent: Tuesday, May 5, 2026 4:03 PM
To: john.rawls@bertie.nc.gov; traci.white@bertie.nc.go; antwanbrown@edgecombeco.com; danielwebb@edgecombeco.com; Nicholas Thorpe; jrogers@franklincountync.gov; em@martincountync.gov; charles.bunn@nashcountync.gov; adam.tyson@nashcountync.gov; karensolomon@warrencountync.gov; markbloomer@warrencountync.gov
Cc: Chris.Collier@nhcnc.net; wrennb@halifaxnc.com; ellenj@halifaxnc.com; Keefe, Kelly; Campbell, Peyton; Peterson, Kelsey
Subject: Neighboring Community Awareness of Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Planning Update

Good morning,

I hope this message finds you well! We are reaching out to inform you that a regional Hazard Mitigation Plan (HMP) is currently in progress for the Halifax-Northampton region. This collaborative effort is aimed at identifying risks, assessing vulnerabilities, and developing strategies to reduce the impact of future disasters across our communities.

As neighboring communities, your awareness and potential involvement are important to the success of this initiative. The planning process is designed to be inclusive and transparent. While there is no immediate action needed on your end, we welcome any input or questions you may have about the Plan as we move forward.

https://acrobat.adobe.com/id/urn:aaid:sc:va6c2:8088845c-5939-4ae2-8da4-50e9042e7a0c

Thanks!

Mckenzie

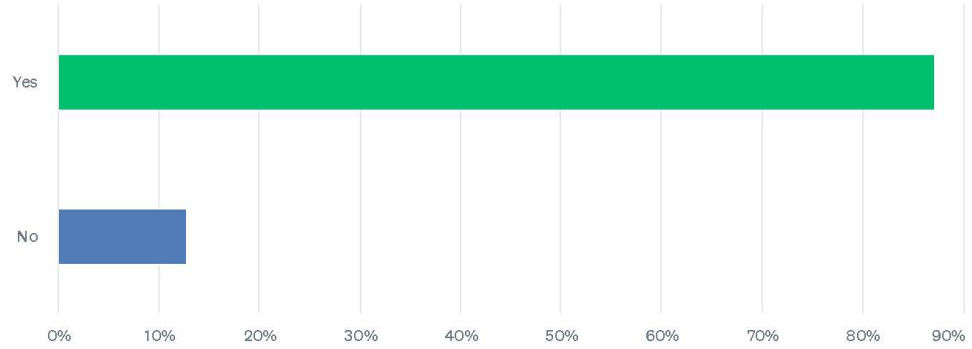
Mckenzie Houston, RMCP®, MPH, CFM
Resilience Planner
Programming Lead, **BeBOLD** – AECOM's ERG
AECOM, a member of Compass PTS JV
D +615-224-2106
M +770-733-8538
mckenzie.houston@aecom.com

APPENDIX C: Public Survey

2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

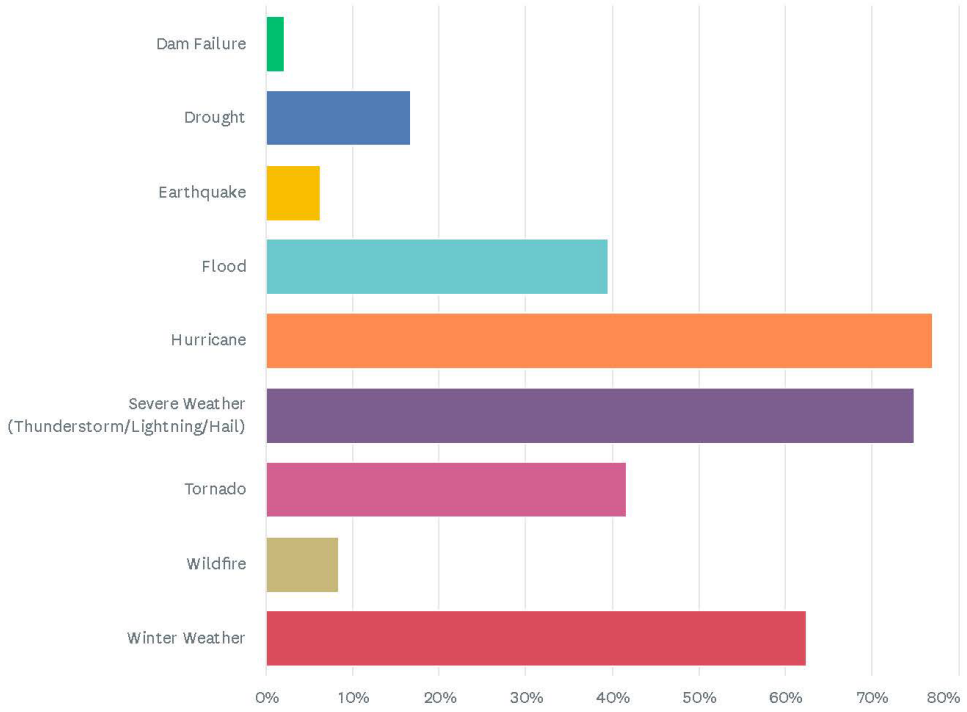
Q1 Have you ever experienced or been impacted by a natural disaster?

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



Q2 If yes, Which of these natural hazards have you experienced or been impacted by? (Check all that apply.)

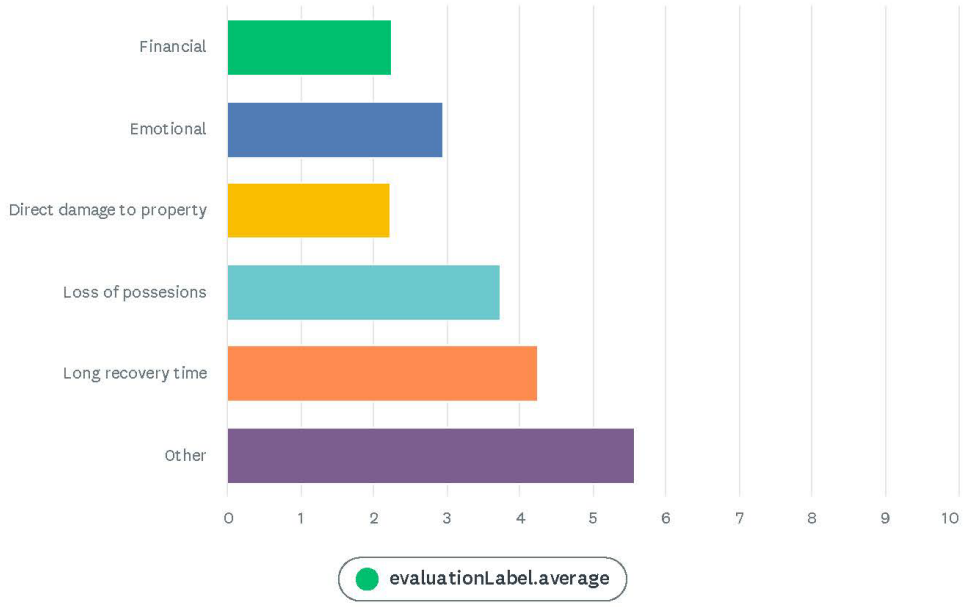
Answered: 48 Skipped: 7



#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	lost home in flood	11/3/2025 8:58 AM
2	NEW ROOF ON HOUSE	10/30/2025 4:26 PM
3	N/A	10/30/2025 3:31 PM
4	None	10/30/2025 3:05 PM

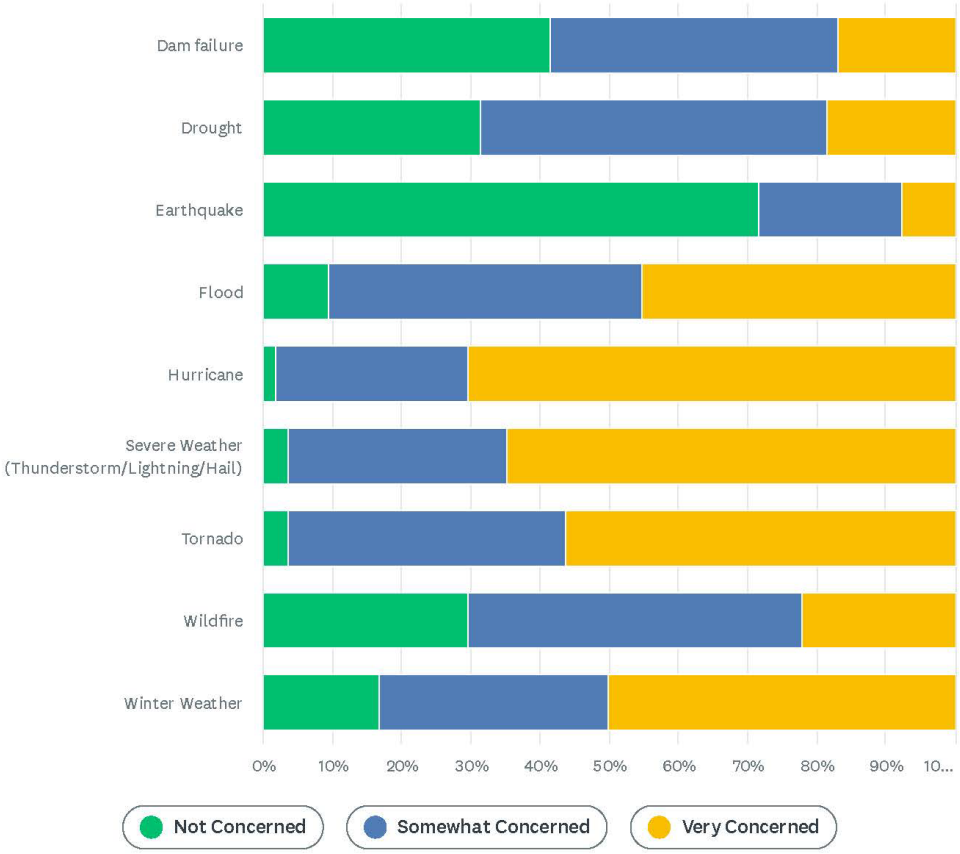
Q3 What was the most difficult part for you in recovering from past disasters that you have experienced? (1 being most difficult and 6 being least difficult.)

Answered: 48 Skipped: 7



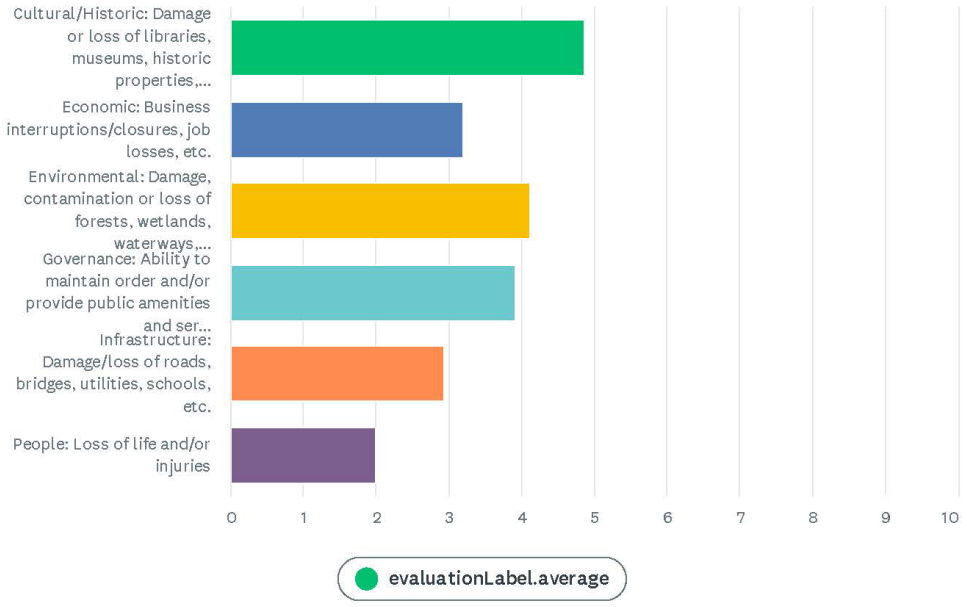
Q4 How concerned are you about the possibility of your community being impacted by each of these natural hazards? (Check the corresponding circle for each natural hazard.)

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



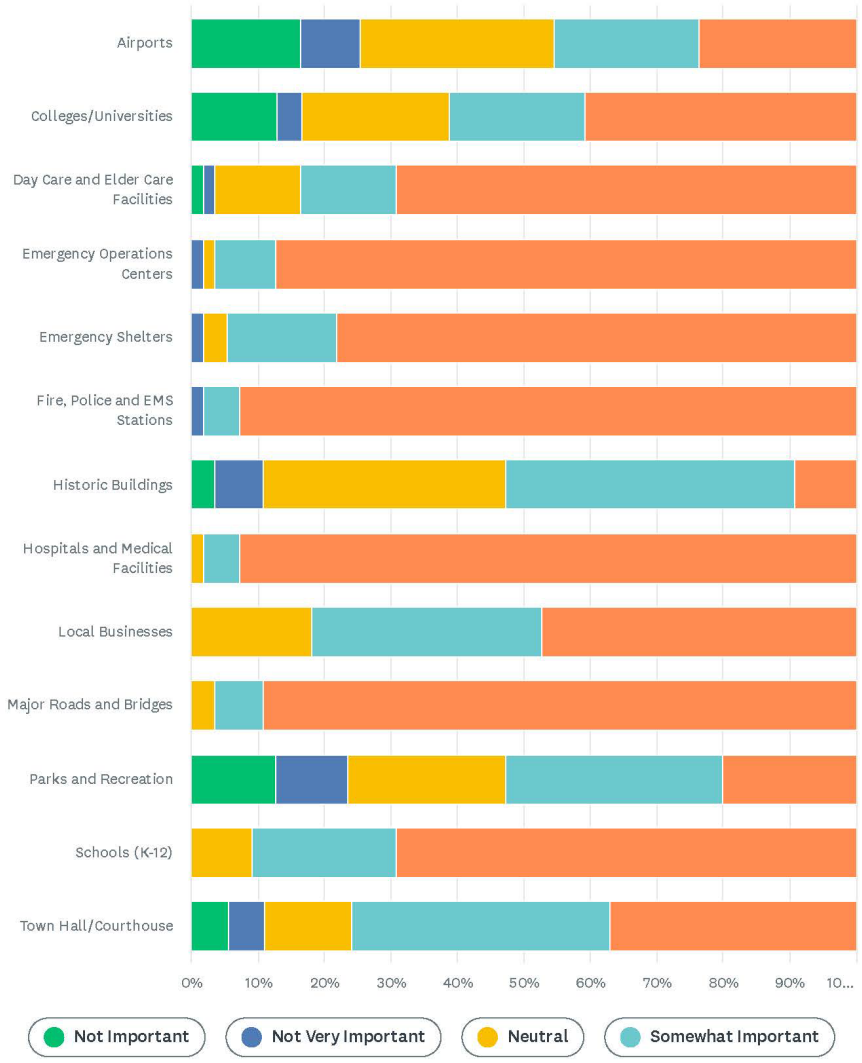
Q5 Community assets are features, characteristics, or resources that either make a community unique or allow the community to function. In your opinion, which of the following categories are most at risk to the impacts caused by natural hazards within the county? (Please rank the community assets in order of vulnerability, 1 being most at risk and 6 least at risk.) Please note, the list will automatically re-order itself as you make your selections.

Answered: 54 Skipped: 1



Q6 How important is each of the following specific community assets to you? (Check the appropriate circle for each asset.)

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0

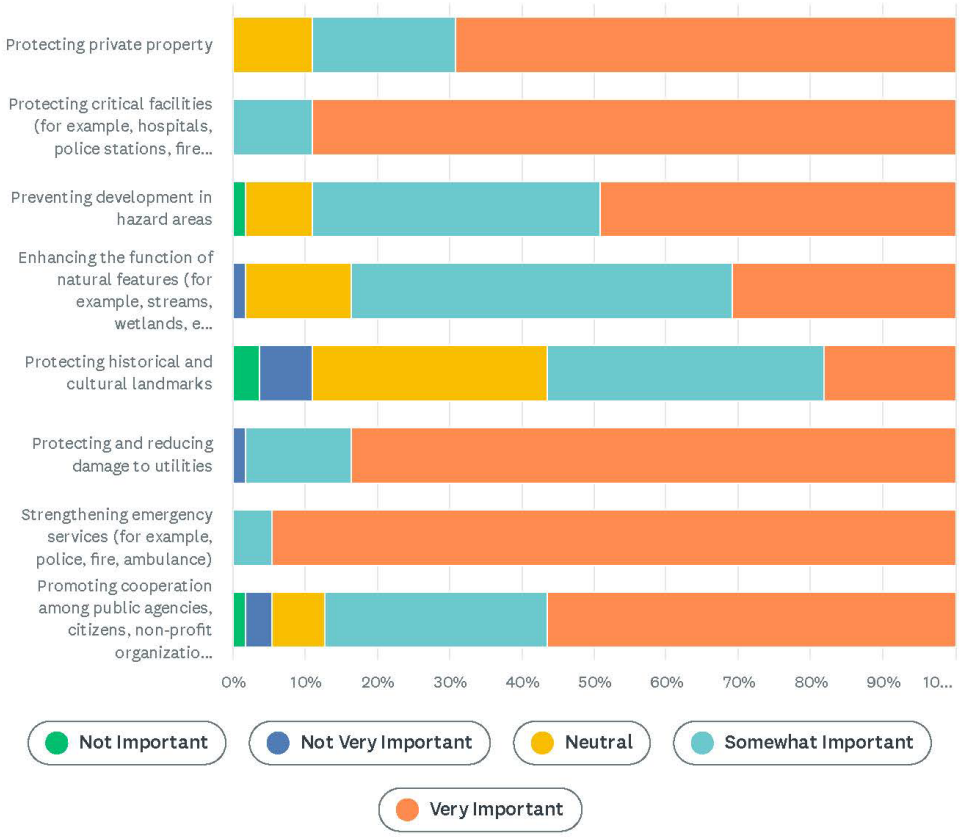


2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Faith based	1/20/2026 9:46 AM
2	No confidence in either	10/31/2025 3:24 PM

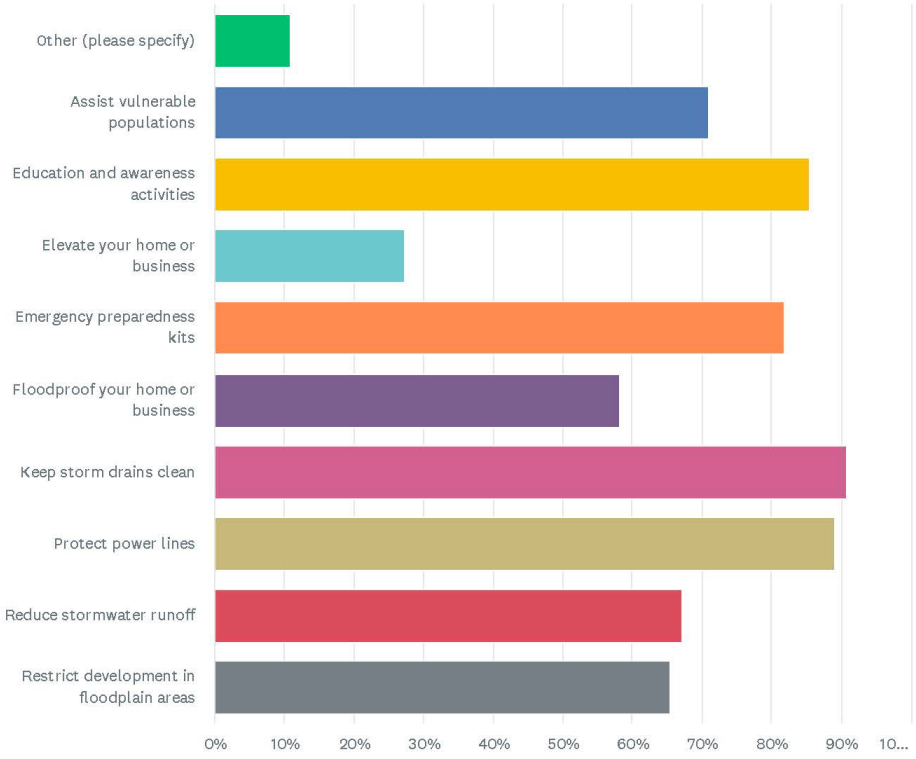
Q7 Natural hazards can have a significant impact on a community, but planning for these types of events can help lessen the impacts. Please tell us how important each statement is to you by checking the appropriate circle for each.

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



Q8 What are some steps that you and/or your local government could take to reduce or eliminate the risk of future natural hazard damages in your neighborhood? (Check all that apply)

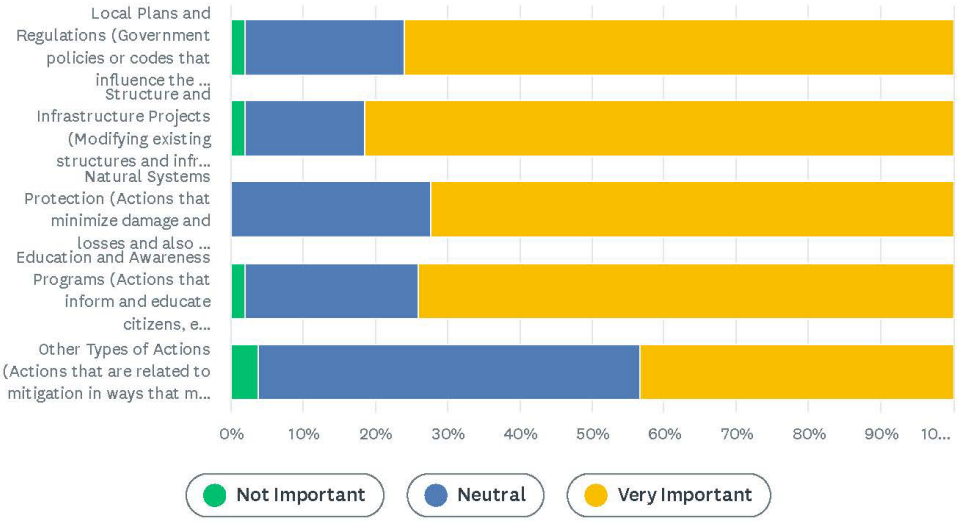
Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Ongoing (bi-monthly) call with agencies, municpalites, organizations to strenghten communication, highlight ongoing needs, share preparation, address roles in a given natural (or manmade) disaster. (the whole esf 14/15 team... well all es functions and then your orgs) Additionally having signed MOUs for HOAs and other districts regarding things like PODS/medical dispensing from the National Stockpile and things like that.	1/20/2026 9:46 AM
2	Complete drainage project	12/30/2025 6:32 PM
3	Citizens need to be more responsible, ie don't rake leaves in storm drains, report potential damage like dead limbs to city, etc	11/1/2025 9:56 AM
4	CLEAN OUT THE BEAVERS BLOCKING UP WATERWAYS AND DESTROYING WOODLAND	10/30/2025 4:19 PM
5	Making sure there is a centralized information hub when an event occurs for those who may have technology challenges	10/30/2025 3:32 PM
6	Funding needs to drastically shift to police, fire, ems to better prepare for this type of thing. History isn't important if you can't protect it.	10/30/2025 3:01 PM

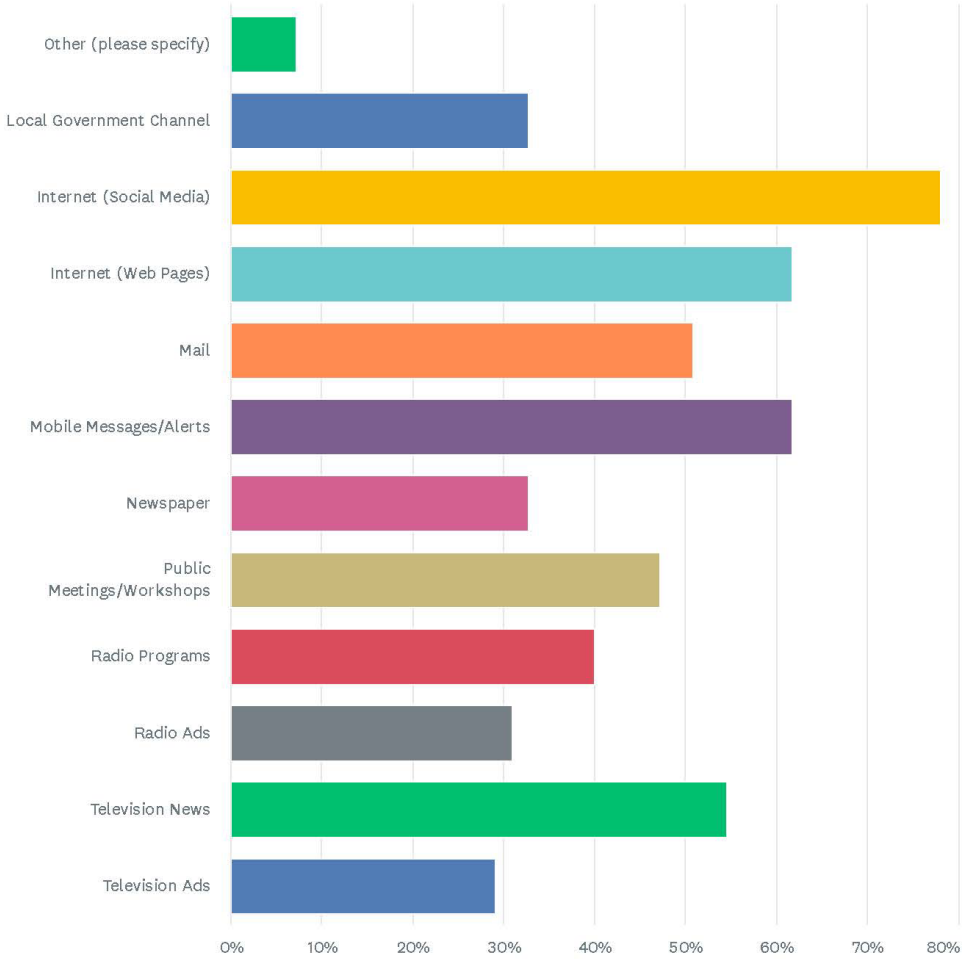
Q9 A number of community-wide activities can reduce risk from natural hazards. Please tell us how important you think each one is for your community to consider pursuing.

Answered: 54 Skipped: 1



Q10 What are the most effective ways for you to receive information about how to make your home and neighborhood more resistant to natural hazards? (Check all that apply)

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0

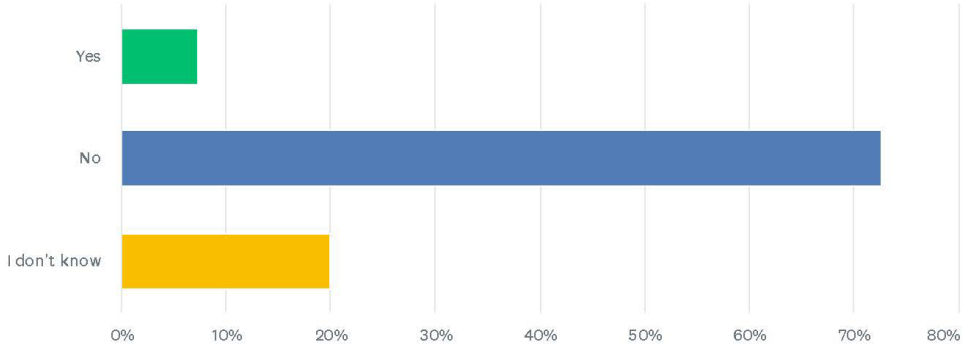


#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Emergency Alerts are the most effective, though not practical for education, so I'd say paid OTP Targeting messages on electronic devices	1/20/2026 9:46 AM
2	I wish we had a more active local news media	11/1/2025 9:56 AM
3	Community Events, partnering with other organizations to reach various populations	10/30/2025 3:30 PM
4	Code Red Alerts	10/30/2025 3:18 PM

2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

Q11 Is your home located in a floodplain?

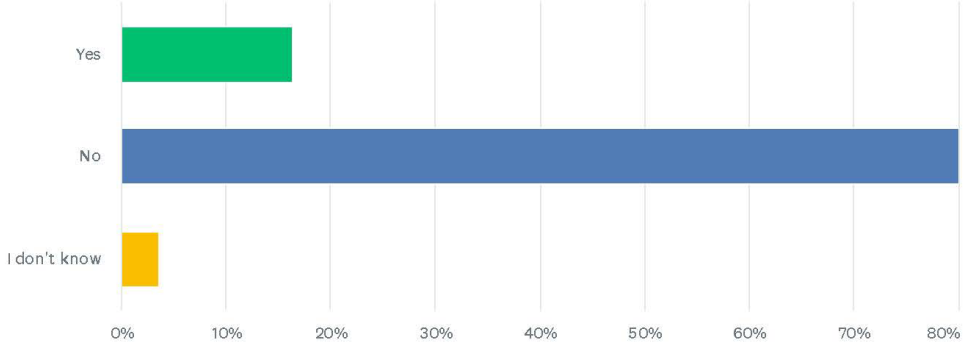
Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

Q12 Do you have flood insurance?

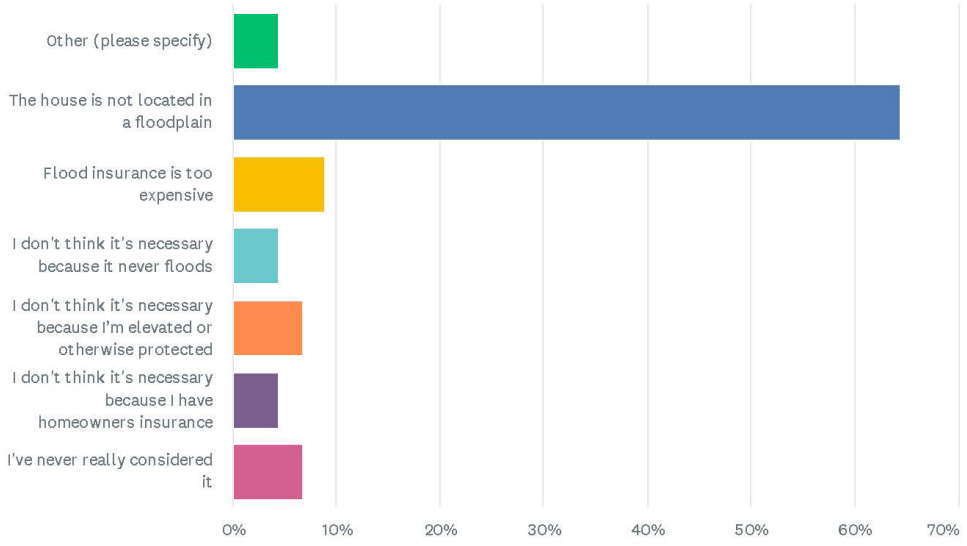
Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

Q13 If you answered “No” to the previous question, why not?

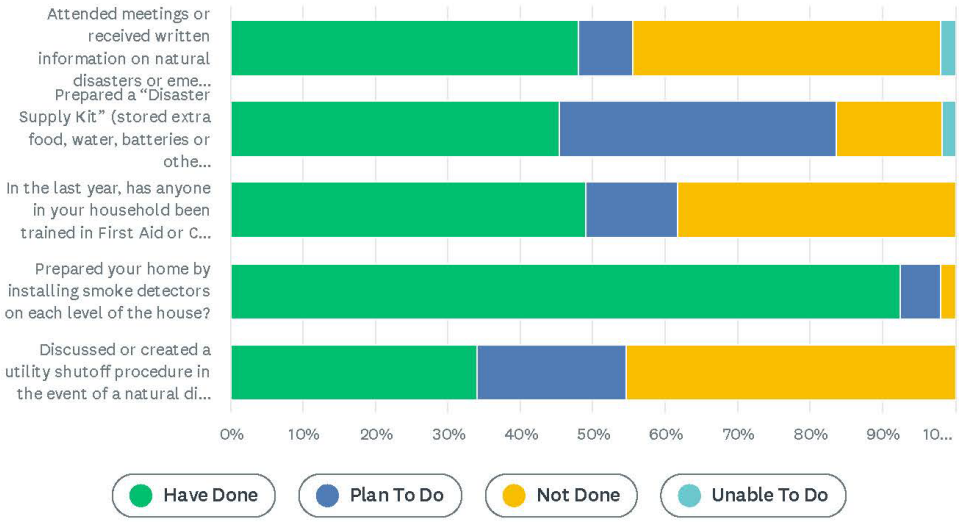
Answered: 45 Skipped: 10



#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	I rent.	10/30/2025 3:46 PM
2	Home is not located in flood plain as far as we know, but if a 100 year flood happens, then we are not covered.	10/30/2025 3:18 PM

Q14 In the following list, please check the activities that you have done in your household, plan to do in the near future, have not done, or are unable to do. (Please check one response for each preparedness activity.)

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



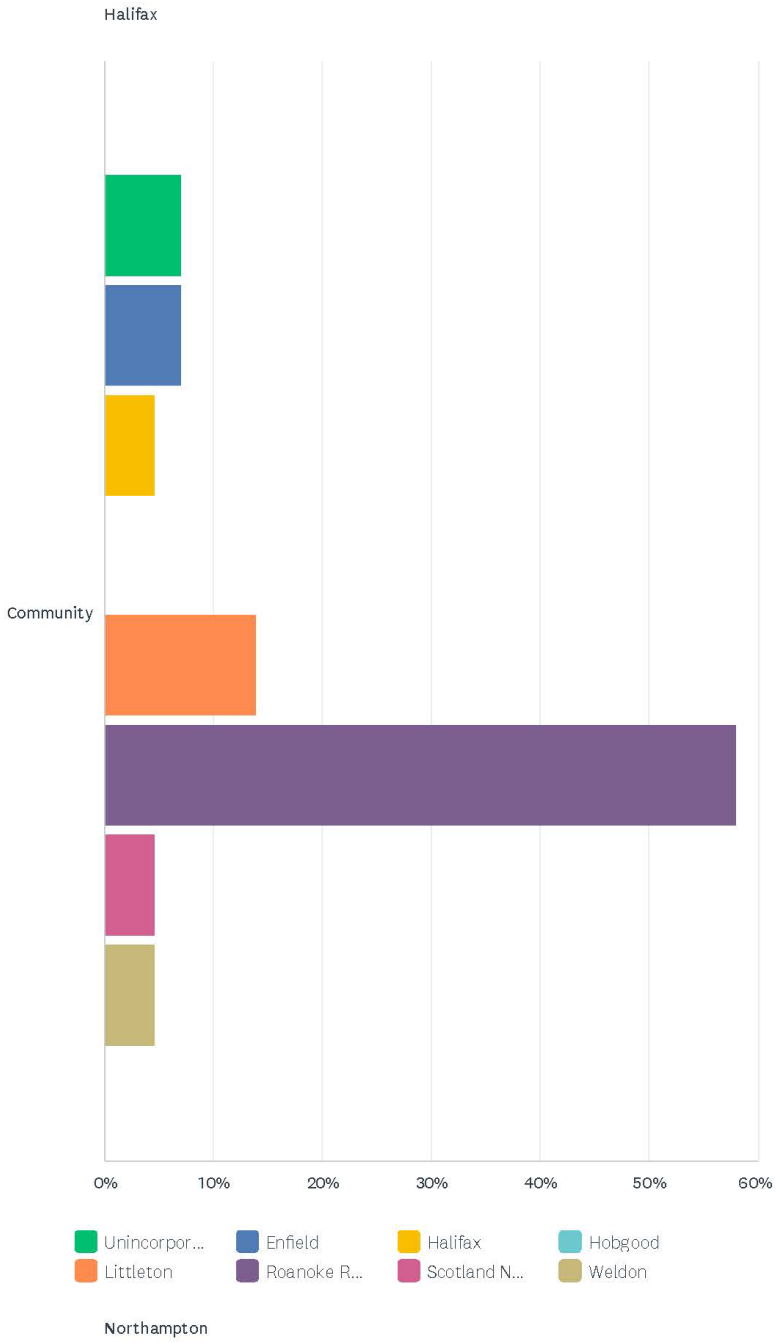
#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Need to get a bigger, more reliable generator. Would like to see county gas lines so larger generators can be hooked up to homes.	10/30/2025 3:18 PM

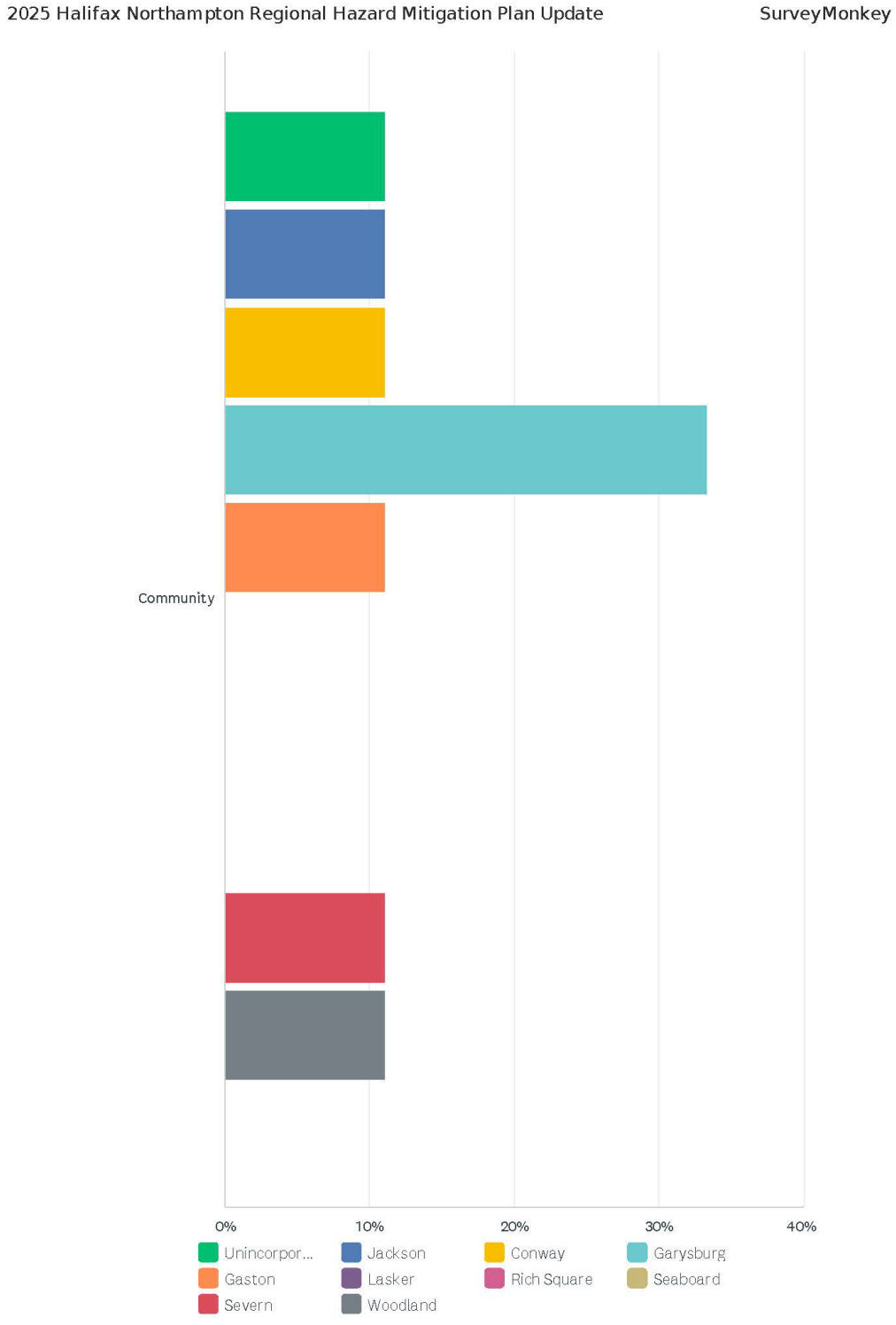
2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

Q15 In which community do you live?

Answered: 52 Skipped: 3

2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey




2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update
SurveyMonkey
Community
0%
10%
20%
30%
40%
Unincorpor...
Jackson
Conway
Garysburg
Gaston
Lasker
Rich Square
Seaboard
Severn
Woodland

2025 Halifax Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan Update SurveyMonkey

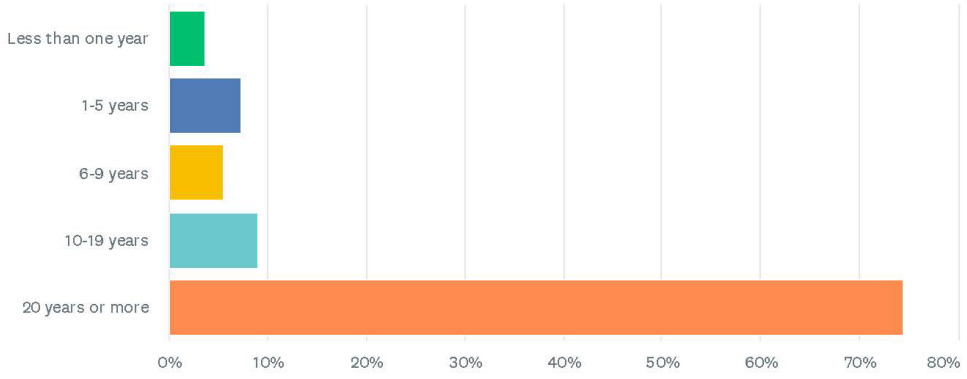
Halifax								
	UNINCORPORATED	ENFIELD	HALIFAX	HOBGOOD	LITTLETON	ROANOKE RAPIDS	SCOTLAND NECK	WELDON
Community	6.98% 3	6.98% 3	4.65% 2	0.00% 0	13.95% 6	58.14% 25	4.65% 2	4.65% 2

Northampton								
	UNINCORPORATED	JACKSON	CONWAY	GARYSBURG	GASTON	LASKER	RICH SQUARE	SEABOARD
Community	11.11% 1	11.11% 1	11.11% 1	33.33% 3	11.11% 1	0.00% 0	0.00% 0	0.00% 0

#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
1	Pendleton	11/19/2025 4:31 PM
2	Warren	11/3/2025 9:05 AM
3	Rheasville	10/30/2025 4:27 PM
4	hertford	10/30/2025 3:23 PM
5	Town of Halifax	10/30/2025 2:19 PM

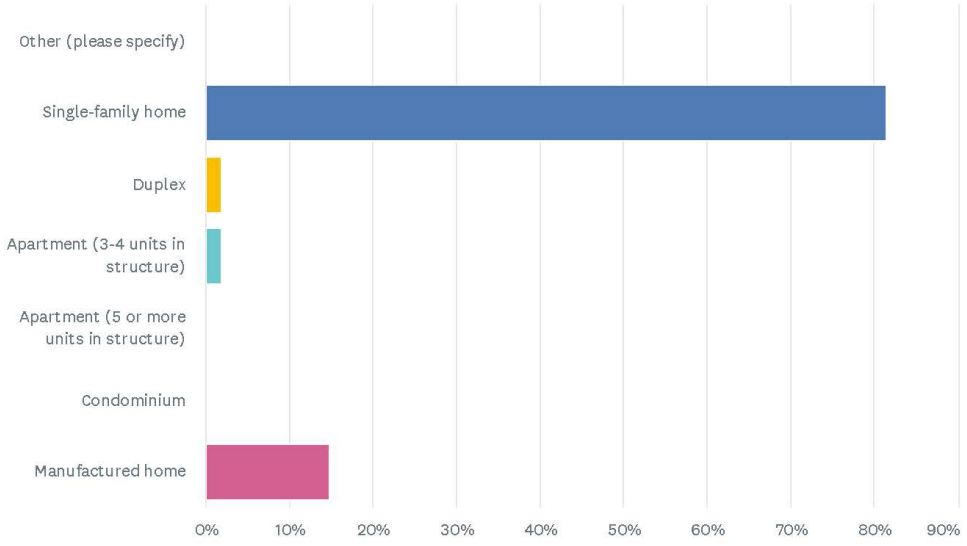
Q16 How long have you lived in the Halifax Northampton region?

Answered: 55 Skipped: 0



Q17 What type of building do you live in?

Answered: 54 Skipped: 1



#	OTHER (PLEASE SPECIFY)	DATE
	There are no responses.	

Q18 Additional Comments

Answered: 7 Skipped: 48

#	RESPONSES	DATE
1	Thanks for this survey. Only true other comment is to consider manmade concerns in the future, such as our water supply being contaminated, the grid being hacked, etc. (though I know it's a time and place for everything and that might not fit what the purpose of this survey is for) In light of all that is happening regionally and across the U.S. (rolls eyes at you know who… we all know who…sigh) it's nice to see that Emergency Preparedness is being taken seriously.	1/20/2026 9:46 AM
2	We need our water shed and drainage project completed.	12/30/2025 6:32 PM
3	thanks	11/1/2025 9:56 AM
4	Naw. Not yet	10/31/2025 3:24 PM
5	Catch the people who are dumping trash at the trash sites, after they're closed.	10/31/2025 8:29 AM
6	Thank you for reaching out and collecting this information. Our family appreciates the proactive and collective County approach.	10/30/2025 3:32 PM
7	Would like to see better infrastructure for cell phones service, phone service in general, internet and wifi access throughout the county, county gas lines and resources, push alerts for areas directly impacted like tornado warnings within a certain mile radius so they can be taken more seriously.	10/30/2025 3:18 PM

APPENDIX D: CRITICAL FACILITIES

Table D-1: Critical Facilities in the Halifax-Northampton Region

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Enfield Police Department	115 Railroad Street	Enfield	27823	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Mcfarland Road	P O Drawer 1539	Enfield	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Britthaven of Enfield	208 Cary Street	Enfield	27823	Halifax	Nursing Home Facility	Medical Facilities	X
Halifax County Emergency Operations Center	10 North King Street	Halifax	27839	Halifax	Emergency Planning and Management Offices, Government	EOC	X
Halifax Fire and Rescue, Inc.	110 S Bradley Dr.	Halifax	27839	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Halifax County Sheriffs Office / Halifax County Jail	355 Ferrell Lane	Halifax	27839	Halifax	Sheriffs' Offices (Except Court Functions Only)	Law Enforcement	X
Benjamin Home	8275 Highway 301	Halifax	27839	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Life Inc./King Street Group Home	P O Drawer 1539	Halifax	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Halifax County Library	33 S. Granville Street	Halifax	27839	Halifax	Headquarters	Public Library	X
Hobgood Volunteer Fire Department Incorporated	101 West Commerce Street	Hobgood	27843	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Hobgood Volunteer Fire Department, Incorporated	100 Commerce St.	Hobgood	27843	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Hobgood Police Department	207 West Commerce Street	Hobgood	27843	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Littleton Volunteer Fire Department	118 East South Main Street	Littleton	27850	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Littleton Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	226 Hwy 158 E	Littleton	27850	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Littleton Police Department	117 East South Main Street	Littleton	27850	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Littleton Public Library (WC Jones Memorial)	127 W. South Main Street	Littleton	27850	Halifax	Branch	Public Library	X
Capstone Paper Company	100 Gaston Road	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Fire Fighting Services as a Commercial Activity	EMS	0.2 PCT Annual Chance Flood Hazard
Roanoke Rapids Fire Department Station 1 - Headquarters	643 Roanoke Avenue	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Roanoke Rapids Fire Department Station 2	638 State Highway 125	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Halifax Emergency Medical Services Station 6	930 Julian R Allsbrook Highway	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	EMS	X
Roanoke Valley Rescue Squad Incorporated	201 Washington Street	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Roanoke Rapids Fire Department	643 Roanoke Ave.	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Roanoke Rapids Fire Department	638 Hwy 125	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Roanoke Rapids Police Department	1040 Roanoke Avenue	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Magnolia Gardens	P.O. Box 2042	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Family Care	Medical Facilities	AE
Magnolia Gardens Senior Care	P O Box 2042	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Family Care	Medical Facilities	X
2uio Home Health Services	P.O. Box 454	Roanoke Rapids	27890	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Able Home Health Care	75 Mary Shearin Rd.	Roanoke Rapids	27823	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Angels of Mercy Home Health Care, Inc.	535 Becker Drive	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Carelink	527 Becker Drive	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Health Services Personnel, Inc.	1418 Aversboro Road, Suite 201	Roanoke Rapids	27529	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Home Health and Hospice of Halifax	1229 Julian R. Allsbrook Highway	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Home Life Care, Inc.	Po Box 1106	Roanoke Rapids	27910	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Ideal Home Medical Supply	1207 Julian Allsbrook Hwy.	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Interim Healthcare-Morris Group, Inc.	2526 Ward Boulevard	Roanoke Rapids	27893	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Deerfield	P.O. Drawer 1539	Roanoke Rapids	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Gray Street	301 South Church Street, Suite 280	Roanoke Rapids	27804	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Halifax County Treatment Center	7061 Grand National Dr. Ste 148	Roanoke Rapids	32819	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Life, Inc./ Georgia Avenue	Po Drawer 1539	Roanoke Rapids	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Mallory Assessment and Evaluation	4209 Highway # 125	Roanoke Rapids	27839	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Rebecca Street	2130 Rebecca Street	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Riverstone Graphics	P.O. Drawer 1199	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Roanoke House Day	P.O. Box 1664	Roanoke Rapids	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Sci Roanoke House	103 & 105 Clearfield Drive	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
UCP-Halifax County Group Home	2202 Roanoke Avenue	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Guardian Care of Roanoke Rapids	305 Fourteenth Street	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Nursing Home Facility	Medical Facilities	X
Roanoke Rapids Public Library	319 Roanoke Avenue	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Headquarters	Public Library	X
Belmont Elementary	1517 Bolling Road	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Chaloner Middle	2100 Virginia Avenue	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Roanoke Rapids High	800 Hamilton Street	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
William L Manning Elementary	1102 Barrett Street	Roanoke Rapids	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Scotland Neck Fire Department	101 East 11th Street	Scotland Neck	27874	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Scotland Neck Fire Department	103 East 11th St	Scotland Neck	27874	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Scotland Neck Police Department	101 East 11th Street	Scotland Neck	27874	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Down East Health Care, LLC	P. O. Box 1546	Scotland Neck	27889	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Home Life Care, Inc.	P. O. Box 1106	Scotland Neck	27910	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Brighter Days Academy Inc.	91 Food Lion Rd	Scotland Neck	27874	Halifax	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Scotland Neck Memorial	1600 Main Street	Scotland Neck	27874	Halifax	Branch	Public Library	X
Halifax Community College	100 College Drive	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Community Colleges	Colleges & Universities	X
Weldon Fire Department Station 1 - Headquarters	201 Sycamore Street	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	0.2 PCT Annual Chance Flood Hazard
Eastern Medical Transport	200 Washington Avenue	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	EMS	0.2 PCT Annual Chance Flood Hazard
Weldon Fire Department Station 2	1050 Julian Allsbrook Highway	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Weldon Fire Department	201 Sycamore St.	Weldon	27890	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	0.2 PCT Annual Chance Flood Hazard
Weldon Fire Department	1050 Julians Allsbrook Hwy	Weldon	27890	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Weldon Police Department	111 Washington Avenue	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Washington Avenue Respite-Howell Support Services	Po Box 10946	Weldon	27532	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Convalescent Center of Halifax	101 Caroline Avenue	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Nursing Home Facility	Medical Facilities	X
Weldon Memorial Library	6 W. First Street	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Branch	Public Library	X
Weldon Middle	4489 Highway 301	Weldon	27839	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Weldon Elementary	805 Washington Ave	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Roanoke Valley Early College	200 College Dr	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Weldon High	415 County Road	Weldon	27890	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Halifax Emergency Medical Services Station 3 / Scotland Neck Rescue Squad	917 Junior High School Road	Unincorporated Area	27874	Halifax	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	AE
Rheasville Volunteer Fire Department Incorporated	3456 State Highway 48 South	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Littleton Volunteer Fire Department - Substation	676 Oak Grove Church Road	Unincorporated Area	27850	Halifax	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Halifax Emergency Medical Services Station 2 / Enfield Rescue Squad Incorporated	12847 State Highway 481	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Halifax Emergency Medical Services Station 7 / Hollister Volunteer Rescue Squad Incorporated	38463 State Highway 561	Unincorporated Area	27844	Halifax	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Halifax Emergency Medical Services Station 8	73 Industrial Drive	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	EMS	X
Darlington Fire Department	2611 Hedgepeth Rd	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Davie Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	3155 US Hwy 158	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Davie Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	6092 Thelma Road	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Enfield Fire Department, Inc.	12719 Nc Hwy 481 Business	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Enfield Fire Department, Inc.	9768 Ringwood Rd.	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Halifax Fire and Rescue, Inc.	71 Industrial Dr.	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Littleton Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	676 Oak Grove Church Rd	Unincorporated Area	27850	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Rheasville Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	3456 Highway 48	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
Rheasville Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	8473 Highway 48	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Tillery Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	6607 Hwy 561	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	-	Fire Stations	X
North Carolina Division of Parks - Medoc Mountain State Park	1541 Medoc State Park Road	Unincorporated Area	27844	Halifax	Park Police	Law Enforcement	X
North Carolina State Highway Patrol Troop C District VIII	26 Three Bridges Road	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Highway Patrols, Police	Law Enforcement	X
Cardiofit Cardiac Rehabilitation Center	P O Box 1089	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Cardiac Rehabilitation	Medical Facilities	X
Able Home Health Care	75 Mary Shearin Road	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Companion Home Health Care-Unimed	P. O. Box 70	Unincorporated Area	27844	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Halifax County Department of Social Services	P.O. Box 767	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Carolina Rest Home	1361 Carolina Rest Home Road	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Home for the Aged	Medical Facilities	X
Halifax Regional Medical Center, Inc.	P O Box 1089	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Hospital	Medical Facilities	X
EVCO	P.O. Drawer 1199,	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Family Home Life Inc.	Po Box 66	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Idlewood Group Home	Po Drawer 1539	Unincorporated Area	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Life, Inc./Lakeview	P.O. Drawer 1539	Unincorporated Area	27533	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Smith Church Road-Roanoke Rapids	P.O. Drawer 1199	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Halifax Academy	1400 Three Bridges Road	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Ralph P Dailey Learning Center	1505 Washington Avenue	Unincorporated Area	27890	Halifax	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Victory Christian Academy	90 Wood Store Road	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Scotland Neck Primary	901 Jr High Sch Rd	Unincorporated Area	27874	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	0.2 PCT Annual Chance Flood Hazard
Aurelian Springs Elementary	10536 Hwy 48	Unincorporated Area	27850	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Hollister Elementary	37432 Hwy 561	Unincorporated Area	27844	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Southeast Halifax High	16683 Hwy 125	Unincorporated Area	27839	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Enfield Middle	13723 Hwy 481	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Northwest High	8492 Hwy 48	Unincorporated Area	27850	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Everetts Elementary	458 Everetts School Rd	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Pittman Elementary	25041 Hwy 561	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
William R Davie Middle	4391 Hwy 158	Unincorporated Area	27870	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Inborden Elementary	13587 Hwy 481	Unincorporated Area	27823	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Dawson Elementary	6878 Old 125 Road	Unincorporated Area	27874	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Haliwasaponi Tribal School	130 Haliwasaponi Trail	Unincorporated Area	27844	Halifax	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Conway-Severn Volunteer Rescue Squad	113 White Avenue	Conway	27820	Northampton	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Conway Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	113 White Street	Conway	27820	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Conway Police Department	221 West Main Street	Conway	27820	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Maye's Family Care Home	P O Box 280	Conway	27820	Northampton	Family Care	Medical Facilities	X
Northampton Co. Home Health Agency	P O Box 635	Conway	27845	Northampton	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Conway Middle	400 East Main Street	Conway	27820	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Garysburg Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	506 Old Hwy	Garysburg	27831	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Garysburg Police Department	504 Old Highway Road	Garysburg	27831	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
New Jerusalem Church, Inc.	P. O. Box 352	Garysburg	27831	Northampton	Family Care	Medical Facilities	X
Ransom Home	Highway 46 #403	Garysburg	27831	Northampton	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Gaston Fire Department	110 Old Emporia Road	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Gaston Volunteer Rescue Squad Station 8	224 Craige Street	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Gaston Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	210 Old Emporia Road	Gaston	27832	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Gaston Police Department	223 Craige Street	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Roanoke Valley Assisted Living Center	P.O. Box 98	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Home for the Aged	Medical Facilities	X
Gaston Elementary	400 Broughton Street	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Gaston College Preparatory	320 Pleasant Hill Road	Gaston	27832	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Jackson Rescue Squad	103 North Church Street	Jackson	27845	Northampton	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Jackson Volunteer Fire Department, Incorporated	102 Depot St	Jackson	27845	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Jackson Police Department - Headquarters	100 East Jefferson Street	Jackson	27845	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Northampton County Detention Center	105 Depot Street	Jackson	27845	Northampton	Correctional Institutions	Law Enforcement	X
Northampton County Sheriffs Office	105 West Jefferson Street	Jackson	27845	Northampton	Sheriffs' Offices (Except Court Functions Only)	Law Enforcement	X
Northampton County Memorial Library	207 W. Jefferson St	Jackson	27845	Northampton	Branch	Public Library	X
Lasker Volunteer Fire Department, Incorporated	112 West Church St.	Lasker	27848	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Northeast Academy	210 E. Church Street	Lasker	27845	Northampton	-	Non-Public Schools	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Rich Square Fire and Rescue, Inc.	197 Maple St	Rich Square	27869	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Rich Square Police Department - Headquarters	112 East Jackson Street	Rich Square	27869	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Kind Hearts Home Health Care, Inc.	P.O. Box 845	Rich Square	27869	Northampton	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Regional In-Home Healthcare, Inc.	P. O. Box 327	Rich Square	27820	Northampton	Home Care	Medical Facilities	X
Seaboard Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	108 West Central Street	Seaboard	27876	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Seaboard Police Department	102 Clay Street	Seaboard	27876	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Autumn Manor	P O Box 560	Seaboard	27869	Northampton	Home for the Aged	Medical Facilities	X
Autumn Villa	P O Box 560	Seaboard	27869	Northampton	Home for the Aged	Medical Facilities	X
Autumn Care of Roanoke Valley	320 North Main Street	Seaboard	27869	Northampton	Nursing Home Facility	Medical Facilities	X
Northampton County Alternative School	403 Park Street	Seaboard	27876	Northampton	Alternative Education	Public Schools	X
Severn Volunteer Fire Department, Incorporated	9215 Nc 35	Severn	27877	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Severn Police Department - Headquarters	314 Main Street	Severn	27877	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Woodland Rescue Squad	205 Spruce Street	Woodland	27897	Northampton	Rescue Services, Medical	EMS	X
Woodland Volunteer Fire Department	205 Spruce St	Woodland	27897	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Woodland Police Department - Headquarters	300 Spruce Street	Woodland	27897	Northampton	Police Departments (Except American Indian or Alaska Native)	Law Enforcement	X
Northampton County Group Home	Po Box 1669	Woodland	27529	Northampton	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Guiding Light Christian School	307 Cherry St	Woodland	27897	Northampton	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Gaston Fire Department - Substation	1524 State Highway 48	Unincorporated Area	27831	Northampton	Ambulance and Fire Service Combined	EMS	X
Northampton County Ambulance Service	132 Landfill Road	Unincorporated Area	27845	Northampton	Ambulance Services, Air or Ground	EMS	X
Northampton County Emergency Management	1000 Nc Hwy 305	Unincorporated Area	27845	Northampton	Emergency Planning and Management Offices, Government	EOC	X
Gaston Volunteer Fire Department, Inc.	1524 Nc Highway 48	Unincorporated Area	27831	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Roanoke-Wildwood Volunteer Fire Department, Incorporated	1948 River Road	Unincorporated Area	27842	Northampton	-	Fire Stations	X
Easter Home	P.O. Box 574	Unincorporated Area	27831	Northampton	Mental Health Homes	Medical Facilities	X
Severn Mennonite School	132 Severn Rd.	Unincorporated Area	27853	Northampton	-	Non-Public Schools	X
Northampton High East	750 Nchse Road	Unincorporated Area	27820	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X

Facility Name	Address	Jurisdiction	Zip Code	County	Facility Type Description	Type	Flood Hazard Zone
Squire Elementary	4671 Nc 46 Hwy W	Unincorporated Area	27832	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Willis Hare Elementary	479 Willis Hare Road	Unincorporated Area	27862	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Central Elementary	9742 Nc Hwy 305	Unincorporated Area	27845	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X
Gaston Middle	152 Hurricane Drive	Unincorporated Area	27832	Northampton	Regular School	Public Schools	X

APPENDIX E: NFIP INFORMATION

Table E-1: Summary of Identified Flood Ordinances in the Halifax-Northampton Region

Jurisdiction	Participates in the NFIP?	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance or Resolution to Adopt the County's Ordinance?	Documented Interlocal Agreement with County?	Most Recent Adoption/Update
Halifax County	**Yes**	**County Ordinance**	**NA**	**9/2/2025**
Enfield	Yes	Resolution to Adopt County Ordinance	NA	1/20/2026
Halifax	No	NA	NA	NA
Hobgood	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	9/19/1988
Lilltleton	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	2021
Roanoke Rapids	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	9/16/2025
Scotland Neck	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	8/26/2025
Weldon	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	9/9/2025
Northampton County	**Yes**	**County Ordinance**	**NA**	**8/13/2025**
Conway	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	2/3/2009
Garysburg	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	Yes	8/23/2004
Gaston	Yes	Resolution to Adopt County Ordinance	Yes	2026
Jackson	Yes	*Ordinance Was Not Identified*	*Unknown*	*Unknown*
Lasker	Yes	Jurisdiction-Specific Ordinance	NA	2/4/2009
Rich Square	Yes	*Ordinance Was Not Identified*	*Unknown*	*Unknown*
Seaboard	No	NA	NA	NA
Severn	Yes	*Ordinance Was Not Identified*	*Unknown*	*Unknown*
Woodland	Yes	*Ordinance Was Not Identified*	*Unknown*	*Unknown*

Table E-2: Summarized Flood Ordinances and NFIP/CRS Information, Including Substantial Damage and Substantial Improvement Procedures

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
Halifax County	1) Halifax County's ordinance designates the Planning Director as the Floodplain Administrator. The Planning Director is appointed to administer and implement all provisions of the ordinance and carries out floodplain management responsibilities on behalf of Halifax County. These responsibilities include making determinations of substantial damage and substantial improvement. 2) Halifax County implements substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions by comparing the cost of repairs, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or improvements made to a structure during any one-year period against the structure's market value. A structure is considered substantially improved or substantially damaged when those costs equal or exceed 50 percent of the market value, and flood-related damage occurring on two separate occasions within a ten-year period is also considered substantial damage when the average repair cost equals or exceeds 25 percent of the market value. Structures that meet the substantial damage threshold are treated as substantial improvements regardless of the actual repair work performed. Following a flood event, these provisions require the Floodplain Administrator to evaluate damage costs relative to pre-damage market value and to require the structure to be brought into full compliance with new-construction standards when thresholds are met. 3) Halifax County's regulations meet, and in some cases, exceed minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation equal to the Base Flood Elevation plus two (2) feet of freeboard in areas where BFEs are available, and at least two feet above the highest adjacent grade where BFEs have not been established. The ordinance also applies cumulative substantial damage criteria over a ten-year period. It requires engineering certification for floodway and non-encroachment area development, demonstrating that proposed encroachments will not increase flood levels. Additionally, the ordinance specifies that when regulations conflict, the more restrictive standard prevails, ensuring that higher levels of flood protection are maintained. 4) Halifax County requires a floodplain development permit prior to the commencement of any development within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Applicants must submit detailed information to the Floodplain Administrator, including scaled plot plans, flood zone and floodway boundaries, base flood elevations, proposed structure and utility elevations, foundation details, certifications, and documentation of required state and federal permits. The issued permit specifies the required regulatory flood protection elevations, certification submittal timelines, floodway restrictions, and construction conditions, with final elevation or floodproofing certifications required before a certificate of compliance or occupancy may be issued. 5) Compliance is monitored through recordkeeping, review of required elevation and floodproofing certifications, and on-site inspections conducted by the Floodplain Administrator, who is authorized to enter properties at reasonable hours. When violations are identified, the ordinance establishes formal corrective procedures that include written notices, hearings, and written orders requiring violations to be remedied within specified timeframes. Enforcement

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	mechanisms include stop-work orders, permit revocation, corrective action orders, and misdemeanor penalties, with each day a violation continues treated as a separate offense. 6) Halifax County has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 7) Halifax County does not participate in the Community Rating System.
Enfield	1) Enfield adopted the Halifax County Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance on 1/20/2026. Please see the County's entry for more information. 2) Enfield has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 3) Enfield does not participate in the Community Rating System
Halifax	1) The Town of Halifax does not participate in the National Flood Insurance Program. (Sanction Date: 07/03/2008)
Hobgood	1) The ordinance appoints the Mayor of the Town of Hobgood as the Floodplain Administrator. The Mayor is designated to administer and implement all provisions of the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance and is responsible for coordinating and ensuring the Town of Hobgood's overall compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program. These responsibilities include making determinizations of substantial and substantial improvement, with assistance from County officials. 2) The ordinance implements substantial improvement and damage-related requirements through its development permitting and enforcement framework. Any development, including repair, reconstruction, or improvement of structures within areas of special flood hazard, requires a development permit and must comply with floodplain standards. The ordinance states that structures that have incurred damage and meet the ordinance's threshold are treated as substantial improvements, meaning repairs or reconstruction must comply with new construction standards before permits may be approved. However, the ordinance does not describe a specific post-flood assessment process, documentation procedure, or administrative workflow for identifying, recording, or notifying property owners of substantial damage determinations following a flood event. 3) Hobgood's ordinance requires that in Special Flood Hazard Areas where Base Flood Elevation (BFE) data is available, new residential construction be elevated no lower than three (3) feet above the BFE, and new non-residential construction be elevated no lower than two (2) feet above the BFE (or floodproofed to the required level where that option is allowed). Based on these stated elevations alone, the residential standard is more stringent than the current NC model ordinance minimum of BFE + 2 feet, while the non-residential elevation standard is consistent with the current NC model ordinance minimum of BFE + 2 feet. However, the ordinance, which was passed in 1988, relies on an older flood hazard mapping framework and does not reference modern Flood Insurance Rate Maps or updated flood studies, which may not align with current state mapping and administration

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	expectations. In addition, the ordinance does not include detailed administrative procedures for substantial damage determinations that are typically present in more current North Carolina ordinances. 4) Hobgood's ordinance requires that a development permit be obtained before the start of any development within areas of special flood hazard, including construction, placement of manufactured homes, filling, grading, excavation, or other land-disturbing activities. Applications for a development permit must be submitted to the Floodplain Administrator (the Mayor) and include specific information necessary to determine compliance, such as the location of the proposed development in relation to flood hazard areas, the elevation of the proposed structure's lowest floor, the location and elevation of utilities, and the extent of any proposed fill. Where Base Flood Elevation data is available, the permit application must include that elevation and demonstrate that the proposed development will meet the required elevation standards. For non-residential structures proposing floodproofing, the ordinance requires submission of a floodproofing certificate prepared by a registered professional engineer or architect. The ordinance also requires that Elevation Certificates be submitted after placement of the lowest floor and prior to final inspection or occupancy approval. 5) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to conduct inspections of development, enter properties at reasonable times, and monitor work in progress to ensure compliance with approved permits and floodplain standards. Enforcement mechanisms include stop-work orders, revocation of development permits, written notices of violation, hearings, and orders requiring corrective action. The ordinance provides for penalties when violations are not corrected and states that each day a violation continues may be treated as a separate offense. 6) Hobgood has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 7) Hobgood does not participate in the Community Rating System
Littleton	1) Littleton's ordinance designates the County Building Inspector as the Floodplain Administrator. This individual is formally appointed to administer and implement all provisions of the flood damage prevention chapter and is responsible for carrying out floodplain management duties on behalf of the Town of Littleton. These responsibilities include making determinations of substantial damage and substantial improvement. 2) Littleton implements its substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions by applying ordinance definitions that evaluate the cost of repairs, reconstruction, rehabilitation, additions, or other improvements over defined time periods. A structure is considered substantially improved when the cost of work within any one-year period equals or exceeds 50 percent of the structure's market value, and structures that have incurred substantial damage are treated as substantial improvements regardless of the repair work performed. The ordinance also includes a cumulative damage provision, under which flood-related damage sustained on two separate occasions within a ten-year period constitutes substantial damage if the average repair cost equals or exceeds 25 percent of the structure's market value. After a flood, these definitions require the Floodplain Administrator to compare

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	restoration costs to pre-damage market value and to require full compliance with new-construction standards when thresholds are met. 3) Littleton's regulations meet, and in some cases, exceed minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation defined as the Base Flood Elevation plus two feet of freeboard in areas where BFEs are available, and at least two feet above the highest adjacent grade where BFEs are not established. The ordinance also applies cumulative substantial damage criteria over a ten-year period. It requires engineering certification for floodway and non-encroachment-area encroachments that demonstrate no increase in flood levels. In addition, the ordinance states that where regulations conflict, the more restrictive standard governs. 4) Before any development occurs within a Special Flood Hazard Area, Littleton requires a floodplain development permit issued by the Floodplain Administrator. Applicants must submit detailed information, including scaled plot plans, flood zone and floodway boundaries, base flood elevations, proposed structure and utility elevations, foundation plans, and required certifications. The permit specifies the required regulatory flood protection elevation, certification submittal timelines, and floodway restrictions, and final elevation or floodproofing certifications must be reviewed and approved before a certificate of compliance or occupancy is issued. 5) Compliance is monitored through required recordkeeping, review of elevation and floodproofing certifications, and on-site inspections conducted by the Floodplain Administrator, who is authorized to enter properties at reasonable hours for inspection. When violations are identified, the ordinance establishes corrective procedures that include written notices, hearings, and formal orders to remedy violations within specified timeframes. Enforcement tools include stop-work orders, permit revocation, corrective action orders, and misdemeanor penalties, with each day a violation continues treated as a separate offense. 6) Littleton has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 7) Littleton does not participate in the Community Rating System.
Roanoke Rapids	1) The ordinance designates the Planning Director as the Floodplain Administrator. The Planning Director is responsible for administering and implementing the flood damage prevention regulations and for coordinating the City of Roanoke Rapids' overall compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program. 2) The ordinance assigns responsibility for determinations related to substantial improvement and repair of substantial damage to the Floodplain Administrator. For applications involving existing buildings or structures, the Floodplain Administrator, in coordination with the Building Official, evaluates market value and compares it to the cost of proposed improvements or repairs in order to determine whether the work constitutes a substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage. 3) Roanoke Rapids implements its substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions through a formal review process for permits involving existing buildings and structures. The Floodplain Administrator estimates or

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	requires documentation of the market value of the structure prior to construction or prior to damage, compares that value to the cost of improvements or repairs, and documents whether the work meets the ordinance definition of substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage. When a structure is determined to be substantially damaged, the ordinance treats all repair work as a substantial improvement regardless of the actual scope of repairs. In such cases, the structure must be brought into compliance with the ordinance's flood-resistant construction requirements, including elevation or floodproofing to the Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation, before permits may be approved or certificates of compliance or occupancy issued. 4) The ordinance meets, and in some cases, exceeds minimum floodplain standards by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation equal to the Base Flood Elevation plus two (2) feet of freeboard in areas where Base Flood Elevations are available, and at least two (2) feet above the highest adjacent grade where BFEs are not established. In designated floodways and non-encroachment areas, development and encroachments are prohibited unless supported by certified engineering analyses demonstrating that the proposed activity will not increase flood levels during the base flood. The ordinance also requires the use of the most current flood hazard data available from federal, state, or other sources when administering floodplain standards. 5) A Floodplain Development Permit is required prior to the commencement of any development within Special Flood Hazard Areas. Permit applications must be submitted to the Floodplain Administrator and include detailed information such as a certified plot plan, flood zone identification, Base Flood Elevation data, proposed reference-level elevations, foundation plans, utility protection measures, and copies of all required federal and state permits. The permit issued by the Floodplain Administrator specifies the applicable Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation, required certifications, floodway and non-encroachment restrictions, and limitations on below-elevation enclosures. Elevation Certificates and, where applicable, Floodproofing Certificates are required at specific stages of construction and must be approved before certificates of compliance or occupancy may be issued. 6) The Floodplain Administrator monitors compliance through recordkeeping, review of required certifications, and on-site inspections of development in Special Flood Hazard Areas. The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to enter properties for inspection, issue written stop-work orders, and revoke floodplain development permits when work deviates from approved plans or violates ordinance requirements. When violations occur, the ordinance establishes corrective procedures that include written notice, hearings, orders to remedy violations within specified timeframes, and authority to require alteration, removal, or demolition of noncompliant development. Violations are treated as misdemeanors, with each day of noncompliance considered a separate offense, and the City may pursue additional lawful actions to remedy violations. 7) Roanoke Rapids has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 8) Roanoke Rapids does not participate in the Community Rating System

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
Scotland Neck	1) The ordinance designates the Town Administrator of the Town of Scotland Neck, or his or her designee, as the Floodplain Administrator. This individual is responsible for administering and implementing the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance on behalf of the Town and for carrying out floodplain management responsibilities required under the ordinance. 2) The ordinance assigns responsibility for reviewing improvements, repairs, rehabilitation, reconstruction, and damage to existing buildings to the Floodplain Administrator, acting in coordination with the Building Official. Together, they are responsible for determining whether proposed work constitutes a substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage, and no separate agency or official is identified for making those determinations. 3) The ordinance implements substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions through a formal market value and cost comparison process applied during permit review for existing buildings and structures. For proposed improvements or repairs, including repairs following damage, the Floodplain Administrator must estimate or require an appraisal of the structure's market value before the work begins or, in the case of damage, before the damage occurred. The cost of improvements or repairs is then compared to that market value to determine whether the work constitutes a substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage. If a structure is found to be substantially damaged, any repairs are treated as a substantial improvement regardless of the scope of work, and the applicant must bring the structure into compliance with flood-resistant construction requirements before permits or certificates of occupancy may be issued. 4) The ordinance meets state minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation equal to the Base Flood Elevation plus freeboard, and defines that where no Base Flood Elevation is available, the required elevation must be at least two feet above the highest adjacent grade. All new construction and substantial improvements of residential, non-residential, and manufactured homes must be elevated or floodproofed to this regulatory elevation. 5) The ordinance requires a Floodplain Development Permit before any development activity occurs within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Applications must be submitted to the Floodplain Administrator and include detailed documentation such as a scaled plot plan, flood zone designation, Base Flood Elevation data where available, proposed structure and utility elevations, foundation plans, floodproofing details, and copies of all other required local, state, and federal permits. The Floodplain Development Permit specifies the required regulatory flood protection elevation, certification submittals, limitations on floodway encroachment, and construction conditions. Elevation Certificates and Floodproofing Certificates must be submitted at multiple stages of construction, and deficiencies must be corrected before work can proceed or occupancy approvals are issued. 6) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to conduct on-site inspections, review submitted certifications, and enter properties at reasonable times to ensure compliance. When violations are identified, the

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	Floodplain Administrator must notify the property owner and may initiate corrective procedures, including hearings, written orders to remedy violations, and orders to alter, vacate, demolish structures, or remove fill. The ordinance also authorizes issuance of stop-work orders, permit revocation, and criminal penalties for failure to comply, with each day of violation treated as a separate offense. 7) Scotland Neck has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 8) Scotland Neck does not participate in the Community Rating System
Weldon	1) Weldon's ordinance designates the Town Administrator as the Floodplain Administrator. The Floodplain Administrator is responsible for administering and implementing the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance and for coordinating the Town's overall compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program. When assistance is provided by others, the Floodplain Administrator remains responsible for coordination and compliance on behalf of the Town. These responsibilities include making determinations of substantial damage and substantial improvement. 2) The ordinance implements substantial improvement and substantial damage requirements through a defined review and determination process for existing buildings and structures. For permits involving alterations, repairs, rehabilitation, reconstruction, or damage repair, the Floodplain Administrator must estimate or require documentation of the building's market value prior to construction or prior to damage, compare that value to the cost of proposed improvements or repairs, and determine whether the work constitutes a substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage. If a structure is found to be substantially damaged, any repairs are treated as a substantial improvement regardless of the scope of work. When a determination of substantial improvement or substantial damage is made, the Floodplain Administrator must notify the applicant that the structure must comply with flood-resistant construction requirements applicable to new construction before permits or occupancy approval may be issued. 3) The Town of Weldon's ordinance meets minimum state requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation equal to the Base Flood Elevation plus two (2) feet of freeboard in areas where Base Flood Elevation data is available, and at least two (2) feet above the highest adjacent grade where no Base Flood Elevation is established. New construction and substantial improvements of residential, non-residential, and manufactured homes must be elevated or floodproofed to this elevation. 4) The ordinance requires that a Floodplain Development Permit be obtained before any development occurs within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Permit applications must include detailed site information such as flood zone designation, Base Flood Elevation data where available, proposed structure and utility elevations, foundation plans, floodproofing details where applicable, and confirmation that all other required local, state, and federal permits have been obtained. The Floodplain Administrator reviews applications, specifies required Regulatory Flood Protection

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	Elevations, and establishes certification and documentation requirements. Elevation Certificates or Floodproofing Certificates must be submitted at designated stages of construction, and failure to submit required certifications or correct deficiencies may result in denial of permits or withholding of certificates of occupancy. 5) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to conduct on-site inspections of work in progress, enter properties at reasonable times, and review certifications and records to ensure compliance. When violations are identified, the Floodplain Administrator must notify the property owner and may issue stop-work orders, revoke permits, and initiate corrective procedures. If violations are not remedied, the ordinance provides for hearings, written orders to alter, vacate, demolish structures, or remove fill, and establishes penalties for noncompliance, including fines, imprisonment, and treatment of each day of violation as a separate offense. 6) Weldon has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 7) Weldon does not participate in the Community Rating System
Northampton County	1) The ordinance designates the Zoning Director of Northampton County as the Floodplain Administrator. The Zoning Director is responsible for administering and implementing the provisions of the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance and represents Northampton County in carrying out floodplain management responsibilities, including maintaining the County's compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program. 2) The ordinance assigns responsibility for substantial damage and substantial improvement determinations to the Floodplain Administrator. The Floodplain Administrator, in coordination with the Building Official, evaluates permit applications for existing buildings by determining market value, comparing improvement or repair costs to that value, documenting whether the work constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage, and notifying the applicant when compliance with flood-resistant construction requirements is required. 3) Northampton County implements its substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions by requiring the Floodplain Administrator to evaluate proposed repairs, reconstruction, rehabilitation, additions, or other improvements to existing structures. For substantial improvement, the Floodplain Administrator compares the cumulative cost of the proposed work to the structure's market value before construction begins. When that cost equals or exceeds 50 percent of the market value, the work is classified as a substantial improvement. For substantial damage, the Floodplain Administrator compares the cost to restore a structure to its pre-damage condition to the market value of the structure before the damage occurred. When that cost equals or exceeds 50 percent of the market value, the structure is classified as substantially damaged. When a structure is determined to be substantially damaged, any repairs are treated as a substantial improvement regardless of the scope of work. Following a flood event, these determinations require that the structure be brought into full compliance with the ordinance's floodplain development standards, including elevation or floodproofing to the Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation, before permits may be approved or certificates of occupancy issued.

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	4) Northampton County's floodplain development regulations meet, and in some cases, exceed minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation defined as the Base Flood Elevation plus two (2) feet of freeboard. The ordinance requires that residential structures be elevated so that the lowest floor is at or above this Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation, and that non-residential structures be elevated or floodproofed to the same elevation, rather than only to the Base Flood Elevation. In addition, the ordinance strictly regulates development within designated floodways and non-encroachment areas, prohibiting encroachments unless a registered professional engineer certifies that the proposed development will not increase flood levels during the base flood. The ordinance also requires the use of the best available flood hazard data when determining floodplain boundaries. It specifies that where floodplain regulations conflict with other local requirements, the more restrictive standard applies, ensuring enhanced flood protection beyond minimum standards. 5) Northampton County requires a Floodplain Development Permit before the start of any development activity within a Special Flood Hazard Area, including construction, placement of manufactured homes, filling, grading, excavation, or other land-disturbing activities. Applicants must submit sufficient information to allow the Floodplain Administrator to determine compliance, including the location of the proposed development relative to floodplain boundaries, the applicable flood zone, Base Flood Elevation data where available, and the proposed elevation of the lowest floor or floodproofing reference level. The ordinance requires the submission of Elevation Certificates prepared by a licensed professional after the placement of the lowest floor and upon completion of construction. The Floodplain Administrator must also verify that all required state and federal permits have been obtained before issuing the permit. Development may not proceed, and certificates of compliance or occupancy may not be issued, until all required documentation and certifications demonstrate full compliance with floodplain standards. 6) Northampton County monitors compliance through permit tracking, recordkeeping, review of required elevation and floodproofing certifications, and on-site inspections conducted by the Floodplain Administrator. The Floodplain Administrator is authorized to enter properties at reasonable hours to inspect development activities and verify compliance with approved permits and ordinance standards. When violations are identified, the ordinance requires the Floodplain Administrator to issue a written notice to the property owner specifying the nature of the violation and required corrective actions. Enforcement tools include stop-work orders, suspension or revocation of floodplain development permits, and written orders requiring development to be brought into compliance, including alteration, removal of fill, or demolition where necessary. Failure to comply with enforcement actions constitutes a violation of the ordinance. It may result in civil or criminal penalties, with each day a violation continues treated as a separate offense. 7) Northampton County has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 8) Northampton County does not participate in the Community Rating System

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
Conway	1) Conway's ordinance designates the Town Administrator as the Floodplain Administrator. In this role, the Town Administrator is responsible for administering and implementing all provisions of the flood damage prevention chapter on behalf of the Town of Conway, including oversight of floodplain development activities within the town's jurisdiction. These responsibilities also include making determinations of substantial damage or substantial improvement. 2) Conway implements its substantial improvement and substantial damage provisions by applying the ordinance definitions that evaluate whether the cost of repairs, reconstruction, rehabilitation, or other improvements to a structure within any one-year period equals or exceeds 50 percent of the structure's market value. The ordinance specifies that structures that have incurred substantial damage are treated as substantial improvements regardless of the actual repair work performed. After a flood, the Floodplain Administrator must compare the cost to restore the structure to its pre-damage condition with its pre-damage market value. If the 50 percent threshold is met, the structure must be brought into full compliance with all new-construction requirements before repairs may proceed. 3) Conway's floodplain development regulations meet, and in some cases, exceed minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation defined as the Base Flood Elevation plus two (2) feet of freeboard. The ordinance requires that all new construction and substantial improvements of residential structures be elevated so that the lowest floor is at or above this elevation, and that nonresidential structures be elevated or floodproofed to the same level. In addition, the ordinance requires that any encroachment into a designated floodway or non-encroachment area be supported by engineering documentation demonstrating that the proposed development will not increase flood levels. The ordinance also specifies that when floodplain regulations conflict with other local requirements, the more restrictive standard applies, ensuring that flood protection standards are not reduced by less stringent provisions elsewhere in the code. 4) Conway requires a floodplain development permit before the commencement of any development within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Applicants must submit detailed information to the Floodplain Administrator, including plot plans, flood zone determinations, base flood elevations, proposed structure and utility elevations, foundation details, certifications, and information on any watercourse alterations. The Floodplain Administrator reviews the application for compliance and issues a permit specifying required regulatory flood protection elevations and certification timelines, with required elevation or floodproofing certifications submitted before construction begins and after construction is completed. 5) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to monitor compliance through recordkeeping, review of required certifications, and on-site inspections of work in progress. If violations are identified, the Floodplain Administrator must notify the property owner and may initiate corrective procedures that include hearings and written orders to remedy the violation, alter or vacate a structure, or remove fill. Enforcement mechanisms include

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	stop-work orders, permit revocation, and misdemeanor penalties, with each day a violation continues treated as a separate offense. 6) Conway has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 7) Conway does not participate in the Community Rating System.
Garysburg	1) The ordinance states that the Town of Garysburg itself is designated as the Floodplain Administrator. The Floodplain Administrator is appointed to administer and implement the provisions of the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance and is responsible for carrying out all floodplain management duties on behalf of the Town, including ensuring compliance with the National Flood Insurance Program, determinations of substantial damage and substantial improvement, and other requirements of the ordinance. 2) The ordinance implements substantial damage and substantial improvement requirements by requiring that any development, repair, reconstruction, rehabilitation, addition, or other improvement meeting the substantial improvement threshold comply with the same standards as new construction. Structures that sustain substantial damage are treated the same as substantially improved structures and must be brought into compliance with current flood protection requirements. The Floodplain Administrator reviews permit applications, collects elevation and floodproofing certifications, conducts inspections, and requires corrective action when violations are identified. If violations are not corrected, the ordinance authorizes stop-work orders, permit revocation, written notices, hearings, and orders to alter, vacate, or demolish structures, as well as penalties for noncompliance. 3) The ordinance states that its provisions are intended to be minimum requirements and references state minimum standards, including a statement that two feet of freeboard is a minimum state standard. However, the ordinance leaves the specific freeboard value blank where the regulatory flood protection elevation is defined, rather than specifying a required number of feet above base flood elevation or highest adjacent grade. 4) The ordinance requires that a floodplain development permit be obtained before any development activity begins within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Applicants must submit detailed information including site plans, flood zone identification, base flood elevation data when available, proposed elevations, foundation plans, utility protection measures, and copies of other required local, state, or federal permits. The Floodplain Administrator reviews applications for compliance, specifies regulatory flood protection elevations, and requires elevation or floodproofing certifications at multiple stages of construction. Permits may be denied, revoked, or suspended if requirements are not met or if false information is provided. 5) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to conduct inspections of development sites, review certification documents, and enter properties at reasonable times to ensure compliance. Enforcement mechanisms include stop-work orders, permit revocation, corrective action orders, hearings, and appeals. Violations of the ordinance are classified as misdemeanors, with fines and potential imprisonment. The ordinance also allows the

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	Town to take additional lawful actions to prevent or remedy violations and requires permanent recordkeeping of floodplain management activities for public inspection. 6) The Town of Garysburg and Northampton County entered into an Inter-Local Agreement at the time the town's ordinance was passed (2004). The interlocal agreement establishes that the Town of Garysburg retains authority over its Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance but relies on Northampton County to provide on-site inspection services for floodplain and building code compliance. The agreement explicitly states that Garysburg adopted and enforces its own Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance, but lacks the capability to conduct on-site inspections, prompting the Town to request assistance from the County. In response, Northampton County agrees to extend its building inspection program to include on-site flood-damage-prevention inspections within the Town, on a case-by-case basis when requested by the Town. Under the agreement, the Town of Garysburg remains responsible for determining whether a proposed development is located within a Special Flood Hazard Area and for providing the County with all relevant floodplain information when a zoning permit is issued. Northampton County's role is limited to conducting the physical inspections required by the Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance and conveying the inspection results to the Town prior to issuance of a certificate of occupancy. Importantly, the agreement clarifies that enforcement authority remains with the Town of Garysburg, meaning the Town is responsible for enforcement actions, compliance decisions, and ordinance administration, while the County functions strictly as an inspection service provider. The agreement also specifies that the County will provide these services at no cost to the Town, but that the Town agrees to indemnify and hold the County harmless from claims arising from services performed under the agreement. The County retains any inspection fees authorized by law for building inspection services. The agreement is structured as a one-year term with automatic annual renewal, unless terminated by either party with six months' written notice or by mutual agreement. 7) There is no mapped Special Flood Hazard Area in the municipal boundaries of Garysburg. 8) Garysburg has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 9) Garysburg does not participate in the Community Rating System
Gaston	1) Gaston is in the process of adopting Northampton County's Flood Damage Prevention Ordinance at the time of this Plan's development. Please refer to the County's entry for more details. 2) Gaston has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 3) Gaston does not participate in the Community Rating System.
Jackson	1) Jackson has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 4) Jackson does not participate in the Community Rating System

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
Lasker	1) The Floodplain Administrator is responsible for reviewing floodplain development applications, issuing floodplain development permits, maintaining records, coordinating notifications related to watercourse alterations, and ensuring compliance with the ordinance's requirements. 2) The ordinance assigns administration of floodplain development, including review of new and substantially improved structures, to the Floodplain Administrator, and does not identify a separate person or agency responsible for making substantial damage or substantial improvement determinations. 3) The ordinance implements substantial improvement and damage-related provisions through its development permit and construction compliance framework. Any alteration, repair, reconstruction, or improvement to a structure located within a Special Flood Hazard Area must comply with the standards for new construction when it qualifies as a substantial improvement. Additions or improvements that constitute a substantial improvement require both the existing structure and the addition to meet current flood protection standards. The ordinance further requires that substantially improved structures comply with elevation, anchoring, materials, and flood damage minimization requirements, and authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to obtain elevation data and certifications for all new and substantially improved structures. 4) The ordinance meets state minimum requirements by establishing a Regulatory Flood Protection Elevation that applies to new construction and substantial improvements and requires residential and non-residential structures to be elevated or floodproofed to that elevation where Base Flood Elevation data is available. In areas of shallow flooding (Zone AO), the ordinance requires structures to be elevated to the mapped flood depth plus one foot of freeboard, or at least four feet above the highest adjacent grade where no depth number is provided. These provisions indicate elevation requirements that go beyond base flood elevation alone. 5) The ordinance requires that a floodplain development permit be obtained before any development activity occurs within a Special Flood Hazard Area. Applications must be submitted to the Floodplain Administrator and include detailed information such as site plans, flood zone designation, Base Flood Elevation data where available, proposed structure elevations, utility elevations, and any proposed floodproofing measures. The permit must specify the required regulatory flood protection elevation, certification submittals, and a prohibition on encroachment into floodways or non-encroachment areas unless allowed by certification. The ordinance also requires submission and review of Elevation Certificates and Floodproofing Certificates at specific stages of construction and authorizes denial or withholding of certificates of occupancy if required documentation is not provided or corrected. 6) The ordinance authorizes the Floodplain Administrator to conduct on-site inspections, review certifications, issue stop-work orders, revoke permits, and require corrective action when violations occur. When violations are identified, the Floodplain Administrator must notify the property owner and provide an opportunity for a hearing. If

Jurisdiction	Floodplain Management & NFIP Administration
	violations are not corrected, the ordinance allows the issuance of orders to alter, vacate, demolish structures, or remove fill, and establishes penalties for failure to comply, including treatment of violations as misdemeanors. The ordinance also requires permanent recordkeeping and periodic inspections within Special Flood Hazard Areas to ensure ongoing compliance. 7) There is no mapped Special Flood Hazard Area in the municipal boundaries of Lasker. 8) Lasker has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 9) Lasker does not participate in the Community Rating System
Rich Square	1) There is no mapped Special Flood Hazard Area in the municipal boundaries of Rich Square. 2) Rich Square has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 3) Rich Square does not participate in the Community Rating System
Seaboard	1) The Town of Seaboard does not participate in the National Flood Insurance Program.
Severn	1) Severn has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 2) Severn does not participate in the Community Rating System.
Woodland	1) Woodland has no (identified) outstanding compliance issues with the National Flood Insurance Program. 2) Woodland does not participate in the Community Rating System.

APPENDIX F: Adoption Resolutions

Placeholder left intentionally blank. Will be revised as jurisdictions formally adopt the plan and provide the necessary documentation.

APPENDIX G: HHPD REPORT

Placeholder left intentionally blank. Will be revised as necessary in the future to support HHPD risk assessment or grant applications.

APPENDIX H: COMPLETED MITIGATION ACTIONS

The following table contains mitigation actions that participating jurisdictions have completed since the last Halifax-Northampton Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan update (August 2021). Participating jurisdictions indicated that a mitigation action had been completed during the mitigation action planning step of the plan update process in the Fall of 2025. The completed mitigation action details are included in the table below, accompanied by implementation details (where provided by jurisdictions).

Table H-1: Mitigation Actions Completed Between August 2021 and December 2025

Jurisdiction	Action Type	Description	Hazard(s) Addressed	Lead Agency or Department	Status	Implementation Details
Enfield	Prevention	The apartment complex at McGwigan Street in the Town of Enfield has flooded repeatedly in the past and currently is in a state of disrepair. The flooding was caused by poor drainage in the area. The project is: Redevelopment of the apartment complex possibly with cooperation of a non-profit entity to increase stock of affordable housing in the Town of Enfield. As part of the redevelopment of the Apartment complex, the project should include regrading of the site to improve the drainage on the lot to reduce future possibility of flooding on site.	Flood, Dam Failure, Severe Weather, Hurricane	County Planning/Zoning Department County Public Libraries and Municipal Administration	Complete	Existing facility has been removed and replaced with new apartment complex. Drainage improved to mitigate flood hazard.

APPENDIX I: Mitigation Action Implementation & Monitoring

Worksheet 8: Mitigation Action Implementation

This worksheet will help you identify all the components you need to successfully carry out your mitigation actions. You can do this by looking at previous worksheets that were used in the planning process.

Describing the Action	
Action description Be as specific as you can with what you want to accomplish. Include potential locations where applicable.	
Assessing the Risk	
Risk(s) addressed Describe how the action connects to the risk assessment.	
Implementing the Action	
Cost estimate This can be a rough number. You do not need a quote.	
Potential funding sources Example: FEMA Hazard Mitigation Grant Program (HMGP), local budget for match.	
Responsible party Who from the planning team is responsible for carrying out the action?	
Partner agencies (optional) Can any stakeholders help to carry out the action?	

Describing the Action	
Estimated timeline for completion Consider adding specific start and end dates, as applicable. **Short Term** For example, the period for hazard mitigation planning, capital improvements, or jurisdictions budget cycles. **Medium Term** For example, the period for structural projects, regulation, education and outreach, natural systems protections, or comprehensive plans. **Long Term** For example, the period for comprehensive plans, economic development plans, transportation plans or the lifetime of infrastructure assets.	
Prioritizing the Action (Use only one of the options below. Planning teams should decide which one to use and decide on criteria.)	
Qualitative: This option has you describe the costs, benefits, and how each action fits in with other (for example, high, medium, or low). **Quantitative:** Choose criteria to rank your hazard and assign them a rank (such as +1 or -1).	
Integrating and Aligning the Action	
Integration opportunity Could this action support other local plans or planning mechanisms? Refer to the Hazard Information Integration Worksheet to fill out this section.	

Describing the Action	
Integration status Has this action been worked into any other local plans or planning mechanisms? Refer to the Hazard Information Integration Worksheet to fill out this section.	
Aligning with the state plan Does the action align with any goals or objectives outlined in the state hazard mitigation plan?	

Worksheet 9: Action Monitoring Form

Use this form to help identify the status of each action in the plan. This can help you find out if you need other resources to complete it. Completed actions also give you a chance to celebrate the plan's success.

Table 1. Example of Action or Project Evaluation Matrix

Progress Report Period	
Describe the action or project.	
Who is responsible for the action?	
Project status:	☐ Complete ☐ In progress, anticipated completion date: _____ ☐ Not started ☐ Canceled
Has there been any progress with this project so far?	
Are there any obstacles or challenges with this action so far?	
What steps do you need to take to complete this project?	
Other comments:	